

CA20N


CSCS

- 2015 F31

3 1761 11972664 4



# 2015 FIRE CODE COMPENDIUM

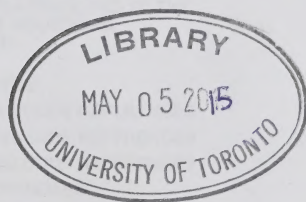


Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2024 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761119726644>



# **2015 FIRE CODE COMPENDIUM**



**Ministry of Community Safety and Correctional Services  
Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management**

To order additional copies of this publication, contact:

Publications Ontario

Online: [www.serviceontario.ca/publications](http://www.serviceontario.ca/publications)

By telephone:

- 416-326-5300 (Greater Toronto Area)
- 416-325-3408 (TTY, Greater Toronto Area)
- 1-800-668-9938 (toll-free within Canada)
- 1-800-268-7095 (TTY, toll-free within Ontario)

In person:

- **ServiceOntario – College Park (downtown Toronto)**  
777 Bay Street (Bay and College) - Lower Level  
Hours:  
Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday  
8:00 am to 5:00 pm  
Thursday  
8:00 am to 7:00 pm

© **Copyright Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2015**  
**ISBN 978-1-4606-5224-4**

All rights reserved.

Questions regarding copyright, including reproduction and distribution, may be directed to the Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management, Ministry of Community Safety and Correctional Services.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION ACT, 1997**

### **REGULATIONS MADE UNDER THE FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION ACT, 1997**

### **FIRE CODE, ONTARIO REGULATION 213/07, AS AMENDED**

DIVISION A	COMPLIANCE, OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS
DIVISION B	ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS
DIVISION C	ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

### **INDEX TO THE FIRE CODE**

### **FIRE CODE SUPPLEMENT**

FCS-1	OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS ATTRIBUTED TO THE ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS, JANUARY 2015
-------	--

### **APPENDICES TO THE FIRE CODE**

APPENDIX A	1986 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES
APPENDIX B	1990 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES
APPENDIX C	1994 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES
APPENDIX D	EXPLANATORY NOTES
APPENDIX E	CONVERSION FACTORS

Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
4	4	4
5	5	5
6	6	6
7	7	7
8	8	8
9	9	9
10	10	10
11	11	11
12	12	12
13	13	13
14	14	14
15	15	15
16	16	16
17	17	17
18	18	18
19	19	19
20	20	20
21	21	21
22	22	22
23	23	23
24	24	24
25	25	25
26	26	26
27	27	27
28	28	28
29	29	29
30	30	30
31	31	31
32	32	32
33	33	33
34	34	34
35	35	35
36	36	36
37	37	37
38	38	38
39	39	39
40	40	40
41	41	41
42	42	42
43	43	43
44	44	44
45	45	45
46	46	46
47	47	47
48	48	48
49	49	49
50	50	50
51	51	51
52	52	52
53	53	53
54	54	54
55	55	55
56	56	56
57	57	57
58	58	58
59	59	59
60	60	60
61	61	61
62	62	62
63	63	63
64	64	64
65	65	65
66	66	66
67	67	67
68	68	68
69	69	69
70	70	70
71	71	71
72	72	72
73	73	73
74	74	74
75	75	75
76	76	76
77	77	77
78	78	78
79	79	79
80	80	80
81	81	81
82	82	82
83	83	83
84	84	84
85	85	85
86	86	86
87	87	87
88	88	88
89	89	89
90	90	90
91	91	91
92	92	92
93	93	93
94	94	94
95	95	95
96	96	96
97	97	97
98	98	98
99	99	99
100	100	100

© Copyright 2015 Fire Code Compendium Inc. All Rights Reserved.

ISBN 978-1-938000-00-0

Page 1 of 1

Fire Code Compendium Inc. is a not-for-profit organization dedicated to providing fire code information to the public. The information is provided for informational purposes only and is not intended to be used as a legal document. The information is provided as a service to the public and is not intended to be used as a legal document.



Ministry of  
Community Safety and  
Correctional Services

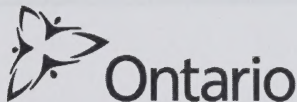
Office of the  
Fire Marshal and  
Emergency Management

Forensic Services and  
Coroner's Complex  
25 Morton Shulman Avenue  
Toronto ON M3M 0B1  
Tel: 647-329-1100  
Fax: 647-329-1141

Ministère de la  
Sécurité communautaire et  
des Services correctionnels

Bureau du  
commissaire des incendies et  
de la gestion des situations d'urgence

Complexe des sciences  
judiciaires et du coroner  
25, avenue Morton Shulman  
Toronto ON M3M 0B1  
Tél. : 647-329-1100  
Téléc. : 647-329-1141



March 2015

## RE: 2015 Fire Code Compendium

---

I am very pleased to announce the release of the 2015 Fire Code Compendium. The Compendium includes the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997* with all amendments to date, the 2007 edition of the Fire Code as amended by Ontario Regulations 150/13, 194/14, 256/14 and 275/14, appendices and a number of other companion documents including an updated Fire Code Supplement FCS-1.

The Fire Code, Ontario Regulation 213/07 as amended, is a regulation made under the authority of the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997* and establishes minimum fire safety requirements for buildings and hazardous processes and activities in the province. It is the responsibility of every individual to comply with the Fire Code. Enforcement powers and penalties for Fire Code contraventions are contained in the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997*.

The number and scope of amendments to the 2007 Fire Code over the last few years is indicative of government's commitment to community safety. While the changes encompass a number of priorities including implementation of inquest recommendations, harmonization with the National Fire Code and carbon monoxide safety, I am particularly proud of the comprehensive enhancements made to improve the fire safety of vulnerable occupants in care occupancies, care and treatment occupancies and retirement homes. This major milestone in Ontario's fire safety history, which includes mandatory automatic sprinklers, was accomplished in full collaboration with all impacted partners and serves as a model for other jurisdictions across Canada and internationally.

I would like to thank the various Technical Advisory Committees and all partners for their valuable input into the process of updating the Fire Code and encourage everyone's continued participation and cooperation as we move forward with the implementation of the changes.

The Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management is committed to making Ontario safe from fire. The *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997* and its companion regulation, the Fire Code, are important tools in achieving this goal.

Tadeusz (Ted) Wieclawek  
Ontario Fire Marshal and Chief, Emergency Management



# **FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION ACT, 1997**

## **S.O. 1997, CHAPTER 4**

**This document includes the following amendments:**

**1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3;  
1998, c. 15, Sched. E, s. 12;  
2001, c. 25, s. 475;  
2002, c. 17, Sched. F, Table;  
2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 1-14;  
2004, c. 8, s. 46, Table;  
2005, c. 33, s. 8-10;  
2006, c. 19, Sched. M, s. 2;  
2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20;  
2006, c. 33, Sched. Z.3, s. 12;  
2006, c. 35, Sched. C, s. 44;  
2009, c. 33, Sched. 6, s. 59;  
2010, c. 15, s. 227;  
2011, c. 13;  
2013, c. 14, ss. 2-5**

**This document is prepared for convenience only. For accurate reference and current information on amendments to the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997*, refer to the Government of Ontario's e-Laws web site at [www.e-laws.gov.on.ca](http://www.e-laws.gov.on.ca).**





**CONTENTS**

**PART I  
DEFINITIONS**

1. Definitions

**PART II  
RESPONSIBILITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICES**

2. Municipal responsibilities
3. Territory without municipal organization
4. Community fire safety officer or team
5. Municipalities may establish fire departments
6. Fire chief, municipalities
7. Fire co-ordinators
- 7.1 Municipal by-laws

**PART III  
FIRE MARSHAL**

8. Appointment of Fire Marshal
9. Powers of Fire Marshal
10. Delegation
11. Assistants to the Fire Marshal

**PART IV  
FIRE CODE**

12. Fire Code

**PART V  
RIGHTS OF ENTRY IN EMERGENCIES AND FIRE  
INVESTIGATIONS**

13. Entry on adjacent lands by firefighters, etc.
14. Entry where fire has occurred or is likely to occur
15. Immediate threat to life
16. Assistance
17. Identification

**PART VI  
INSPECTIONS**

18. Interpretation
19. Inspectors
20. Warrant authorizing entry
21. Inspection orders
22. Limitation on orders relating to structural repairs
23. Contents of order
24. Service of order
25. Review of inspection order by Fire Marshal
26. Appeal to Fire Safety Commission
27. Appeal to Divisional Court

**PART VII  
OFFENCES AND ENFORCEMENT**

- 28. Offences
- 29. Offence, removal of posted notice
- 30. Offence, failure to comply with inspection order
- 31. Order to close premises, etc.
- 32. Compliance order
- 33. Fire Marshal to carry out inspection order
- 34. Warrant authorizing entry

**PART VIII  
RECOVERY OF COSTS**

- 35. Fire Marshal's order to pay costs
- 36. Appeal to Fire Safety Commission
- 37. Enforcement of order to pay costs
- 38. Instructions for municipality to recover costs
- 39. Collection of costs
- 40. Expenses related to work on other lands

**PART IX  
FIREFIGHTERS: EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR  
RELATIONS**

**DEFINITIONS**

- 41. Definitions

**WORKING CONDITIONS**

- 42. Strike and lock out
- 43. Hours of work
- 44. Termination of employment

**ESTABLISHMENT OF BARGAINING RIGHTS BY CERTIFICATION**

- 45. Bargaining unit
- 46. Bargaining agent

**DUTY OF FAIR REPRESENTATION**

- 46.1 Duty of fair representation by bargaining agent
- 46.2 Inquiry, alleged contravention
- 46.3 Board power re interim orders
- 46.4 Expedited enforcement
- 46.5 Proceedings in Superior Court of Justice

**COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**

- 47. Notice of desire to bargain
- 48. Obligation to bargain
- 49. Conciliation
- 50. Arbitration
  - 50.1 Appointment of single arbitrator
  - 50.2 Appointment of board of arbitration
  - 50.3 Appointment or proceedings of board not subject to review
  - 50.4 Single arbitration of several disputes
  - 50.5 Duty of board
  - 50.6 Where agreement reached
  - 50.7 Delegation
  - 50.8 Existing proceedings discontinued

**OPERATION OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENTS**

- 51. Collective agreement
- 52. Minimum term of collective agreements
- 53. Arbitration provision required
- 53.1 Mandatory retirement
- 54. Managers, etc.
- 55. Enforcement of decisions
- 56. Working conditions not to be altered

**REGULATIONS**

- 57. Regulations

**PART X  
FIRE SAFETY COMMISSION**

- 58. Fire Safety Commission

**PART XI  
FIRE MARSHAL'S PUBLIC FIRE SAFETY COUNCIL**

- 59. Definition: "Council"
- 60. Council established
- 61. Objects
- 62. Board
- 63. Powers of Council
- 64. Borrowing powers
- 65. By-laws
- 66. Council's property to be dedicated to objects
- 67. Employees
- 68. Ministry support
- 69. Protection from personal liability
- 70. Auditors
- 71. Annual and other reports
- 72. Winding-up
- 73. Review

**PART XII  
MISCELLANEOUS**

- 74. Protection from personal liability
- 75. Indemnification
- 76. No action for damages from accidental fire
- 77. Manner of service
- 78. Regulations
- 79. Municipal by-laws superseded





## **PART I DEFINITIONS**

### **Definitions**

**1. (1) In this Act,**

“community fire safety officer” means a community fire safety officer appointed under clause 2 (2) (a) or subsection 2 (4) or by an agreement under clause 3 (2) (a); (“agent local de la sécurité-incendie”)

“community fire safety team” means a community fire safety team appointed under clause 2 (2) (a) or subsection 2 (4) or by an agreement under clause 3 (2) (a); (“équipe locale de la sécurité-incendie”)

“fire chief” means a fire chief appointed under subsection 6 (1), (2) or (4); (“chef des pompiers”)

“fire code” means the fire code established under Part IV; (“code de prévention des incendies”)

“fire department” means a group of firefighters authorized to provide fire protection services by a municipality, group of municipalities or by an agreement made under section 3; (“service d’incendie”)

“firefighter” means a fire chief and any other person employed in, or appointed to, a fire department and assigned to undertake fire protection services, and includes a volunteer firefighter; (“pompier”)

“Fire Marshal” means the Fire Marshal appointed under subsection 8 (1); (“commissaire des incendies”)

“fire protection services” includes,

(a) fire suppression, fire prevention and fire safety education,

(b) mitigation and prevention of the risk created by the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide and safety education related to the presence of those levels,

(c) rescue and emergency services,

(d) communication in respect of anything described in clauses (a) to (c),

(e) training of persons involved in providing anything described in clauses (a) to (d), and

(f) the delivery of any service described in clauses (a) to (e); (“services de protection contre les incendies”)

“Fire Safety Commission” means the Fire Safety Commission continued under Part X of this Act; (“Commission de la sécurité-incendie”)

“Minister” means, in each Part of this Act, the member of the Executive Council to whom the administration of this Act, or of the Part of this Act, is assigned from time to time; (“ministre”)

“municipality” means local municipality as defined in the Municipal Act, 2001; (“municipalité”)

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulation; (“prescrit”)

“regulation” means a regulation made under this Act; (“règlement”)

“volunteer firefighter” means a firefighter who provides fire protection services either voluntarily or for a nominal consideration, honorarium, training or activity allowance. (“pompier volontaire”)  
1997, c. 4, s. 1 (1); 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (1); 2013, c. 14, s. 2.)

### **Interpretation of land and premises**

(2) For the purposes of this Act, a reference to land and premises or to land or premises includes any buildings, structures or things situated on or attached to the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 1 (2).

### **Application of definition of firefighter**

(3) The definition of firefighter in subsection (1) does not apply to Part IX. 1997, c. 4, s. 1 (3).

## **Automatic aid agreements**

- (4) For the purposes of this Act, an automatic aid agreement means any agreement under which,
- (a) a municipality agrees to ensure the provision of an initial response to fires, rescues and emergencies that may occur in a part of another municipality where a fire department in the municipality is capable of responding more quickly than any fire department situated in the other municipality; or
  - (b) a municipality agrees to ensure the provision of a supplemental response to fires, rescues and emergencies that may occur in a part of another municipality where a fire department situated in the municipality is capable of providing the quickest supplemental response to fires, rescues and emergencies occurring in the part of the other municipality. 1997, c. 4, s. 1 (4).

## **Same**

(5) A mutual aid plan established under section 7 does not constitute an automatic aid agreement for the purposes of subsection (4). 1997, c. 4, s. 1 (5).

## **PART II RESPONSIBILITY FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICES**

### **Municipal responsibilities**

2. (1) Every municipality shall,
- (a) establish a program in the municipality which must include public education with respect to fire safety and certain components of fire prevention; and
  - (b) provide such other fire protection services as it determines may be necessary in accordance with its needs and circumstances.

### **Methods of providing services**

- (2) In discharging its responsibilities under subsection (1), a municipality shall,
- (a) appoint a community fire safety officer or a community fire safety team; or
  - (b) establish a fire department.

### **Services to be provided**

(3) In determining the form and content of the program that it must offer under clause (1) (a) and the other fire protection services that it may offer under clause (1) (b), a municipality may seek the advice of the Fire Marshal.

### **Shared responsibilities**

(4) Two or more municipalities may appoint a community fire safety officer or a community fire safety team or establish a fire department for the purpose of providing fire protection services in those municipalities.

**Services outside municipality**

(5) A municipality may, under such conditions as may be specified in the agreement, enter into an agreement to,

- (a) provide such fire protection services as may be specified in the agreement to lands or premises that are situated outside the territorial limits of the municipality; and
- (b) receive such fire protection services as may be specified in the agreement from a fire department situated outside the territorial limits of the municipality.

**Automatic aid agreements**

(6) A municipality may enter into an automatic aid agreement to provide or receive the initial or supplemental response to fires, rescues and emergencies.

**Review of municipal fire services**

(7) The Fire Marshal may monitor and review the fire protection services provided by municipalities to ensure that municipalities have met their responsibilities under this section and, if the Fire Marshal is of the opinion that, as a result of a municipality failing to comply with its responsibilities under subsection (1), a serious threat to public safety exists in the municipality, he or she may make recommendations to the council of the municipality with respect to possible measures the municipality may take to remedy or reduce the threat to public safety.

**Failure to provide services**

(8) If a municipality fails to adhere to the recommendations made by the Fire Marshal under subsection (7) or to take any other measures that in the opinion of the Fire Marshal will remedy or reduce the threat to public safety, the Minister may recommend to the Lieutenant Governor in Council that a regulation be made under subsection (9).

**Regulation**

(9) Upon the recommendation of the Minister, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make regulations establishing standards for fire protection services in municipalities and requiring municipalities to comply with the standards.

**Same**

(10) A regulation under this section may be general or specific in its application and may be restricted to those municipalities specified in the regulation. 1997, c. 4, s. 2.

**Territory without municipal organization**

3. (1) The Fire Marshal, a services board established to provide services in territory without municipal organization or a prescribed person or organization may enter into agreements to provide fire protection services in territory without municipal organization and to govern the provision of those services.

**Same**

(2) An agreement referred to in subsection (1) may provide for,

- (a) the appointment of a community fire safety officer or a community fire safety team; or
- (b) the establishment of a fire department. 1997, c. 4, s. 3.

## **Community fire safety officer or team**

4. (1) A community fire safety officer or a community fire safety team appointed in a municipality or in a group of municipalities shall provide the program established under clause 2 (1) (a) in the municipality or in the group of municipalities, as the case may be.

### **Same**

(2) A community fire safety officer or a community fire safety team appointed by agreement with the Fire Marshal, a services board or a prescribed person or organization to provide services in territory without municipal organization shall provide a program which includes public education with respect to fire safety and certain components of fire prevention in the territory in accordance with the agreement. 1997, c. 4, s. 4.

## **Municipalities may establish fire departments**

5. (0.1) The council of a municipality may establish, maintain and operate a fire department for all or any part of the municipality. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (2).

### **Fire departments**

(1) A fire department shall provide fire suppression services and may provide other fire protection services in a municipality, group of municipalities or in territory without municipal organization. 1997, c. 4, s. 5 (1).

### **Same**

(2) Subject to subsection (3), the council of a municipality may establish more than one fire department for the municipality. 1997, c. 4, s. 5 (2).

### **Exception**

(3) The council of a municipality may not establish more than one fire department if, for a period of at least 12 months before the day this Act comes into force, fire protection services in the municipality were provided by a fire department composed exclusively of full-time firefighters. 1997, c. 4, s. 5 (3).

### **Same**

(4) The councils of two or more municipalities may establish one or more fire departments for the municipalities. 1997, c. 4, s. 5 (4).

## **Fire chief, municipalities**

6. (1) If a fire department is established for the whole or a part of a municipality or for more than one municipality, the council of the municipality or the councils of the municipalities, as the case may be, shall appoint a fire chief for the fire department.

### **Same**

(2) The council of a municipality or the councils of two or more municipalities may appoint one fire chief for two or more fire departments.

## **Responsibility to council**

(3) A fire chief is the person who is ultimately responsible to the council of a municipality that appointed him or her for the delivery of fire protection services.



**Fire chief, territory without municipal organization**

(4) If a fire department is established in territory without municipal organization under subsection 3 (2), the agreement shall provide for the appointment of a fire chief.

**Powers of fire chief**

(5) The fire chief may exercise all the powers assigned to him or her under this Act within the territorial limits of the municipality and within any other area in which the municipality has agreed to provide fire protection services, subject to any conditions specified in the agreement.

**Delegation**

(6) A fire chief may delegate his or her powers or duties under sections 14, 19 and 20 and such other powers and duties as may be prescribed to any firefighter or class of firefighters, subject to such limitations, restrictions or conditions as may be prescribed or set out in the delegation. 1997, c. 4, s. 6.

**Fire co-ordinators**

7. (1) The Fire Marshal may appoint fire co-ordinators for such areas as may be designated in the appointment. 1997, c. 4, s. 7 (1).

**Duties**

- (2) A fire co-ordinator shall, subject to the instructions of the Fire Marshal,
- (a) establish and maintain a mutual aid plan under which the fire departments that serve the designated area agree to assist each other in the event of an emergency; and
  - (b) perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 7 (2); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 1.

**Municipal by-laws**

- 7.1 (1) A council of a municipality may pass by-laws,
- (a) regulating fire prevention, including the prevention of the spreading of fires;
  - (b) regulating the setting of open air fires, including establishing the times during which open air fires may be set;
  - (c) designating private roads as fire routes along which no parking of vehicles shall be permitted and providing for the removal and impounding of any vehicle parked or left along any of the fire routes at the expense of the owner of the vehicle. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (3).

**Definition**

- (2) For the purpose of clause (1) (c),  
“private road” means any private road, lane, ramp or other means of vehicular access to or from a building or structure and may include part of a parking lot. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (3).

**Scope**

(3) A by-law under this section may deal with different areas of the municipality differently. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (3).

## **Officer**

(4) A municipality may appoint an officer to enter upon land and into structures at any reasonable time to inspect the land and structures to determine whether by-laws enacted in accordance with this section are being complied with. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (3).

## **Exercise of power**

(5) The exercise of powers by an officer appointed under this section shall be carried out in accordance with Part XIV of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, other than clause 431 (a) of that Act or with Part XV of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, other than paragraph 4 of subsection 375 (1) of that Act, as the case may be. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (3); 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (1).

## **PART III FIRE MARSHAL**

### **Appointment of Fire Marshal**

8. (1) There shall be a Fire Marshal who shall be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

### **Deputy Fire Marshal**

(2) There shall be a Deputy Fire Marshal, who shall be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council and who shall act in the stead of the Fire Marshal if he or she is absent or unable to act, and who, when so acting, has all the power and authority of the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 8.

### **Powers of Fire Marshal**

9. (1) The Fire Marshal has the power,
- (a) to monitor, review and advise municipalities respecting the provision of fire protection services and to make recommendations to municipal councils for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of those services;
  - (b) to issue directives to assistants to the Fire Marshal respecting matters relating to this Act and the regulations;
  - (c) to advise and assist ministries and agencies of government respecting fire protection services and related matters;
  - (d) to issue guidelines to municipalities respecting fire protection services and related matters;
  - (e) to co-operate with any body or person interested in developing and promoting the principles and practices of fire protection services;
  - (f) to issue long service awards to persons involved in the provision of fire protection services; and
  - (g) to exercise such other powers as may be assigned under this Act or as may be necessary to perform any duty assigned under this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 9 (1).

### **Duties of Fire Marshal**

(2) It is the duty of the Fire Marshal,

- (a) to investigate the cause, origin and circumstances of any fire or of any explosion or condition that in the opinion of the Fire Marshal might have caused a fire, explosion, loss of life or damage to property;
- (b) to advise municipalities in the interpretation and enforcement of this Act and the regulations;
- (c) to provide information and advice on fire safety matters and fire protection matters by means of public meetings, newspaper articles, publications, electronic media and exhibitions and otherwise as the Fire Marshal considers advisable;
- (d) to develop training programs and evaluation systems for persons involved in the provision of fire protection services and to provide programs to improve practices relating to fire protection services;
- (e) to maintain and operate a central fire college;
- (f) to keep a record of every fire reported to the Fire Marshal with the facts, statistics and circumstances that are required under this Act;
- (g) to develop and maintain statistical records and conduct studies in respect of fire protection services; and
- (h) to perform such other duties as may be assigned to the Fire Marshal under this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 9 (2).

### **Application of *Public Inquiries Act, 2009***

(3) Section 33 of the *Public Inquiries Act, 2009* applies to any inquiry or investigation by the Fire Marshal under this Act. 2009, c. 33, Sched. 6, s. 59.

### **Employment of expert, etc.**

(4) The Fire Marshal may employ legal, technical, scientific, clerical or other assistance that the Fire Marshal considers advisable or necessary in the conduct of any inquiry or investigation under this Act or in carrying out any of his or her powers or duties under this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 9 (4).

### **Delegation**

**10.** (1) The Fire Marshal may delegate any power or duty that is granted to or vested in the Fire Marshal under this Act to any person or class of persons, subject to such limitations, restrictions, conditions and requirements as may be set out in the delegation.

### **Same**

(2) Subsection (1) applies with respect to any power or duty held by the Fire Marshal under this Act, including such statutory or discretionary powers as may be assigned to the Fire Marshal under this Act.

### **Certificate of appointment**

(3) A certificate under the hand and seal of the Fire Marshal of the appointment of a person under this Act is proof in the absence of evidence to the contrary of the appointment in any court or elsewhere. 1997, c. 4, s. 10.

### **Assistants to the Fire Marshal**

**11.** (1) The following persons are assistants to the Fire Marshal and shall follow the Fire Marshal's directives in carrying out this Act,

- (a) the fire chief of every fire department;
- (b) the clerk of every municipality that does not have a fire department;
- (c) any member of a fire prevention bureau established by a municipality; and

- (d) every person designated by the Fire Marshal as an assistant to the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 11 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 2 (1).

## **Duty to report**

(2) The assistants to the Fire Marshal shall report to the Fire Marshal all fires and other matters related to fire protection services as may be specified by the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 11 (2).

## **Submitting report**

(3) A report under subsection (2) shall be made in the form and manner and within the time period specified by the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 11 (3).

## **Workers' compensation not affected**

(4) The relationship between a person who is an assistant to the Fire Marshal under this section and the municipality or such other person by which he or she is employed continues for the purposes of the *Workplace Safety and Insurance Act, 1997* as if the person were not an assistant to the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 11 (4); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 2 (2).

## **PART IV FIRE CODE**

### **Fire Code**

12. (1) The Minister may make regulations that are considered advisable or necessary for the purpose of establishing a fire code for Ontario governing standards for equipment, systems, buildings, structures, land and premises, as those standards relate to fire safety or the risk created by the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide. 2013, c. 14, s. 3.

### **Same**

(1.1) A regulation made under this section may,

- (a) prescribe any method, matter or thing relating to fire protection;
- (b) prescribe any method, matter or thing relating to protection against the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide;
- (c) govern standards for reducing the risk of, or consequences of, a fire that would seriously endanger the health or safety of any person or the quality of the natural environment for any use that can be made of it;
- (d) govern standards for reducing the risk of, or consequences of, the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide that would seriously endanger the health or safety of any person or the quality of the natural environment for any use that can be made of it;
- (e) require and regulate fire protection equipment and systems and govern the maintenance of the equipment and systems;
- (f) require and regulate protection equipment and systems related to the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide and govern the maintenance of the equipment and systems;

- (g) require and regulate means of egress, separations, finish materials, furnishings and decorations, standards of housekeeping and heating, ventilation, air conditioning and incinerating equipment and systems;
- (h) control or prohibit any material, substance, equipment or system affecting fire safety;
- (i) control or prohibit any material, substance, equipment or system affecting safety from the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide;
- (j) require and regulate procedures respecting fire safety and the keeping and furnishing of records and reports;
- (k) require and regulate procedures respecting safety from the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide and the keeping and furnishing of records and reports;
- (l) require the approval of the Fire Marshal or of a prescribed person respecting any method, matter or thing;
- (m) require notice to be given to the Fire Marshal or to a prescribed person respecting any change in use or occupancy;
- (n) prescribe conditions for use, occupation or demolition;
- (o) exempt any class of building, structure, lands or premises from compliance with the regulations or any provision of them and attach terms and conditions to the exemptions;
- (p) govern the qualifications and training of persons servicing, maintaining, testing or repairing fire protection devices, equipment or systems and the licensing of those persons;
- (q) govern the qualifications and training of persons servicing, maintaining, testing or repairing protection devices, equipment or systems related to the presence of carbon monoxide and the licensing of those persons;
- (r) adopt by reference, in whole or in part, with the changes that the Minister considers necessary, any code or standard and require compliance with any code or standard that is so adopted. 2013, c. 14, s. 3.

### **Limitation of application**

(2) Any regulation made under this section may be limited in its application territorially or to any class of building, structure, land or premises or to any building, structure, land or premises used for any specified purpose. 1997, c. 4, s. 12 (2).

### **Buildings under construction**

(3) Subject to subsection (4), the fire code does not apply to the unoccupied parts of a building that is under construction within the meaning of the *Building Code Act, 1992* or of a predecessor to that Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 12 (3).

### **Same**

(4) The fire code applies to the unoccupied parts of a building that is under construction within the meaning of the *Building Code Act, 1992*, or of a predecessor to that Act, if,

- (a) there has been no substantial work related to the construction of the building for at least six months; or
- (b) the conditions in the unoccupied portions threaten the safety of the occupied portions. 1997, c. 4, s. 12 (4).

## **Municipal by-law prevails**

(5) If there is a conflict between a provision of the fire code and a provision of a municipal by-law respecting the keeping and manufacturing of explosives, the provision that is the most restrictive prevails. 1997, c. 4, s. 12 (5).

## **PART V RIGHTS OF ENTRY IN EMERGENCIES AND FIRE INVESTIGATIONS**

### **Entry on adjacent lands by firefighters, etc.**

13. (1) A firefighter or such other person as may be authorized by the fire chief, the Fire Marshal or an assistant to the Fire Marshal may, without a warrant, enter on lands or premises,

- (a) that are adjacent to the lands or premises on which a fire or emergency has occurred or is occurring, for the purposes of fighting the fire or of providing rescue or emergency services; or
- (b) that are adjacent to the lands or premises on which there is a serious threat to the health and safety of any person or the quality of the natural environment, for the purpose of removing or reducing the threat. 1997, c. 4, s. 13 (1); 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (4).

### **Prevention of fire spreading**

(1.1) A firefighter or such other person as may be authorized by the fire chief may, without a warrant, enter on lands or premises on which a fire is occurring, or that are adjacent to those lands or premises, for the purposes of pulling down or removing buildings, structures or things on or attached to the lands or premises on which a fire is occurring or that are adjacent to those lands or premises if, in the opinion of the fire chief, it is necessary to do so to prevent the spread of the fire. 2001, c. 25, s. 475 (5).

### **Entry onto land outside municipality**

(2) A firefighter or such other person as may be authorized by the fire chief may, without a warrant, enter on lands or premises that are outside the territorial limits of the municipality of the fire department that employs the firefighter or fire chief for the purposes of fighting a fire or of providing rescue or emergency services on such lands or premises if,

- (a) in the opinion of the fire chief, the fire or emergency threatens persons, property or the environment within the territorial limits of the municipality served by the fire department; and
- (b) there is no fire department or other emergency response capability for the area in which the lands or premises are situated. 1997, c. 4, s. 13 (2).

### **Automatic aid**

(3) A firefighter or such other person as may be authorized by the fire chief may, without a warrant, enter on lands or premises that are outside the territorial limits of the municipality of the fire department that employs the firefighter or fire chief for the purposes of fighting a fire or of providing rescue or emergency services on such lands or premises if the council of the municipality has entered into an automatic aid agreement or any other agreement under which the entry is permitted. 1997, c. 4, s. 13 (3).



**Common law right of entry preserved**

(4) Nothing in this section derogates from a firefighter's right of entry at common law. 1997, c. 4, s. 13 (4).

**Entry where fire has occurred or is likely to occur**

14. (1) The Fire Marshal or a fire chief may, without a warrant, enter on land or premises if,
- (a) a fire has occurred on the land or premises; or
  - (b) he or she has reason to believe that a substance or device that is likely to cause a fire may be situated on the land or premises.

**Powers upon entry**

- (2) Upon entering on land or premises under subsection (1), the Fire Marshal or a fire chief may,
- (a) close, and prevent entry to, the land or premises for the length of time necessary to complete the examination of the land or premises;
  - (b) in the case of an entry under clause (1) (a), remove from the land or premises, retain and examine any article or material, and take such samples or photographs, make videotapes and other images electronic or otherwise that in his or her opinion may be of assistance in determining the cause of the fire under investigation;
  - (c) make such excavations on the land or premises as he or she considers necessary;
  - (d) require that any machinery, equipment or device be operated, used or set in motion under specified conditions; and
  - (e) make any reasonable inquiry of any person, orally or in writing.

**Entry to adjacent lands**

(3) A person who enters on land or premises under subsection (1), may, without a warrant, enter on adjacent land or premises if the entry is necessary for the purposes of conducting an investigation into the cause of a fire or of determining whether a substance or device that is likely to cause fire is situated on the land or premises.

**Same**

(4) A person who enters on adjacent land or premises under subsection (3) may exercise any of the powers mentioned in subsection (2) on or with respect to the adjacent land or premises.

**Use of force**

(5) A person who enters land or premises under subsection (1) or (3) shall not use force to enter the land or premises.

**Warrant authorizing entry**

(6) A justice of the peace may issue a warrant authorizing the Fire Marshal or a fire chief named in the warrant to enter on land or premises and exercise any of the powers referred to in subsection (2) or (3) if the justice of the peace is satisfied on evidence under oath that there are reasonable grounds to believe that entry on the lands or premises is necessary for the purposes of conducting an investigation into the cause of a fire or of determining whether a substance or device that is likely to cause fire is situated on the land or premises and,

- (a) the Fire Marshal or fire chief has been denied entry to the land or premises or has been obstructed in exercising any other of those powers with respect to the land or premises; or



- (b) there are reasonable grounds to believe that the Fire Marshal or fire chief will be denied entry to the land or premises or obstructed in exercising any other of those powers with respect to the land or premises.

## **Execution and expiry of warrant**

- (7) A warrant issued under subsection (6) shall,
  - (a) specify the times, which may be at any time during the day or night, during which the warrant may be carried out; and
  - (b) state when the warrant expires.

## **Extension of time**

(8) A justice of the peace may extend the date on which a warrant expires for such additional periods as the justice of the peace considers necessary.

## **Use of force**

(9) A person authorized by a warrant issued under subsection (6) to enter land or premises for the purpose of doing a thing may call on police officers as necessary and may use force as necessary to make the entry and do the thing.

## **Application without notice**

(10) A justice of the peace may receive and consider an application for a warrant or extension of a warrant under this section without notice to the owner or occupant of the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 14.

## **Immediate threat to life**

**15.** (1) If the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief has reasonable grounds to believe that a risk of fire poses an immediate threat to life, he or she may, without a warrant, enter on any land or premises and, for the purpose of removing or reducing the threat, may,

- (a) remove persons on the land or premises;
  - (b) post a fire watch;
  - (c) remove combustible or explosive material or anything that may constitute a fire menace;
  - (c.1) dispose of any material or thing that was removed under clause (c), in accordance with any directives issued by the Fire Marshal;
  - (d) eliminate ignition sources;
  - (e) install temporary safeguards, including fire extinguishers and smoke alarms;
  - (f) make minor repairs to existing fire safety systems;
  - (g) do any other thing that the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief has reasonable grounds to believe is urgently required to remove or reduce the threat to life.
- 1997, c. 4, s. 15 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 3.

## **Notice to owner**

(2) A person who enters land or premises under subsection (1) shall promptly after exercising any powers under this section give notice thereof to the owner if the owner's whereabouts in Ontario are known. 1997, c. 4, s. 15 (2).

**Notice to be posted**

(3) The person who gives notice under subsection (2) shall post a copy of the notice on the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 15 (3).

**Contents of notice**

- (4) The notice shall,
- (a) describe the location of the land or premises;
  - (b) state the reason for the entry; and
  - (c) state the things done under subsection (1) to remove or reduce the threat to life. 1997, c. 4, s. 15 (4).

**Use of force**

(5) A person who enters on land or premises under this section may call on police officers as necessary and may use force as necessary to make the entry. 1997, c. 4, s. 15 (5).

**Assistance**

16. A person who enters on land or premises under section 14 or 15 may call on any other persons he or she considers advisable to assist. 1997, c. 4, s. 16.

**Identification**

17. On the request of an owner or occupant of the land or premises, a person who enters on land or premises under section 14 or 15 shall identify himself or herself and shall explain the purpose of the entry. 1997, c. 4, s. 17.

**PART VI  
INSPECTIONS****Interpretation**

18. For the purposes of this Part, fire safety includes the following:
- 1. Safety from the risk that a fire, if started, would seriously endanger the health and safety of any person or the quality of the natural environment for any use that can be made of it.
  - 2. Safety from the risk that the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide on premises would seriously endanger the health and safety of any person. 2013, c. 14, s. 4.

**Inspectors**

19. (1) The Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief is an inspector for the purposes of this Part.

## **Inspections**

(2) An inspector may, without a warrant, enter and inspect land and premises for the purposes of assessing fire safety.

## **Time of entry**

(3) The power to enter and inspect land and premises without a warrant may be exercised at all reasonable times.

## **Assistance**

(4) An inspector who enters land or premises under this section may take with him or her a police officer or such other person as he or she considers advisable to assist.

## **Identification**

(5) On the request of an owner or occupant of the land or premises, an inspector shall identify himself or herself and shall explain the purpose of the entry.

## **Powers during inspection**

(6) An inspector conducting an inspection may,

- (a) examine a document or other thing that is relevant to the inspection;
- (b) demand the production for inspection of a document or other thing that is relevant to the inspection;
- (c) remove any thing that is relevant to the inspection for review and examination and remove any document that is relevant to the inspection for review and copying;
- (d) conduct tests, take and remove samples, take photographs and make videotapes and other images, electronic or otherwise, that are relevant to the inspection;
- (e) in order to produce a document in readable form, use data storage, information processing or retrieval devices or systems that are normally used in the premises being inspected; and
- (f) question a person on matters relevant to the inspection.

## **Obligation to produce and assist**

(7) If an inspector demands that a document or other thing be produced for inspection, the person who has custody of the document or thing shall produce it and, in the case of a document, shall on request provide any assistance that is reasonably necessary to interpret the document or to produce it in a readable form.

## **Document and thing removed from place**

(8) A document or other thing that has been removed from land or premises,

- (a) shall be made available to the person from whom it was removed on request and at a time and place that are convenient for the person and for the inspector; and
- (b) shall, if it is possible to return the document or thing to the person, be returned within a reasonable time.

## **Copy admissible in evidence**

(9) A copy of a document that purports to be certified by an inspector as being a true copy of the original is admissible in evidence to the same extent as the original and has the same evidentiary value. 1997, c. 4, s. 19.

**Warrant authorizing entry**

20. (1) A justice of the peace may issue a warrant authorizing an inspector named in the warrant to enter on lands or premises and exercise any of the powers referred to in subsection 19 (6) if the justice of the peace is satisfied on evidence under oath that there are reasonable grounds to believe that entry on the lands or premises is necessary to assess fire safety and,

- (a) the inspector has been denied entry to the lands or premises or has been obstructed in exercising any other of those powers with respect to the lands or premises; or
- (b) there are reasonable grounds to believe that the inspector will be denied entry to the lands or premises or obstructed in exercising any other of those powers with respect to the lands or premises.

**Execution and expiry of warrant**

(2) A warrant issued under subsection (1) shall,

- (a) specify the times, which may be at any time during the day or night, during which the warrant may be carried out; and
- (b) state when the warrant expires.

**Extension of time**

(3) A justice of the peace may extend the date on which a warrant expires for such additional periods as the justice of the peace considers necessary.

**Use of force**

(4) A person authorized under subsection (1) to enter land or premises for the purpose of doing a thing may call on police officers as necessary and may use force as necessary to make the entry and do the thing.

**Assistance**

(5) A person named in a warrant issued under subsection (1) may call on any other persons he or she considers advisable to execute the warrant.

**Application without notice**

(6) A justice of the peace may receive and consider an application for a warrant or extension of a warrant under this section without notice to the owner or occupant of the land or premises.

**Identification**

(7) On the request of an owner or occupant of the land or premises, a person who exercises a power conferred under subsection (1) shall identify himself or herself and shall explain the purpose of the entry.

**Application**

(8) Subsections 19 (7), (8) and (9) apply with respect to an inspection carried out under a warrant issued under this section. 1997, c. 4, s. 20.

**Inspection orders**

21. (1) An inspector who has carried out an inspection of land or premises under section 19 or 20 may order the owner or occupant of the land or premises to take any measure necessary to ensure fire safety on the land and premises and may for that purpose order the owner or occupant,

- (a) to remove buildings or structures from the land or premises;

- (b) to make structural and other repairs or alterations, including material alterations, to the buildings or structures;
- (c) to remove combustible or explosive material or any thing that may constitute a fire hazard;
- (d) to install and use specified equipment or devices as may be necessary to contain hazardous material on the land or premises and, in the event of a fire, to remove or transport the material;
- (e) to discontinue the manufacturing, production or fabrication of any material, device or other thing that creates or poses an undue risk of fire or explosion;
- (f) to do anything respecting fire safety including anything relating to the containment of a possible fire, means of egress, fire alarms and detection, fire suppression and the preparation of a fire safety plan;
- (g) to remedy any contravention of the fire code.

### **Same, closure of premises**

(2) An inspector who has carried out an inspection of land or premises under section 19 or 20 may, with the approval of the Fire Marshal and upon such terms and conditions as the Fire Marshal considers proper,

- (a) order that the owner or occupant of the land or premises close the land or premises and prevent persons from entering thereon until such time as the corrective actions ordered under subsection (1) have been completed; or
- (b) if the inspector is of the opinion that it is necessary for the immediate protection of persons and property that the lands or premises be closed immediately, cause the land or premises to be closed immediately and persons on the premises to be removed and direct that the lands or premises remain closed and that the premises be vacated until such time as the corrective actions ordered under subsection (1) have been completed. 1997, c. 4, s. 21 (1, 2).

### **Same, electrical installations**

(3) If, upon an inspection, it is determined that the electrical installations in a building or structure create or pose a risk of fire because of the inadequacy or want of repair of the installations and their wiring, the inspector may order that the electrical installations in the building or structure be inspected by a representative of the Electrical Safety Authority referred to in Part VIII of the *Electricity Act, 1998* and that the costs of the inspection be paid by the owner or occupant of the building or structure. 1997, c. 4, s. 21 (3); 1998, c. 15, Sched. E, s. 12.

### **Limitation on orders relating to structural repairs**

22. (1) No inspector shall make an order under clause 21 (1) (b) requiring structural repairs or alterations to a building, structure or premises that was constructed in compliance with the building code established under the *Building Code Act, 1992* or under a predecessor to that Act and that continues to comply with that code as it existed at the time of construction, unless the order is necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of the fire code relating to the retrofitting of existing buildings.

### **Repairs, etc., deemed not to contravene Building Code**

(2) If repairs, alterations or installations are carried out in compliance with an order made under subsection 21 (1) or for the purposes of complying with the fire code, the repairs, alterations or installations shall be deemed not to contravene the building code established under the *Building Code Act, 1992*.

### **Copy of order**

(3) An inspector who makes an order requiring repairs, alterations or installations to be made to a building, structure or premises shall furnish a copy of the order to the proper chief building official appointed under the *Building Code Act, 1992*. 1997, c. 4, s. 22.

## **Contents of order**

23. An order made under subsection 21 (1) or (2) shall set out,

- (a) the reasons for the order;
- (b) an explanation of the action required by the order;
- (c) the time within which the owner or occupant must comply with the order; and
- (d) the right to request a review of the order by the Fire Marshal under section 25 or, in the case of an order made by the Fire Marshal, the right of appeal to the Fire Safety Commission under section 26. 1997, c. 4, s. 23.

## **Service of order**

24. (1) A copy of an order made under section 21 shall be served upon the owner and any occupant of the land and premises.

## **Same, multi-unit building**

(2) In the case of an order respecting a building that contains two or more units intended for separate occupancy, the order shall be deemed to be served upon the occupants of the building if a copy of the order is posted in a conspicuous place in or outside the building.

## **Posting and service of order to close premises**

(3) If an order is made under subsection 21 (2) requiring the closing of land or premises, a copy of the order shall be posted on the land or premises and shall be served on the owner of the lands or premises if the owner is in Ontario and his or her whereabouts are known. 1997, c. 4, s. 24.

## **Review of inspection order by Fire Marshal**

25. (1) A person who considers himself or herself aggrieved by an order made by an inspector, other than the Fire Marshal, under subsection 21 (1) or (2) may, within 15 days after the order is served, submit a written request to the Fire Marshal for a review of the order. 1997, c. 4, s. 25 (1).

## **Extension of time**

(2) The Fire Marshal may, upon application by a person referred to in subsection (1), extend the time for making a request under this section if he or she is satisfied that there are apparent grounds for granting relief to the person and that there are reasonable grounds for applying for the extension and may give directions that the Fire Marshal considers proper consequent upon the extension. 1997, c. 4, s. 25 (2); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 4 (1).

## **Same**

(3) An application for an extension of time may be made either before or after the expiration of the time fixed in subsection (1) but shall be made within 30 days after a copy of the order under subsection 21 (1) or (2) is served. 1997, c. 4, s. 25 (3).

## **Powers of Fire Marshal**

(4) The Fire Marshal may,

- (a) refuse to consider the substance of the request and refer the matter to the Fire Safety Commission for a hearing under section 26; or
- (b) confirm, amend or rescind the order or make such other order as he or she deems appropriate. 1997, c. 4, s. 25 (4).



## **No hearing required**

(5) The Fire Marshal is not required to hold a hearing when conducting a review of an order under this section. 1997, c. 4, s. 25 (5).

## **Order stayed by application for review**

(6) An application made under subsection (1) for a review operates as a stay of the order pending the outcome of the review. 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 4 (2).

## **Lifting of stay**

(7) The Fire Marshal may, upon request therefor by an inspector, which may be made without notice, order that the stay of the order be lifted if, in his or her opinion, the action is necessary in the interest of public safety. 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 4 (2).

## **Appeal to Fire Safety Commission**

26. (1) Any person who considers himself or herself aggrieved by an order made by the Fire Marshal under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 may appeal the order to the Fire Safety Commission. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (1).

## **Time for filing appeal**

(2) A notice of appeal from an order referred to in subsection (1) shall be filed with the Fire Safety Commission within 15 days after the order is served. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (2).

## **Extension of time**

(3) The Fire Safety Commission may, upon application by a person referred to in subsection (1), extend the time for appealing an order if it is satisfied that there are apparent grounds for granting the appeal and that there are reasonable grounds for applying for the extension and may give directions that it considers proper consequent upon the extension. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (3); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 5 (1).

## **Same**

(4) An application for an extension of time may be made either before or after expiration of the time fixed in subsection (2) but shall be made within 30 days after a copy of the order from which the appeal is made is served. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (4).

## **Hearing by Commission**

(5) If an application is made under subsection (1) or if a matter is referred to the Fire Safety Commission by the Fire Marshal under clause 25 (4) (a), the Commission shall appoint a time for and hold the hearing. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (5).

## **Powers of Commission**

(6) The Fire Safety Commission may confirm, amend or rescind the order of the Fire Marshal or make such other order as the Commission deems appropriate. 1997, c. 4, s. 26 (6).

## **Order stayed by appeal**

(7) An appeal under subsection (1) operates as a stay of the order pending the outcome of the appeal. 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 5 (2).

**Lifting of stay**

(8) The Fire Safety Commission may, upon application therefor by an inspector or the Fire Marshal, which may be made without notice, order that the stay of the order be lifted if, in its opinion, the action is necessary in the interest of public safety. 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 5 (2).

**Appeal to Divisional Court**

27. (1) Any party to the hearing before the Fire Safety Commission under section 26 may appeal from the decision of the Commission to the Divisional Court in accordance with the rules of court on any question that is not a question of fact alone.

**Minister to be heard**

(2) The Minister is entitled to be heard at a hearing under this section.

**Powers of court on appeal**

- (3) The judge who hears an appeal under this section may,
- (a) refer the matter back to the Commission for reconsideration by the Commission;
  - (b) confirm or alter the decision of the Commission; or
  - (c) make such other order as he or she sees fit, including an order that the Fire Marshal or an inspector do any act he or she is authorized to do under this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 27.

**PART VII  
OFFENCES AND ENFORCEMENT****Offences**

28. (1) Every person is guilty of an offence if he or she,
- (a) hinders, obstructs or interferes with the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief in the exercise of his or her powers and duties;
  - (b) prevents an inspector from entering land or premises under section 19 or 20, refuses to answer questions on matters relevant to the inspection or provides the inspector with information, on matters relevant to the inspection, that the person knows, or ought reasonably to know, to be false or misleading;
  - (c) subject to subsection (2) contravenes any provisions of this Act or the regulations; or
  - (d) refuses or neglects to obey or carry out the directives of the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief given under the authority of this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 28 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 6.

**Same**

(2) A person who contravenes a provision in Part IX of this Act is not guilty of an offence. 1997, c. 4, s. 28 (2).

## **Penalty**

- (3) An individual convicted of an offence under subsection (1) is liable to,
- (a) in the case of an offence other than one described in clause (b), a fine of not more than \$20,000 or imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or both; and
  - (b) in the case of an offence for contravention of the fire code, a fine of not more than \$50,000 or imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or both. 2005, c. 33, s. 8.

## **Same**

- (4) A corporation convicted of an offence under subsection (1) is liable to a fine of not more than \$100,000. 2005, c. 33, s. 8.

## **Offence, director or officer of corporation**

- (5) A director or officer of a corporation who knows that the corporation is violating or has violated a provision of the fire code is guilty of an offence and on conviction is liable to a fine of not more than \$50,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or to both. 2005, c. 33, s. 8.

## **Liability of directors**

- (6) Despite subsections (1) and (3), every director or officer of a corporation who knowingly commits an offence under subsection (1) is guilty of an offence and on conviction is liable to a fine of not more than \$50,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or to both. 2005, c. 33, s. 8.

## **Offence, removal of posted notice**

29. Any person who removes a copy of an order or of a notice posted in accordance with subsection 15 (3), 24 (2), (3) or 31 (4) without the approval of the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief is guilty of an offence and on conviction is liable to a fine of not more than \$2,000 or to imprisonment for a term of not more than one year, or to both. 2005, c. 33, s. 9.

## **Offence, failure to comply with inspection order**

30. Every person who fails to comply with an order made under section 21, 25 or 26 is guilty of an offence and on conviction is liable to a fine of not more than \$20,000 for every day during which the default continues, and the imposition or payment of the fine does not relieve the person from complying with the order. 2005, c. 33, s. 10.

## **Order to close premises, etc.**

31. (1) The Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief may apply to the Ontario Court of Justice for an order under this section if,
- (a) a person who has been convicted of an offence under section 30 for failing to comply with an inspection order under section 21 or an order under section 25 or 26 has not complied with the order within 30 days of the conviction; or
  - (b) a person who has been convicted of an offence under clause 28 (1) (c) for contravening a provision of the fire code has not ceased to contravene the provision or remedied the contravention within 30 days of the conviction. 1997, c. 4, s. 31 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 7 (1).

## **No notice required**

- (2) An application under subsection (1) may be made without notice to the person referred to in clause (1) (a) or (b). 1997, c. 4, s. 31 (2).

## **Order**

(3) Upon an application under subsection (1), a judge may, if in his or her opinion it is necessary in the interest of public safety, order that the Fire Marshal, assistant to the Fire Marshal or fire chief,

- (a) close access to, or remove, the building, structure or premises to which the order relates; or
- (b) remove or remove and dispose of any substance, material or thing from the building, structure or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 31 (3); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 7 (2).

## **Application**

(4) If an order is made under clause (3) (a), subsection 24 (3) applies with necessary modifications to the service and posting of the order. 1997, c. 4, s. 31 (4).

## **Compliance order**

32. (1) The Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief may, in addition to any other rights he or she may have under this Act, apply to a judge of the Superior Court of Justice for an order,

- (a) requiring a person to comply with an inspection order made under section 21 or with an order made under section 25 or 26 if the person has failed to comply with the order; or
- (b) requiring a person to remedy any contravention of a provision of the fire code. 1997, c. 4, s. 32 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 8.

## **Powers of judge**

(2) Upon an application being made under subsection (1), a judge may make the order requested or such other order as he or she sees fit. 1997, c. 4, s. 32 (2).

## **Appeal**

(3) An appeal lies to the Divisional Court from the judge's order. 1997, c. 4, s. 32 (3).

## **Fire Marshal to carry out inspection order**

33. (1) If an order made under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 or 26 requires a thing to be done, an inspector may apply to the Fire Safety Commission for an order authorizing him or her to cause the thing to be done. 1997, c. 4, s. 33 (1).

## **Hearing**

(2) Upon receiving an application under subsection (1), the Fire Safety Commission shall appoint a time for and hold a hearing. 1997, c. 4, s. 33 (2).

## **Consolidation of hearings**

(3) If an application is made under this section and an appeal is made under section 26 in respect of the same order, the Fire Safety Commission may, if it considers it practical to do so, consolidate the hearings. 1997, c. 4, s. 33 (3).

## **Grounds for decision**

(4) The Fire Safety Commission may authorize the inspector to cause to be done any thing required to be done by an order made under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 or 26 if,

- (a) the person required by the order to do the thing,
  - (i) has refused to comply with or is not complying with the order,
  - (ii) is not likely, in the Commission's opinion, to comply with the order promptly,

- (iii) is not likely, in the Commission's opinion, to carry out the order competently, or
- (iv) requests the assistance of the inspector in complying with the order; and
- (b) in the Commission's opinion, failure to do the thing would seriously endanger the health or safety of any person or the quality of the natural environment for any use that can be made of it. 1997, c. 4, s. 33 (4).

## **Powers of Commission**

(5) The Fire Safety Commission may, in addition to authorizing an inspector to cause to be done any thing required to be done by an order under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 or 26,

- (a) rescind the order; or
- (b) amend the order, or make such other order as the Commission deems should have been made under the relevant section, and order the inspector to do the thing in accordance with the amended order or the other order. 1997, c. 4, s. 33 (5).

## **Same**

(6) If the order amended or made under clause (5) (b) provides for the removal of any combustible or explosive material or any thing that may constitute a fire hazard, the Fire Safety Commission may also authorize the inspector to dispose of the material or thing. 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 9.

## **Warrant authorizing entry**

34. (1) If a justice of the peace is satisfied on evidence under oath that there are reasonable grounds to believe that entry on certain land or premises is necessary for the purpose of doing a thing that the Fire Safety Commission has authorized to be done under section 33, the justice of the peace may issue a warrant authorizing the person named in the warrant to enter and do the thing on the land or premises including, where necessary, entering an adjacent property in order to access the property named in the warrant.

## **Execution and expiry of warrant**

(2) A warrant issued under subsection (1) shall,

- (a) specify the times, which may be at any time during the day or night, during which the warrant may be carried out; and
- (b) state when the warrant expires.

## **Extension of time**

(3) A justice of the peace may extend the date on which a warrant expires for such additional periods as the justice of the peace considers necessary.

## **Use of force**

(4) A person authorized under subsection (1) to enter land or premises for the purpose of doing a thing may call on police officers as necessary and may use force as necessary to make the entry and do the thing.

## **Assistance**

(5) A person named in a warrant issued under subsection (1) may call on any other persons he or she considers advisable to execute the warrant.

## **Application without notice**

(6) A justice of the peace may receive and consider an application for a warrant or extension of a warrant under this section without notice to the owner or occupant of the land or premises.

**Identification**

(7) On the request of an owner or occupant of the land or premises, a person who exercises a power conferred under subsection (1) shall identify himself or herself and shall explain the purpose of the entry. 1997, c. 4, s. 34.

**PART VIII  
RECOVERY OF COSTS****Fire Marshal's order to pay costs**

35. (1) The Fire Marshal, a fire chief or an assistant to the Fire Marshal may issue an order to pay the costs incurred by the Province of Ontario or a municipality,

- (a) in doing any thing done in accordance with an authorization given under section 33, to any person required by an order made under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 or 26 to do the thing; or
- (b) in entering land or premises and doing any thing under section 15, to the owner or the person having control of the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 35 (1).

**Idem**

(2) An order under subsection (1) to pay costs shall include,

- (a) a description of the things done for which the costs were incurred and a statement of the authority for doing the things;
- (b) a detailed account of the costs incurred by the Province of Ontario or the municipality, as the case may be; and
- (c) a direction that the person to whom the order is issued pay the costs to the Minister of Finance or the municipality, as the case may be. 1997, c. 4, s. 35 (2); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 10.

**Appeal to Fire Safety Commission**

36. (1) A person to whom an order to pay costs is issued may, by written notice served on the person who issued the order and on the Fire Safety Commission within 15 days after service on the person of a copy of the order, require a hearing by the Commission.

**Costs specified in order to pay may be increased by Commission**

(2) At a hearing by the Fire Safety Commission on an order to pay costs, the Fire Marshal or an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief may, on reasonable notice to all parties, ask the Commission to amend the order by adding new items of cost or by increasing the amounts set out in the order.

**What Commission may consider at hearing**

(3) At a hearing by the Fire Safety Commission on an order to pay costs, the Commission shall consider only whether any of the costs specified in the order,

- (a) are unreasonable having regard to what was done; or
- (b) do not relate to a thing,



- (i) that the person to whom the order to pay costs was issued was required to do by an order made under subsection 21 (1) or (2) or section 25 or 26 or on any appeal from any such order, or
- (ii) that the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief was authorized to do under section 15.

## **Appeal to Divisional Court**

(4) Any party to a hearing by the Fire Safety Commission on an order to pay costs may appeal from the decision of the Commission to the Divisional Court on any question that is not a question of fact alone.

## **Idem**

(5) Subsections 27 (2) and (3) apply with necessary modification to an appeal under subsection (4). 1997, c. 4, s. 36.

## **Enforcement of order to pay costs**

37. (1) An order to pay costs may be filed with the Superior Court of Justice and enforced as if it were an order of the court. 1997, c. 4, s. 37 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 11.

## **Interest**

(2) Section 129 of the *Courts of Justice Act* applies in respect of an order filed under subsection (1) and, for the purpose, the date of filing shall be deemed to be the date of the order. 1997, c. 4, s. 37 (2).

## **Instructions for municipality to recover costs**

38. (1) The Fire Marshal, a fire chief or an assistant to the Fire Marshal may inform a municipality as to the amount of any of the following expenses incurred by the municipality or the Province of Ontario that relate to things done in connection with land or premises in the municipality and instruct the municipality to recover the amounts:

1. Expenses incurred in carrying out an order made under subsection 31 (3) that relates to the land or premises.
2. Where an order to pay costs has been issued under section 35 to a person who owns the lands or premises in the municipality,
  - i. expenses incurred in doing anything done in accordance with an authorization given under section 33 to do things to the land or premises, or
  - ii. expenses incurred in doing a thing under section 15 in order to remove or reduce an immediate threat to life on the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 38 (1).

## **Municipal lien**

(2) Upon receiving instructions under subsection (1), a municipality shall have a lien against the land or premises in respect of which expenses referred to in subsection (1) were incurred for the amount of the expenses. 1997, c. 4, s. 38 (2).

## **Lien**

(3) The amount of any expenses referred to in subsection (1) shall have priority lien status, as described in section 1 of the *Municipal Act, 2001*, or section 3 of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, as the case may be, and shall be added by the treasurer of the municipality to the tax roll. 2002, c. 17, Sched. F, Table; 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (2).

### **Remitting costs to Province**

(4) Subject to subsection (7), money collected in accordance with subsection (3) in order to recover expenses referred to in subsection (1) that were incurred by the Province of Ontario shall be paid by the municipality to the Minister of Finance; but the municipality may retain such amounts as may be reasonably attributable to the collection. 1997, c. 4, s. 38 (4).

### **Same**

(5) A lien created under subsection (2) in favour of a municipality for amounts incurred by the Province of Ontario is not an estate or interest of the Crown within the meaning of clause 379 (7) (b) of the *Municipal Act, 2001* or clause 350 (7) (b) of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, as the case may be. 1997, c. 4, s. 38 (5); 2002, c. 17, Sched. F, Table; 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (3).

### **Interpretation**

(6) In subsections (7) and (8),

“cancellation price” has the same meaning as in Part XI of the *Municipal Act, 2001* or Part XIV of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, as the case may be. 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (4).

### **Proceeds of tax sale**

(7) If there is a sale of land under Part XI of the *Municipal Act, 2001* or Part XIV of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, as the case may be, and amounts are payable out of the proceeds to the Minister of Finance under this Act, the *Environmental Protection Act* or the *Ontario Water Resources Act*, those amounts shall not be paid until after payment of all other amounts payable out of the proceeds in respect of the cancellation price of the land. 1997, c. 4, s. 38 (7); 2002, c. 17, Sched. F, Table; 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (5).

### **Cancellation price**

(8) Despite Part XI of the *Municipal Act, 2001* or Part XIV of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, the treasurer of a municipality may sell land under those Acts for less than the cancellation price, so long as the land is not sold for less than what the cancellation price would have been but for this Act, the *Environmental Protection Act* and the *Ontario Water Resources Act*, and the purchaser may be declared to be the successful purchaser under Part XI of the *Municipal Act, 2001* or Part XIV of the *City of Toronto Act, 2006*, as the case may be. 2006, c. 32, Sched. C, s. 20 (6).

### **Collection of costs**

39. (1) The Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief may give written notice to the Minister of Finance of the amount of any of the following expenses incurred by the Province of Ontario that relate to things done in connection with the land and premises in territory without municipal organization, requesting the collection of the amount under the *Provincial Land Tax Act, 2006*:

1. Expenses incurred in carrying out an order made under subsection 31 (3) that relates to the land or premises.
2. Where an order to pay costs has been issued under section 35 to a person who owns the lands or premises in territory without municipal organization,
  - i. expenses incurred in doing anything done in accordance with an authorization given under section 33 to do things to the land or premises, or
  - ii. expenses incurred in doing a thing under section 15 in order to remove or reduce an immediate threat to life on the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 39 (1); 2006, c. 33, Sched. Z.3, s. 12 (1).

## **Same**

(2) When the Minister of Finance receives notice of an amount under subsection (1), the amount may be collected under the *Provincial Land Tax Act, 2006* as if the amount was a tax imposed under that Act. 2006, c. 33, Sched. Z.3, s. 12 (2).

(3) REPEALED: 2006, c. 33, Sched. Z.3, s. 12 (2).

## **Expenses related to work on other lands**

40. The amount to be recovered by way of municipal taxes against land or premises under section 38 or 39 shall include all expenses incurred in doing any thing in connection with the land or premises that the Fire Marshal, an assistant to the Fire Marshal or a fire chief was authorized to do under an order or authorization referred to in subsection 38 (1), whether or not the thing was done on the land or premises. 1997, c. 4, s. 40.

## **PART IX FIREFIGHTERS: EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR RELATIONS**

### **DEFINITIONS**

#### **Definitions**

41. (1) In this Part,

“Board” means the Ontario Labour Relations Board; (“Commission”)

“collective agreement” means an agreement in writing between an employer and a bargaining agent that represents firefighters employed by the employer containing provisions respecting terms or conditions of employment or the rights, privileges or duties of the employer, the bargaining agent or the firefighters; (“convention collective”)

“employer” means a municipality, person or organization that employs firefighters; (“employeur”)

“firefighter” means a person regularly employed on a salaried basis in a fire department and assigned to fire protection services and includes technicians but does not include a volunteer firefighter. (“pompier”)

#### **Managers not firefighters**

(2) For the purposes of this Part, a person shall be deemed not to be a firefighter if,

- (a) in the opinion of the Board, he or she exercises managerial functions or is employed in a confidential capacity in matters relating to labour relations; or
- (b) he or she is a person designated under subsection 54 (4).

#### **Application of *LRA, 1995***

(3) Sections 110 to 112, subsections 114 (1) and (3), sections 116 to 118 and 120 to 123 of the *Labour Relations Act, 1995* apply with necessary modifications to proceedings before the Board under this Act and the Board may exercise the powers under those provisions as if they were part of this Act.

**Transition**

(4) An agreement made under section 5 of the *Fire Departments Act*, or a decision or award made under section 6 of that Act, that is in effect immediately before the day this Part comes into force shall, on and after that day, remain in effect and be deemed to be a collective agreement to which this Part applies.

**Same**

(5) If a request to bargain was made under section 5 of the *Fire Departments Act* before the day this Part comes into force, this Part applies as if notice had been given under section 47 on that day. 1997, c. 4, s. 41.

**WORKING CONDITIONS****Strike and lock outs**

42. (1) No firefighter shall strike and no employer of firefighters shall lock them out.

**Definitions**

(2) In this section,

“lock-out” and “strike” have the same meaning as in the *Labour Relations Act*, 1995. 1997, c. 4, s. 42.

**Hours of work**

43. (1) In every municipality having a population of not less than 10,000, the firefighters assigned to firefighting duties shall work according to,

- (a) the two-platoon system where the firefighters are divided into two platoons, the hours of work of which shall be,
  - (i) for each platoon 24 consecutive hours on duty followed immediately by 24 consecutive hours off duty, or
  - (ii) for one platoon in day-time ten consecutive hours on duty followed immediately by 14 consecutive hours off duty and for the other platoon in night-time 14 consecutive hours on duty followed immediately by 10 consecutive hours off duty,

and the platoons shall alternate at least every two weeks from night work to day work and vice versa;

- (b) the three-platoon system where the firefighters are divided into three platoons, the hours of work of which shall be eight consecutive hours on duty followed immediately by 16 consecutive hours off duty, and the platoons shall rotate in their periods of duty and time off as may be arranged for the purpose of changing shifts at least every two weeks; or
- (c) any other system of platoons or hours of work under which the maximum hours of work or hours on duty on average in any work week are not more than 48 hours.

**Other personnel**

(2) Firefighters assigned to duties other than fire-fighting duties shall work such hours as are determined, but in no case shall such hours of work exceed the average work week of the other full-time firefighters.

**Maximum hours**

(3) No firefighters shall be required to be on duty on average in any work week more than 48 hours.

## **Weekly day off duty**

(4) Every firefighter shall be off duty for one full day of 24 hours in every calendar week, but where a two-platoon system or a three-platoon system is in operation, the 24 hours release at the change of platoons shall not be regarded as a day off duty for the purposes of this section.

## **Time off duty**

(5) Nothing in this Part prohibits any municipality from granting the firefighters more than one day off duty in every calendar week.

## **Off duty**

(6) The hours off duty of firefighters shall be free from fire department duties.

## **Exception for emergencies**

(7) Despite subsections (1) to (6), the fire chief may call in off-duty firefighters if, as a result of a major emergency, the fire department needs the services of more firefighters than are on duty. 1997, c. 4, s. 43.

## **Termination of employment**

44. (1) The employment of a firefighter may be terminated upon seven days' notice. The notice must be accompanied by written reasons for the termination.

## **Independent review**

(2) A firefighter who has received a notice of termination of employment may require a review of the termination to be conducted, unless a collective agreement provides for another review mechanism.

## **Same**

(3) If a review of a termination is required under subsection (2), the municipality in which the firefighter is employed shall appoint a person who is not employed in the fire department to conduct the review.

## **Review, no hearing**

(4) A person appointed to conduct a review shall conduct the review within 10 days after the day the review is required. The person is not required to hold a hearing in conducting a review under this section.

## **Decision**

(5) A person conducting a review of a termination under this section may uphold the termination, order that the firefighter be returned to duties under such conditions as may be specified in the order or make such other order as he or she considers proper.

## **Probationary period**

(6) The employment of a firefighter may be terminated without cause at any time during the first 12 months, unless a collective agreement provides otherwise. Subsections (2) to (5) do not apply with respect to a termination during that period. 1997, c. 4, s. 44.

**ESTABLISHMENT OF BARGAINING RIGHTS  
BY CERTIFICATION****Bargaining unit**

45. (1) The firefighters employed in a fire department constitute a bargaining unit for the purposes of collective bargaining under this Act.

**Exclusion**

(2) The bargaining unit shall not include persons who are deemed not to be firefighters under subsection 41 (2). 1997, c. 4, s. 45.

**Bargaining agent**

46. (1) The majority of firefighters in a bargaining unit may request an association of firefighters to represent them and act as their bargaining agent for purposes of collective bargaining under this Part.

**Transition**

(2) An association of firefighters that, immediately before the day this Part comes into force, was a party to, or bound by, an agreement made under section 5 of the *Fire Departments Act* or was bound by the decision or award of a board of arbitration under section 6 of that Act shall, on and after the day this Part comes into force and until such time as a new bargaining agent is requested under subsection (1), be deemed to be the bargaining agent for the firefighters in the bargaining unit. 1997, c. 4, s. 46.

**DUTY OF FAIR REPRESENTATION****Duty of fair representation by bargaining agent**

46.1 (1) A bargaining agent entitled to represent firefighters in a bargaining unit shall not act in a manner that is arbitrary, discriminatory or in bad faith in the representation of any of the firefighters in the unit, whether or not they are members of the bargaining agent. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

**Transition**

(2) This section does not apply in respect of any conduct or events that occurred before December 1, 2011. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

**Inquiry, alleged contravention**

46.2 (1) The Board may authorize a labour relations officer to inquire into any complaint alleging a contravention of section 46.1. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

**Duties**

(2) The labour relations officer shall promptly inquire into the complaint and endeavour to effect a settlement of the matter complained of. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

**Report**

(3) The labour relations officer shall report the results of his or her inquiry and endeavours to the Board. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.



## **Inquiry by Board**

(4) If the labour relations officer is unable to effect a settlement of the matter complained of or if the Board considers it advisable to dispense with an inquiry by a labour relations officer, the Board may inquire into the complaint. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Remedy for contravention**

(5) If the Board inquires into the complaint and is satisfied that a bargaining agent has failed to comply with section 46.1, the Board shall determine what, if anything, the bargaining agent, the employer or any other person shall do or refrain from doing with respect to the contravention, including, despite the provisions of any collective agreement,

- (a) ceasing to do the act or acts complained of;
  - (b) rectifying the act or acts complained of;
  - (c) in the case of the bargaining agent, compensating the firefighter for loss of earnings or other employment benefits in an amount that may be assessed by the Board against the bargaining agent; or
  - (d) in the case of the employer,
    - (i) reinstating the firefighter in employment with compensation for loss of earnings or other employment benefits in an amount that may be assessed by the Board against the employer,
    - (ii) reinstating the firefighter in employment, without compensation, or
    - (iii) compensating the firefighter for loss of earnings or other employment benefits in an amount that may be assessed by the Board against the employer, without reinstatement.
- 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Filing in court**

(6) A bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or other person affected by the Board's determination under subsection (5) may file the determination, excluding the reasons, in the prescribed form in the Superior Court of Justice and the determination shall be entered and is enforceable in the same way as an order of that court. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Effect of settlement**

(7) If a complaint under this section has been settled, whether through the endeavours of the labour relations officer or otherwise, and the terms of the settlement have been put into writing and signed by the parties or their representatives, the settlement is binding upon the parties and the bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or other person who agreed to the settlement and shall be complied with according to its terms. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Failure to comply**

(8) A complaint that the parties or the bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or other person who agreed to the settlement of a complaint under this section has not complied with the terms of the settlement shall be dealt with as a new complaint under this section. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Board power re interim orders**

**46.3** (1) Subject to subsection (2), on application by any party to a pending inquiry under section 46.2, the Board may make any interim order it considers appropriate concerning procedural matters. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **No reinstatement**

(2) The Board shall not make an interim order requiring an employer to reinstate a firefighter in employment. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **No power under SPPA**

(3) The Board's power to make interim orders under this section applies instead of the power under subsection 16.1 (1) of the *Statutory Powers Procedure Act*. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Expedited enforcement**

**46.4** (1) This section applies when the Board receives a complaint that a bargaining agent has failed to comply with its duty under section 46.1. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Withdrawal of complaint**

(2) A complaint described in subsection (1) may be withdrawn by the complainant on conditions determined by the Board. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **No hearing**

(3) The Board is not required to hold a hearing to determine a complaint under this section. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Interim orders**

(4) Subject to subsection (5), the Board may, after consulting with the parties, make any interim order it considers appropriate concerning procedural matters. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **No reinstatement**

(5) The Board shall not make an interim order requiring an employer to reinstate a firefighter in employment. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Cease and desist orders**

(6) In an interim order or after making an interim order, the Board may order any bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or any other person to cease and desist from doing anything intended or likely to interfere with the terms of an interim order respecting the assignment of work. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Final orders**

(7) The Board may, after consulting with the parties, make any final order it considers appropriate. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Filing in court**

(8) A party to an interim or final order may file the order, excluding the reasons, in the prescribed form in the Superior Court of Justice and the order shall be entered and is enforceable in the same way as an order of that court. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Enforcement**

(9) An order that has been filed with the court is enforceable by a firefighter affected by it on the day after the date fixed in the order for compliance. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Interim orders prevail**

(10) A bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or any other person affected by an interim order made by the Board under this section shall comply with the order despite any provision of this Part or of any collective agreement. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Same**

(11) A bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or any other person who is complying with an interim order made by the Board under this section is deemed not to have violated any provision of this Part or of any collective agreement. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

## **Proceedings in Superior Court of Justice**

**46.5** If a bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or any other person is affected by a determination of the Board under section 46.2, an interim order of the Board under section 46.3 or an interim or final order of the Board under section 46.4, proceedings to enforce the determination or the interim or final order may be instituted in the Superior Court of Justice by or against the bargaining agent, employer, firefighter or any other person who is subject to the determination or order. 2011, c. 13, s. 1.

# **COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**

## **Notice of desire to bargain**

**47.** (1) If no collective agreement is in effect, a bargaining agent acting pursuant to subsection 46 (1), shall give written notice to the employer of its desire to bargain with a view to making a collective agreement.

## **Same**

(2) The employer or the bargaining agent may give written notice of its desire to bargain with a view to making a collective agreement within the period of 90 days before the expiry date set out in the collective agreement or, if no expiry date is set out in the agreement, within the period of 90 days before the expiry date referred to in subsection 52 (1). 1997, c. 4, s. 47.

## **Obligation to bargain**

**48.** (1) The employer and the bargaining agent shall meet within 15 days after the notice is given, or within such longer period as they may agree upon, and they shall bargain in good faith and make every reasonable effort to make a collective agreement.

## **Parties**

(2) The employer and the bargaining agent are the parties to the bargaining. 1997, c. 4, s. 48.

## **Conciliation**

**49.** (1) After notice is given under section 47 or after the parties have met and bargained, and upon the request of either party, a conciliation officer shall be appointed in accordance with the regulations to endeavour to effect a collective agreement. 1997, c. 4, s. 49 (1).

## **Duties**

(2) The conciliation officer shall confer with the parties and endeavour to effect a collective agreement. 1997, c. 4, s. 49 (2).

## **Report to Minister**

(3) Within 14 days after being appointed or within such longer period as the parties may agree upon, the conciliation officer shall report the results of his or her endeavour to the Minister. The Minister may also extend the 14-day period if the conciliation officer advises him or her that, with the extension, an agreement may be made within a reasonable period of time. 1997, c. 4, s. 49 (3).

**Report to parties**

(4) The Minister shall forthwith, by notice in writing, inform the parties of the conciliation officer's report. 1997, c. 4, s. 49 (4).

**Application of the *Labour Relations Act, 1995***

(5) The following provisions of the *Labour Relations Act, 1995* apply for the purposes of this section in respect of the following matters:

1. Subsection 119 (2), in respect of information or material furnished to or received by a conciliation officer.
2. Subsection 119 (3), in respect of the report of a conciliation officer.
3. Section 120, in respect of any information or material furnished to or received by a conciliation officer. 2006, c. 19, Sched. M, s. 2.

**Arbitration**

50. Where the Minister has informed the parties that the conciliation officer has been unable to effect a collective agreement, the matters remaining in dispute between the parties shall be decided by arbitration in accordance with this Part. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Appointment of single arbitrator**

50.1 (1) Where the parties agree to have the matters in dispute between them decided by a single arbitrator, they shall, within the time set out in subsection 50.2 (1), jointly appoint a person who agreed to act.

**Single arbitrator's powers**

(2) The person appointed under subsection (1) shall constitute the board of arbitration for the purposes of this Part and he or she shall have the powers and duties of the chair of a board of arbitration.

**Notice to Minister**

(3) As soon as the parties appoint a person to act as a single arbitrator, they shall notify the Minister of the name and address of the person appointed. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Appointment of board of arbitration**

50.2 (1) Within seven days after the day upon which the Minister has informed the parties that the conciliation officer has been unable to effect a collective agreement, each of the parties shall appoint to a board of arbitration a member who has agreed to act.

**Extension of time**

(2) The parties by a mutual agreement in writing may extend the period of seven days mentioned in subsection (1) for one further period of seven days.

**Failure to appoint member**

(3) Where a party fails to appoint a member of a board of arbitration within the period or periods mentioned in subsection (1), the Minister, upon the written request of either of the parties, shall appoint such member.

**Third member**

(4) Within ten days after the day on which the second of the members was appointed, the two members appointed by or on behalf of the parties shall appoint a third member who has agreed to act, and such third member shall be the chair.

## **Failure to appoint third member**

(5) Where the two members appointed by or on behalf of the parties fail within ten days after the appointment of the second of them to agree upon the third member, notice of such failure shall be given forthwith to the Minister by the parties, the two members or either of them and the Minister shall appoint as a third member a person who is, in the opinion of the Minister, qualified to act.

## **Notice of appointment by party**

(6) As soon as one of the parties appoints a member to a board of arbitration, that party shall notify the other party and the Minister of the name and address of the member appointed.

## **Notice of appointment by members**

(7) As soon as the two members appoint a third member, they shall notify the Minister of the name and address of the third member appointed.

## **Selection of method**

(8) If the chair of the board of arbitration was appointed by the Minister, subject to subsections (9) to (11), the Minister shall select the method of arbitration and shall advise the chair of the board of arbitration of the selection.

## **Same, mediation-arbitration**

(9) The method selected shall be mediation-arbitration unless the Minister is of the view that another method is more appropriate.

## **Same, final offer selection**

(10) The method selected shall not be final offer selection without mediation.

## **Same, mediation-final offer selection**

(11) The method selected shall not be mediation-final offer selection unless the Minister in his or her sole discretion selects that method because he or she is of the view that it is the most appropriate method having regard to the nature of the dispute.

## **Vacancies**

(12) If a person ceases to be a member of a board of arbitration by reason of resignation, death or otherwise before it has completed its work, the Minister shall appoint a member in his or her place after consulting the party whose point of view was represented by such person.

## **Replacement of member**

(13) If, in the opinion of the Minister, a member of a board of arbitration has failed to enter on or to carry on his or her duties so as to enable it to render a decision within the time set out in subsection 50.5 (5) or within the time extended under subsection 50.5 (6), the Minister may appoint a member in his or her place after consulting the party whose point of view was represented by such person.

## **Replacement of chair**

(14) If the chair of a board of arbitration is unable to enter on or to carry on his or her duties so as to enable it to render a decision within the time set out in subsection 50.5 (5) or within the time extended under subsection 50.5 (6), the Minister may appoint a person to act as chair in his or her place.



**Where single arbitrator unable to act**

(15) If the person appointed jointly by the parties as a single arbitrator dies before completing his or her work or is unable to enter on or to carry on his or her duties so as to enable him or her to render a decision within the time set out in subsection 50.5 (5) or within the time extended under subsection 50.5 (6), the Minister may, upon notice or complaint to him or her by either of the parties and after consulting the parties, inform the parties in writing that the arbitrator is unable to enter on or to carry on his or her duties and the provisions of this section relating to the appointment of a board of arbitration shall thereupon apply with necessary modifications.

**Time and place of hearings**

(16) Subject to subsection (17), the chair of the board of arbitration shall fix the time and place of the first or any subsequent hearing and shall give notice thereof to the Minister and the Minister shall notify the parties and the members of the board of arbitration thereof.

**When hearings commence**

(17) The board of arbitration shall hold the first hearing within 30 days after the last (or only) member of the board is appointed.

**Exception**

(18) If the method of arbitration selected by the Minister under subsection (8) is mediation-arbitration or mediation-final offer selection, the time limit set out in subsection (18) does not apply in respect of the first hearing but applies instead, with necessary modifications, in respect of the commencement of mediation.

**Failure of member to attend**

(19) Where a member of a board of arbitration appointed by a party or by the Minister is unable to attend the first hearing at the time and place fixed by the chair, the party shall, upon the request in writing of the chair, appoint a new member in place of such member and where such appointment is not made within five days of the date of the request, the Minister shall, upon the written request of the chair, appoint a new member in place of such member.

**Order to expedite proceedings**

(20) Where a board of arbitration has been established, the chair shall keep the Minister advised of the progress of the arbitration and where the Minister is advised that the board has failed to render a decision within the time set out in subsection 50.5 (5) or within the time extended under subsection 50.5 (6), the Minister may, after consulting the parties and the board, issue whatever order he or she considers necessary in the circumstances to ensure that a decision will be rendered within a reasonable time.

**Procedure**

(21) Subject to the other provisions of this section, a board of arbitration shall determine its own procedure but shall give full opportunity to the parties to present their evidence and make their submissions.

**Same**

(22) If the members of a board of arbitration are unable to agree among themselves on matters of procedure or as to the admissibility of evidence, the decision of the chair governs.

**Time for submission of information**

(23) If the method of arbitration selected by the Minister under subsection (8) is mediation-arbitration or mediation-final offer selection, the chair of the board of arbitration may, after consulting with the parties, set a date after which a party may not submit information to the board unless,



- (a) the information was not available prior to the date;
- (b) the chair permits the submission of the information; and
- (c) the other party is given an opportunity to make submissions concerning the information.

### **Decision**

(24) The decision of a majority of the members of a board of arbitration is the decision of the board, but, if there is no majority, the decision of the chair is the decision of the board.

### **Notice of agreement to recommence**

(25) If any member of the board of arbitration was appointed by the Minister, the parties may, at any time before the arbitrator or board renders a decision, jointly serve written notice on the Minister that they have agreed that the arbitration should be recommenced before a different board of arbitration.

### **Termination of appointments**

(26) If notice is served on the Minister under subsection (25), the appointments of all the members of the board of arbitration are terminated.

### **Effective date of terminations**

(27) The terminations are effective on the day the Minister is served with the notice.

### **Obligation to appoint**

(28) Within seven days after the day the Minister is served with the notice, the parties shall jointly appoint, under subsection 50.1 (1), a person who agreed to act or shall each appoint, under subsection (1) of this section, a member who has agreed to act and section 50.1 and this section apply with respect to such appointments.

### **Powers**

(29) The chair and the other members of a board of arbitration established under this Act have, respectively, all the powers of a chair and the members of a board of arbitration under the *Labour Relations Act, 1995*, 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

### **Appointment or proceedings of board not subject to review**

**50.3** Where a person has been appointed as a single arbitrator or the three members have been appointed to a board of arbitration, it shall be presumed conclusively that the board has been established in accordance with this Part and no application shall be made, taken or heard for judicial review or to question the establishment of the board or the appointment of the member or members, or to review, prohibit or restrain any of its proceedings. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

### **Single arbitration of several disputes**

**50.4** (1) Where there are matters in dispute between parties to be decided by more than one arbitration in accordance with this Part, the parties may agree in writing that the matters in dispute shall be decided by one board of arbitration.

### **Parties**

(2) For the purposes of section 50.2, the bargaining agents for or on behalf of any firefighters to whom this Part applies shall be one party and the employers of such firefighters shall be the other party.

**Powers of board**

(3) In an arbitration to which this section applies, the board may, in addition to the powers conferred upon a board of arbitration by this Part,

- (a) make a decision on matters of common dispute between all of the parties; and
- (b) refer matters of particular dispute to the parties concerned for further bargaining.

**Same**

(4) Where matters of particular dispute are not resolved by further collective bargaining under clause (3) (b), the board shall decide the matters. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Duty of board**

**50.5** (1) The board of arbitration shall examine into and decide on matters that are in dispute and any other matters that appear to the board necessary to be decided in order to conclude a collective agreement between the parties. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Criteria**

(2) In making a decision, the board of arbitration shall take into consideration all factors the board considers relevant, including the following criteria:

1. The employer's ability to pay in light of its fiscal situation.
2. The extent to which services may have to be reduced, in light of the decision, if current funding and taxation levels are not increased.
3. The economic situation in Ontario and in the municipality.
4. A comparison, as between the firefighters and other comparable employees in the public and private sectors, of the terms and conditions of employment and the nature of the work performed.
5. The employer's ability to attract and retain qualified firefighters. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Restriction**

(3) Nothing in subsection (2) affects the powers of the board of arbitration. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Board to remain seized of matters**

(4) The board of arbitration shall remain seized of and may deal with all matters in dispute between the parties until a collective agreement is in effect between the parties. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Time for decision**

(5) The board of arbitration shall give a decision within 90 days after the last (or only) member of the board is appointed. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Extension**

(6) The parties may agree to extend the time described in subsection (5), either before or after the time has passed. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Remuneration and expenses**

(7) The remuneration and expenses of the members of a board of arbitration shall be paid as follows:

1. A party shall pay the remuneration and expenses of a member appointed by or on behalf of the party.

2. Each party shall pay one-half of the chair's remuneration and expenses. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

### **Enforcement of arbitration decisions**

(8) Where a party or firefighter has failed to comply with any of the terms of the decision of an arbitration board, any party or firefighter affected by the decision may file in the Superior Court of Justice a copy of the decision, exclusive of the reasons therefor, whereupon the decision shall be entered in the same way as a judgment or order of that court and is enforceable as such. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 12.

### **Non-application**

(9) The *Arbitration Act, 1991* and the *Statutory Powers Procedure Act* do not apply with respect to an arbitration under this Part. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

### **Where agreement reached**

**50.6** (1) Where, during the bargaining under this Part or during the proceedings before the board of arbitration, the parties agree on all the matters to be included in a collective agreement, they shall put them in writing and shall execute the document, and thereupon it constitutes a collective agreement.

### **Failure to make agreement**

(2) If the parties fail to put the terms of all the matters agreed upon by them in writing or if having put the terms of their agreement in writing either of them fails to execute the document within seven days after it was executed by the other of them, they shall be deemed not to have made a collective agreement and the provisions of sections 49 to 50.5 apply, with necessary modifications.

### **Decision of board**

(3) Where, during the bargaining under this Part or during the proceedings before the board of arbitration, the parties have agreed upon some matters to be included in the collective agreement and have notified the board in writing of the matters agreed upon, the decision of the board shall be confined to the matters not agreed upon by the parties and to such other matters that appear to the board necessary to be decided to conclude a collective agreement between the parties.

### **Same**

(4) Where the parties have not notified the board of arbitration in writing that, during the bargaining under this Part or during the proceedings before the board of arbitration, they have agreed upon some matters to be included in the collective agreement, the board shall decide all matters in dispute and such other matters that appear to the board necessary to be decided to conclude a collective agreement between the parties.

### **Execution of agreement**

(5) Within five days of the date of the decision of the board of arbitration or such longer period as may be agreed upon in writing by the parties, the parties shall prepare and execute a document giving effect to the decision of the board and any agreement of the parties, and the document thereupon constitutes a collective agreement.

### **Preparation of agreement by board**

(6) If the parties fail to prepare and execute a document in the form of a collective agreement giving effect to the decision of the board and any agreement of the parties within the period mentioned in subsection (5), the parties or either of them shall notify the chair of the board in writing forthwith, and the board shall prepare a document in the form of a collective agreement giving effect to the decision of the board and any agreement of the parties and submit the document to the parties for execution.

**Failure to execute agreement**

(7) If the parties or either of them fail to execute the document prepared by the board within a period of five days from the day of its submission by the board to them, the document shall come into effect as though it had been executed by the parties and the document thereupon constitutes a collective agreement. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**Delegation**

**50.7** (1) The Minister may delegate in writing to any person the Minister's power to make an appointment, order or direction under this Act. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 13 (1).

**Proof of appointment**

(2) An appointment, an order or a direction made under this Act that purports to be signed by or on behalf of the Minister shall be received in evidence in any proceeding as proof, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, of the facts stated in it without proof of the signature or the position of the person appearing to have signed it. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 13 (2).

**Existing proceedings discontinued**

**50.8** (1) Proceedings before a board of arbitration under this Part or a predecessor to this Act in which a hearing was commenced before the date on which subsection 3 (1) of the *Public Sector Dispute Resolution Act, 1997* comes into force are terminated and any decision in such proceedings is void.

**Exception, completed proceedings**

(2) This section does not apply with respect to proceedings in which a hearing was commenced before June 3, 1997 if,

- (a) a final decision is issued on or before June 3, 1997; or
- (b) a final decision is issued after June 3, 1997 and the decision is served before the date on which subsection 3 (1) of the *Public Sector Dispute Resolution Act, 1997* comes into force.

**Exception, by agreement**

(3) This section does not apply if the parties agree in writing after the date on which subsection 3 (1) of the *Public Sector Dispute Resolution Act, 1997* comes into force to continue the proceedings. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (1).

**OPERATION OF COLLECTIVE AGREEMENTS****Collective agreement**

**51.** (1) Every collective agreement must be set out in writing.

**Binding effect**

(2) A collective agreement is binding upon the employer, the bargaining agent and the members of the bargaining unit.

**Commencement**

(3) A collective agreement comes into effect according to its terms. If the agreement does not provide for its commencement date, it comes into effect at the beginning of the first fiscal period in respect of which the employer budgets for expenditures under the agreement.

## **Same**

(4) Despite subsection (3), if a collective agreement provides that it comes into effect on a specified day and that day occurs before the beginning of the first fiscal period in respect of which the employer can budget for expenditures under the agreement, the agreement shall be deemed to provide that it comes into effect at the beginning of that first fiscal period. 1997, c. 4, s. 51.

## **Minimum term of collective agreements**

52. (1) If a collective agreement does not provide for its term of operation or provides for its operation for an unspecified term or for a term of less than one year, it shall be deemed to provide for its operation for a term of one year from the date that it commenced to operate.

## **Extension of term of collective agreement**

(2) Despite subsection (1), the parties may, in a collective agreement or otherwise and before or after the collective agreement has ceased to operate, agree to continue the operation of the collective agreement or any of its provisions for a period of less than one year while they are bargaining for its renewal with or without modifications or for a new agreement and the continuation of the collective agreement may be terminated by either party upon 30 days notice to the other party.

## **Early termination of collective agreements**

(3) A collective agreement shall not be terminated by the parties before it ceases to operate in accordance with its provisions or this Act without the consent of the Board on the joint application of the parties.

## **Revision by mutual consent**

(4) Nothing in this section prevents the revision by mutual consent of the parties at any time of any provision of a collective agreement other than a provision relating to its term of operation. 1997, c. 4, s. 52.

## **Arbitration provision required**

53. (1) Every collective agreement shall provide for the final and binding settlement by arbitration of all differences between the parties arising from the interpretation, application, administration or alleged violation of the collective agreement, including any question as to whether a matter is arbitrable, by a single arbitrator.

## **Same**

(2) If a collective agreement does not contain the provision mentioned in subsection (1), it shall be deemed to contain the following provision:

If a difference arises between the parties relating to the interpretation, application, administration of this agreement, including any question as to whether a matter is arbitrable, or if an allegation is made that this agreement has been violated, either of the parties may, after exhausting any grievance procedure established in this agreement, notify the other party in writing of its desire to submit the difference or allegation to a single arbitrator.

## **Selection of single arbitrator**

(3) If a matter is referred to arbitration, the arbitrator shall be selected in accordance with the regulations.

## **Commencement of proceedings**

(4) The arbitrator shall begin the arbitration proceedings within 30 days after his or her appointment or within such longer period as the parties may agree upon or as the arbitrator may determine.



**Time for decision**

(5) An arbitrator shall give a decision within 30 days after hearings on the matter submitted to arbitration are concluded.

**Same**

- (6) The time described in subsection (5) for giving a decision may be extended,
- (a) with the consent of the parties to the arbitration; or
  - (b) in the discretion of the arbitrator so long as he or she states in the decision the reasons for extending the time.

**Oral decision**

(7) An arbitrator may give an oral decision and, if he or she does so, subsection (5) does not apply and the arbitrator,

- (a) shall give the decision promptly after hearings on the matter are concluded;
- (b) shall give a written decision, without reasons, promptly upon the request of either party; and
- (c) shall give written reasons for the decision within a reasonable period of time upon the request of either party.

**Orders re decisions**

(8) If the arbitrator does not give a decision within the time described in subsection (5) or does not provide written reasons within the time described in subsection (7), the Minister may,

- (a) make such orders as he or she considers necessary to ensure that the decision or reasons will be given without undue delay; and
- (b) make such orders as he or she considers appropriate respecting the remuneration and expenses of the arbitrator.

**Powers of arbitrators**

(9) An arbitrator has power,

- (a) to require any party to furnish particulars before or during a hearing;
- (b) to require any party to produce documents or things that may be relevant to the matter and to do so before or during the hearing;
- (c) to fix dates for the commencement and continuation of hearings;
- (d) to summon and enforce the attendance of witnesses and to compel them to give oral or written evidence on oath in the same manner as a court of record in civil cases;
- (e) to administer oaths and affirmations;
- (f) to accept the oral or written evidence as the arbitrator in his or her discretion considers proper, whether admissible in a court of law or not;
- (g) to enter any premises where work is being done or has been done by the firefighters or in which the employer carries on business or where anything is taking place or has taken place concerning any of the differences submitted to the arbitrator, and inspect and view any work, material, machinery, appliance or article therein, and interrogate any person respecting any such thing or any of such differences;
- (h) to authorize any person to do anything that the arbitrator may do under clause (g) and to report to the arbitrator thereon;
- (i) to make interim orders concerning procedural matters;



- (j) to interpret and apply human rights and other employment-related statutes, despite any conflict between those statutes and the terms of the collective agreement.

### **Restriction re interim orders**

(10) An arbitrator shall not make an interim order under clause (9) (i) requiring an employer to reinstate a firefighter in employment.

### **Extension of time**

(11) Except where a collective agreement states that this subsection does not apply, an arbitrator may extend the time for the taking of any step in the grievance procedure under a collective agreement, despite the expiration of the time, where the arbitrator is satisfied that there are reasonable grounds for the extension and that the opposite party will not be substantially prejudiced by the extension.

### **Substitution of penalty**

(12) Where an arbitrator determines that a firefighter has been discharged or otherwise disciplined by an employer for cause and the collective agreement does not contain a specific penalty for the infraction that is the subject-matter of the arbitration, the arbitrator may substitute such other penalty for the discharge or discipline as to the arbitrator seems just and reasonable in all the circumstances.

### **Effect of arbitrator's decision**

(13) The decision of an arbitrator is binding upon the parties and the firefighters who are covered by the agreement and affected by the decision.

### **Costs of arbitration**

(14) Each party shall assume its own costs in the arbitration proceedings and pay one-half of the costs of the arbitrator.

### **Non-application**

(15) The *Arbitration Act, 1991* and the *Statutory Powers Procedure Act* do not apply with respect to an arbitration under this section. 1997, c. 4, s. 53.

## **MANDATORY RETIREMENT**

### **Application**

**53.1** (1) This section applies to a firefighter only if the firefighter is regularly assigned to fire suppression duties. 2011, c. 13, s. 2.

### **Mandatory retirement provision permitted**

(2) A collective agreement may contain a provision requiring firefighters to retire at a specified age of 60 or over and, if it does, a firefighter subject to the agreement shall, subject to subsection (4), retire at the specified age. 2011, c. 13, s. 2.

### **Existing and new collective agreements**

(3) Subsection (2) applies to collective agreements that are in operation on the day section 2 of the *Fire Protection and Prevention Amendment Act, 2011* comes into force and to collective agreements that come into force after that day. 2011, c. 13, s. 2.

**Deemed mandatory retirement provision**

(3.1) If a collective agreement does not contain a provision requiring firefighters to retire at a specified age or if it contains a provision requiring firefighters to retire at an age under 60, the agreement is deemed to contain a provision requiring firefighters to retire at the age of 60 and a firefighter subject to the agreement shall, subject to subsection (4), retire at that age. 2011, c. 13, s. 3.

**Reasonable accommodation**

(4) A firefighter shall not be required to retire if the firefighter can be accommodated without undue hardship, considering the cost, outside sources of funding, if any, and health and safety requirements, if any. 2011, c. 13, s. 2.

**Human Rights Code**

(5) This section applies despite the *Human Rights Code*. 2011, c. 13, s. 2.

**Managers, etc.**

54. (1) An employer may assign a person employed by it to a position which, in the opinion of the employer, involves the exercise of managerial functions or employment in a confidential capacity in matters relating to labour relations, but, subject to subsection (4), the assignment is not conclusive of the question of whether the person does exercise such functions or is employed in such capacity.

**Board to decide status**

(2) Subject to subsection (4), the Board, on application of an employer, has exclusive jurisdiction to determine any question as to whether a person exercises managerial functions or is employed in a confidential capacity in matters relating to labour relations, and its decision is final and conclusive for all purposes.

**Same**

(3) Subject to subsection (4), a person shall remain in the bargaining unit until the Board makes a determination under subsection (2), unless the parties otherwise agree.

**Designation**

(4) Subject to subsections (5) and (8), an employer may, in its sole discretion, designate a person described in subsection (1) as a person who shall for purposes of this Act be conclusively deemed to be exercising managerial functions or acting in a confidential capacity in matters relating to labour relations.

**Consent required**

(5) An employer shall not designate a person under subsection (4) unless the person consents to the designation.

**If no consent**

(6) If a person does not consent to a designation under subsection (4), the employer shall assign the person to a position in the bargaining unit. If the position to which a person is assigned has a lower salary than the position held by the person before the assignment, he or she is entitled to be paid the same salary and to receive the same benefits after the assignment as he or she was paid and received before the assignment.

**Revocation**

(7) A designation under subsection (4) may be revoked by the employer at any time.

## **Restriction**

- (8) An employer shall not designate under subsection (4) more than,
- (a) two persons, if the employer employs fewer than 25 persons;
  - (b) three persons, if the employer employs 25 or more but fewer than 150 persons;
  - (c) four persons, if the employer employs 150 or more but fewer than 300 persons; or
  - (d) five persons, if the employer employs 300 or more persons. 1997, c. 4, s. 54 (1-8).

## **Amalgamations**

(8.1) If, after the day on which subsection 3 (2) of the *Public Sector Dispute Resolution Act, 1997* comes into force, two or more municipalities that are employers of firefighters amalgamate, the amalgamated municipality is entitled under subsection (4) to designate the number of persons that is equal to the sum of the numbers of persons that each of the amalgamating municipalities would have been able to designate immediately before the amalgamation.

## **Dissolutions and incorporations**

(8.2) If, after the day on which subsection 3 (2) of the *Public Sector Dispute Resolution Act, 1997* comes into force, two or more municipalities that are employers of firefighters are dissolved and the inhabitants of the municipalities are incorporated in a new municipality, subsection (8.1) shall apply as if the dissolved municipalities were amalgamating municipalities and the new municipality was an amalgamated municipality. 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (2).

## **Calculating number of persons employed**

- (9) For the purposes of subsection (8), the number of persons employed by the employer is the sum of,
- (a) the number of persons employed by the employer who are firefighters; and
  - (b) the number of persons who are performing or conclusively deemed to be performing managerial functions with respect to firefighters or acting in a confidential capacity in matters relating to labour relations with respect to firefighters. 1997, c. 4, s. 54 (9).

## **Enforcement of decisions**

55. (1) If a person or bargaining agent fails to comply with a decision of an arbitrator under section 53, the person or bargaining agent affected by the decision may file a copy of the decision (excluding the reasons for the decision) with the Superior Court of Justice. 1997, c. 4, s. 55 (1); 2002, c. 18, Sched. N, s. 14.

## **Same**

(2) The decision shall not be filed with the court until 30 days have elapsed after the date the decision was released or after the date specified in the decision for complying with it. 1997, c. 4, s. 55 (2).

## **Effect of filing**

(3) When it is filed with the court, the decision shall be entered in the same way as a judgment or order of the court and is enforceable as such. 1997, c. 4, s. 55 (3).

## **Working conditions not to be altered**

56. (1) If notice has been given under section 47 by a bargaining agent for a unit of firefighters or an employer and no collective agreement is in operation,

- (a) the employer shall not, except with the consent of the bargaining agent, alter the rates of wages or any other term or condition of employment or any right, privilege or duty of the employer or the

firefighters until the right of the bargaining agent to represent the firefighters has been terminated; and

- (b) the bargaining agent shall not, except with the consent of the employer, alter any term or condition of employment or any right, privilege or duty of the employer, the bargaining agent or the firefighters until the right of the bargaining agent to represent the firefighters has been terminated.

### **Arbitration if no agreement**

(2) If notice has been given under subsection 47 (2) and no collective agreement is in operation, any difference between the parties as to whether or not subsection (1) was complied with may be referred to arbitration by either of the parties as if the collective agreement was still in operation and the arbitration shall proceed in accordance with section 53. 1997, c. 4, s. 56

## **REGULATIONS**

### **Regulations**

57. The Minister may make regulations,

- (a) governing the appointment of conciliation officers under this Act;
- (b) governing the selection of arbitrators under section 53;
- (c) prescribing forms for the purposes of subsections 46.2 (6) and 46.4 (8). 1997, c. 21, Sched. A, s. 3 (3); 2011, c. 13, s. 4.

## **PART X FIRE SAFETY COMMISSION**

### **Fire Safety Commission**

58. (1) The Fire Code Commission is continued under the name the Fire Safety Commission in English and Commission de la sécurité-incendie in French and is composed of such number of members as is determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 58 (1).

### **Appointment of members**

(2) The Lieutenant Governor in Council shall appoint the members to the Commission, and may designate one of the members as chair and one or more of the members as vice-chair. 2006, c. 35, Sched. C, s. 44 (1).

### **Ineligibility**

- (2.1) A person is not eligible to be a member of the Commission if the person is,
  - (a) a deputy minister of a ministry;
  - (b) a public servant employed under Part III of the *Public Service of Ontario Act, 2006*; or
  - (c) an employee of a municipality. 2006, c. 35, Sched. C, s. 44 (1).

### **Remuneration**

(3) The members of the Commission shall receive such remuneration and expenses as the Lieutenant Governor in Council may determine. 1997, c. 4, s. 58 (3).

### **Quorum**

(4) Three members of the Commission constitute a quorum. 1997, c. 4, s. 58 (4).

## **PART XI FIRE MARSHAL'S PUBLIC FIRE SAFETY COUNCIL**

### **Definition: "Council"**

59. In this Part,

"Council" means the Fire Marshal's Public Fire Safety Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 59.

### **Council established**

60. (1) A corporation without share capital is hereby constituted to be known in English as the Fire Marshal's Public Fire Safety Council and in French as Conseil public du commissaire des incendies sur la sécurité-incendie.

### **Membership**

(2) The Council shall consist of its board of directors and such other persons who are appointed as members of the Council by the Fire Marshal. 1997, c. 4, s. 60 (2).

### **Non-application of corporate Acts**

(3) The *Corporations Act* and *Corporations Information Act* do not apply to the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 60 (3).

**Note: On a day to be named by proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor, subsection (3) is amended by striking out "The *Corporations Act*" at the beginning and substituting "The *Not-for-Profit Corporations Act, 2010*". See: 2010, c. 15, ss. 227, 249.**

### **Conflict of interest**

(4) Section 132 of the *Business Corporations Act* applies to the Council and to its directors and officers. 1997, c. 4, s. 60 (4).

### **Objects**

61. The objects of the Council are,

- (a) to promote fire safety throughout the province;
- (b) to produce and distribute materials for public education with respect to fire safety;
- (c) to provide or endorse training, education and fire prevention activities;

- (d) to facilitate and co-ordinate the public exchange of information and ideas on matters of fire safety;
- (e) to solicit, receive, manage and distribute money and other property to support the objects described in clauses (a), (b), (c) and (d);
- (f) to enter into partnerships and agreements with persons or organizations in the private sector or with public bodies or organizations to further the objects described in clauses (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e); and
- (g) to advise the Fire Marshal on matters of fire safety. 1997, c. 4, s. 61.

**Board**

62. (1) The affairs of the Council shall be managed by its board of directors.

**Composition**

(2) The board shall be composed of the Fire Marshal, or if he or she is absent or unable to act, the Deputy Fire Marshal, and at least six directors appointed from among the members by the Minister on the recommendation of the Fire Marshal.

**Term of office**

(3) A director is appointed for a term not exceeding three years, and may be reappointed for successive terms not exceeding three years each.

**Chair**

(4) The Fire Marshal, or if he or she is absent or unable to act, the Deputy Fire Marshal, is chair of the board.

**Vice-chairs**

- (5) The Fire Marshal shall designate one or more other directors to be vice-chairs.

**Same**

(6) If the Fire Marshal or Deputy Fire Marshal is absent from a meeting of the board or is unable to act, a vice-chair shall act as and have all the powers of the chair.

**Quorum**

- (7) A majority of the directors constitutes a quorum.

**Vacancies**

(8) If a director's position becomes vacant, the Minister may appoint another person to the board for the remainder of his or her term.

**Remuneration**

(9) The appointed directors shall receive such remuneration and reimbursement for reasonable expenses as may be determined by the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 62.

**Powers of Council**

63. (1) The Council has the capacity and the rights, powers and privileges of a natural person, subject to the limitations set out in this Act, for the purpose of carrying out its objects.



## **Same**

- (2) Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the board of directors of the Council may,
- (a) enter into agreements with any organization with objects similar to or consistent with those of the Council;
  - (b) authorize any person or organization to use the Council's logo to indicate the Council's endorsement of a product, service, training course, education course or activity;
  - (c) otherwise endorse any product, service, training course, education course or activity;
  - (d) solicit, receive, manage, invest, transfer, use and distribute money and other property to support the objects of the Council.

## **Logo**

- (3) The board of directors shall by by-law adopt a logo for the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 63.

## **Borrowing powers**

64. (1) The board of directors of the Council may borrow money on the credit of the Council for the purposes of the Council and may use any money or property of the Council as security for such borrowing.

## **Limitation on borrowing powers**

(2) The amount that may be borrowed under subsection (1), together with the total of any previous borrowing that remains unpaid, shall not exceed \$50,000 at any one time without the approval of the Minister, but no lender shall be required to inquire into the board's compliance with this section and all loans to the Council shall be deemed to have been lawfully made under the authority of this section despite any non-compliance of the board. 1997, c. 4, s. 64.

## **By-laws**

65. The board of directors of the Council may pass by-laws,
- (a) regulating its proceedings;
  - (b) establishing the fiscal year for the Council;
  - (c) specifying the powers, duties and remuneration of its officers and employees;
  - (d) establishing an executive committee and other committees and delegating powers of the board to such committees;
  - (e) providing for membership in the Council, establishing classes of membership and prescribing the qualifications, conditions and rights of membership, the fees, if any, to be paid for membership and providing for and regulating members' meetings;
  - (f) generally for the management of the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 65.

## **Council's property to be dedicated to objects**

66. (1) All the property of the Council and all its income, revenue and profits shall be devoted and applied solely to carrying out the objects of the Council.

## **Investment**

(2) Any funds of the Council that are not immediately required for promoting and carrying out its objects, and the proceeds of any property of the Council, subject to any trust affecting them, not immediately required for such purpose, may be invested and reinvested as the board of directors considers proper.

## **Money vests in Council**

(3) All amounts in the Consolidated Revenue Fund credited, immediately before this section comes into force, to an advisory committee that was established under the *Fire Marshals Act*, being chapter F.17 of the Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1990, are hereby vested in the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 66.

## **Employees**

67. (1) The board of directors of the Council may employ or contract for the services of such persons, including any persons who are appointed directors, as it considers necessary for the functioning of the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 67 (1).

## **Not an employee of the Crown**

(2) A person who is employed or whose services are contracted under subsection (1) is not and shall not be deemed to be an employee of the Crown. 2006, c. 35, Sched. C, s. 44 (2).

## **Ministry support**

68. The Office of the Fire Marshal may, on request, provide administrative, technical or expert advice or assistance to the Council. 1997, c. 4, s. 68.

## **Protection from personal liability**

69. (1) No action or other proceeding for damages may be instituted against a director or a member of the Council or any employee of the Council for any act done in good faith in the execution or intended execution of the person's power or duty or for any alleged neglect or default in the execution in good faith of the person's power or duty.

## **Same**

(2) Despite subsections 5 (2) and (4) of the *Proceedings Against the Crown Act*, subsection (1) does not relieve the Crown of liability in respect of a tort committed by a person mentioned in subsection (1) to which it would otherwise be subject.

## **Indemnification for legal costs**

(3) With the approval of the Minister, a person described in subsection (1) or a former director, member or employee of the Council shall be indemnified by the Crown in right of Ontario for his or her reasonable legal costs in respect of any proceeding in which the person's execution in good faith of his or her duties is in issue, if the person acted in good faith. 1997, c. 4, s. 69.

## **Auditors**

70. The board of directors of the Council shall appoint one or more auditors licensed under the *Public Accounting Act, 2004* to audit the accounts and transactions of the Council for each fiscal year. 1997, c. 4, s. 70; 2004, c. 8, s. 46.

## **Annual and other reports**

71. The board of directors of the Council shall submit an annual report to the Minister on the affairs and transactions of the Council in the preceding fiscal year and shall submit such other reports as the Minister may request. 1997, c. 4, s. 71.

## **Winding-up**

72. Upon the winding-up or dissolution of the Council, all its assets, after discharging all outstanding liabilities, shall vest in the Crown. 1997, c. 4, s. 72.

## **Review**

73. The Minister shall, five years after this Part comes into force, undertake a review of the activities of the Council and submit to the Lieutenant Governor in Council a report that recommends the continuation, amendment or repeal of this Part. 1997, c. 4, s. 73.

## **PART XII MISCELLANEOUS**

### **Protection from personal liability**

74. (1) No action or other proceeding for damages shall be instituted against a firefighter, a fire co-ordinator, a community fire safety officer, a member or employee of the Fire Safety Commission, an assistant to the Fire Marshal, the Deputy Fire Marshal, the Fire Marshal, or a person acting under his or her authority, for any act done in good faith in the execution or intended execution of his or her power or duty or for any alleged neglect or default in the execution in good faith of his or her power or duty.

### **Crown, municipality not relieved of liability**

(2) Despite subsections 5 (2) and (4) of the *Proceedings Against the Crown Act*, subsection (1) does not relieve the Crown or a municipal corporation of liability in respect of a tort committed by a person referred to in subsection (1) to which they would otherwise be subject. 1997, c. 4, s. 74.

### **Indemnification**

75. (1) A firefighter, a fire co-ordinator, a community fire safety officer, a member or employee of the Fire Safety Commission, an assistant to the Fire Marshal, the Deputy Fire Marshal, the Fire Marshal or a person acting under his or her authority shall be indemnified for reasonable legal costs incurred,

- (a) in the defence of a civil action, if the person is not found to be liable;
- (b) in the defence of a criminal prosecution, if the person is found not guilty;
- (c) in respect of any other proceeding in which the person's execution of his or her duties is an issue, if the person acted in good faith.

### **Same**

(2) Indemnification under subsection (1) shall be made by,

- (a) in the case of a firefighter, community fire safety officer or assistant to the Fire Marshal who is employed by a municipality, the municipal corporation;
- (b) in the case of a firefighter, community fire safety officer or assistant to the Fire Marshal who is working under an agreement with the Crown or in the case of a fire co-ordinator, a member or employee of the Fire Safety Commission, the Deputy Fire Marshal, the Fire Marshal or a person acting under his or her authority, the Crown.

**Effect of collective agreement**

(3) A collective agreement made under Part IX or a decision under section 53 may provide for indemnification of the legal costs of firefighters, except the legal costs of a firefighter who is found guilty of a criminal offence, and if such an agreement exists, the municipal corporation shall indemnify the firefighters in accordance with the agreement and subsections (1) and (2) shall not apply. 1997, c. 4, s. 75.

**No action for damages from accidental fire**

76. No action shall be brought against any person in whose house or building or on whose land any fire accidentally begins, nor shall any recompense be made by that person for any damage suffered thereby; but no agreement between a landlord and tenant is defeated or made void by this Act. 1997, c. 4, s. 76.

**Manner of service**

77. (1) Where a copy of an order or notice is required to be given to, or served on, a person under this Act, the copy may be served personally, by regular letter mail, by electronic transmission, by telephone transmission of a facsimile or by some other method that allows proof of receipt.

**Deemed receipt**

(2) Service by regular letter mail under subsection (1) shall be deemed to be received by the person on the fifth day after mailing unless the person establishes that the person did not, acting in good faith, through absence, accident, illness or other cause beyond the person's control receive a copy until a later date than the deemed date of receipt.

**Same**

(3) Service by electronic transmission or by telephone transmission of a facsimile under subsection (1) shall be deemed to be received the day after it is sent or, if that day is a Saturday or holiday, on the next day that is not a Saturday or holiday, unless the person establishes that the person did not, acting in good faith, through absence, accident, illness or other cause beyond the person's control receive a copy until a later date than the deemed date of receipt. 1997, c. 4, s. 77.

**Regulations**

78. (1) The Minister may make regulations,

- (a) respecting the operation and administration of fire departments and community fire safety teams established or appointed by an agreement made under section 3 and respecting the functions of community fire safety officers appointed by such an agreement;
- (b) prescribing persons or organizations for the purposes of subsections 3 (1) and 4 (2);
- (c) prescribing powers and duties that a fire chief may delegate in addition to those mentioned in subsection 6 (6);
- (d) prescribing limitations, restrictions, or conditions that apply to a delegation of powers or duties of a fire chief under subsection 6 (6), including restricting the type of power or duty that may be delegated or the class of person to whom the power or duty may be delegated;
- (e) respecting the records and returns to be used, kept and made by fire chiefs in respect of their inspections of any class of premises or premises used for any specified purpose;
- (f) requiring any person to furnish such statistical and other information to the Fire Marshal as he or she considers necessary;
- (g) requiring the following persons or entities to report to the Fire Marshal the particulars of any insurance loss or claim,
  - (i) a fire insurance company authorized to transact business in Ontario,

- (ii) a person adjusting a claim against a fire insurance company, whether the insurance company is licensed to transact business in Ontario or not and whether the adjuster represents the company or the claimant, or
- (iii) a person sustaining or claiming to have sustained a loss by fire on property in Ontario insured wholly or partially by an insurance company that is not licensed or registered under the Insurance Act;
- (h) defining “regularly employed” for the purposes of the definition of “firefighter” in subsection 41 (1) and “activity allowance” for the purposes of the definition of “volunteer firefighter” in subsection 1 (1);
- (i) respecting standards for fire protection devices, equipment and systems;
- (j) providing for licensing and regulating the manufacture, sale, installation, servicing, maintenance, testing and repairing of fire protection devices, equipment and systems;
- (k) respecting practices and standards for fire protection services and certification and training of firefighters, including full-time, volunteer and part-time firefighters;
- (l) prescribing fees and allowances for services and training provided by or on behalf of the Province or municipalities and respecting the person or body to whom the fees or allowances shall be paid;
- (m) governing the inspection of hotels;
- (n) respecting any matter necessary or advisable to carry out effectively the intent and purpose of this Act.

### **Same**

(2) A regulation made under this section may be general or specific in its application. 1997, c. 4, s. 78.

### **Municipal by-laws superseded**

79. A regulation, including the fire code, supersedes all municipal by-laws respecting standards for land and premises, as those standards relate to fire safety or the risk created by the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide. 2013, c. 14, s. 5.

80.-93. OMITTED (AMENDS OR REPEALS OTHER ACTS). 1997, c. 4, ss. 80-93.

94. OMITTED (PROVIDES FOR COMING INTO FORCE OF PROVISIONS OF THIS ACT). 1997, c. 4, s. 94.

95. OMITTED (ENACTS SHORT TITLE OF THIS ACT). 1997, c. 4, s. 95.

**REGULATIONS MADE  
UNDER THE  
FIRE PROTECTION  
AND  
PREVENTION ACT, 1997**

**S.O. 1997, CHAPTER 4**

**Current to January 1, 2015**



This document is prepared for convenience only. For accurate reference and current information on regulations under the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997*, refer to the Government of Ontario's e-Laws web site at [www.e-laws.gov.on.ca](http://www.e-laws.gov.on.ca).

**ONTARIO REGULATION 407/97**

**APPOINTMENT OF ARBITRATORS AND CONCILIATION OFFICERS**

No amendments.

*This Regulation is made in English only.*

1. A conciliation officer described in section 49 of the Act shall be appointed by the Minister.
2. (1) For the purpose of subsection 53 (3) of the Act, the parties shall jointly appoint a single arbitrator.  
(2) If there is a failure to jointly appoint a single arbitrator, the Minister, upon request of either party, may appoint the arbitrator, and any person so appointed by the Minister shall be deemed to have been appointed in accordance with the collective agreement.

\*\*\*\*\*

**ONTARIO REGULATION 213/07**

**FIRE CODE**

**NOTE: THE CONTENTS OF THIS REGULATION CAN BE FOUND IN THE NEXT TAB.**

\*\*\*\*\*

**ONTARIO REGULATION 425/11**

**FORMS**

**Forms**

1. (1) In this section, when a form is referred to by number, the reference is to the form with that number that is described in Schedule 1.  
(2) A determination of the Ontario Labour Relations Board for filing in the Superior Court of Justice under subsection 46.2 (6) of the Act shall be in Form 1.

(3) An interim or final order of the Ontario Labour Relations Board for filing in the Superior Court of Justice under subsection 46.4 (8) of the Act shall be in Form 2.

2. OMITTED (PROVIDES FOR COMING INTO FORCE OF PROVISIONS OF THIS REGULATION).

### SCHEDULE 1

1. Form 1, entitled “Filing in Court (Determination of Board)”, dated December 1, 2011 and available from the Board.
2. Form 2, entitled “Filing in Court (Order of Board)”, dated December 1, 2011 and available from the Board.

\*\*\*\*\*

## ONTARIO REGULATION 364/13

### MANDATORY INSPECTION — FIRE DRILL IN VULNERABLE OCCUPANCY

#### Definitions

1. In this Regulation,
  - “building” has the same meaning as in the fire code;
  - “care and treatment occupancy” has the same meaning as in the fire code;
  - “care occupancy” has the same meaning as in the fire code;
  - “Chief Fire Official” has the same meaning as in the fire code;
  - “inspector” means an inspector for the purposes of Part VI of the Act;
  - “retirement home” has the same meaning as in the fire code.

#### Mandatory inspection, fire drill in vulnerable occupancy

2. (1) If the Chief Fire Official is notified under Article 2.8.3.3. of Division B of the fire code that a fire drill will be carried out under Sentence 2.8.3.2.(6) of Division B of the fire code in a care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home, the person described in subsection (2) shall ensure that,

- (a) an inspector observes the fire drill; and
- (b) an inspector conducts a fire safety inspection,
  - (i) in the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home in which the fire drill is carried out, and
  - (ii) if the fire safety systems, devices or structural elements of any other part of the building containing the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home affect the life safety of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home, in that part of the building, too.

(2) The person who must ensure that an inspector observes the fire drill and conducts a fire safety inspection under subsection (1) is,

- (a) if the building is in a municipality, or a part of a municipality, for which a fire department has been established, the fire chief appointed for the fire department;
  - (b) if the building is in territory without municipal organization for which a fire department has been established, the fire chief appointed for the fire department;
  - (c) subject to clause (e), if the building is in a municipality, or a part of a municipality, for which no fire department has been established,
    - (i) the community fire safety officer appointed for the municipality or the part, or
    - (ii) if no community fire safety officer has been appointed, the head of the community fire safety team appointed for the municipality or the part;
  - (d) subject to clause (e), if the building is in territory without municipal organization for which no fire department has been established, the Fire Marshal;
  - (e) if the building is in an area for which no fire department has been established but that is the subject of an agreement under subsection 2 (5) of the Act providing for the area to receive fire protection services from a fire department situated outside the area, the person who is responsible under the agreement for fire protection services in the area.
- (3) The person described in subsection (2) shall ensure that the fire safety inspection required under subsection (1) is conducted in accordance with the directives, if any, issued by the Fire Marshal.

### **Required information after inspection**

3. (1) If the person ensuring that an inspector observes the fire drill and conducts a fire safety inspection under subsection 2 (1) is not the Fire Marshal, the person shall file the following information with the Fire Marshal in the form and manner and within the time period directed by the Fire Marshal:
- 1. The operating name of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home in which the fire drill was carried out.
  - 2. The street address of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.
  - 3. The classification of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home as a care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.
  - 4. The date the fire drill was observed.
  - 5. The date the fire safety inspection was conducted.
- (2) If the person ensuring that an inspector observes the fire drill and conducts a fire safety inspection under subsection 2 (1) is the Fire Marshal, he or she shall keep a record of the information described in subsection (1).
4. Omitted (provides for coming into force of provisions of this Regulation).

\*\*\*\*\*

**ONTARIO REGULATION 365/13****MANDATORY ASSESSMENT OF COMPLAINTS AND REQUESTS FOR APPROVAL****Definitions****1.** In this Regulation,

“approved” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“building” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“care and treatment occupancy” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“care occupancy” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“Chief Fire Official” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“inspector” means an inspector for the purposes of Part VI of the Act;

“owner” has the same meaning as in the fire code;

“retirement home” has the same meaning as in the fire code.

**Mandatory assessment after complaint**

2. (1) If a person described in subsection (2) receives a complaint about the fire safety of a building, he or she shall assess the complaint and determine whether it would be advisable to conduct a fire safety inspection in the building or a part of the building as a result of the complaint.

(2) The person who is required by subsection (1) to assess the complaint and determine whether it would be advisable to conduct a fire safety inspection in the building or a part of the building as a result of the complaint is,

- (a) if the building is in a municipality, or a part of a municipality, for which a fire department has been established, the fire chief appointed for the fire department;
- (b) if the building is in territory without municipal organization for which a fire department has been established, the fire chief appointed for the fire department;
- (c) subject to clause (e), if the building is in a municipality, or a part of a municipality, for which no fire department has been established,
  - (i) the community fire safety officer appointed for the municipality or the part, or
  - (ii) if no community fire safety officer has been appointed, the head of the community fire safety team appointed for the municipality or the part;
- (d) subject to clause (e), if the building is in territory without municipal organization for which no fire department has been established, the Fire Marshal;
- (e) if the building is in an area for which no fire department has been established but that is the subject of an agreement under subsection 2 (5) of the Act providing for the area to receive fire protection services from a fire department situated outside the area, the person who is responsible under the agreement for fire protection services in the area.

(3) In assessing a complaint under subsection (1), the person described in subsection (2) shall comply with the directives, if any, issued by the Fire Marshal.

(4) If, after assessing the complaint, the person described in subsection (2) determines that it would be advisable to conduct a fire safety inspection in the building or a part of the building, the person shall ensure that an inspector conducts the fire safety inspection.

(5) The person described in subsection (2) shall ensure that the fire safety inspection conducted under this section is conducted in accordance with the directives, if any, issued by the Fire Marshal.

### **Mandatory assessment after request for approval**

3. (1) If a Chief Fire Official receives a request made by or on behalf of an owner of a building for approval of anything that the fire code requires to be approved or permits to be approved, the Chief Fire Official shall assess the request and determine whether it would be advisable to conduct a fire safety inspection in the building or a part of the building in order to decide whether to grant or refuse the approval.

(2) In assessing a request under subsection (1), the Chief Fire Official shall comply with the directives, if any, issued by the Fire Marshal.

(3) If, after assessing the request, the Chief Fire Official determines that it would be advisable to conduct a fire safety inspection in the building or a part of the building in order to decide whether to grant or refuse the approval, he or she shall ensure that an inspector conducts the fire safety inspection.

(4) The Chief Fire Official shall ensure that the fire safety inspection conducted under this section is conducted in accordance with the directives, if any, issued by the Fire Marshal.

### **Required information, vulnerable occupancies**

4. (1) This section applies if a fire safety inspection is conducted under section 2 or 3 in a care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.

(2) If the person ensuring that the fire safety inspection is conducted in the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home is not the Fire Marshal, the person shall file the following information with the Fire Marshal in the form and manner and within the time period directed by the Fire Marshal:

1. The operating name of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.
2. The street address of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.
3. The classification of the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home as a care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home.
4. The date the fire safety inspection was conducted.

(3) If the person ensuring that the fire safety inspection is conducted in the care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy or retirement home is the Fire Marshal, he or she shall keep a record of the information described in subsection (1).

5. Omitted (provides for coming into force of provisions of this Regulation).





# **FIRE CODE**

## **ONTARIO REGULATION 213/07**

made under the

**FIRE PROTECTION AND PREVENTION ACT, 1997**

Filed: May 25, 2007

In Force: November 21, 2007

Including amendments current to January 1, 2015

This document is prepared for convenience only. For accurate reference and current information on amendments to Ontario Regulation 213/07 refer to the Government of Ontario's e-Laws web site at: [www.e-laws.gov.on.ca](http://www.e-laws.gov.on.ca).

## Guide to the Fire Code

The Fire Code is divided into three Divisions (A, B and C), each of which utilizes a decimal numbering system to identify particular requirements as illustrated below:

<b>Division B</b>	
<b>2</b>	<b>Part</b>
<b>2.7</b>	<b>Section</b>
<b>2.7.1.</b>	<b>Subsection</b>
<b>2.7.1.4.</b>	<b>Article</b>
<b>2.7.1.4.(3)</b>	<b>Sentence</b>
<b>2.7.1.4.(3)(b)</b>	<b>Clause</b>
<b>2.7.1.4.(3)(b)(ii)</b>	<b>Subclause</b>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE FIRE CODE

### GUIDE FOR REQUESTING CHANGES TO THE FIRE CODE

### FIRE CODE CHANGE REQUEST FORM

#### FIRE CODE

##### **DIVISION A COMPLIANCE, OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS**

- PART 1 COMPLIANCE AND GENERAL
- PART 2 OBJECTIVES
- PART 3 FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS

##### **DIVISION B ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS**

- PART 1 GENERAL
- PART 2 FIRE SAFETY
- PART 3 OUTDOOR AND INDOOR STORAGE
- PART 4 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS
- PART 5 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, PROCESSES AND OPERATIONS
- PART 6 FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT
- PART 7 CHECKING, INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF FIRE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS IN HIGH BUILDINGS
- PART 8 DEMOLITION
- PART 9 RETROFIT

##### **DIVISION C ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS**



## CHRONOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE FIRE CODE

The first edition of the Ontario Fire Code was enacted in November 1981. The following table lists the various editions of the Fire Code (Establishing Regulations column) as well as interim amending regulations with relevant dates and brief descriptions.

Establishing Regulation	Amending Regulations	Date Filed	Effective Date	Nature of Regulation or Amendment
O. Reg. 730/81		November 2, 1981	November 21, 1981	First Edition of Fire Code
	O. Reg. 251/83	April 29, 1983	May 14, 1983	Introduce Retrofit Sections 9.1, 9.2, 9.3
	O. Reg. 425/84	June 29, 1984	July 14, 1984	Change in compliance date for Section 9.2
O. Reg. 67/87		February 11, 1987	February 28, 1987	New Fire Code including new Retrofit Section 9.4
	O. Reg. 281/90	June 4, 1990	June 23, 1990	New Subsection 3.5.3. Outdoor Tire Storage Yards
Regulation 454, R.R.O. 1990			November 16, 1992	New Fire Code with no significant changes (legislative consolidation)
	O. Reg. 627/92	October 9, 1992 November 16, 1992 (amended date)	October 24, 1992	New Retrofit Sections 9.5, 9.6
	O. Reg. 385/94	June 23, 1994	July 14, 1994; August 13, 1994 for Articles 9.8.4.2., 9.8.4.3.	New Retrofit Section 9.8
	O. Reg. 389/97	October 30, 1997	November 21, 1997	Revoking Regulation 454 and O. Reg. 627/92 and 385/94



(continued from previous page)

<b>Establishing Regulation</b>	<b>Amending Regulations</b>	<b>Date Filed</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>	<b>Nature of Regulation or Amendment</b>
O. Reg. 388/97		October 30, 1997	November 21, 1997	New Fire Code and introduction of Part 4, Flammable and Combustible Liquids
	O. Reg. 398/98	July 6, 1998	July 25, 1998	Section 2.13 and Subsection 6.3.3. (Smoke Alarms) come into effect
	O. Reg. 428/98	July 28, 1998	July 31, 1998	Hotels (Article 1.1.6.2.) added to Fire Code
	O. Reg. 302/99	May 4, 1999	May 4, 1999	Change references to Electricity Act, 1998
	O. Reg. 475/00	August 21, 2000	September 9, 2000	Part 4 amendments
	O. Reg. 315/01	August 10, 2001	September 4, 2001	Provide discretion in Section 5.6 – Compressed Gas Cylinders
	O. Reg. 451/05	July 29, 2005	July 29, 2005	Amendments for developmental services facilities
	O. Reg. 650/05	December 12, 2005	March 1, 2006	Smoke alarm on every storey of home
	O. Reg. 144/06	May 3, 2006	January 1, 2007	Amendments for hotels including new Retrofit Section 9.9
O. Reg. 213/07		May 25, 2007	November 21, 2007	New Fire Code in objective-based format and including technical changes
	O. Reg. 150/13	May 9, 2013	January 1, 2014	Amendments for vulnerable occupancies including new Retrofit Section 9.7
	O. Reg. 194/14	October 14, 2014	October 15, 2014	New requirements for carbon monoxide alarms
	O. Reg. 256/14	December 10, 2014	January 1, 2015	Technical and editorial amendments
	O. Reg. 275/14	December 16, 2014	January 1, 2015	Amendments for school day care facilities

## **GUIDE FOR REQUESTING CHANGES TO THE FIRE CODE**

Suggestions for changes to the Ontario Fire Code can be made by any individual or group at any time. Requests for Fire Code changes will be processed for possible inclusion in the next edition of the Fire Code and may be shared for consideration in the development of the national model Fire Code of Canada. In some cases, interim amendments may be implemented as determined appropriate. To submit a request, please complete the information identified on the attached form and submit to the Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management. The following points will assist you in completing the form.

### **1. Background Information**

If you are identifying yourself as the voice of a business/organization/association, please ensure that you are authorized by the group to do so. If you do not have authorization to represent a group, please check box (a) 'Myself', even if you are a member of a larger group.

### **2. Fire Code Reference**

Identify the relevant Fire Code reference number for the existing provision that is the subject of the requested change. The identification must include the relevant Division (A, B or C), Part, Section, Subsection, Article etc., e.g. Division B, 1.2.3.4.(1)(a)(i). Where the request involves a new requirement please indicate 'New'.

### **3. Describe The Problem**

Identify the problem with the existing wording or Fire Code provision and why a change is necessary. Provide as much detail as possible. If requesting a new requirement, describe what is missing, why it should be regulated in the Fire Code and other rationale to support the change.

### **4. Describe The Proposed Change**

Be as specific as possible in describing the change that you would like to see. Provide exact wording whenever possible.

### **5. Identify Other Fire Code Provisions That May Be Affected**

Consider whether your proposal will have an effect on other existing Fire Code provisions. For example, a change to a defined term will affect the scope and application of requirements throughout the code where the term is used. Such a change could potentially have a significant impact on both existing and new operations unless limiting language is inserted to clarify the intent and scope where appropriate.

### **6. Describe The Expected Impact Of The Proposed Change**

Describe public safety benefits that can be expected if the change is implemented. Provide an estimate of the initial and long term costs and the persons that will be affected. Consider whether the requirement can be enforced utilizing existing resources and within the existing framework or will additional measures be necessary to accommodate your proposal.

## **7. Additional Information For New Requirements**

Division A of the Fire Code lists the applicable objectives and functional statements of the code. Each new requirement should be linked to at least one of the stated objectives and functional statements. In addition, please refer to subsection 12.(1.1) in the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997* to confirm that there is authority for regulating the new requirement in the Fire Code. Generally speaking, the Fire Code only has authority to regulate matters that are related to fire safety or the risk created by the presence of unsafe levels of carbon monoxide. Finally, consider whether your request is consistent with requirements for new construction contained in the Ontario Building Code to avoid conflicts.

## **8. Additional Supporting Material**

Include any other documentation that supports the case that a change is needed and that your proposal is the correct approach for regulation. Documentation can include research, test results, fire experience, case studies, etc.

## FIRE CODE CHANGE REQUEST FORM

### 1. Background Information

I am submitting this request on behalf of:

☐

(a) Myself

☐

(b) Business/Organization/Association

If you checked box (b), please complete the following additional information:

**Name of Business/Organization/Association represented:**

**Your Name and Title (within the group represented):**

I am authorized to speak on behalf of the group: ☐

**Approximate number of members:** \_\_\_\_\_

### 2. Fire Code Reference

**Division (A, B or C):**

**Reference Number:**

### 3. Describe the problem with the existing Fire Code provision:

### 4. Describe the proposed change or provide recommended wording:

### 5. Identify/describe other Fire Code provisions that may be affected by the proposed change:

(continued on back ...)

**6. Describe the expected impact of the proposed change with respect to Public safety:**

**Initial and long term cost to owners/occupants:**

**Enforcement activities:**

**7. If the proposed change is a new requirement, please complete the following additional information.**

**Identify the objective(s) and functional statement(s) that the proposal addresses (see Division A of the Fire Code).**

**Identify the clause in subsection 12.(1.1) of the *Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997* that provides authority for this requirement.**

**Is the proposal consistent with existing Building Code requirements? Give example(s).**

**8. Please list additional supporting material being provided (if appropriate):**

Complete a separate form for each Fire Code change being requested. Duplicate the form and attach additional pages if necessary. Send the completed form to:

**Fire Code Change Request**  
Fire Safety Standards Section  
Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management  
25 Morton Shulman Avenue, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Toronto, ON M3M 0B1

**Fax: 647-329-1141**

This form is also available on the Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management website at: [www.ontario.ca/firemarshal](http://www.ontario.ca/firemarshal)

## **DIVISION A**

### **COMPLIANCE, OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>PART 1</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE AND GENERAL</b>
<b>PART 2</b>	<b>OBJECTIVES</b>
<b>PART 3</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS</b>





## **PART 1**

### **COMPLIANCE AND GENERAL**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 1.1</b>	<b>ORGANIZATION OF THIS CODE</b>
Subsection 1.1.1.	General
<b>SECTION 1.2</b>	<b>COMPLIANCE</b>
Subsection 1.2.1.	Compliance with this Code
Subsection 1.2.2.	Compliance with Division B
Subsection 1.2.3.	Compliance with Other Applicable Law
<b>SECTION 1.3</b>	<b>EXEMPTIONS</b>
Subsection 1.3.1.	Exemption for Farms
<b>SECTION 1.4</b>	<b>TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS</b>
Subsection 1.4.1.	Definitions of Words and Phrases
Subsection 1.4.2.	Symbols and Other Abbreviations
<b>SECTION 1.5</b>	<b>REFERENCED DOCUMENTS</b>
Subsection 1.5.1.	Referenced Documents



## SECTION 1.1 ORGANIZATION OF THIS CODE

### Subsection 1.1.1. General

#### *Scope of Division A*

1.1.1.1. Division A contains the compliance and application provisions, **objectives** and **functional statements** of this Code.

#### *Scope of Division B*

1.1.1.2. Division B contains the **acceptable solutions** of this Code.

#### *Scope of Division C*

1.1.1.3. Division C contains the administrative provisions of this Code.

#### *Internal cross-references*

1.1.1.4. If a provision of this Code contains a reference to another provision of this Code but no Division is specified, both provisions are in the same Division of this Code.

## SECTION 1.2 COMPLIANCE

### Subsection 1.2.1. Compliance with this Code

#### *Owner's responsibility*

1.2.1.1. Unless otherwise specified, the **owner** is responsible for carrying out the provisions of this Code.

#### *Compliance with Parts 2 and 3*

1.2.1.2. Compliance with Parts 2 and 3 is required only as it relates to the use of **alternative solutions** as set out in Subsection 1.2.2.

### Subsection 1.2.2. Compliance with Division B

1.2.2.1. (1) Compliance with Division B shall be achieved

(a) by complying with the **acceptable solutions** in Division B, or

(b) by using **alternative solutions** that

(i) will achieve the level of performance required by the applicable **acceptable solutions** in respect of the **objectives** and **functional statements** attributed to the applicable **acceptable solutions** in OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, "Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions",

(ii) do not contravene any other provision in Division B, and

(iii) have been **approved** and implemented in conformance with Subsection 1.3.2. of Division C.

(2) For the purpose of Clause (1)(b), the level of performance in respect of a **functional statement** refers to the performance required by the **functional statement** as it relates to the **objective** with which it is associated in OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, "Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions".

(3) The use of **alternative solutions** as described in Clause (1)(b) is not applicable in respect of any **acceptable solutions** to which **objectives** and **functional statements** have not been attributed in OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, "Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions".

### Subsection 1.2.3. Compliance with Other Applicable Law

#### *Compliance with other applicable law*

1.2.3.1. Compliance with this Code does not relieve the **owner** from compliance with other applicable Acts and regulations, and, where a requirement of an applicable Act or regulation conflicts with a requirement of

this Code, the more stringent requirement prevails, unless the more stringent requirement is in this Code and this Code says that the requirement of the other Act or regulation prevails.

### SECTION 1.3 EXEMPTIONS

#### Subsection 1.3.1. Exemption for Farms

1.3.1.1. A **farm building** with an **occupant load** of not more than one person per 40 m<sup>2</sup> of floor area during normal use and other premises on a farm used for farming purposes are exempt from the requirements of this Code.

### SECTION 1.4 TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

#### Subsection 1.4.1. Definitions of Words and Phrases

##### *Non-defined terms*

1.4.1.1. (1) Definitions of words and phrases used in this Code that are not included in the list of definitions in Article 1.4.1.2. have the meanings that are commonly assigned to them in the context in which they are used, taking into account the specialized use of terms with the various trades and professions to which the terminology applies.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), words and phrases may be assigned other meanings where specifically noted in another provision of this Code.

##### *Defined terms*

1.4.1.2. The words and terms used in this Code that are in bold face, and either in upper and lower case or in lower case, have the following meanings:

**Acceptable solution** means a requirement set out in Division B.

**Access to exit** means that part of a **means of egress** within a **floor area** that provides access to an **exit** serving the **floor area**.

**Air-supported structure** means a structure that consists of a pliable membrane that achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure.

**Alarm signal** means an audible signal transmitted throughout a zone or zones or throughout a **building** to advise occupants that a fire emergency exists.

**Alert signal** means an audible signal to advise designated persons of a fire emergency.

**Alternative solution** means a substitute for an **acceptable solution**.

**Appliance** means a device to convert fuel into energy, and includes all components, controls, wiring and piping required to be part of the device by the applicable standard referred to in this Code.

**Approved** means approved by the **Chief Fire Official**.

**Architect** means a member or licensee of the Ontario Association of Architects under the **Architects Act**.

**Assembly occupancy** means the **occupancy** or the use of a **building**, or part thereof, by a gathering of persons for civic, political, travel, religious, social, educational, recreational or like purposes or for the consumption of food or drink.

**Atmospheric storage tank** means a **storage tank** that is designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric to 3.5 kPa (gauge).

**Attic space** means the space between the roof and the ceiling of the top **storey** or between a dwarf wall and a sloping roof.

**Basement** means a **storey** or **storeys** of a **building** located below the **first storey**.

**Boiler** means an **appliance** intended to supply hot water or steam for **space heating**, processing or power purposes.

**Building** means any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or **occupancy**.

**Building area** means the greatest horizontal area of a **building** above **grade** within the outside surface of exterior walls or within the outside surface of exterior walls and the centre line of **firewalls**.

**Building Code** means any version of the **Ontario Building Code** that was in force at any time since it was made under **The Building Code Act, 1974**, the **Building Code Act** of the Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1980, the **Building Code Act** of the Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1990, the **Building Code Act, 1992** or a successor to the **Building Code Act, 1992**, and, where a specific version of the **Building Code** is referred to, that version of the **Building Code**.

**Building height** (in **storeys**) means the number of **storeys** contained between the roof and the floor of the **first storey**.

**Business and personal services occupancy** means the **occupancy** or use of a **building** or part thereof for the transaction of business or the rendering or receiving of professional or personal services.

**Care and treatment occupancy** means an **occupancy** in which persons receive special care and treatment.

**Care occupancy** means an **occupancy** in which special care is provided by a facility, directly through its staff or indirectly through another provider, to residents of the facility

- (a) who require special care because of cognitive or physical limitations, and
- (b) who, as a result of those limitations, would be incapable of evacuating the **occupancy**, if necessary, without the assistance of another person.

**Check** means visual observation to ensure the device or system is in place and is not obviously damaged or obstructed.

**Chief Fire Official** means the assistant to the Fire Marshal who is the Municipal Fire Chief or a member or members of the **fire department** appointed by the Municipal Fire Chief under Article 1.1.1.2. of Division C or a person appointed by the Fire Marshal under Article 1.1.1.1. of Division C.

**Chimney** means a primarily vertical shaft enclosing at least 1 **flue** for conducting **flue** gases to the outdoors.

**Class A fire** means a fire involving combustible materials such as wood, cloth and paper.

**Class B fire** means a fire involving a **flammable** or **combustible liquid**, fat or grease.

**Class C fire** means a fire involving energized electrical equipment.

**Class D fire** means a fire involving a combustible metal.

**Class K fire** means a fire involving combustible cooking media such as vegetable oils, animal oils and animal fats.

**Closed container** means a container so sealed by means of a lid or other device that neither liquid nor vapour will escape from it at ordinary temperatures.

**Closure** means a device or assembly for closing an opening through a **fire separation** such as a door, a shutter, wired glass or glass block and includes all components, such as hardware, closing devices, frames and anchors.

**Combustible construction** means that type of construction that does not meet the requirements for **noncombustible construction**.

**Combustible dust** means dust and particles ignitable and liable to explode when mixed with air.

**Combustible fibres** means finely divided combustible vegetable or animal fibres and thin sheets or flakes of such materials that in a loose, unbaled condition present a flash fire hazard, and includes cotton, wool, hemp, sisal, jute, kapok, paper and cloth.

**Combustible liquid** means any liquid having a **flash point** at or above 37.8°C and below 93.3°C.

**Compressed gas** means any contained mixture or material with either an absolute pressure exceeding 275.8 kPa at 21°C or an absolute pressure exceeding 717 kPa at 54°C, or both, or any liquid having an absolute **vapour pressure** exceeding 275.8 kPa at 37.8°C.

**Contained use area** means a supervised area containing one or more rooms in which occupant movement is restricted to a single room by security measures not under the control of the occupant.



**Dangerous goods** means those products or substances which are regulated by the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (Canada)** and its Regulations.

**Demolition** means the doing of anything in the removal of a **building** or any material part thereof.

**Detention occupancy** means an **occupancy** in which persons are under restraint or are incapable of self preservation because of security measures not under their control.

**Distilled beverage alcohol** means a beverage that is produced by fermentation and contains more than 20 per cent by volume of water-miscible alcohol.

**Distillery** means a **process plant** where **distilled beverage alcohols** are produced, concentrated or otherwise processed, and includes facilities on the same site where the concentrated products may be blended, mixed, stored or packaged.

**Dwelling unit** means a **suite** operated as a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used by one or more persons and usually containing cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities, and includes a **residential unit**.

**Exit** means that part of a **means of egress**, including doorways, that leads from the **floor area** it serves to a separate **building**, an open public thoroughfare or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the **building** and having access to an open public thoroughfare.

**Facility**, for the purposes of Division A, means a property upon which a use regulated by this Code, including open air public assembly activities, open air industrial processing and outdoor storage, occurs, whether or not a **building** is located on the property.

**Farm building** means a **building** or part thereof associated with and located on land devoted to the practice of farming, and used primarily for the housing of equipment or livestock or the production, storage or processing of agricultural and horticultural produce or feeds, but is not used for **residential occupancy**.

**Fire compartment** means an enclosed space in a **building** that is separated from all other parts of the **building** by enclosing construction that provides a **fire separation** having a required **fire-resistance rating**.

**Fire damper** means a **closure** that consists of a damper installed in an air distribution system or in a wall or floor assembly that is normally held in the open position and that is designed to close automatically in the event of a fire in order to maintain the integrity of the **fire separation**.

**Fire department** means a group of firefighters authorized to provide fire protection services by a municipality, group of municipalities or by an agreement made under section 3 of the **Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997**.

**Fire detector** means a device which detects a fire condition and automatically initiates an electrical signal to actuate an **alert signal** or **alarm signal** and includes **heat detectors** and **smoke detectors**.

**Fire-protection rating** means the time in hours or fraction thereof that a **closure**, window assembly or glass block assembly will withstand the passage of flame when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as otherwise prescribed in the **Building Code**.

**Fire-resistance rating** means the time in hours or fraction thereof that a material or assembly of materials will withstand the passage of flame and the transmission of heat when exposed to fire under specified conditions of test and performance criteria, or as determined by extension or interpretation of information derived therefrom as prescribed in the **Building Code**.

**Fire separation** means a construction assembly that acts as a barrier against the spread of fire and may or may not have a **fire-resistance rating** or a **fire-protection rating**.

**Fire stop** means a draft-tight barrier within or between construction assemblies that acts to retard the passage of smoke and flame.

**Fire-stop flap** means a device intended for use in horizontal assemblies that are required to have a **fire-resistance rating** and incorporate protective ceiling membranes and that operates to close off a duct opening through the membrane in the event of a fire.

**Firewall** means a **fire separation** of **noncombustible construction** that subdivides a **building** or separates adjoining **buildings** to resist the spread of fire that has a **fire-resistance rating** as prescribed in the **Building Code** and that has structural stability to remain intact under fire conditions for the required fire-rated time.

**First storey** means the **storey** with its floor closest to **grade** and having its ceiling more than 1.8 m above **grade**.

**Flame-spread rating** means an index or classification indicating the extent of spread of flame on the surface of a material or an assembly of materials as determined in the **Building Code**.

**Flammable liquid** means a liquid having a **flash point** below 37.8°C and having a **vapour pressure** not more than 275.8 kPa (absolute) at 37.8°C as determined by ASTM D 323, "Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)".

**Flash point** means the minimum temperature at which a liquid within a container gives off vapour in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid.

**Floor area** means the space on any **storey** of a **building** between exterior walls and required **firewalls** and includes the space occupied by interior walls and **partitions**, but does not include **exits** and **vertical service spaces** that pierce the **storey**.

**Flue** means an enclosed passageway for conveying exhaust gases.

**Flue pipe** means the pipe connecting the **flue** collar of an **appliance** to a **chimney**.

**Fuel dispensing station** means any premises or part of premises at which **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle, watercraft or floatplane.

**Functional statement** means a function set out in Part 3.

**Furnace** means a **space-heating appliance** that uses warm air as the heating medium and that usually has provision for the attachment of ducts.

**Grade** means the average level of finished ground adjoining a **building** at all exterior walls.

**Guest suite** means a single room or a series of rooms of complementary use providing sleeping accommodation for the travelling public or for recreational purposes in a **hotel establishment**.

**Heat detector** means a **fire detector** designed to operate at a predetermined temperature or rate of temperature rise.

**Heavy timber construction** means that type of **combustible construction** in which a degree of fire safety is attained by placing limitations on the sizes of wood structural members and on thickness and composition of wood floors and roofs, by avoidance of concealed spaces under floors and roofs and by use of **approved** fastenings, construction details and adhesives for structural members.

**High hazard industrial occupancy** means an **industrial occupancy** that contains sufficient quantities of highly combustible and flammable or explosive materials that, because of their inherent characteristics, constitute a special fire hazard.

**Hotel** means **floor areas**, a **floor area** or part of a **floor area** containing four or more **suites** that provide sleeping accommodation for the travelling public or for recreational purposes.

**Hotel establishment** means a **building** containing a **hotel** and all subsidiary **occupancies** that are operated in connection with the **hotel** and includes all connected or adjacent **buildings** that are operated in connection with the **hotel**.

**Impeded egress zone** means a supervised area in which occupants have free movement but require the release, by security personnel, of security doors at the boundary before they are able to leave the area, but does not include a **contained use area**.

**Individual storage area** means the area occupied by piles, bin boxes, **racks** or shelves, including subsidiary aisles providing access to the stored products, which is separated from the adjacent storage by aisles.

**Industrial occupancy** means the **occupancy** or use of a **building** or part thereof for assembling, fabricating, manufacturing, processing, repairing or storing of goods and materials.

**Inspection** means physical examination to determine that the device or system will apparently perform in accordance with its intended function.

**Listed** means equipment or materials included in a list published by a certification organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada.

**Low hazard industrial occupancy** means an **industrial occupancy** in which the combustible content is not more than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of **floor area**.

**Low pressure storage tank** means a **storage tank** designed to operate at pressures greater than 3.5 kPa (gauge) to 100 kPa (gauge).

**Lower explosive limit** means the minimum concentration of vapour in air at which the propagation of flame occurs on contact with a source of ignition.

**Major occupancy** means the principal **occupancy** for which a **building** or part thereof is used or intended to be used, and includes the subsidiary **occupancies** that are an integral part of the principal **occupancy**.

**Marine fuel dispensing station** means a **fuel dispensing station** at which **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are dispensed into the fuel tank of a watercraft or floatplane.

**Means of egress** means a continuous path of travel provided for the escape of persons from any point in a **building** or contained open space to a separate **building**, an open public thoroughfare or an exterior open space protected from fire exposure from the **building** and having access to an open public thoroughfare.

**Means of egress** includes both **exits** and **access to exits**.

**Medium hazard industrial occupancy** means an **industrial occupancy** in which the combustible content is more than 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> or 1200 MJ/m<sup>2</sup> of **floor area** and not classified as **high hazard industrial occupancy**.

**Mercantile occupancy** means the **occupancy** or use of a **building** or part thereof for the displaying or selling of retail goods, wares or merchandise.

**Minimum explosible concentration (MEC)** means the minimum concentration of **combustible dust** suspended in air, measured in mass per unit volume, that will support a deflagration as defined by the test procedure in ASTM E 1515, "Standard Test Method for Minimum Explosible Concentration of Combustible Dusts".

**Noncombustible construction** means that type of construction in which a degree of fire safety is attained by the use of noncombustible materials for structural members and other **building** assemblies.

**Objective** means an objective set out in Part 2.

**Occupancy** means the use or intended use of a **building** or part thereof for the shelter or support of persons, animals or property.

**Occupant load** means the number of persons for which a **building** or part thereof is designed.

**Order** means an order made under subsection 21(1) of the **Fire Protection and Prevention Act, 1997**.

**Owner** means any person, firm or corporation having control over any portion of the **building** or property under consideration and includes the persons in the **building** or property.

**Partition** means an interior wall, one **storey** or part of a **storey** in height, that is not load-bearing.

**Plenum** means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.

**Pressure vessel** means a **storage tank** that is designed to operate at pressures greater than 100 kPa (gauge).

**Process plant** means an **industrial occupancy** where materials, including **flammable liquids**, **combustible liquids** or Class 2 gases, are produced or used in a process.

**Professional Engineer** means a member or licensee of the Association of Professional Engineers of the Province of Ontario under the **Professional Engineers Act**.

**Public amusement area** means an area where the public is ordinarily invited or permitted access, either expressly or by implication, whether or not a fee is charged for entry, and includes entertainment displays or structures used on a temporary, seasonal or permanent basis.

**Public corridor** means a corridor that provides **access to exit** from more than one **suite**.

**Rack** means any combination of vertical, horizontal or diagonal members that support stored materials on solid or open shelves, including both fixed and portable units.

**Rapid transit station** means a **building** or part thereof used for the purpose of loading and unloading passengers of a rapid transit system but does not include open-air shelters at street level.

**Refinery** means any **process plant** in which **flammable** or **combustible liquids** are produced from crude petroleum, including areas on the same site where the resulting products are blended, packaged or stored on a commercial scale.

**Refuse storage room** means a room in a **building** that is used for the storage of combustible refuse, including waste materials and recyclables.

**Residential occupancy** means an **occupancy** in which sleeping accommodation is provided to residents who are not harboured for the purpose of receiving special care or treatment and are not involuntarily detained.

**Residential unit** means a **suite** operated as a housekeeping unit, used or intended to be used by one or more persons that contains cooking, eating, living, sleeping and sanitary facilities.

**Retirement home** means a retirement home regulated under the **Retirement Homes Act, 2010**, regardless of whether it is a **care occupancy** or a **residential occupancy**.

**Retrofit** means the minimum performance requirements for life safety for existing **buildings**.

**Self-service outlet** means a **fuel dispensing station**, other than a marine **fuel dispensing station**, where the public handles the dispenser.

**Service room** means a room in a **building** used to contain equipment associated with **building** services.

**Service space** means space in a **building** used to facilitate or conceal the installation of **building** service facilities such as chutes, ducts, pipes, shafts or wires.

**Smoke alarm** means a combined **smoke detector** and audible alarm device that is designed to sound an alarm within the room or **suite** in which it is located when there is smoke within the room or **suite**.

**Smoke detector** means a **fire detector** designed to operate when the concentration of airborne combustion products exceeds a predetermined level.

**Space heater** means a **space-heating appliance** that heats the room or space within which it is located without the use of ducts.

**Space-heating appliance** means an **appliance** that supplies heat to a room or space directly or indirectly or to rooms or spaces of a **building** through a heating system.

**Spraying area** means the area that is within 6 m of a **spray booth** or spraying operation and that is not separated therefrom by a vapour-tight separation.

**Spray booth** means a power-ventilated structure that encloses or accommodates a spraying operation so that spray vapour and residue can be controlled and exhausted.

**Spray room** means a **spraying area** on a **floor area** or part thereof in which an open spraying operation is confined and that is separated from the remainder of the **building** in which it is located by a noncombustible vapour-tight separation.

**Sprinklered** (as applying to a **building** or part thereof) means that the **building** or part thereof is equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers.

**Storage garage** means a building or part of a building that is intended for the storage or parking of motor vehicles and that contains no provision for the repair or servicing of motor vehicles.

**Storage tank** means a vessel for **flammable** or **combustible liquids** having a capacity of more than 230 L and designed to be installed in a fixed location.

**Storey** means that portion of a **building** that is situated between the top of any floor and the top of the floor next above it, and where there is no floor above it, that portion between the top of the floor and the ceiling above it.

**Street** means any highway, road, boulevard, square or other improved thoroughfare 9 m or more in width that has been dedicated or deeded for public use and is accessible to **fire department** vehicles and equipment.

**Suite** means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy, and includes **dwelling units**, individual guest rooms in motels, **hotels**, boarding houses, rooming houses and dormitories, as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for **business and personal services occupancies**.



**Supervisory staff** means those occupants of a **building** who have some delegated responsibility for the fire safety of other occupants under the fire safety plan and may include the **fire department** where the **fire department** agrees to accept these responsibilities.

**Tank vehicles** means any vehicle, other than railroad tank cars and boats, with a cargo tank having a capacity of more than 450 L mounted or built as an integral part of the vehicle, used for the transportation of **flammable** or **combustible liquids**, and includes tank trucks, trailers and semi-trailers.

**Tent** means a shelter or structure with a covering that is made of pliable material.

**Test** means the operation of a device or system to ensure that it will perform in accordance with its intended operation or function.

**Total area** means the total area of all floors above and below **grade**, including mezzanines and penthouses, measured between the inside surfaces of exterior walls or between the inside surfaces of exterior walls and the inside surfaces of **firewalls**.

**Travel distance** means the distance from any point in a **floor area** to an exit measured along the path of **exit** travel, except that when **floor areas** are subdivided into rooms used singly or into **suites** of rooms and served by **public corridors** or exterior passageways, the distance is measured from the door of the rooms or **suites** to the nearest **exit**.

**Unstable liquid** means a liquid, including a **flammable** and **combustible liquid**, which is chemically reactive to the extent that it will vigorously react or decompose at or near normal temperature and pressure conditions or which is chemically unstable when subject to impact.

**Vapour pressure** means the pressure exerted by a liquid as determined by ASTM D 323, "Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)".

**Vertical service space** means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a **building** to facilitate the installation of **building** services, including elevators, refuse chutes, linen chutes and mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations.

**Viscosity** means the resistance that a liquid offers to flow.

## Subsection 1.4.2. Symbols and Other Abbreviations

1.4.2.1. The symbols and abbreviations in this Code have the following meanings:

cm	centimetre(s)
cm/s	centimetre(s) per second
cm <sup>2</sup>	square centimetre(s)
°C	degree(s) Celsius
h	hour(s)
kg	kilogram(s)
kN	kilonewton(s)
kPa	kilopascal(s)
L	litre(s)
L/h	litre(s) per hour
L/min	litre(s) per minute
L/min/m <sup>2</sup>	litre(s) per minute per square metre
lx	Lux
m	metre(s)
m <sup>2</sup>	square metre(s)
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic metre(s)
m/s	metre(s) per second
m/min	metre(s) per minute
m <sup>3</sup> /h	cubic metre(s) per hour
m <sup>3</sup> /min	cubic metre(s) per minute
min	minute(s)

MJ	megajoule(s)
mL	millilitre(s)
mm	millimetre(s)
mm <sup>2</sup> /s	square millimetre(s) per second
N	newton(s)
ppm	part(s) per million
s	second(s)
t	tonne(s)
%	per cent

## SECTION 1.5 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

### Subsection 1.5.1. Referenced Documents

#### *Application of referenced documents*

1.5.1.1. The provisions of documents referenced in this Code apply only to the extent that they are related to fire safety matters.

#### *Conflicting requirements*

1.5.1.2. In the case of a conflict between the provisions of this Code and those of a referenced document, the provisions of this Code prevail.

#### *Secondary references*

1.5.1.3. If a document in this Code refers to another document, only those portions of the second document that are specific to the subject matter are applicable.





## **PART 2**

### **OBJECTIVES**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 2.1      APPLICATION**

Subsection 2.1.1.      Application

**SECTION 2.2      OBJECTIVES**

Subsection 2.2.1.      Objectives



## SECTION 2.1 Application

### Subsection 2.1.1. Application

2.1.1.1. (1) The **objectives** set out in Table 2.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to an **alternative solution** as provided in Article 1.2.2.1.

(2) The **objectives** described in this Part apply only as they relate to fire safety.

## SECTION 2.2 OBJECTIVES

### Subsection 2.2.1. Objectives

2.2.1.1. The **objectives** of this Code are those listed in Table 2.2.1.1.

TABLE 2.2.1.1.  
Objectives  
Forming Part of Article 2.2.1.1.

Column 1 Category	Column 2 Objective number	Column 3 Objective
SAFETY	OS	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of specific circumstances related to the <b>building or facility</b> , a person in or adjacent to the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury.
Fire Safety	OS1	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of (a) activities related to the construction, use or <b>demolition</b> of the <b>building or facility</b> , (b) the condition of specific elements of the <b>building or facility</b> , (c) the design and construction of specific elements of the <b>facility</b> related to certain hazards, or (d) inadequate built-in protection measures for the current or intended use of the <b>building</b> , a person in or adjacent to the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to fire. The risks of injury due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by:
	OS1.1	fire or explosion occurring
	OS1.2	fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin
	OS1.3	collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion
	OS1.4	fire safety systems failing to function as expected
	OS1.5	persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during a fire emergency
Safety in Use	OS3	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of (a) activities related to the construction, use or <b>demolition</b> of the <b>building or facility</b> , (b) of specific elements of the <b>building or facility</b> , (c) the design and construction of specific elements of the <b>facility</b> related to certain hazards, or (d) inadequate built-in protection measures for the current or intended use of the <b>building</b> , a person in or adjacent to the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of injury due to hazards.

TABLE 2.2.1.1.  
(continued)

Column 1 Category	Column 2 Objective number	Column 3 Objective
		The risks of injury due to hazards addressed in this Code are those caused by:
	OS3.1	tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision
	OS3.2	contact with hot surfaces or substances
	OS3.3	contact with energized equipment
	OS3.4	exposure to hazardous substances
	OS3.7	persons being delayed in or impeded from moving to a safe place during an emergency
HEALTH	OH	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of specific circumstances related to the <b>building or facility</b> , a person will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness.
Indoor Conditions	OH1	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of an installation required by this Code, a person in the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to indoor conditions. The risks of illness due to indoor conditions addressed in this Code are those caused by:
	OH1.1	inadequate indoor air quality
Hazardous Substances Containment	OH5	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of (a) activities related to the construction, use or <b>demolition</b> of the <b>building or facility</b> , (b) the condition of specific elements of the <b>building or facility</b> , (c) the design and construction of specific elements of the <b>facility</b> related to certain hazards, or (d) inadequate built-in protection measures for the current or intended use of the <b>building</b> , the public will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of illness due to the release of hazardous substances from the <b>building or facility</b> .
FIRE PROTECTION OF BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES	OP	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of specific circumstances related to the <b>building or facility</b> , the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire.
Fire Protection of the <b>Building or Facility</b>	OP1	An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of (a) activities related to the construction, use or <b>demolition</b> of the <b>building or facility</b> , (b) the condition of specific elements of the <b>building or facility</b> , (c) the design and construction of specific elements of the <b>facility</b> related to certain hazards, or (d) inadequate built-in protection measures for the current or intended use of the <b>building</b> , the <b>building or facility</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage due to fire. The risks of damage due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by:
	OP1.1	fire or explosion occurring
	OP1.2	fire or explosion impacting areas beyond its point of origin
	OP1.3	collapse of physical elements due to a fire or explosion
	OP1.4	fire safety systems failing to function as expected

TABLE 2.2.1.1.  
(continued)

Column 1 Category	Column 2 Objective number	Column 3 Objective
Protection of Adjacent <b>Buildings</b> or <b>Facilities</b> from Fire	OP3	<p>An <b>objective</b> of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) activities related to the construction, use or <b>demolition</b> of the <b>building</b> or <b>facility</b>,</li> <li>(b) the condition of specific elements of the <b>building</b> or <b>facility</b>,</li> <li>(c) the design and construction of specific elements of the <b>facility</b> related to certain hazards, or</li> <li>(d) inadequate built-in protection measures for the current or intended use of the <b>building</b>,</li> </ul> <p>adjacent <b>buildings</b> or <b>facilities</b> will be exposed to an unacceptable risk of damage to due to fire.</p> <p>The risks of damage due to fire addressed in this Code are those caused by:</p>
	OP3.1	fire or explosion impacting areas beyond the <b>building</b> or <b>facility</b> of origin





## **PART 3**

### **FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SECTION 3.1    APPLICATION**

Subsection 3.1.1.    Application

**SECTION 3.2    FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS**

Subsection 3.2.1.    Functional Statements



## SECTION 3.1 APPLICATION

### Subsection 3.1.1. Application

3.1.1.1. The **functional statements** set out in Table 3.2.1.1. apply only to the extent that they relate to an **alternative solution** as provided in Article 1.2.1.1.

## SECTION 3.2 FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS

### Subsection 3.2.1. Functional Statements

3.2.1.1. The **functional statements** of this Code are those set out in Table 3.2.1.1.

TABLE 3.2.1.1.  
Functional Statements  
Forming Part of Article 3.2.1.1.

Column 1 Function	Column 2 Functional Statement
F01	To minimize the risk of accidental ignition.
F02	To limit the severity and effects of a fire or explosion.
F03	To retard the effects of fire on areas beyond its point of origin.
F04	To retard failure or collapse due to the effects of fire.
F05	To retard the effects of fire on emergency egress <b>facilities</b> .
F06	To retard the effects of fire on <b>facilities</b> for notification, suppression and emergency response.
F10	To facilitate the timely movement of persons to a safe place in an emergency.
F11	To notify persons, in a timely manner, of the need to take action in an emergency.
F12	To facilitate emergency response.
F13	To notify emergency responders, in a timely manner, of the need to take action in an emergency.
F20	To support and withstand expected loads and forces.
F21	To limit or accommodate dimensional change.
F22	To limit movement under expected loads and forces.
F30	To minimize the risk of injury to persons as a result of tripping, slipping, falling, contact, drowning or collision.
F32	To minimize the risk of injury to persons as a result of contact with energized equipment.
F34	To resist or discourage unwanted access or entry.
F36	To minimize the risk that persons will be trapped in confined spaces.
F43	To minimize the risk of release of hazardous substances.
F44	To limit the spread of hazardous substances beyond their point of release.
F51	To maintain appropriate air and surface temperatures.
F80	To resist deterioration resulting from expected service conditions.
F81	To minimize the risk of malfunction, interference, damage, tampering, lack of use or misuse.
F82	To minimize the risk of inadequate performance due to improper maintenance or lack of maintenance.



## **DIVISION B ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 1.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
Subsection 1.1.1.	General
Subsection 1.1.2.	Records of Tests and Inspections
<b>SECTION 1.2</b>	<b>REFERENCED DOCUMENTS AND ORGANIZATIONS</b>
Subsection 1.2.1.	Referenced Documents
Subsection 1.2.2.	Organizations





## SECTION 1.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 1.1.1. General

#### *Notification*

1.1.1.1. Where **tests**, repairs or alterations are made to fire protection installations, including sprinkler and standpipe systems, a procedure of notification shall be established, and the procedure shall include notifying the **fire department** and the **building** occupants where necessary for safety in the event of a fire emergency.

#### *Check, inspect and test*

1.1.1.2. (1) The **checking, inspection and testing** of fire safety devices shall be conducted in accordance with this Code.

(2) Where specific references to **checking, inspection and testing** of fire safety devices are not made in this Code, such devices shall be maintained to ensure they operate as per their design requirements.

(3) Any **appliance**, device or component of a device that does not operate or appear to operate as intended when **checked, inspected or tested** as required by this Code shall be repaired or replaced if the failure or malfunctioning of the **appliance**, device or component would adversely affect fire or life safety.

### Subsection 1.1.2. Records of Tests and Inspections

#### *Records to be prepared*

1.1.2.1. (1) If a **test**, corrective measure or operational procedure required by this Code is conducted, a written record shall be prepared noting what was done and the date and time it was done.

(2) If an **inspection** required by this Code is conducted in a supported group living residence or an intensive support residence regulated under the **Services and Supports to Promote the Social Inclusion of Persons with Developmental Disabilities Act, 2008**, a written record shall be prepared noting what was **inspected** and the date and time of the **inspection**.

#### *Retention of records*

1.1.2.2. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), the original or a copy of any record required by this Code shall be retained at the **building** to which the record relates

- (a) for a period of at least two years after being prepared, and
- (b) so that at least the most recent and the immediately preceding record of a given **test** or **inspection** are retained.

(2) The initial verification or **test** reports for fire protection systems installed after November 21, 2007 shall be retained throughout the life of the systems, regardless of whether the systems are installed in accordance with this Code or the **Building Code**.

#### *Records to be made available on request*

1.1.2.3. The original or a copy of any record required by this Code shall be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** for examination on request.

## SECTION 1.2 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS AND ORGANIZATIONS

### Subsection 1.2.1. Referenced Documents

#### *Applicable editions*

1.2.1.1. (1) A reference in this Code to a document set out in Table 1.2.1.A. is to the edition designated in the table.

(2) If, on December 31, 2014, any **appliance**, equipment, system, installation or construction met the requirements of the edition that was designated in Table 1.2.1.A. of this Code as it read on

December 31, 2014, the **appliance**, equipment, system, installation or construction is deemed to comply with the requirements of the edition referred to in Sentence (1).

## Effective date

1.2.1.2. A reference in this Code to a document set out in Table 1.2.1.A. includes all amendments up to and including January 1, 2015.

## Previous editions

1.2.1.3. Despite Articles 1.2.1.1. and 1.2.1.2., the **Chief Fire Official** may permit compliance with an edition of a document previous to that referred to in this Code if the **Chief Fire Official** is satisfied that compliance with the edition referred to in this Code is impractical.

TABLE 1.2.1.A.  
Forming Part of Article 1.2.1.1.

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
API	5L-2007	Line Pipe	4.4.2.1.(4)
API	12B-2008	Bolted Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1)
API	12D-2008	Field Welded Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1)
API	12F-2008	Shop Welded Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1)
API	620-2008	Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks	4.3.1.3.(1)
API	650-2007	Welded Tanks for Oil Storage	4.3.1.2.(1)
API	1104-2005	Welding of Pipelines and Related Facilities	4.4.5.2.(1)
API	2000-2009	Venting Atmospheric and Low-Pressure Storage Tanks	4.3.4.1.(1)
API	2200-2010	Repairing Crude Oil, Liquefied Petroleum Gas and Product Pipelines	4.4.11.7.(6)
API	RP 1107-1991	Recommended Pipeline Maintenance Welding Practices	4.4.5.2.(1) 4.4.11.7.(6)
API	RP 2201-2003	Safe Hot Tapping Practices in the Petroleum and Petrochemical Industries	4.4.11.7.(6)
ASME	B16.5-2003	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard	4.4.5.3.(1)
ASME	B31.3-2008	Process Piping	4.4.2.1.(5)
ASME	BPVC-2010	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code	4.3.1.3.(1) 4.4.10.5.(2) 4.4.10.6.(1)
ASTM	A53/A53M-10	Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless	4.4.2.1.(4)
ASTM	A193/A193M-11A	Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications	4.4.5.4.
ASTM	D56-05	Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester	4.1.3.1.(1)
ASTM	D93-11	Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester	4.1.3.1.(2)
ASTM	D323-08	Vapor Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)	1.4.1.2. of Division A (Vapour pressure)
ASTM	D3278-96E1	Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus	4.1.3.1.(4)
ASTM	D3828-09	Flash Point by Small Scale Closed Cup Tester	4.1.3.1.(3)

TABLE 1.2.1.A.  
(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
ASTM	E1515-07	Standard Test Method for Minimum Explosible Concentration of Combustible Dusts	1.4.1.2. of Division A (Minimum explosible concentration)
CGA	P-1-2008	Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers	5.6.1.1.(3)
CGSB	CAN2-4.2-M77	Textile Test Methods, Test Method 27.1	2.3.2.1.(2)
CGSB	CAN/CGSB-24.3-M92	Identification of Piping Systems	4.3.1.7. 4.4.4.1.(3) 4.4.8.6.(1)
CPPI		Using the CPPI Colour-Symbol System to Mark Equipment and Vehicles for Product Identification (1990)	4.3.1.7. 4.4.4.1.(3) 4.4.8.6.(1)
CSA	6.19-01	Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices	2.16.2.1.(5) 6.3.4.7.(4)
CSA	B51-09	Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Pressure Piping Code	4.3.1.3.(2)
CSA	B306-M1977	Portable Fuel Tanks for Marine Use	4.2.3.1.(1)
CSA	B365-10	Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment	2.6.2.1. 2.6.2.2.
CSA	B376-M1980	Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels	4.2.3.1.(1)
CSA	B620-2009	Highway Tanks and Portable Tanks for the Transportation of Dangerous Goods	4.2.3.1.(1)
CSA	C22.2 No. 141-10	Emergency Lighting Equipment	9.9.5.5.(2)
CSA	C22.2 No. 152-M1984 (R2011)	Combustible Gas Detection Instruments	5.17.3.3.(1)
CSA	C282-09	Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings	6.7.1.1.(1) 6.7.1.3. 9.9.5.5.(1) and (2)
CSA	CAN/CSA-W117.2-09	Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes	5.17.1.2.
CSA	Z32-09	Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities	6.7.1.1.(2)
CSA	Z245.1-07	Steel Pipe	4.4.2.1.(4)
CSA	Z305.12-06	Safe Storage, Handling, and Use of Portable Oxygen Systems in Residential Buildings and Health Care Facilities	2.15.1.2.
MAH	Supplementary Standard SB-4, September 14, 2012	Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings	7.3.1.3.(2)
NACE	RP0285-2011	Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection	4.3.9.1.(1)
NACE	SP0169-2007	Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems	4.4.3.1.(2)
NFPA	10-2010	Portable Fire Extinguishers	6.2.7.1.
NFPA	11-2010	Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam	4.3.2.5.(2) 6.8.1.1.(3)
NFPA	12-2011	Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)

TABLE 1.2.1.A.

(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
NFPA	12A-2009	Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)
NFPA	12B-1990	Standard on Halon 1211 Fire Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)
NFPA	13-2013	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems	3.3.1.8.(1) 3.3.1.9. 3.3.2.2.(5) 3.3.2.10.(3) 3.3.3.6.(1) 3.3.4.3.(4) 4.8.4.3.(4) 4.9.4.1.(2) 5.4.2.3. 5.4.5.1. 5.12.8.2.(1) 5.13.6.1. 6.5.1.1.(1) 9.2.5.2.(4) Table 9.2.5.A. 9.4.5.5.(2) 9.5.5.3.(2) 9.6.5.5.(2) 9.7.5.1.(1) and (4)
NFPA	13D-2010	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes	6.5.1.1.(1) 9.7.5.1.(2) 9.8.5.1.
NFPA	13R-2010	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height	6.5.1.1.(1) 9.4.5.5.(3) 9.5.5.3.(2) 9.7.5.1.(3)
NFPA	15-2012	Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection	4.3.2.5.(2) 6.8.1.1.(4)
NFPA	16-2011	Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems	6.8.1.1.(4)
NFPA	17-2009	Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)
NFPA	17A-2009	Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)
NFPA	18-2011	Standard on Wetting Agents	6.8.1.1.(5)
NFPA	20-2010	Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection	9.4.5.5.(5) 9.7.5.1.(6)
NFPA	24-2013	Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and their Appurtenances	4.8.4.3.(4)
NFPA	25-2011	Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems	6.4.1.6. 6.5.1.1.(2) 6.6.1.5.(1) to (3)
NFPA	30-2012	Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code	4.2.7.7.(1) 4.2.10.5.(1)
NFPA	32-2011	Standard for Drycleaning Plants	5.14.10.1.(1)

TABLE 1.2.1.A.  
(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
NFPA	33-2011	Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials	5.12.1.1.(2) 5.12.3.5. 5.12.8.2.(2) 5.14.4.1.(2) 5.14.6.1.(3)
NFPA	37-2010	Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines	4.3.12.2.(2)
NFPA	40-1994	Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film	5.4.4.2.
NFPA	40E-1993	Code for the Storage of Pyroxylin Plastic	5.4.3.3.(1)
NFPA	51-2007	Standard for Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes	5.17.2.1.
NFPA	55-2005	Standard for the Storage, Use and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders and Tanks	5.6.1.1.(3) and (8)
NFPA	68-2007	Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting	4.2.9.6.(1) and (2) 4.3.13.3. 4.8.3.1. 4.8.4.2.(1) 4.12.10.1.(1) 5.6.2.4.(1) 5.10.1.5.(2) 5.10.1.7.(2) 5.18.3.3.(2) and (3)
NFPA	69-2008	Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems	4.3.2.5.(2) 4.8.4.2.(1) 5.10.1.8.(2)
NFPA	71-1989	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Signaling Systems for Central Station Service	6.3.1.2.(2)
NFPA	72-1993	Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Protective Signaling Systems	6.3.1.2.(5)
NFPA	82-2009	Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment	2.6.3.1.(2) 2.6.3.2.
NFPA	86-2011	Standard for Ovens and Furnaces	4.4.9.5.(2) 5.18.4.1.
NFPA	91-2010	Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids	4.1.7.2.(5) 4.12.8.4.(1) 5.10.2.1.
NFPA	96-2011	Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations	2.6.1.12.(1) 2.6.1.13.
NFPA	291-1995	Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants	6.6.6.1.
NFPA	505-2011	Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation	3.4.1.1.



TABLE 1.2.1.A.  
(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
NFPA	705-2009	Recommended Practice for a Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films	2.3.2.2. 2.9.2.1.
NFPA	1142-2001	Standard on Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting	3.2.1.9.(4)
NFPA	2001-2008	Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems	6.8.1.1.(3)
NRC	Ninth Edition 2010	National Fire Code of Canada	4.1.1.2.(2) 4.2.1.1.(2) 4.2.2.3.(1) and (2) 4.2.8.4.(1) and (2) 4.5.1.1. 4.9.4.2. 4.11.3.8. 7.3.1.2.
NRC	User's Guide - NBC 1995	Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility (Part 3)	7.3.1.2.
NRCan	April 2003, Edition 2	Pyrotechnics Special Effects Manual	5.2.1.4.
NRCan	March 2002, Draft Edition #2	Display Fireworks Manual	5.2.1.4.
OFMEM	Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, January 2015	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions	1.2.2.1.(1), (2) and (3) of Division A 4.1.1.4.(4) 1.3.2.2.(1) and (2) of Division C
TC	May 2001	Standards Respecting Pipeline Crossings Under Railways	4.4.7.4.(3)
UL	ANSI/UL 558-1998	Industrial Trucks, Internal Combustion Engine-Powered	3.4.2.1.(3)
UL	ULI 1275-1994	Flammable Liquid Storage Cabinets	4.2.10.5.(1)
UL	UL 2034-2008	Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms	2.16.2.1.(5) 6.3.4.7.(4)
ULC	C842-M1984	Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.4.8.1.(1)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S109-03	Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films	2.3.2.1.(1)
ULC	ULC-S505-1974	Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service	9.5.3.7.(5)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S508-02	Standard for the Rating and Testing of Fire Extinguishers	6.2.2.1.
ULC	CAN/ULC-S524-06	Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems	6.3.1.8. 9.9.4.12.(1)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S531-02	Standard for Smoke Alarms	2.13.2.1.(3) 9.5.4.5.(3) 9.6.4.10.(3) 9.7.4.3.(4) 9.8.4.2.(3) 9.9.4.13.(2)

TABLE 1.2.1.A.  
(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
ULC	CAN/ULC-S536-04	Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems	6.3.2.2.(1) to (3) 6.3.2.4.
ULC	CAN/ULC-S537-04	Verification of Fire Alarm Systems	9.9.4.12.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S552-02	Standard for the Maintenance and Testing of Smoke-Alarms	6.3.2.6.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S553-02	Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms	9.5.4.5.(3) 9.6.4.10.(3) 9.7.4.3.(5) 9.8.4.2.(3) 9.9.4.13.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S561-03	Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems	6.3.1.2.(2) 9.7.4.1.(2) 9.7.4.2.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S601-07	Standard for Shop Fabricated Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1) 4.3.3.2.(1)
ULC	ULC-S601(A)-2001	Refurbishing of Steel Aboveground Horizontal Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.10.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S602-07	Aboveground Steel Tanks for Fuel Oil and Lubricating Oil	4.3.1.2.(1)
ULC	ULC-S603-00	Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1) 4.3.15.4.(5)
ULC	ULC-S603(A)-2001	Refurbishing of Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.10.(3)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S603.1-11	External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1) 4.3.8.5.(1) 4.3.9.1.(1) 4.4.3.1.(2)
ULC	ULC-S615-98	Standard for Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1) 4.3.8.5.(2) 4.3.15.4.(5)
ULC	ULC-S615(A)-2002	Refurbishing of Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.10.(3)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S620-07	Standard for Hose Nozzle Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.4.8.1.(2)
ULC	ULC-S630(A)-2001	Refurbishing of Steel Aboveground Vertical Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.10.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S633-99	Standard for Flexible Underground Hose Connectors for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.4.7.13.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S642-07	Standard for Compounds and Tapes for Threaded Pipe Joints	4.4.5.1.
ULC	CAN/ULC-S651-07	Standard for Emergency Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.4.8.1.(3) 4.6.3.2.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S652-08	Standard for Tank Assemblies for the Collection, Storage and Removal of Used Oil	4.3.1.2.(1)

TABLE 1.2.1.A.

(continued)

Issuing Agency	Document Number	Title of Document	Code Reference
ULC	CAN/ULC-S653-06	Standard for Aboveground Steel Contained Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1)
ULC	ULC-S655-98	Aboveground Protected Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1) 4.3.2.1.(7)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S660-08	Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.4.2.1.(3) 4.4.7.13.(2)
ULC	CAN/ULC-S661-10	Standard for Overfill Protection Devices for Flammable and Combustible Liquid Storage Tanks	4.3.1.8.(2)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C30-1995	Safety Containers	4.1.5.9.(4) 4.2.3.1.(1) 4.2.6.4. 4.12.3.1.(1)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C58.9-1997	Secondary Containment Liners for Underground and Aboveground Flammable and Combustible Liquid Tanks	4.3.7.2.(2)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C58.12-1992	Leak Detection Devices (Volumetric Type) for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks	4.3.15.1.(3) 4.3.16.2.(1)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C58.14-1992	Nonvolumetric Leak Detection Devices for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks	4.3.15.1.(3) 4.3.16.2.(1)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C58.15-1992	Overfill Protection Devices for Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks	4.3.1.8.(1)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C107.12-1992	Line Leak Detection Devices for Flammable Liquid Piping	4.4.6.7.
ULC	ULC/ORD-C142.5-1992	Concrete Encased Steel Aboveground Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(1)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C142.16-1994	Protected Aboveground Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.3.1.2.(9)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C410A-1994	Absorbents for Flammable and Combustible Liquids	4.1.6.3.(3)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C536-1998	Flexible Metallic Hose	4.4.7.13.(2)
ULC	ULC/ORD-C1275-1984	Guide for the Investigation of Storage Cabinets for Flammable Liquid Containers	4.2.10.5.(1)

## Subsection 1.2.2. Organizations

### *Abbreviations of proper names*

1.2.2.1. The abbreviations in this Code for the names of organizations shall have the meanings assigned to them as follows:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	American Petroleum Institute
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
CAN	Standards Council of Canada designation identifying a national standard. The number or name following the CAN designation represents the agency under whose auspices the standard is issued. CAN1 designates CGA, CAN2 designates CGSB, CAN3 designates CSA, and CAN4 designates ULC.
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CPPI	Canadian Petroleum Products Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
MAH	Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NRC	National Research Council of Canada
NRCan	Natural Resources Canada
OFM	Ontario Office of the Fire Marshal
OFMEM	Ontario Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management
TC	Transport Canada
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada



## PART 2 FIRE SAFETY

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### SECTION 2.1 GENERAL

- Subsection 2.1.1. Scope and Application
- Subsection 2.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy
- Subsection 2.1.3. Prohibited Combinations of Occupancies

#### SECTION 2.2 FIRE SEPARATIONS

- Subsection 2.2.1. Major Occupancies
- Subsection 2.2.2. Rooms and Spaces
- Subsection 2.2.3. Closures

#### SECTION 2.3 INTERIOR FINISHING, FURNISHING AND DECORATIVE MATERIALS

- Subsection 2.3.1. General
- Subsection 2.3.2. Textile Flammability

#### SECTION 2.4 FIRE HAZARDS

- Subsection 2.4.1. Combustible Materials
- Subsection 2.4.2. RESERVED
- Subsection 2.4.3. Smoking
- Subsection 2.4.4. Open Flames
- Subsection 2.4.5. Use of Hazardous Materials
- Subsection 2.4.6. Electrical Hazards
- Subsection 2.4.7. Vacant Buildings

#### SECTION 2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS TO BUILDINGS

- Subsection 2.5.1. General

#### SECTION 2.6 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

- Subsection 2.6.1. Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning
- Subsection 2.6.2. Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances
- Subsection 2.6.3. Incinerators
- Subsection 2.6.4. Electrical Equipment Vaults

#### SECTION 2.7 SAFETY TO LIFE

- Subsection 2.7.1. Means of Egress and Occupant Load
- Subsection 2.7.2. Door Hardware
- Subsection 2.7.3. Exit Lighting and Emergency Lighting
- Subsection 2.7.4. Indoor Public Amusement Areas

#### SECTION 2.8 EMERGENCY PLANNING

- Subsection 2.8.1. General
- Subsection 2.8.2. Fire Safety Plan
- Subsection 2.8.3. Fire Drills

#### SECTION 2.9 TENTS AND AIR-SUPPORTED STRUCTURES

- Subsection 2.9.1. General
- Subsection 2.9.2. Materials
- Subsection 2.9.3. Fire Hazards and Control

#### SECTION 2.10 DAY CARE CENTRES

- Subsection 2.10.1. Application
- Subsection 2.10.2. Combustible Materials
- Subsection 2.10.3. Staffing

#### SECTION 2.11 INSULATION AND RE-INSULATION

- Subsection 2.11.1. General

#### SECTION 2.12 COVERED MALLS

- Subsection 2.12.1. General

#### SECTION 2.13 INSTALLATION OF SMOKE ALARMS

- Subsection 2.13.1. Application and Responsibility
- Subsection 2.13.2. Installation Requirements

#### SECTION 2.14 OUTDOOR PUBLIC AMUSEMENT AREAS

- Subsection 2.14.1. General

#### SECTION 2.15 PORTABLE OXYGEN SYSTEMS

- Subsection 2.15.1. General

#### SECTION 2.16 INSTALLATION OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS

- Subsection 2.16.1. Application and Responsibility
- Subsection 2.16.2. Installation Requirements





## SECTION 2.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 2.1.1. Scope and Application

#### *Scope*

2.1.1.1. This Part provides measures for the fire safety of persons and **buildings**, including the elimination or control of fire hazards in and around **buildings**, the maintenance of certain life safety systems in **buildings**, the establishment of a fire safety plan in certain **buildings** and the installation of **smoke alarms** and carbon monoxide alarms.

#### *Application*

2.1.1.2. Subject to Article 2.1.1.3., this Part applies to **buildings**, premises, **tents**, **air-supported structures** and outdoor **public amusement areas**.

#### *Exceptions*

- 2.1.1.3. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), this Part does not apply to individual **dwelling units**.
- (2) Section 2.2 (Fire Separations), Article 2.4.4.4. (Open-air burning), Subsection 2.4.7. (Vacant Buildings), Section 2.6 (Service Equipment), Section 2.11 (Insulation and Re-Insulation), Section 2.13 (Installation of Smoke Alarms), Section 2.15 (Portable Oxygen Systems) and Section 2.16 (Installation of Carbon Monoxide Alarms) apply to individual **dwelling units**.
- (3) This Part applies to individual **dwelling units** in a supported group living residence or an intensive support residence regulated under the **Services and Supports to Promote the Social Inclusion of Persons with Developmental Disabilities Act, 2008**.

### Subsection 2.1.2. Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy

#### *Classification of buildings or parts thereof*

2.1.2.1. For the purpose of applying this Code, a **building** or part thereof shall be classified according to its **major occupancy** by the **Chief Fire Official** in conformance with the **Building Code**.

#### *Hazardous activities*

2.1.2.2. Activities that create a hazard and that are not allowed for in the original design shall not be carried out in a **building** unless **approved** provisions are made to control the hazard.

### Subsection 2.1.3. Prohibited Combinations of Occupancies

#### *Prohibited combinations of occupancies*

2.1.3.1. A **building** containing a **major occupancy** that is classified as an **assembly occupancy**, a **care occupancy**, a **care and treatment occupancy**, a **detention occupancy** or a **residential occupancy** shall not contain a **major occupancy** that is classified as a **high hazard industrial occupancy**.

## SECTION 2.2 FIRE SEPARATIONS

### Subsection 2.2.1. Major Occupancies

#### *Damaged fire separations*

2.2.1.1. Where **fire separations** between **major occupancies** are damaged in a manner so as to affect the integrity of their **fire-resistance rating**, such damaged **fire separations** shall be repaired so that the integrity of the **fire separations** is maintained.

## **Subsection 2.2.2. Rooms and Spaces**

### *Damaged fire separations*

2.2.2.1. Where **fire separations** between rooms, corridors, shafts and other spaces are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their **fire-resistance rating**, the damaged **fire separations** shall be repaired so that the integrity of the **fire separations** is maintained.

## **Subsection 2.2.3. Closures**

### *Damaged closures*

2.2.3.1. Where **closures** are damaged so as to affect the integrity of their **fire-protection rating**, the damaged **closures** shall be repaired so that the integrity of the **closures** is maintained.

### *Maintenance of closures*

- 2.2.3.2. (1) **Closures** in **fire separations** shall be maintained to ensure that they are operable at all times by
- (a) keeping fusible links and heat or smoke-actuated devices undamaged and free of paint and dirt,
  - (b) keeping guides, bearings and stay rolls clean and lubricated,
  - (c) making necessary adjustments and repairs to door hardware and accessories to ensure proper closing and latching, and
  - (d) repairing or replacing inoperative parts of hold-open devices and automatic releasing devices.

### *Operation of closures*

2.2.3.3. **Closures** in **fire separations** shall not be obstructed, blocked, wedged open, or altered in any way that would prevent the intended operation of the **closure**.

### *Door in a fire separation*

- 2.2.3.4. (1) A door in a **fire separation** shall be kept closed when not in use.
- (2) A door in a **fire separation** shall be **checked** as frequently as necessary to ensure that the door remains closed.
- (3) Sentences (1) and (2) do not apply to
- (a) a door designed to close automatically in the event of a fire emergency, or
  - (b) a door for which an **approved** fire safety plan contains provisions for closing in the event of a fire emergency.
- (4) A door in a **fire separation** shall be **inspected** monthly.
- (5) A door opening in a **fire separation** and the areas surrounding the door opening shall be kept clear of anything that would be likely to obstruct or interfere with the free operation of the door.

### *Inspection of fire dampers and fire-stop flaps*

- 2.2.3.5. **Fire dampers** and **fire-stop flaps** shall be **inspected** annually or on an **approved** time schedule.

## **SECTION 2.3 INTERIOR FINISHING, FURNISHING AND DECORATIVE MATERIALS**

### **Subsection 2.3.1. General**

- 2.3.1.1. (1) Where a **building** is refurbished or redecorated, interior finish materials used shall be in conformance with the **Building Code**.
- (2) Despite Sentence (1), other interior finish materials may be **approved**.

### *Moveable partitions and screens*

2.3.1.2. Moveable **partitions** or screens, including acoustical screens, shall have a **flame-spread rating** equal to that required for the interior finish of the area in which they are located as determined in the **Building Code**.

## Subsection 2.3.2. Textile Flammability

### *Flame resistance of textiles*

2.3.2.1. (1) Drapes, curtains, netting, and other similar or decorative materials, including textiles and films used in **buildings**, shall meet the requirements of CAN/ULC-S109, "Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films", when these materials are used in any

- (a) **care and treatment occupancy and detention occupancy,**
- (b) **lobby or exit,**
- (c) **access to exit in assembly occupancies, and assembly occupancies with an occupant load of more than 100 persons, or**
- (d) **an open floor area exceeding 1500 m<sup>2</sup> in a business and personal services occupancy, mercantile occupancy or industrial occupancy, unless the floor area is divided into fire compartments each not exceeding 1500 m<sup>2</sup> in area and each having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h.**

(2) Existing drapes, curtains, netting, and other similar or decorative materials, including textiles and films used in **buildings** which meet the requirements for a high degree of flame resistance as described in NOTE 4 of Test Method 27.1 of CAN2-4.2, "Textile Test Methods" are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) For the purposes of Sentence (2),

"existing" means in place on November 21, 2007.

### *Flameproofing treatments*

2.3.2.2. Flame retardant treatments shall be renewed as often as required to ensure that the material will pass the match flame test in NFPA 705, "Recommended Practice for a Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films".

## SECTION 2.4 FIRE HAZARDS

### Subsection 2.4.1. Combustible Materials

#### *Accumulation of combustible materials*

2.4.1.1. (1) Combustible materials shall not be accumulated in or around a **building** in such quantity or such location as to create a fire hazard.

(2) Combustible materials shall not be accumulated in any part of an elevator shaft, ventilation shaft, **means of egress, service room or service space**, unless the location, room or space is designed for those materials.

(3) Horizontal concealed spaces, such as crawl spaces and ceiling spaces, shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials.

(4) Combustible materials shall not be stored on a roof or adjacent to any **building** so as to create a fire hazard to the **building** or its occupants.

(5) Abandoned optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables, with combustible insulation, jackets or sheaths, and nonmetallic raceways shall be removed from a **plenum** unless

- (a) they are permanently enclosed by the structure or finish of the **building**,
- (b) their removal would disturb the structure or finish of the **building**,
- (c) their removal could affect the performance of cables in use, or
- (d) the **plenum** is **sprinklered**.

(6) Outdoor storage receptacles, such as dumpsters, used for combustible materials shall be located so that they do not create a fire hazard to **buildings**.

#### *Furniture in corridors serving guest suites*

2.4.1.2. Despite Sentence 2.4.1.1.(2), corridors serving as **access to exits** for **guest suites** may contain solid wood or other **approved** furniture, provided the furniture does not create an obstruction to the egress route.

### *Waste receptacles*

2.4.1.3. (1) Materials subject to spontaneous ignition, such as greasy or oily rags, shall be deposited in a receptacle conforming to Sentence (3) or be removed from the premises.

(2) Ashes shall be stored in receptacles that conform to Sentence (3) and combustible materials shall not be stored with ashes in the same receptacle.

- (3) A receptacle required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall
- (a) be constructed of noncombustible materials,
  - (b) have a close-fitting, self-closing metal cover,
  - (c) if the flooring material upon which it is placed is combustible, have a flanged bottom or legs not less than 50 mm high, and
  - (d) not be placed closer than 1 m to combustible materials, except as permitted in Clause (c).

### *Waste containers in hotels*

2.4.1.4. (1) Waste containers in public washrooms and in other public areas in a **hotel establishment** shall be

- (a) **approved**, or
- (b) constructed of noncombustible material and have self-closing covers.

### *Lint traps for laundry equipment*

2.4.1.5. Lint traps in laundry equipment shall be cleaned to prevent the accumulation of lint that creates an undue fire hazard.

### *Flammable or combustible liquid spills*

2.4.1.6. **Flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** spills in a **building** shall be removed immediately with an absorbent material that will not increase the hazard and shall be disposed of in a safe manner.

## **Subsection 2.4.2. RESERVED**

## **Subsection 2.4.3. Smoking**

### *Smoking prohibited*

2.4.3.1. (1) If conditions are such that smoking would create a fire or explosion hazard, smoking shall not take place except in **approved** smoking areas.

(2) In supported group living residences and intensive support residences regulated under the **Services and Supports to Promote the Social Inclusion of Persons with Developmental Disabilities Act, 2008**, suitable noncombustible ashtrays shall be provided where smoking is permitted.

### *Signs*

2.4.3.2. The areas where smoking is not permitted shall be identified by signs having black lettering 50 mm high with a 12.5 mm stroke on a yellow background, except that symbols of 150 mm by 150 mm may be used in lieu of lettering, or covered by instructions established under a fire safety plan and available to all persons.

## **Subsection 2.4.4. Open Flames**

### *Open flames prohibited*

2.4.4.1. (1) In a **building** used for a public assembly, open flames shall not be used in such quantity or manner as to create a fire hazard unless the use has been **approved**.

(2) Open flames shall not be used in dining areas in **care and treatment occupancies** and **care occupancies**.

- (3) Despite Sentence (1), decorative and lighting devices with open flames shall not be used unless they are
- (a) securely supported in noncombustible holders and located and protected so that combustible materials will not come into contact with or be ignited by the flame, or
  - (b) **approved**.

2.4.4.2. (1) Flaming meals or drinks shall not be served in **care and treatment occupancies** and **care occupancies**.

(2) In **assembly occupancies**, flaming meals or drinks shall be ignited only at the location of serving.

(3) In **assembly occupancies**, the refuelling of equipment used to flame meals or drinks, or to warm food, shall be carried out

- (a) outside the serving area, and
- (b) away from ignition sources.

(4) A portable extinguisher with a minimum rating of 5B:C shall be located on the serving cart or table at locations referred to in Sentences (2) and (3).

#### *Devices having open flames*

2.4.4.3. Devices having open flames shall be securely supported in noncombustible holders and located or protected so as to prevent accidental contact of the flame with combustible materials.

#### *Open-air burning*

2.4.4.4. (1) Open-air burning shall not take place unless

- (a) it has been **approved**, or
- (b) the open-air burning consists of a small, confined fire that is
  - (i) used to cook food on a grill, barbecue or spit,
  - (ii) commensurate with the type and quantity of food being cooked, and
  - (iii) supervised at all times.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to the use of an **appliance** that

- (a) meets the requirements of the **Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000**,
- (b) is for outdoor use,
- (c) if assembled, has been assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and
- (d) if installed, has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### **Subsection 2.4.5. Use of Hazardous Materials**

2.4.5.1. **Flammable liquids** shall not be used for cleaning purposes except where the cleaning is an essential part of a process.

2.4.5.2. Flammable gases shall not be used to inflate balloons.

### **Subsection 2.4.6. Electrical Hazards**

#### *Electrical wiring*

2.4.6.1. Temporary electrical wiring shall not be used where it presents a fire hazard.

### **Subsection 2.4.7. Vacant Buildings**

2.4.7.1. Vacant **buildings** shall be secured against unauthorized entry.

## **SECTION 2.5 FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS TO BUILDINGS**

### **Subsection 2.5.1. General**

#### *Application*

2.5.1.1. (1) This Section applies to fire access routes

- (a) required to be constructed under the **Building Code**,
- (b) required by municipal by-law, or
- (c) required by this Code.



### *Maintaining access free of obstructions*

2.5.1.2. (1) Fire access routes and access panels or windows provided to facilitate access for fire fighting operations shall not be obstructed by vehicles, gates, fences, **building** materials, vegetation, signs or any other form of obstruction.

(2) **Fire department** sprinkler and standpipe connections shall be clearly identified and maintained free of obstructions for use at all times.

### *Maintenance*

2.5.1.3. Fire access routes shall be maintained so as to be immediately ready for use at all times by **fire department** vehicles.

### *Signs*

2.5.1.4. **Approved** signs shall be displayed to indicate fire access routes.

## SECTION 2.6 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

### Subsection 2.6.1. Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning

#### *Application*

2.6.1.1. This Subsection applies to cooking, heating, ventilating, air-conditioning equipment and their associated **appliances**.

#### *Solid fuel bins*

2.6.1.2. Bins containing solid fuel shall be located at least 1.2 m from any **appliance**.

#### *Hoods, filters and ducts*

2.6.1.3. (1) Hoods, ducts and filters subject to accumulations of combustible deposits shall be **checked** at intervals not greater than seven days, and shall be cleaned if the accumulation of combustible deposits creates a fire hazard.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to hoods, ducts or filters in an exhaust or ventilating system that serves only a single **suite** of **residential occupancy**.

#### *Chimneys, flues and flue pipes*

2.6.1.4. (1) Every **chimney**, **flue** and **flue pipe** shall be **inspected** to identify any dangerous condition

- (a) at intervals not greater than 12 months,
- (b) at the time of addition of any **appliance**, and
- (c) after any **chimney** fire.

(2) A **chimney**, **flue**, or **flue pipe** shall be replaced or repaired to eliminate

- (a) any structural deficiency or decay, and
- (b) all abandoned or unused openings which are not effectively sealed in a manner that would prevent the passage of fire or smoke.

(3) **Chimneys**, **flues** and **flue pipes** that constitute a fire hazard shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the **Building Code**.

2.6.1.5. **Chimneys**, **flues** and **flue pipes** shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them free from accumulations of combustible deposits.

2.6.1.6. RESERVED

#### *Operation of systems*

2.6.1.7. Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, including **appliances**, **chimneys** and **flue pipes**, shall be operated and maintained so as not to create a hazardous condition.

### *Disconnect switches*

2.6.1.8. (1) Disconnect switches for mechanical air-conditioning and ventilating systems shall be **tested** at intervals not greater than 12 months to establish that the system can be shut down in an emergency.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to an exhaust or ventilating system that serves only a single **suite** of **residential occupancy**.

### *Ventilation shafts*

2.6.1.9. Ventilation shafts shall be used only for ventilating purposes.

### *Precautions during repairs or renovations*

2.6.1.10. (1) No work on ducts involving the use of hot work equipment shall be performed unless

- (a) the system has been shut down,
- (b) the duct has been cleaned of any accumulations of combustible deposits, and
- (c) any combustible lining and covering material that could be ignited by the work has been removed.

2.6.1.11. Precautions shall be taken, where necessary, to ensure that there is no damage to fuel supply piping or equipment that would result in fuel leakage or a fire hazard during renovations or excavations.

### *Exhaust and fire protection systems in cooking operations*

2.6.1.12. (1) A cooking operation producing smoke or grease-laden vapours shall be provided with an exhaust system and fire protection system in accordance with NFPA 96, “Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations”.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), an existing exhaust or fire protection system may be **approved**.

(3) Sentence (1) does not apply to

- (a) an individual **suite** of **residential occupancy**, or
- (b) a cooking operation producing insignificant amounts of smoke or grease-laden vapours that are controlled by other **approved** measures.

(4) In a **hotel establishment** regulated by Section 9.9, a cooking operation that meets the requirements of Article 9.9.2.19. is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Maintenance of exhaust and fire protection systems*

2.6.1.13. Exhaust and fire protection systems required under Article 2.6.1.12. shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 96, “Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations”.

2.6.1.14. (1) Instructions for manually operating the fire protection systems required under Article 2.6.1.12. shall be posted conspicuously in the kitchen.

(2) The instructions required in Sentence (1) shall be included in the fire safety plan where such a plan is required.

## **Subsection 2.6.2. Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances**

### *Solid-fuel-burning appliances*

2.6.2.1. The installation of solid-fuel-burning **appliances** and equipment shall be in accordance with CSA-B365, “Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment”.

2.6.2.2. Solid-fuel-burning **appliances** and equipment shall be maintained in accordance with CSA-B365, “Installation Code for Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances and Equipment”.

## **Subsection 2.6.3. Incinerators**

### *Design, construction, installation and alteration*

2.6.3.1. (1) The design, construction, installation and alteration of indoor incinerators shall conform to the requirements of the **Building Code**.

(2) The design, construction, installation, alteration and maintenance of outdoor incinerators shall conform to NFPA 82, "Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment", except that the **flue** venting an incinerator shall not serve as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator.

#### *Maintenance*

2.6.3.2. All indoor and outdoor incinerators shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 82, "Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment".

#### *Spark arresters*

2.6.3.3. (1) Spark arresters installed in conformance with Article 2.6.3.1. shall be **inspected** and cleaned at intervals not greater than 12 months or more frequently where accumulations of debris will adversely affect operations.

(2) Burnt-out spark arresters shall be repaired or replaced.

### **Subsection 2.6.4. Electrical Equipment Vaults**

2.6.4.1. Electrical equipment vaults shall not be used for storage purposes.

2.6.4.2. Electrical equipment vaults shall be kept locked so that unauthorized persons will not have access to them.

## **SECTION 2.7 SAFETY TO LIFE**

### **Subsection 2.7.1. Means of Egress and Occupant Load**

#### *Mercantile, business and personal services occupancies*

2.7.1.1. Individual work areas in **business and personal services occupancies** and **mercantile occupancies** shall be located adjacent to aisles described in Articles 2.7.1.2. and 2.7.1.3.

2.7.1.2. Where two **exits** are required from **floor areas** in **buildings of business and personal services occupancy** and **mercantile occupancy** that are not subdivided into rooms or **suites** of rooms served by corridors giving **access to exits**, at least one aisle with access to the two **exits** and having a minimum clear width of 1100 mm shall be provided to serve the individual work areas where necessary.

2.7.1.3. Subsidiary aisles with a minimum clear width of 900 mm may branch off for a distance not exceeding 7.5 m from the aisles described in Article 2.7.1.2.

#### *Occupant load*

2.7.1.4. (1) The number of persons occupying a room or floor space in an **assembly occupancy** shall not exceed the **occupant load** for the intended use as determined in Sentence (2).

- (2) The **occupant load** for any room or floor space shall be the lower of
- (a) the **occupant load** as calculated in accordance with Sentences (3) to (7), or
  - (b) the **occupant load** for which **means of egress** are provided as determined by the **Building Code**.

- (3) The **occupant load** of a **floor area** or part of a **floor area** in an **assembly occupancy** shall be based on
- (a) the number of fixed seats, or
  - (b) the number of persons
    - (i) for which the area is designed, or
    - (ii) determined from Table 2.7.1.A. for **occupancies** other than those described in Clause (a).

(4) For the purposes of this Article, **mezzanines**, tiers and balconies shall be regarded as part of the **floor area**.

(5) Where fixed bench-type seats without arms are provided, the **occupant load** shall be based on a seat width of 450 mm per person.

(6) The **occupant load** of a room in which a dance floor is situated shall be based on that portion of the room that is not occupied by the dance floor except where the **occupant load** is determined using Subclause (3)(b)(i).

(7) At no time shall the maximum **occupant load** determined in Sentences (2) to (6) exceed the **occupant load** calculated on the basis of

- (a) 0.60 m<sup>2</sup> of floor space per person in dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space, and
- (b) 0.40 m<sup>2</sup> of floor space per person for all other uses.

TABLE 2.7.1.A.  
Forming Part of Article 2.7.1.4.

Type of Use of Building or Floor Area or Part Thereof	Area per Person m <sup>2</sup>
Space with fixed seats	See Clause (3) (a)
Space with nonfixed seats	0.75
Stages for theatrical performances	0.75
Space with nonfixed seats and tables	0.95
Standing space	0.40
Stadia and grandstands	0.60
Bowling alleys, pool and billiard rooms	9.30
Classrooms	1.85
School shops and vocational rooms	9.30
Reading or writing rooms or lounges	1.85
Dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space	1.10
Laboratories in schools	4.60
Exhibition halls other than those classified in <b>mercantile occupancy</b>	2.80

#### *Posting occupant load*

2.7.1.5. (1) When the **occupant load** as determined in Article 2.7.1.4. is more than 60 persons, the **occupant load** shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

(2) When the **occupant load** has been determined using Subclause 2.7.1.4.(3)(b)(i), a permanent sign indicating the **occupant load** shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

#### *Nonfixed seating*

2.7.1.6. (1) Nonfixed row seating in an **assembly occupancy** shall be arranged as described in Sentences (2) to (8).

(2) Aisles leading to **exits** shall be provided so that there are not more than seven seats between any seat and the nearest aisle.

(3) The minimum clear width of aisles shall be at least 1100 mm, except as permitted by Sentence (4).

(4) Aisles required in Sentence (3) may be reduced in width to 750 mm when serving 60 seats or less, or 900 mm when serving seats on one side only.

(5) Aisles shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer or **exit** and the width of such cross aisle, foyer or exit shall be at least the required width of the widest aisle plus 50% of the total required width of the remaining aisles that it serves.

(6) The distance of travel to an **exit** door by an aisle shall not be greater than 30 m, except in a **sprinklered floor area** where the distance of travel shall not be greater than 45 m.

(7) If non-fixed row seating is provided for more than 200 persons in an **assembly occupancy**, the seats shall be fastened in units of not less than 4 and not more than 12 seats, or each end seat abutting an aisle shall be securely fastened to the floor.

(8) Seats may be arranged in a manner that does not meet the requirements of Sentence (7) where the aisle widths are increased by 50% above the requirements set out in Sentences (2) to (6), and where the maximum **occupant load** of the space is based on not less than 1.2 m<sup>2</sup> of floor space per person.

#### *Maintenance and lighting for exits*

2.7.1.7. (1) **Means of egress** shall be maintained in good repair and free of obstructions.

(2) Lighting provided for illumination in **exits** and **access to exits**, including corridors used by the public, shall be maintained.

(3) Despite Sentence (2), the lighting provided for illumination may be controlled by motion sensors installed in accordance with the **Building Code**.

### *Fire escapes*

2.7.1.8. (1) Exterior passageways, exterior stairways and fire escapes in occupied **buildings** shall be maintained in good repair and operational and kept free of snow and ice accumulations.

(2) Where equipment is provided to melt snow or ice on exterior passageways, exterior stairways and fire escapes in an occupied **building**, the equipment shall be maintained in working order or alternative measures shall be taken as specified in Sentence (1).

### *Turnstiles and checkout counters*

2.7.1.9. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), turnstiles, checkout counters, railings or barriers shall not obstruct the **exits** or **access to exits** from any room, **floor area** or **storey**.

(2) Checkout counters or control posts in retail outlets may be used within **access to exits** if there is a clear width of at least 450 mm up to a height of 914 mm.

(3) If the checkout counters or control posts exceed 914 mm in height, there shall be a clear width of at least 550 mm.

(4) The clear width may be less than that required by Sentences (2) and (3) if an alternative **means of egress** is adjacent to and plainly visible from the restricted egress.

(5) Wheeled carts shall be stored after use so as not to obstruct **access to exits** in retail outlets where wheeled carts are used by customers.

(6) Despite Sentences (1) to (5), the aggregate width of **exits** and **access to exits** shall be provided.

## **Subsection 2.7.2. Door Hardware**

### *Door release hardware*

2.7.2.1. (1) Every **exit** door shall be designed and installed so that, when the latch is released, the door will open in the direction of **exit** travel under a force of not more than 90 N, applied at the knob or other latch releasing device.

(2) **Approved** hardware designed to release the latch and allow the door to open in the direction of **exit** travel when a force of not more than 90 N is applied to the hardware is required on

- (a) every door in an **access to exit** from a room or **suite** of **assembly occupancy** having an **occupant load** of more than 100 persons,
- (b) every **exit** door from a **floor area** containing an **assembly occupancy** having an **occupant load** of more than 100 persons,
- (c) every door leading to an **exit** lobby from an **exit** stair shaft in **buildings** having an **occupant load** of more than 100 persons,
- (d) every exterior door leading from an **exit** stair shaft in **buildings** having an **occupant load** of more than 100 persons, and
- (e) every **exit** door from a **floor area** containing a **high hazard industrial occupancy**.

(3) Every door that opens into a corridor or other facility providing **access to exit** from a **suite** or room not located within a **suite** shall swing

- (a) on its vertical axis, and
- (b) in the direction of **exit** travel where the room or **suite** is used or intended to be used for an **occupant load** of more than 60 persons or is designed for a **high hazard industrial occupancy**.

(4) Sentences (1) and (3) do not apply if the existing door is **approved** and either does not endanger life safety or is modified to provide life safety.

(5) Sentences (1), (2) and (3) do not apply in **rapid transit stations** which comply with the **Building Code**.



*Requirements for locking, latching and fastening devices*

2.7.2.2. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), locking, latching and other fastening devices shall be such that a door can be readily opened from the inside with no more than one releasing operation and without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism on,

- (a) every **exit** door required by this Code, and
- (b) every door that is in an **access to exit** and that opens into or is located within
  - (i) a **public corridor**,
  - (ii) a facility that provides **access to exit** from a **suite**, or
  - (iii) a facility that provides **access to exit** from a room serving patients or residents in a **care occupancy** or **care and treatment occupancy**.

(2) A door in an **access to exit** or an **exit** door may be equipped with an electromagnetic locking device that is **approved** or complies with the **Building Code**, unless the door is located in an elementary or secondary school or is an egress or **exit** door that serves a **high hazard industrial occupancy**.

(3) An egress door that serves a **contained use area** or **impeded egress zone** may be equipped with a locking device that can be released either locally or remotely in accordance with Sentences (4) to (6).

(4) A locking device with a local release permitted by Sentence (3) shall be capable of being unlocked with a key from both sides of the door.

(5) The controls for the remote release of a locking device permitted by Sentence (3) shall be in an area that is readily accessible to **supervisory staff**.

(6) A locking device permitted by Sentence (3) that is electrically operated shall be

- (a) designed to operate on emergency power, and
- (b) capable of being manually unlocked by **supervisory staff**.

(7) Sentence (1) does not apply in **rapid transit stations** that comply with the **Building Code**.

**Subsection 2.7.3. Exit Lighting and Emergency Lighting***Exit signs*

2.7.3.1. Required **exit** signs shall be clearly visible and maintained in a clean and legible condition.

*Same*

2.7.3.2. (1) **Exit** signs shall be illuminated externally or internally, as appropriate for the sign's design, while the **building** is occupied.

(2) **Exit** signs that contain self-luminous or photoluminescent material shall be maintained in accordance with

- (a) the sign manufacturer's maintenance instructions, if any, and
- (b) the conditions outlined in the approval of the designated evaluation body under the **Building Code**, if any.

*Emergency lighting*

2.7.3.3. (1) Pilot lights on emergency lighting unit equipment shall be **checked** monthly for operation.

(2) Emergency lighting unit equipment shall be **inspected** monthly to ensure that

- (a) the terminal connections are clean, free of corrosion and lubricated when necessary,
- (b) the terminal clamps are clean and tight as per manufacturer's specifications,
- (c) the electrolyte level and specific gravity are maintained as per manufacturer's specifications, and
- (d) the battery surface is kept clean and dry.

(3) Emergency lighting unit equipment shall be **tested**

- (a) monthly to ensure that the emergency lights will function upon failure of the primary power supply, and
- (b) annually to ensure that the unit will provide emergency lighting for a duration equal to the design criteria under simulated power failure conditions.

(4) After completion of the **test** required in Clause (3)(b), the charging conditions for voltage and current and the recovery period shall be **tested** to ensure that the charging system is in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.



(5) Except as provided in Sentences (1) to (4), emergency lights shall be **inspected** at intervals not greater than 12 months to ensure that they are functional.

(6) Where emergency power for the lights referred to in Sentence (5) is provided from a system of batteries, the batteries shall be **inspected** and **tested** in accordance with the procedures set out in Sentences (2) to (4).

## **Subsection 2.7.4. Indoor Public Amusement Areas**

### *Fire hazards*

2.7.4.1. (1) **Public amusement areas** located in **buildings** shall be designed so that they do not create a fire hazard to the public using the facility.

(2) Hay, straw, shavings, textiles, films or similar combustible materials shall not be used in the design and construction or as decorative features in **public amusement areas** located in **buildings** unless **approved** provisions are made to control the hazard.

### *Emergency egress*

2.7.4.2. (1) Indoor **public amusement areas** that involve enclosed, confined or otherwise confusing configurations shall be provided with emergency egress points that

- (a) have appropriate width, height and capacity for the anticipated **occupant load**,
- (b) are not more than 15 m travel from any point within the **public amusement area** except as **approved**,
- (c) are clearly identified with signs, and
- (d) are equipped with emergency lighting providing a minimum lighting level of 10 lx at floor or pathway level for a duration of at least 30 min, where natural lighting is not sufficient in the circumstances.

## **SECTION 2.8 EMERGENCY PLANNING**

### **Subsection 2.8.1. General**

#### *Application*

2.8.1.1. (1) This Section applies to **buildings** containing

- (a) an **assembly occupancy**,
- (b) a **care occupancy**,
- (c) a **care and treatment occupancy**,
- (d) a **detention occupancy**,
- (e) a **residential occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 10,
- (f) a **retirement home**,
- (g) a **business and personal services occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 300,
- (h) a **mercantile occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 300,
- (i) a **high hazard industrial occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 25,
- (j) a **medium hazard industrial occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 100, or
- (k) a **low hazard industrial occupancy** where the **occupant load** exceeds 300.

(2) This Section also applies to **buildings** or premises

- (a) containing 4 **storeys** or more, counting **storeys** below **grade**,
- (b) to which Subsection 3.2.1. applies,
- (c) to which Article 4.1.5.6. applies,
- (d) to which Article 4.12.4.1. applies,
- (e) to which Section 9.3 applies,
- (f) to which Sentence 9.5.3.1.(3) applies,
- (g) used as a convalescent home or children's custodial home providing sleeping accommodation for more than three persons, or
- (h) that have a **contained use area** or an **impeded egress zone**.

(3) This Section also applies to recreational camps regulated under the **Health Protection and Promotion Act**.

(4) This Section also applies to supported group living residences and intensive support residences regulated under the **Services and Supports to Promote the Social Inclusion of Persons with Developmental Disabilities Act, 2008**.

### *Instructions in emergency procedures*

2.8.1.2. (1) **Supervisory staff** shall be instructed in the fire emergency procedures as described in the fire safety plan before they are given any responsibility for fire safety.

(2) **Supervisory staff** shall be available on notification of a fire emergency to fulfil their obligation as described in the fire safety plan.

(3) Subject to Article 2.8.2.2., **supervisory staff** are not required to be in the **building** on a continual basis.

2.8.1.3. (1) Employees in a **hotel establishment** shall be instructed on

- (a) the procedures outlined in Article 2.8.2.1., and
- (b) the use of fire fighting equipment, including portable extinguishers and, where applicable, standpipe and hose systems.

## **Subsection 2.8.2. Fire Safety Plan**

### *Measures in a fire safety plan*

2.8.2.1. (1) A fire safety plan shall be prepared, **approved** and implemented in **buildings** and premises to which this Section applies.

(2) A fire safety plan shall

- (a) provide for the emergency procedures to be followed in case of fire, including
  - (i) sounding the fire alarm,
  - (ii) notifying the **fire department**,
  - (iii) instructing occupants on procedures to be followed when the fire alarm sounds,
  - (iv) evacuating occupants, including special provisions for persons requiring assistance,
  - (v) procedures for use of elevators, and
  - (vi) confining, controlling and extinguishing the fire,
- (b) provide for the appointment and organization of **supervisory staff** to carry out fire safety duties,
- (c) provide for the training of **supervisory staff** and the instruction of other occupants in their responsibilities for fire safety,
- (d) include documents and diagrams showing the type, location and operation of the **building** fire emergency systems,
- (e) provide for the holding of fire drills and set out fire drill procedures,
- (f) provide for the control of fire hazards in the **building**,
- (g) provide for the maintenance of **building** facilities provided for the safety of occupants, and
- (h) provide for alternative measures to be provided for the safety of occupants during a shutdown of any or all fire protection equipment or systems.

(3) The fire safety plan shall be kept in the **building** or premises in an **approved** location.

(4) The fire safety plan shall be reviewed as often as necessary, but at least every 12 months, and shall be revised as necessary so that it takes into account changes in the use or other characteristics of the **building** or premises.

(5) Before **demolition** or construction, including hot surface applications, commences in or on the **building** or premises, the fire safety plan shall be revised to incorporate

- (a) temporary alternative measures for the fire safety of the occupants during the **demolition** or construction, and
- (b) temporary procedures to control fire hazards associated with the **demolition** or construction, including procedures to mitigate risks to adjacent **buildings**.

(6) The revised fire safety plan prepared under Sentence (4) or (5) shall be implemented.

(7) In the case of a **care occupancy, care and treatment occupancy** and **retirement home**, any training of **supervisory staff** carried out under a fire safety plan shall be recorded.

(8) The original or a copy of at least the most recent and the immediately preceding record referred to in Sentence (7) shall be retained in the **building** for a period of at least two years after being prepared and shall be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** for examination on request.

### *Supervisory staff*

2.8.2.2. (1) There shall be sufficient **supervisory staff** available in **care occupancies**, **care and treatment occupancies**, **detention occupancies** and **retirement homes** to carry out the duties required in the fire safety plan.

(2) In **hotel establishments**

- (a) there shall be sufficient **supervisory staff** available to carry out the duties as required in the fire safety plan, and
- (b) in **buildings** greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height** or having a **total area** greater than 4000 m<sup>2</sup>, **supervisory staff** shall be on duty whenever the **building** is occupied.

### *High buildings*

2.8.2.3. (1) The fire safety plan in **buildings** within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the **Building Code** shall, in addition to the requirements of Sentence 2.8.2.1.(2), include

- (a) the instruction of **supervisory staff** on the use of the voice communication system,
- (b) the action to be taken by **supervisory staff** in initiating any smoke control or other fire emergency systems installed in a **building** in the event of fire until the **fire department** arrives,
- (c) the procedures established to facilitate **fire department** access to the **building** and fire location within the **building**, and
- (d) the instructions for the **supervisory staff** and **fire department** for the operation of the fire emergency systems.

2.8.2.4. A copy of the fire emergency procedures and other duties for **supervisory staff** as laid down in the fire safety plan shall be given to all **supervisory staff**.

### *Posting fire emergency procedures*

2.8.2.5. (1) At least one copy of the fire emergency procedures shall be prominently posted and maintained on each **floor area**.

(2) In addition to Sentence (1), in a **hotel establishment**

- (a) one copy of the **approved** fire safety plan shall be posted in the main reception area, and
- (b) a copy of the emergency procedures, location of **exits** and the fire safety rules shall be posted on the inside of the egress doors of each **guest suite**.

(3) Where a fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the **fire department**, a legible notice, that is not easily removed, shall be affixed to the wall near each manual pull station with wording that the **fire department** is to be notified in the event of a fire emergency and including the emergency telephone number for the municipality or the telephone number of the **fire department**.

## **Subsection 2.8.3. Fire Drills**

### *Procedures*

2.8.3.1. (1) The procedure for conducting fire drills described in Clause 2.8.2.1.(2)(e) shall be included in the fire safety plan, taking into consideration

- (a) the **building occupancy** and its fire hazards,
- (b) the safety features provided in the **building**,
- (c) the desirable degree of participation of occupants other than **supervisory staff**,
- (d) the number and degree of experience of participating **supervisory staff**, and
- (e) the **testing** and operation of the emergency systems installed in **buildings** within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the **Building Code**.

(2) The fire drill procedures required in Sentence (1) shall be prepared in consultation with the **Chief Fire Official**.

### *Frequency*

2.8.3.2. (1) Subject to Sentences (2), (3), (4) and (5), a fire drill shall be held for the **supervisory staff** at least once during each 12-month period.



- (2) A fire drill shall be held for the **supervisory staff** at least monthly in
- (a) a supported group living residence or intensive support residence regulated under the **Services and Supports to Promote the Social Inclusion of Persons with Developmental Disabilities Act, 2008**,
  - (b) a **care occupancy**,
  - (c) a **care and treatment occupancy**,
  - (d) a **detention occupancy**, and
  - (e) a day care centre for children, including a day nursery, as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**, but excluding
    - (i) private-home day care, as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**,
    - (ii) an extended day program or third party program operated under section 259 of the **Education Act**, and
    - (iii) a day nursery or part of a day nursery, as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**, that is operated in a school, as defined in the **Education Act**, and that provides services only to children who are pupils of a board, as defined in the **Education Act**.
- (3) In a school, as defined in the **Education Act**, and a private school, as defined in the **Education Act**, a total evacuation fire drill shall be held
- (a) if the school or private school is in session during the fall term, at least three times during that term,
  - (b) if the school or private school is in session during the spring term, at least three times during that term, and
  - (c) if the school or private school is in session during the summer, at least three times or at least once a month during the period it is in session, whichever is less.
- (4) For an extended day program or third party program operated under section 259 of the **Education Act**, or for a day nursery or part of a day nursery described in Subclause (2)(e)(iii), a total evacuation fire drill shall be held
- (a) if the program, day nursery or part of a day nursery is in operation during the fall term, at least three times during that term,
  - (b) if the program, day nursery or part of a day nursery is in operation during the spring term, at least three times during that term, and
  - (c) if the program, day nursery or part of a day nursery is in operation during the summer, at least three times or at least once a month during the period it is in operation, whichever is less.
- (5) A fire drill for **supervisory staff** shall be held at least every three months in a **building** to which Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the **Building Code** applies.
- (6) In addition to the requirements of Sentence (2), in a **care occupancy**, a **care and treatment occupancy** or a **retirement home**, a fire drill for **supervisory staff** shall be carried out at least once during each 12-month period for an **approved** scenario representing the lowest staffing level complement in the **occupancy** in order to confirm that the requirements of Sentence 2.8.2.2.(1) have been met.

#### *Notification of Chief Fire Official*

2.8.3.3. The **Chief Fire Official** shall be notified within an **approved** time period before every fire drill carried out under Sentence 2.8.3.2.(6).

#### *Records*

- 2.8.3.4. (1) A record shall be prepared of every fire drill conducted under Article 2.8.3.2.
- (2) The record shall be kept for at least 12 months after the fire drill.

#### *Hotel employees*

2.8.3.5. Every employee in a **hotel establishment** shall take part in at least one fire drill during each 12-month period.

## **SECTION 2.9 TENTS AND AIR-SUPPORTED STRUCTURES**

### **Subsection 2.9.1. General**

- 2.9.1.1. Tents and air-supported structures shall be in conformance with the **Building Code**.

2.9.1.2. This Section does not apply to **tents** that have an area of 30 m<sup>2</sup> or less and that are used for camping, personal or other non-commercial uses.

## **Subsection 2.9.2. Materials**

### *Flameproofing treatments*

2.9.2.1. Flameproofing treatments shall be renewed as often as necessary to ensure that the material will pass the match flame **test** in NFPA 705, "Recommended Practice for a Field Flame Test for Textiles and Films".

## **Subsection 2.9.3. Fire Hazards and Control**

### *Combustible materials*

2.9.3.1. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), hay, straw, shavings or similar combustible materials shall not be used within a **tent** or **air-supported structure** used for an **assembly occupancy**.

(2) Hay, straw or similar combustible materials may be used if necessary for the daily feeding and care of animals.

(3) Sawdust and shavings may be used if kept damp.

### *Smoking and open flames prohibited*

2.9.3.2. Smoking shall not take place and open flame devices shall not be used in a **tent** or **air-supported structure** unless provisions have been made for such activities under the fire safety plan.

### *Fire alarm system or firewatch*

2.9.3.3. (1) Despite Article 2.9.1.1., if a **tent** or **air-supported structure** does not have a fire alarm system that conforms to the **Building Code**,

- (a) it may have an **approved** fire alarm system that does not conform to the **Building Code** where the reliability and performance of the system will provide an adequate early warning level, or
- (b) a person shall be employed for firewatch duty.

2.9.3.4. (1) A person employed for firewatch duty in accordance with Article 2.9.3.3. shall

- (a) be familiarized with all fire safety features, including the fire safety plan as provided in conformance with Section 2.8 and the condition of **exits**, and
- (b) patrol the area to ensure that the **means of egress** are kept clear and that regulations are enforced.

### *Communications systems*

2.9.3.5. When the conditions of Article 2.9.3.3. apply, an **approved** communications system shall be provided.

## **SECTION 2.10 DAY CARE CENTRES**

### **Subsection 2.10.1. Application**

#### *Application*

2.10.1.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), this Section applies to day care centres for children, including day nurseries as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**.

- (2) This Section does not apply to
  - (a) private-home day care, as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**,
  - (b) an extended day program or a third party program operated under section 259 of the **Education Act**, or
  - (c) a day nursery or part of a day nursery, as defined in the **Day Nurseries Act**, that is operated in a school, as defined in the **Education Act**, and that provides services only to children who are pupils of a board, as defined in the **Education Act**.

## Subsection 2.10.2. Combustible Materials

### *Artwork and teaching materials on walls*

2.10.2.1. Combustible artwork and teaching materials that are attached to walls shall not exceed 20% of the area of the walls.

### *Waste receptacles*

2.10.2.2. Waste receptacles shall be made of noncombustible materials.

### *Flammable and combustible liquids*

2.10.2.3. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be stored in conformance with Part 4 and in areas inaccessible to children.

## Subsection 2.10.3. Staffing

2.10.3.1. Where children with disabilities are cared for, sufficient staff shall be present at all times during the period the children are in the centre to escort them to safety in the event of a fire emergency.

## SECTION 2.11 INSULATION AND RE-INSULATION

### Subsection 2.11.1. General

2.11.1.1. The installation of insulation, including the replacement of insulation, shall be carried out in accordance with the **Building Code**.

2.11.1.2. Unless otherwise **approved**, combustible insulation shall be protected as prescribed in the **Building Code**.

2.11.1.3. Insulation shall not be placed in **building** roof-ceiling or floor-ceiling assemblies, as described in Parts 3 and 9 of Division B of the **Building Code**, where the assemblies are required to have a **fire-resistance rating** unless the insulation does not reduce the **fire-resistance rating** of the assemblies.

## SECTION 2.12 COVERED MALLS

### Subsection 2.12.1. General

2.12.1.1. (1) Covered malls designed for ornamental and pedestrian uses only shall not be used for merchandising or public activities, except that such activities may occur on a temporary basis where they do not create a fire hazard.

(2) Where a covered mall described in Sentence (1) is used for merchandising or public activities, the fire safety plan described in Section 2.8 shall include additional provisions to offset any hazard that may be created by such activities.

2.12.1.2. Merchandising or public activities in a **sprinklered** covered mall described in Article 2.12.1.1. shall not be carried out where such activity will create a hazard exceeding the design criteria for which the sprinkler system was designed.

2.12.1.3. (1) When a covered mall having a width of 9 m or more has been provided for the purpose of considering each portion of the **building** separated by the mall as a separate **building**, no merchandising or public activities shall be carried on within the 9 m width.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), merchandising or public activities or both may be carried on within the 9 m width where they are **approved** and they do not endanger life safety or alternative measures are taken to provide life safety.

2.12.1.4. **Access to exits** within a covered mall shall be provided and maintained in conformance with Subsection 2.7.1.



2.12.1.5. Where a covered mall is used for merchandising or public activities, the activities shall be arranged so that access to fire protection equipment, including sprinkler control valves, fire hose stations, portable extinguishers and fire alarm stations, is not restricted.

2.12.1.6. Decorative materials used for merchandising or public activities in a covered mall shall conform to Subsection 2.3.2.

2.12.1.7. Where a covered mall is used for the display of fueled equipment, batteries shall be disconnected and caps for fuel tanks shall be locked or secured against tampering.

## **SECTION 2.13 INSTALLATION OF SMOKE ALARMS**

### **Subsection 2.13.1. Application and Responsibility**

#### *Application*

2.13.1.1. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), this Section applies to **suites** of **residential occupancy** and sleeping rooms not within a **dwelling unit**.

(2) This Section does not apply to **buildings** that are subject to Part 9.

(3) This Section does not apply if **smoke alarms** have been installed in the **dwelling unit** or sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit** in accordance with the **Building Code** as it read on or after April 6, 1998.

#### *Landlord is responsible*

2.13.1.2. Despite the definition of **owner** in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, in the case of a rental **suite**, only the landlord shall be considered to be the **owner** for the purpose of applying Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A to this Section.

### **Subsection 2.13.2. Installation Requirements**

#### *Installation requirements*

2.13.2.1. (1) A **smoke alarm** shall be installed

- (a) if a sleeping area in a **dwelling unit** is served by a hallway, in the hallway,
- (b) if a sleeping area in a **dwelling unit** is not served by a hallway, between the sleeping area and the remainder of the **dwelling unit**,
- (c) if a sleeping room is not within a **dwelling unit**, in the sleeping room, and
- (d) on each **storey** without a sleeping area in a **dwelling unit**.

(2) A **smoke alarm** shall

- (a) be permanently connected to an electrical circuit with no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**, or
- (b) be battery-operated.

(3) A **smoke alarm** shall meet the requirements of CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms".

## **SECTION 2.14 OUTDOOR PUBLIC AMUSEMENT AREAS**

### **Subsection 2.14.1. General**

#### *Application*

2.14.1.1. This Section applies to **public amusement areas** located outdoors.

#### *Fire hazards*

2.14.1.2. (1) Outdoor **public amusement areas** shall be designed so that they do not create a fire hazard to the public using them.

(2) Hay, straw, shavings, textiles, films or similar combustible materials shall not be used in the design and construction or as decorative features in outdoor **public amusement areas** unless **approved** provisions are made to control the hazard.

### *Ignition sources*

2.14.1.3. Smoking shall not take place and open flames, temporary wiring, heat-producing equipment and similar ignition sources shall not be used if they would create a fire hazard, except in **approved** areas.

### *Emergency egress*

2.14.1.4. (1) Outdoor **public amusement areas** that involve enclosed, confined or otherwise confusing configurations shall be provided with emergency egress points that

- (a) have appropriate width, height and capacity for the anticipated number of occupants,
- (b) are not more than 15 m travel from any point within the **public amusement area** except as **approved**,
- (c) are clearly identified with signs, and
- (d) are equipped with lighting providing a minimum lighting level of 10 lx at floor or pathway level for a duration of at least 30 min, where natural lighting is not sufficient in the circumstances.

### *Fire safety procedures*

2.14.1.5. (1) The operator of the outdoor **public amusement area** shall develop and implement written fire safety procedures that include

- (a) a means of alerting the persons in the **public amusement area** of a fire emergency and notifying the **fire department**,
- (b) evacuation of endangered persons,
- (c) appointment and instruction of **supervisory staff** to carry out fire safety duties, and
- (d) fire prevention and control of fire hazards.

(2) The procedures described in Sentence (1) shall be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** upon request.

## **SECTION 2.15 PORTABLE OXYGEN SYSTEMS**

### **Subsection 2.15.1. General**

2.15.1.1. This Section applies to portable oxygen systems used for medical purposes in **residential occupancies** and health care facilities.

2.15.1.2. Storage, handling and use of portable oxygen systems shall be in conformance with CSA-Z305.12, "Safe Storage, Handling, and Use of Portable Oxygen Systems in Residential Buildings and Health Care Facilities".

## **SECTION 2.16 INSTALLATION OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS**

### **Subsection 2.16.1. Application and Responsibility**

#### *Application*

2.16.1.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), this Section applies to every **building** that contains a **residential occupancy** and

- (a) a fuel-burning **appliance**,
- (b) a fireplace, or
- (c) a **storage garage**.

(2) This Section applies

- (a) as of April 15, 2015, in the case of **buildings** that contain no more than six **suites** of **residential occupancy**, and
- (b) as of October 15, 2015, in the case of **buildings** that contain more than six **suites** of **residential occupancy**.

*Landlord is responsible*

2.16.1.2. Despite the definition of **owner** in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, in the case of a rental **suite** of **residential occupancy**, only the landlord shall be considered to be the **owner** for the purpose of applying Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A to this Section.

**Subsection 2.16.2. Installation Requirements***Installation requirements*

2.16.2.1. (1) If a fuel-burning **appliance** or a fireplace is installed in a **suite** of **residential occupancy**, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed adjacent to each sleeping area in the **suite**.

(2) If a fuel-burning **appliance** associated with **building** services is installed in a **building**, but not within a **suite** of **residential occupancy**, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed

- (a) in the **service room** or area where the **appliance** is installed,
- (b) adjacent to each sleeping area in each **suite** of **residential occupancy** that has a common wall or common floor/ceiling assembly with the **service room** or area where the **appliance** is installed, and
- (c) adjacent to sleeping rooms that are not within a **dwelling unit**.

(3) If a **building** contains a **storage garage**, a carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed

- (a) adjacent to each sleeping area in each **suite** of **residential occupancy** that has a common wall or common floor/ceiling assembly with the **storage garage**, and
- (b) adjacent to sleeping rooms that are not within a **dwelling unit**.

(4) A carbon monoxide alarm shall

- (a) be permanently connected to an electrical circuit with no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the carbon monoxide alarm,
- (b) be battery-operated, or
- (c) be plugged into an electrical receptacle.

(5) A carbon monoxide alarm shall meet the requirements of CSA-6.19, "Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices" or UL 2034, "Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms".

(6) A carbon monoxide alarm shall be mechanically fixed, attached, plugged in or placed at the manufacturer's recommended height or, if the manufacturer has not recommended a height, on or near the ceiling.

(7) A carbon monoxide alarm that is installed adjacent to a sleeping area shall be equipped with an alarm that is audible throughout the sleeping area, even if any doors between the carbon monoxide alarm and any parts of the sleeping area are closed.

## **PART 3**

### **OUTDOOR AND INDOOR STORAGE**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 3.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
Subsection 3.1.1.	Application
<b>SECTION 3.2</b>	<b>OUTDOOR STORAGE</b>
Subsection 3.2.1.	Outdoor Storage of Tires
Subsection 3.2.2.	Outdoor Storage of Lumber and Forest Products
Subsection 3.2.3.	Outdoor Storage of Wood Chips
<b>SECTION 3.3</b>	<b>INDOOR STORAGE</b>
Subsection 3.3.1.	Indoor Tire Storage
Subsection 3.3.2.	Indoor General Storage
Subsection 3.3.3.	Indoor Storage of Ammonium Nitrate
Subsection 3.3.4.	Indoor Storage of Combustible Fibres
Subsection 3.3.5.	Indoor Storage of Matches
<b>SECTION 3.4</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS</b>
Subsection 3.4.1.	General
Subsection 3.4.2.	Industrial Trucks
<b>SECTION 3.5</b>	<b>SALVAGE SHOPS AND SALVAGE YARDS</b>
Subsection 3.5.1.	General
Subsection 3.5.2.	Piling



## SECTION 3.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 3.1.1. Application

#### *Application*

3.1.1.1. This Part applies to the use, storage and handling of hazardous materials and combustible materials.

## SECTION 3.2 OUTDOOR STORAGE

### Subsection 3.2.1. Outdoor Storage of Tires

#### *Application*

3.2.1.1. (1) This Subsection applies to outdoor tire storage yards where tires or shredded tires are stored if the bulk volume of the stored product exceeds 300 m<sup>3</sup>.

(2) This Subsection does not apply if the stored tires or shredded tires in the storage yard are covered by a minimum depth of 150 mm of noncombustible material.

#### *Fire protection provisions*

3.2.1.2. (1) Open-air burning of tires or shredded tires shall not take place in storage yards.

(2) Hot works or heating devices shall not be operated in storage yards.

(3) Smoking shall not take place in storage yards, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

(4) Storage piles of tires or shredded tires in storage yards shall not be located beneath electrical power lines with a voltage in excess of 750 volts or that supply power to fire emergency systems.

#### *Fire safety planning*

3.2.1.3. (1) Storage yards shall comply with the requirements of Section 2.8.

(2) The fire safety plan shall include provisions respecting access within the **fire department** access routes for water supply systems or other measures that are **approved** under Article 3.2.1.10.

(3) At least one copy of the fire emergency procedures shall be prominently posted and maintained at the storage yard.

(4) The telephone number of the **fire department** and location of the nearest telephone shall be posted conspicuously in attended locations.

#### *Pile dimensions, locations and clearance*

3.2.1.4. (1) Individual storage piles of tires or shredded tires in a storage yard shall not be more than 3 m in height and 100 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

(2) Despite Article 3.5.2.1., storage piles of tires or shredded tires in a storage yard shall be located

(a) at least 15 m from property lines,

(b) at least 15 m from **buildings**,

(c) at least 4.5 m from combustible ground vegetation comprised of grass and weeds, and

(d) at least 30 m away from combustible ground vegetation comprised of brush and forested areas.

(3) Despite Article 3.5.2.2., individual storage piles of tires or shredded tires in a storage yard shall be separated

(a) from other individual storage piles of tires or shredded tires by a clear space of at least 6 m, and

(b) from other individual storage piles by a clear space of at least 6 m.

#### *Clearance for bulk volume over 4800 m<sup>3</sup>*

3.2.1.5. (1) This Article applies if the bulk volume of stored tires and shredded tires in a storage yard is more than 4800 m<sup>3</sup>.

(2) The tires and shredded tires shall be stored in a group of no more than 16 individual storage piles.

(3) A minimum clearance of 22 m shall be provided around the perimeter of each group of storage piles.



### *Alternative approved measures*

3.2.1.6. Despite Articles 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5., other **approved** storage pile arrangements may be used to prevent the spread of fire.

### *Fire department access*

3.2.1.7. (1) Each storage yard shall be provided with fire access routes.

(2) The fire access routes shall

- (a) have a clear width of at least 6 m,
- (b) be designed to support the loads imposed by fire fighting equipment,
- (c) be surfaced with material designed to permit accessibility under all climatic conditions,
- (d) be connected with a public thoroughfare in at least two places that are located as remotely from each other as is possible in the circumstances,
- (e) be located within all storage pile clearances identified in Clauses 3.2.1.4.(2)(a) and (b) and Article 3.2.1.5.,
- (f) be at least 6 m away from any storage pile,
- (g) be accessible and unobstructed at all times, and
- (h) be located so that every point in the storage yard where storage piles are located is within 50 m of a fire access route.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), alternate fire access routes may be provided if

- (a) the routes permit fire fighting vehicles and equipment access and permit the use of fire suppression techniques appropriate in the circumstances, and
- (b) the routes are **approved**.

### *Fencing and gateways*

3.2.1.8. (1) If the bulk volume of stored tires and shredded tires is more than 600 m<sup>3</sup>, the storage yard shall be surrounded by a firmly anchored fence or other **approved** method of security that controls unauthorized access to the storage yard.

(2) If a fence is used, the fence shall be at least 1.8 m high and constructed to discourage climbing.

(3) The fence shall have gateways with a clear width of at least 3.5 m.

(4) The gateways shall be high enough to permit the entry of **fire department** vehicles.

(5) The gateways shall be kept clear of obstructions so that the gates may be fully opened at all times.

(6) The gateways shall be locked when the storage yard is not staffed.

### *Water supply*

3.2.1.9. (1) A public or private water supply shall be provided so that any part of the storage yard can be reached by using not more than 150 m of hose.

(2) If the bulk volume of stored tires and shredded tires is between 300 m<sup>3</sup> and 1200 m<sup>3</sup>, the water supply system shall be capable of supplying at least 1860 L/min for a minimum of 3 h.

(3) If the quantity of stored product is 1200 m<sup>3</sup> or more, the water supply system shall be capable of supplying at least 3780 L/min for a minimum of 3 h.

(4) If on-site reservoirs or other established water supplies are used as a **fire department** draft source to meet the requirements of Sentences (1), (2) and (3), they shall be equipped with dry hydrants in accordance with Chapter 9 of NFPA 1142, "Standard on Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Fire Fighting".

### *Water supply alternative measures*

3.2.1.10. Despite Article 3.2.1.9., other water supply systems or other measures may be used if the systems or measures will provide sufficient fire suppression capability in the circumstances and if the systems or measures are **approved**.

### *Portable extinguishers*

3.2.1.11. A motorized vehicle operating in a storage yard shall be equipped with at least one portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 2A:30B:C.

## Subsection 3.2.2. Outdoor Storage of Lumber and Forest Products

### *Application*

3.2.2.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), this Subsection applies to outdoor storage yards where lumber and forest products are stored.

(2) This Subsection does not apply if

- (a) the storage yard is **approved** and does not create a fire hazard or endanger life safety, or
- (b) the storage yard is **approved** and **approved** alternative measures to the requirements set out in this Subsection are taken to prevent the creation of a fire hazard and protect life safety.

### *Surface of ground*

3.2.2.2. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2) and Article 3.2.2.3., storage sites for lumber and other forest products shall consist of level and solid ground that is paved or surfaced with noncombustible material.

(2) Soft storage beds may be used for logs where embedment of stones or cinders may cause damage to cutting knives.

### *Surface under piling*

3.2.2.3. (1) Forest products shall not be piled on refuse-filled or sawdust-filled land except where the site is covered with a layer of compacted earth to a minimum depth of 150 mm.

(2) Peat and humus are not acceptable materials for compacted earth cover in Sentence (1).

### *Clearance for yard storage areas*

3.2.2.4. (1) Fire exposure to the yard areas from the mill operations and other structures shall be limited by providing clear space.

(2) The width of clear space shall be based upon the severity of exposure that will vary with the area, height, **occupancy**, construction and protection of the exposing structure and the type of piling and height of adjacent lumber piles.

(3) To provide for fire fighting operations, the clear space permanently available shall not be less than 4.5 m.

### *Clearance for stickered lumber piles*

3.2.2.5. (1) Stickered lumber piles in storage yards shall be located at least 15 m from property lines and buildings.

(2) Large size timbers and flat-piled stock may be stored or piled on the perimeter of the yard.

### *Clearance from vegetation*

3.2.2.6. Storage yards shall be maintained free of combustible ground vegetation, including grass and weeds, for 4.5 m from the stored material and 30 m from brush and forested areas.

### *Wood waste accumulation prohibited*

3.2.2.7. Sawdust, chips and other waste material shall not be accumulated in piling areas in storage yards.

### *Separation of treated lumber piles*

3.2.2.8. Lumber and timber treated with **combustible liquids** shall be stored in piles that are separated from other stored material so that the distance between piles is at least twice the height of the treated pile, but not less than 4.5 m.

### *Storage beneath power lines*

3.2.2.9. Stickered lumber piles, and piles of lumber and timber treated with **combustible liquids** shall not be stored beneath electrical power lines having a voltage in excess of 750 volts or that supply power to fire emergency systems.

**Pile heights**

3.2.2.10. Pile heights for stickered lumber piles shall not exceed 6 m.

3.2.2.11. Pile heights for randomly stacked or unranked piles shall not exceed 6 m unless special fire suppression equipment, such as portable turrets, deluge sets and monitor towers, is installed.

**Fire department access**

3.2.2.12. (1) Unless otherwise **approved**, each storage yard shall be provided with at least two fire access routes in conformance with Sentence (2).

(2) The fire access routes required in Sentence (1) shall

- (a) have a clear width of at least 6 m, unless it can be shown that lesser widths are satisfactory,
- (b) be designed to support the expected loads imposed by fire fighting equipment and be surfaced with concrete, asphalt or other material designed to permit accessibility under all climatic conditions,
- (c) be connected with a public thoroughfare, and
- (d) be located as remotely as is possible in the circumstances from each other.

3.2.2.13. (1) Where storage areas are fenced or otherwise enclosed, gateways having a clear width of at least 3.5 m shall be provided to permit entry of **fire department** vehicles.

(2) Gateways shall be kept clear of obstructions so that gates may be opened fully at all times.

3.2.2.14. Groups of lumber piles shall be arranged with a maximum width of 15 m and a maximum length of 45 m, with **fire department** access routes surrounding each group of piles.

3.2.2.15. Vehicle parking and equipment storage is permitted on one side of a fire access route provided the clear width of the access route, as required under Clause 3.2.2.12.(2)(a), is maintained.

3.2.2.16. RESERVED

**Burning of wood waste materials**

3.2.2.17. Shavings, sawdust and refuse materials shall be burned only in **boilers** or **furnaces**, or in incinerators or refuse burners conforming to Subsection 2.6.3.

3.2.2.18. Refuse burners or incinerators referred to in Article 3.2.2.17. shall be located at least 15 m from **buildings**, property lines or piles of logs or lumber.

3.2.2.19. Where the size and design of the burner or spark-arresting screen, the prevailing winds or the location and arrangement of yard storage creates a fire hazard by conforming to Article 3.2.2.18., an **approved** increase in clear space referred to in Article 3.2.2.18. shall be provided to alleviate the fire hazard.

3.2.2.20. A refuse bin conforming to Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3) shall be provided at each **boiler**, **furnace**, incinerator and refuse burner referred to in Article 3.2.2.17.

3.2.2.21. Salamanders, braziers or other open flames shall not be used in storage yards.

**Smoking prohibited**

3.2.2.22. Smoking shall not take place in storage yards, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

3.2.2.23. The telephone number of the **fire department** and location of the nearest telephones shall be posted conspicuously in working locations in the open yard and in each **building**.

**Fire extinguishing provisions**

3.2.2.24. (1) Outdoor lumber storage shall have fire protection provisions consisting of

- (a) 200 L vessels with lids, having an opening of 457 mm least dimensions, located so that no person will have to travel more than 25 m from any part of the storage yard to reach a vessel, and
- (b) three 12 L standard fire pails at each vessel.

(2) The water stored in the vessels and pump tanks shall be protected from freezing.

(3) The vessels, pails and pump tanks shall be painted red with the word "FIRE" in black painted thereon.

(4) Portable extinguishers having a 2A or higher rating conforming to the requirements of Section 6.2 may be provided in lieu of the requirements of Sentence (1).

3.2.2.25. Portable extinguishers shall be provided in conformance with Section 6.2 in each **building** located in a storage yard.

*Hydrant systems and water supply*

3.2.2.26. The water supply available shall be adequate for hose streams and monitor towers, based on the provision of **approved** fire protection.

*Hydrant system*

3.2.2.27. A storage yard shall be provided with a hydrant system or mobile pumping equipment that can reach all parts of the storage yard with no more than 60 m of hose.

**Subsection 3.2.3. Outdoor Storage of Wood Chips***Application*

3.2.3.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), this Subsection applies to outdoor storage yards where wood chips are stored.

(2) This Subsection does not apply if

- (a) the storage yard is **approved** and does not create a fire hazard or endanger life safety, or
- (b) the storage yard is **approved** and **approved** alternative measures to the requirements set out in this Subsection are taken to prevent the creation of a fire hazard and protect life safety.

*Surface of ground*

3.2.3.2. The storage site shall be well drained and be level, solid ground or paved with asphalt, concrete or other hard surface material.

3.2.3.3. The ground surface between piles shall be kept free of combustible materials.

*Vegetation removal*

3.2.3.4. (1) Weeds, grass and similar vegetation shall be removed from the yard.

(2) Portable open-flame weed burners shall not be used in chip storage yards.

*Pile dimensions*

3.2.3.5. Piles shall not exceed 18 m in height, 90 m in width and 150 m in length unless temporary water pipes with hose connections are laid on the top surface of the pile.

*Fire department access*

3.2.3.6. (1) Space shall be maintained between chip piles and exposing structures, yard equipment or stock equal to

- (a) twice the pile height for combustible stock or **buildings**, or
- (b) the pile height for noncombustible **buildings** and equipment.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), space between chip piles and exposing structures, yard equipment or stock shall not be less than 9 m.

3.2.3.7. Where storage areas are fenced or otherwise enclosed, gates at least 3.5 m in width shall be provided to permit entry of **fire department** vehicles.

3.2.3.8. (1) Permanently installed access walkways at least 1.8 m wide and constructed of noncombustible material shall be provided so that hose streams may be directed on any part of the piles.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), other **approved** means may be used to ensure adequate **fire department** access to the piles.

3.2.3.9. Piles exceeding 150 m in length shall be surrounded by **fire department** access routes at least 9 m wide.

*Smoking prohibited*

3.2.3.10. Smoking shall not take place in storage yards, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

*Fire extinguishing provisions*

3.2.3.11. Portable extinguishers for **Class A fires** shall be provided on vehicles operating on chip piles in addition to the units for **Class B fires** normally required for the vehicles.

3.2.3.12. (1) Hose houses or cabinets shall be provided around the perimeter of chip piles at intervals not exceeding 120 m.

(2) One 75 m length of 65 mm hose and two portable extinguishers having a 2A or higher rating and conforming to Section 6.2 shall be installed in each hose house or cabinet.

(3) Each hose required in Sentence (2) shall be connected to a water supply capable of supplying 1140 L/min of water to it at a pressure that will allow the hose stream to reach the top of the chip pile.

3.2.3.13. Portable extinguishers in conformance with Section 6.2 shall be provided in transfer houses.

## **SECTION 3.3 INDOOR STORAGE**

### **Subsection 3.3.1. Indoor Tire Storage**

#### *Application*

3.3.1.1. This Subsection applies to **buildings** used for the storage of tires in which the bulk volume of tires stored in one **fire compartment** exceeds 425 m<sup>3</sup>.

#### *Tire pile dimensions*

3.3.1.2. A single pile of tires in a tire storage location shall occupy an area not greater than 500 m<sup>2</sup> with a maximum length of 30 m.

3.3.1.3. (1) The maximum piling height of tires shall not exceed the height used for the design of the fixed extinguishing system installed as required in Article 3.3.1.8.

(2) The maximum piling height allowed in Sentence (1) shall be posted in conspicuous locations.

#### *Pile clearance*

3.3.1.4. A clearance of at least 914 mm shall be maintained between the tops of piles and sprinkler head deflectors.

3.3.1.5. Aisles between individual piles shall be at least 1.8 m wide.

3.3.1.6. A clearance of at least 600 mm shall be maintained between piles of tires and columns and enclosing walls.

3.3.1.7. A tire storage location shall be classified as a **medium hazard industrial occupancy**.

#### *Warehouse fire extinguishing systems*

3.3.1.8. (1) If the **floor area** of a tire storage location exceeds 250 m<sup>2</sup>, the **floor area** shall be provided with a sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) The design of the sprinkler system required in Sentence (1) shall be based on the maximum piling height available.

3.3.1.9. A standpipe and hose system shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

#### *Portable extinguishers*

3.3.1.10. (1) In addition to the requirements of Section 6.2, multi-purpose dry chemical portable extinguishers having a rating of 4A:80B shall be installed

(a) in every 500 m<sup>2</sup> of **floor area**, and

(b) so that the distance travelled to any extinguisher does not exceed 25 m.

### **Subsection 3.3.2 Indoor General Storage**

#### *Application*

3.3.2.1. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), this Subsection applies to the indoor general storage of combustible solids, noncombustible solids with combustible packaging or storage aids, including storage in bin boxes, shelves or **racks**.



(2) This Subsection, except Article 3.3.2.6., does not apply to special hazard commodities covered elsewhere in this Code.

(3) This Subsection does not apply to the bulk storage of unpackaged grain, coal or similar commodities.

### *Storage dimensions*

3.3.2.2. (1) An **individual storage area** shall not exceed 500 m<sup>2</sup> in **buildings** that are not **sprinklered**.

(2) An individual storage area shall not exceed 1000 m<sup>2</sup> in **sprinklered buildings**.

(3) Heights of storage in **buildings** that are not **sprinklered** shall not exceed 4.5 m.

(4) The maximum height of storage of any **individual storage area** shall be determined according to

(a) the stability of the stored products as it relates to the base area and shape, and

(b) the height limitations otherwise set in this Subsection.

(5) **Buildings** containing **individual storage areas** that exceed 6.4 m in height shall be protected with

(a) a sprinkler system designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", or

(b) a sprinkler system installed before January 1, 2015 that has been **approved**.

### *Pile clearance*

3.3.2.3. (1) The clearance between sprinkler head deflectors and the top of any storage shall not be less than 457 mm.

(2) Where the top of any storage is above the lower chords of floor or roof structural framing members, a horizontal clear space of at least 300 mm shall be maintained between the storage and the structural members.

### *Fire access aisles*

3.3.2.4. At least one main aisle having a width equal to at least half the height of the highest adjacent pile and extending the length of the structure shall be provided but in no case shall the width of the aisle be less than 2.4 m.

3.3.2.5. Aisles separating **individual storage areas** described in Article 3.3.2.2. shall be at least 2.4 m wide.

3.3.2.6. (1) Adequate access for fire fighting purposes shall be provided and maintained to all portions of the premises, in conformance with Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) Access aisles not less than 1.0 m wide shall be provided to **exits**, to **fire department** access panels and to fire protection equipment.

(3) Aisles shall be maintained free of obstruction.

(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), at least one main access aisle shall extend the length of the **building** with a minimum width of

(a) 2.4 m for storage heights not more than 6 m, and

(b) 3.6 m for storage heights of more than 6 m.

(5) Narrower aisles may be **approved** where the **building** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler design is based on aisle widths less than required by Sentence (4) but in no case shall the aisle width be less than the aisle width on which the sprinkler design is based.

(6) In storage areas that exceed 200 m<sup>2</sup>, main access aisles referred to in Sentence (4) shall be accessible from at least two **fire department** access points, which shall be located such that, in the event one becomes unusable due to fire, the other will still allow emergency responders to access the **building**.

3.3.2.7. Wall clearances of at least 600 mm shall be maintained where stored commodities may swell or expand with the absorption of water.

### *Palletized storage arrangements*

3.3.2.8. Palletized storage shall be arranged so that unobstructed horizontal channels formed by the top and bottom of pallets shall not exceed 15 m.

3.3.2.9. Except as permitted in Article 3.3.2.10., pallets and dunnage not in use shall be stored outdoors and be located so as to avoid an exposure hazard.



**Pallet storage**

3.3.2.10. (1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), combustible pallets shall be stored outdoors in conformance with Section 2.4.

- (2) Indoor storage of combustible pallets is permitted in a **building** that is not **sprinklered**, provided
- (a) the height of storage of combustible pallets is not more than 1.2 m,
  - (b) the width of an **individual storage area** is not more than 7.5 m, and
  - (c) the aggregate area of storage is not more than
    - (i) 100 m<sup>2</sup> for wood or solid deck non-expanded polyethylene pallets, or
    - (ii) 50 m<sup>2</sup> for plastic pallets not described in Subclause (i).

(3) In a **sprinklered building**, the storage of combustible pallets is permitted to exceed the values in Sentence (2) provided such storage conforms to NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

**Smoking prohibited**

3.3.2.11. Smoking shall not take place in indoor storage areas, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

**Subsection 3.3.3. Indoor Storage of Ammonium Nitrate****Application**

- 3.3.3.1. (1) This Subsection applies to the storage of ammonium nitrate in a pure form or in a mixture, if
- (a) the storage exceeds 1000 kg, and
  - (b) the mixture contains 60% or more ammonium nitrate by weight.
- (2) This Subsection does not apply to
- (a) blasting agents, or
  - (b) ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixture storage on railways regulated by the Canadian Transport Commission.

**Storage buildings**

3.3.3.2. (1) A **building** used for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall not be more than 1 **storey** in **building height**.

- (2) A **building** used for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall not
- (a) have **basements** or crawl spaces, or
  - (b) contain open floor drains, tunnels, elevator pits or other pockets which might trap molten ammonium nitrate.

(3) A **building** used for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall have not less than 70 cm<sup>2</sup> in vent area for each square metre of storage area unless mechanical ventilation is provided.

- (4) All flooring in storage areas shall be of noncombustible materials.

(5) A **building** used for the bulk storage of ammonium nitrate shall be designed to prevent contact with **building** material that

- (a) will cause the ammonium nitrate to become unstable,
- (b) may corrode or deteriorate by reason of contact with the ammonium nitrate, or
- (c) will become impregnated by ammonium nitrate.

(6) The distance between an ammonium nitrate storage facility and the property line of another property shall be not less than

- (a) 15 m where the other property contains a warehouse for **flammable liquids** storage or a facility for loading or unloading **flammable liquids**,
- (b) 15 m where the other property contains a **building** classified as **medium hazard industrial occupancy** or **low hazard industrial occupancy** provided the ammonium nitrate storage facility does not exceed 200 t of ammonium nitrate,
- (c) 30 m where the other property contains a **building** classified as **industrial occupancy** not covered in Clause (b), **flammable liquids storage tanks**, flammable gas **storage tanks** or other tanks containing a hazardous substance, or
- (d) 90 m for all other **occupancies**.

(7) The distance in Clause (6)(b) may be reduced to 7.5 m if a **firewall** that has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h is provided between the storage facility and the **building** it exposes.

(8) The distance in Clause (6)(c) may be reduced to 15 m for a **medium hazard industrial occupancy** or a **low hazard industrial occupancy** if a **firewall** that has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h is provided between the storage facility and the **building** it exposes.

(9) The use of **buildings** or structures that do not conform with the provisions of Sentences (6) to (8) may be **approved** where the **buildings** or structures do not constitute a hazard to life or property from fire or explosion.

(10) Except where other forms of exposure protection are **approved**, the walls of the exposed side of a storage **building** shall be noncombustible where such walls are within 15 m of a

- (a) combustible **building**,
- (b) forest, or
- (c) pile of combustible material.

### *Industrial trucks*

3.3.3.3. (1) In addition to the requirements of Section 3.4, industrial trucks used or stored within the **building** shall be maintained so that fuels or hydraulic fluids do not contaminate the ammonium nitrate.

(2) Fuel-dispensing operations shall not be carried out in **buildings** where ammonium nitrate is stored.

(3) An internal combustion engine shall be continuously monitored at all times in a **building** where ammonium nitrate is stored unless the engine is located in an area that will prevent the spread of a fire originating in the engine.

(4) Industrial trucks used for the transportation of ammonium nitrate shall be cleaned of remaining material following use.

### *Portable extinguishers*

3.3.3.4. In addition to the requirements of Section 6.2, pressurized-water portable extinguishers having a rating of 2A or larger shall be installed.

### *Storage*

3.3.3.5. (1) **Individual storage areas** of bagged ammonium nitrate shall not exceed 1500 m<sup>2</sup> in area and 9 m in height.

(2) Bags of ammonium nitrate shall not be stored closer than 400 mm from walls and **partitions** and not closer than 900 mm from a roof, overhead supporting beam or a sprinkler head deflector.

(3) Ammonium nitrate shall not be stored in an area where the ambient temperature is such that it can become unstable or susceptible to undesirable reactions.

(4) Ammonium nitrate storage shall be identified by signs of contrasting colours indicating the contents with letters 50 mm high.

(5) Bulk storage of ammonium nitrate shall be located indoors or in enclosed bin-type structures.

(6) Bins used for the storage of ammonium nitrate shall not contain galvanized iron, copper, lead or zinc, or other materials that may contaminate or be corroded by ammonium nitrate.

### *Automatic sprinklers*

3.3.3.6. (1) Ammonium nitrate shall be stored only in **buildings** equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the existing situation is **approved** and does not endanger life safety or alternative measures to the requirements set out in Sentence (1) are taken to provide life safety.

### *Disposal*

3.3.3.7. (1) Spilled ammonium nitrate material shall be disposed of in conformance with Sentences (2) to (5).

(2) Uncontaminated material may be rebagged in suitable slip-over bags and sealed to prevent spillage.

(3) Unsalvageable material shall be removed by sweeping and burial.

(4) After flushing and scrubbing contaminated areas very thoroughly to dissolve all material, the residue shall be washed away with hoses.

(5) Empty bags shall be disposed of by burning outdoors where permitted in a safe area, or by burial.

### ***Explosives prohibited***

3.3.3.8. Explosives shall not be used to break up caked ammonium nitrate.

### ***Smoking and open flames prohibited***

3.3.3.9. (1) Smoking shall not take place and open flames shall not be used in **buildings** used for the storage of ammonium nitrate.

(2) Signs with letters 50 mm high indicating that ammonium nitrate is being stored and that smoking is not permitted shall be prominently displayed near each entrance on the exterior of **buildings** identified in Sentence (1).

### ***Heating equipment***

3.3.3.10. Heating equipment shall be separated from any storage area in conformance with the requirements of the **Building Code**.

## **Subsection 3.3.4. Indoor Storage of Combustible Fibres**

### ***Application***

3.3.4.1. This Subsection applies to the indoor storage of **combustible fibres**.

### ***Building size for storage and handling of combustible fibres***

3.3.4.2. **Buildings** used for the storage and handling of **combustible fibres** shall comply with the height and area limitations of the **Building Code** for **medium hazard industrial occupancies**.

### ***Loose fibre storage***

3.3.4.3. (1) Up to 3 m<sup>3</sup> of loose **combustible fibres** may be stored in a single **fire compartment** if they are kept in metal-lined bins equipped with self-closing metal-lined covers.

(2) Quantities of loose **combustible fibres** exceeding 3 m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 15 m<sup>3</sup> shall be stored in rooms separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** that has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(3) Quantities of loose **combustible fibres** exceeding 15 m<sup>3</sup> but not exceeding 30 m<sup>3</sup> shall be stored in rooms separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** that has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(4) Quantities of loose **combustible fibres** that exceed 30 m<sup>3</sup> shall be stored in an individual room

- (a) that is **sprinklered** in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", and

- (b) that is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(5) Quantities of loose **combustible fibres** stored in an individual room referred to in Sentence (4) shall be arranged so that an individual pile does not exceed 250 m<sup>2</sup> in area and is separated from other piles by aisles that are at least 2.4 m wide.

(6) Clause (4)(a) does not apply to a sprinkler system that met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

### ***Baled fibre storage***

3.3.4.4. (1) Baled **combustible fibres** shall be stored so that

- (a) a single pile will not contain more than 700 m<sup>3</sup>,

- (b) the maximum height of any single pile will not exceed 4.5 m,

- (c) piles are separated by aisles not less than 1.5 m wide, and

- (d) the clearance between piles and **building** walls is not less than 1 m.

### *Baled storage piles*

3.3.4.5. The sides of baled storage piles shall be inclined back from the base of the pile with a slope of not less than 1 m for each 10 m of height.

### *Clearance for sprinklers and structural framing*

3.3.4.6. (1) The clearance between sprinkler head deflectors and the tops of storage piles shall not be less than 457 mm.

(2) If the storage piles are above the lower chords of floor or roof structural framing members, a horizontal clear space of 300 mm shall be maintained between the storage and the structural members.

### *Heating equipment*

3.3.4.7. (1) Unless controlled in a manner that will not create a fire or explosion hazard, fuel-fired **appliances** and electrical heating elements shall not be used in a storage area for **combustible fibres**.

(2) Shields shall be provided that will prevent stored material from coming within 300 mm of any part of a heating system heat distribution network.

### *Standpipe and hose system installations*

3.3.4.8. Standpipe and hose systems shall be installed in accordance with the **Building Code**.

### *Portable extinguishers*

3.3.4.9. Portable extinguishers shall be provided in accordance with Section 6.2.

### *Smoke vents*

3.3.4.10. If **combustible fibres** are stored in a **building**, automatic smoke venting hatches that are manually operable from remote locations and have a combined opening area of 64 cm<sup>2</sup> for each square metre of **floor area** shall be provided.

## **Subsection 3.3.5. Indoor Storage of Matches**

### *Classification, labelling and packaging*

3.3.5.1. Matches shall be classified, packaged and labelled in accordance with the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (Canada)**.

### *Storage compartment*

3.3.5.2. If the aggregate volume of piles of stored matches exceeds 3 m<sup>3</sup>, storage compartments shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of the **Building Code** for **high hazard industrial occupancies**.

### *Carton pile arrangements*

3.3.5.3. In a storage area with an aggregate volume of piles of stored matches that exceeds 3 m<sup>3</sup>, shipping cartons containing matches shall be arranged in piles not exceeding 3 m in height or 40 m<sup>3</sup> in volume, with each pile separated by aisles at least 2.4 m wide.

### *Mixed storage*

3.3.5.4. In mixed storage areas, matches shall be stored in a specific area separated from the remainder of the storage by a clear space of at least 2.4 m.

### *Storage restrictions*

3.3.5.5. Matches shall not be stored within 3 m of any elevator shaft opening, stairway or other vertical opening.

## **SECTION 3.4 INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS**

### **Subsection 3.4.1. General**

#### *General*

3.4.1.1. The designation, use, maintenance and operation of industrial trucks, including fork lifts, tractors, sweepers and motorized hand trucks, shall comply with NFPA 505, "Fire Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks Including Type Designations, Areas of Use, Conversions, Maintenance, and Operation".

### **Subsection 3.4.2. Industrial Trucks**

#### *Fuel-fired industrial trucks*

- 3.4.2.1. (1) Fuel-fired industrial trucks shall be stored in
- (a) detached **buildings**,
  - (b) areas separated from the remainder of the storage area by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h, or
  - (c) areas where the vehicles do not create a fire hazard to the storage area.
- (2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), industrial trucks shall be refuelled only at designated locations outside **buildings**.
- (3) Industrial trucks that are fuelled by replaceable propane cylinders are permitted to have their cylinders replaced indoors provided
- (a) cylinder replacement is done at a safe location that is at least 7.5 m from ignition sources, open pits and underground entrances,
  - (b) the cylinder valves are closed, and
  - (c) when an automatic quick-closing coupling that closes in both directions when uncoupled and **listed** to ANSI/UL 558, "Industrial Trucks, Internal Combustion Engine-Powered", is not provided, the engine is operated until the fuel in the system is consumed.
- (4) Each fuel-fired industrial truck shall be equipped with at least one portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 2A:30B:C.
- (5) Propane cylinders shall be stored in conformance with Section 5.6.

#### *Battery-powered industrial trucks*

- 3.4.2.2. (1) Battery charging installations for battery-powered industrial trucks shall be located
- (a) at least 1.5 m from combustible materials,
  - (b) when serving more than two trucks, in well ventilated areas,
  - (c) in areas where flammable gases or vapours, **combustible dusts** or **combustible fibres** are not present in hazardous quantities, and
  - (d) in areas where precautions are taken to prevent ignition sources, such as open flames, sparks or electric arcs.
- (2) Battery charging installations for battery-powered industrial trucks shall be equipped with at least one portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 2A:30B:C.
- (3) Facilities shall be provided at battery charging installations for flushing and neutralizing spilled electrolyte and for protecting charging apparatus from mechanical damage.

#### *Training*

- 3.4.2.3. (1) Only trained and authorized personnel shall
- (a) operate industrial trucks,
  - (b) replace or refuel propane cylinders for fuel-fired industrial trucks,
  - (c) refuel fuel-fired industrial trucks, or
  - (d) change or charge batteries for battery-powered industrial trucks.



## SECTION 3.5 SALVAGE SHOPS AND SALVAGE YARDS

### Subsection 3.5.1. General

#### *Roof storage prohibited*

3.5.1.1. The roof of a **building** located in a salvage yard shall not be used for storage purposes.

#### *Fires prohibited*

3.5.1.2. Open flames shall not be used in a salvage yard, except for the purposes of heating, operating machinery or performing hot works.

3.5.1.3. Gas tanks on vehicles to be salvaged shall be drained and ventilated prior to salvage operations.

#### *Fire access gates*

3.5.1.4. Where storage areas are fenced or otherwise enclosed, gates having a clear width of 3.5 m shall be provided to permit the entry of **fire department** vehicles.

#### *Fire extinguishing provisions*

3.5.1.5. Except where all salvage and scrap material is noncombustible and free of combustibles, water barrels of 200 L capacity with three 12 L pails or portable extinguishers having a 2A or higher rating conforming to the requirements of Section 6.2 shall be provided, so that the maximum distance travelled from any part of the yard to a barrel or extinguisher is 25 m.

3.5.1.6. Portable extinguishers in conformance with Section 6.2 shall be provided in each **building** located in a salvage yard.

#### *Hydrant systems and water supply*

3.5.1.7. Except as required in Article 3.5.1.8., where a municipal hydrant system exists and is adjacent to the yard, the hydrant system shall be extended into the yard area so that all parts of the salvage yard can be reached by using not more than 60 m of hose.

3.5.1.8. Article 3.5.1.7. does not apply where the fire protection that is provided by the municipal hydrants and mobile pumping equipment is **approved** as being adequate in the circumstances.

#### *Smoking prohibited*

3.5.1.9. Smoking shall not take place in salvage yards, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

3.5.1.10. The telephone number of the **fire department** and location of the nearest telephones shall be posted conspicuously in working locations in the open yard and in each **building**.

### Subsection 3.5.2. Piling

#### *Pile clearance and dimensions*

3.5.2.1. Piles that include combustible salvage shall be 3 m from property lines, and not more than 3 m in height and 100 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

3.5.2.2. Piles of salvage material shall be separated by a clear space of 3 m that is kept clear of grass and weeds.

#### *Piles of tanks or drums*

3.5.2.3. Tanks or drums shall be stored in piles separate from piles of other materials.

#### *Combustible metals*

3.5.2.4. (1) Piles or containers with metal shavings, turnings and dusts shall be stored in an area separate from other salvage materials and identified with warning signs.

- (2) Warning signs required in Sentence (1) shall
- (a) be visible from all directions of approach, and



(b) have the name of the metal and the words "COMBUSTIBLE METAL DO NOT USE WATER" displayed in plain legible letters as described in Sentence (3).

(3) Lettering on warning signs shall be red or white letters 14 mm high with a 19 mm stroke on a contrasting background.

## PART 4

### FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

##### SECTION 4.1 GENERAL

- Subsection 4.1.1. Application and Compliance
- Subsection 4.1.2. Classification
- Subsection 4.1.3. Flash Point
- Subsection 4.1.4. Electrical Installations
- Subsection 4.1.5. Fire Prevention and Protection
- Subsection 4.1.6. Spill Control and Drainage Systems
- Subsection 4.1.7. Ventilation
- Subsection 4.1.8. Handling of Flammable and Combustible Liquids

##### SECTION 4.2 CONTAINER STORAGE AND HANDLING

- Subsection 4.2.1. Application
- Subsection 4.2.2. General
- Subsection 4.2.3. Containers and Portable Tanks
- Subsection 4.2.4. Assembly and Residential Occupancies
- Subsection 4.2.5. Mercantile Occupancies
- Subsection 4.2.6. Business and Personal Services, Detention, Educational, Care, and Care and Treatment Occupancies
- Subsection 4.2.7. Industrial Occupancies
- Subsection 4.2.8. Incidental Use
- Subsection 4.2.9. Rooms for Container Storage and Dispensing
- Subsection 4.2.10. Cabinets for Container Storage
- Subsection 4.2.11. Outdoor Container Storage

##### SECTION 4.3 STORAGE TANKS

- Subsection 4.3.1. Application and Storage Tank Design, Construction and Use
- Subsection 4.3.2. Installation of Outside Aboveground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.3. Supports, Foundations and Anchorage for Aboveground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.4. Normal and Emergency Venting for Aboveground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.5. Vent Piping for Aboveground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.6. Openings Other than Vents in Aboveground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.7. Secondary Containment for Aboveground Storage Tanks

- Subsection 4.3.8. Installation of Underground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.9. Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.10. Vents for Underground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.11. Openings Other than Vents in Underground Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.12. Installation of Storage Tanks Inside Buildings
- Subsection 4.3.13. Rooms for Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.14. Openings Other than Vents in Storage Tanks in Buildings
- Subsection 4.3.15. Leakage Testing of Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.16. Leakage Detection of Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.3.17. Out of Service

##### SECTION 4.4 PIPING AND TRANSFER SYSTEMS

- Subsection 4.4.1. Application
- Subsection 4.4.2. Materials for Piping, Valves and Fittings
- Subsection 4.4.3. Corrosion Protection of Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.4. Identification of Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.5. Joints in Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.6. Leakage Testing of Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.7. Location and Arrangement of Piping
- Subsection 4.4.8. Valves in Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.9. Heating of Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.10. Methods of Transfer in Piping Systems
- Subsection 4.4.11. Operating Procedures for Piping Systems

##### SECTION 4.5 FUEL DISPENSING STATIONS

- Subsection 4.5.1. Storage, handling and use of flammable liquids and combustible liquids

##### SECTION 4.6 BULK PLANTS

- Subsection 4.6.1. Application
- Subsection 4.6.2. Storage
- Subsection 4.6.3. Dispensing
- Subsection 4.6.4. Loading and Unloading Facilities

- Subsection 4.6.5. Fire Protection
- Subsection 4.6.6. Spill Control

### **SECTION 4.7 PIERS AND WHARVES**

- Subsection 4.7.1. Application
- Subsection 4.7.2. General
- Subsection 4.7.3. Storage Tanks
- Subsection 4.7.4. Piping, Valves and Fittings
- Subsection 4.7.5. Bonding and Grounding
- Subsection 4.7.6. Fire Protection
- Subsection 4.7.7. Bulk Transfer Stations
- Subsection 4.7.8. Cargo Hose
- Subsection 4.7.9. Cargo Pumps
- Subsection 4.7.10. Pump Houses
- Subsection 4.7.11. Transfer Operations

### **SECTION 4.8 PROCESS PLANTS**

- Subsection 4.8.1. Application
- Subsection 4.8.2. Outdoor Processing Equipment
- Subsection 4.8.3. Processing Buildings
- Subsection 4.8.4. Fire Prevention and Protection

### **SECTION 4.9 DISTILLERIES**

- Subsection 4.9.1. Application
- Subsection 4.9.2. General
- Subsection 4.9.3. Storage Tanks and Containers

- Subsection 4.9.4. Storage
- Subsection 4.9.5. Piping and Pumping Systems
- Subsection 4.9.6. Ventilation
- Subsection 4.9.7. Spill Control
- Subsection 4.9.8. Fire Protection

### **SECTION 4.10 RESERVED**

### **SECTION 4.11 TANK VEHICLES**

- Subsection 4.11.1. Application
- Subsection 4.11.2. General
- Subsection 4.11.3. Loading, Unloading and Dispensing from Tank Vehicles

### **SECTION 4.12 LABORATORIES**

- Subsection 4.12.1. Application
- Subsection 4.12.2. Separation
- Subsection 4.12.3. Maximum Quantities
- Subsection 4.12.4. Emergency Planning
- Subsection 4.12.5. Spill Control
- Subsection 4.12.6. Electrical Equipment
- Subsection 4.12.7. Inspection and Maintenance
- Subsection 4.12.8. Ventilation
- Subsection 4.12.9. Refrigerated Storage
- Subsection 4.12.10. Existing Laboratories in Basements

## SECTION 4.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 4.1.1. Application and Compliance

#### *Application and interpretation*

4.1.1.1. (1) This Part applies to the storage, handling, processing, dispensing and use, in **buildings**, structures and open areas, of

- (a) **flammable liquids**,
- (b) **combustible liquids**, and
- (c) liquids with **flash points** greater than 93.3°C, when processed, stored, handled or used at temperatures above their **flash points**.

(2) For the purposes of this Part,

“existing” means in existence on November 21, 1997;

“in-service” means installed and in use.

#### *Application*

4.1.1.2. (1) Areas in **process plants** need not conform to this Part where specific hazards are addressed by design and operational procedures that meet recognized standards and equivalent protection is provided.

- (2) Except as specifically provided elsewhere in this Part, this Part does not apply to
  - (a) the transportation of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** to which the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (Canada)** and its regulations, or the **Dangerous Goods Transportation Act** and its regulations apply,
  - (b) the storage, handling, transportation and use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** to which the **Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000** and its regulations apply,
  - (c) the storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** at airports, piers and wharves regulated under federal law,
  - (d) underground areas to which the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** and its regulations apply,
  - (e) the storage of aerosol products that fall under the scope of Subsection 3.2.5. of Division B of NRC, “National Fire Code of Canada”, and
  - (f) the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** on farms for individual farm use.

#### *Compliance*

4.1.1.3. Existing conditions are acceptable with respect to Articles 4.3.2.1., 4.3.2.2., 4.3.2.3. and 4.3.8.2. and Sentence 4.3.8.1.(4) until replacement or relocation of a tank is carried out, at which time these requirements shall apply.

#### *Compliance equivalency*

4.1.1.4. (1) The composition, design, size and arrangement of any material, object, device or thing is deemed to be in compliance with this Part where

- (a) the material, object, device or thing provides a level of protection with respect to strength, health and safety that is equal to or greater than that prescribed in this Part,
- (b) the compliance equivalency in Clause (a) has been **approved**, and
- (c) the compliance equivalency has been implemented.

(2) A proposal for compliance equivalency described in Sentence (1) shall bear the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer or Architect** or both.

(3) A copy of the **approved** compliance equivalency shall be kept on the premises to which it relates and made available to the **Chief Fire Official** upon request.

(4) The compliance equivalency described in this Article is not applicable in respect of any **acceptable solutions** to which **objectives** and **functional statements** have not been attributed in OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions”.

## **Subsection 4.1.2. Classification**

### *Classification*

4.1.2.1. (1) For the purposes of this Part, **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be classified in conformance with Sentences (2) and (3).

- (2) **Flammable liquids** shall be Class I liquids, and shall be subdivided into
  - (a) Class IA liquids, which are those having a **flash point** below 22.8°C and a boiling point below 37.8°C,
  - (b) Class IB liquids, which are those having a **flash point** below 22.8°C and a boiling point at or above 37.8°C, and
  - (c) Class IC liquids, which are those having a **flash point** at or above 22.8°C and below 37.8°C.
- (3) **Combustible liquids** shall be Class II or Class IIIA liquids, and shall be subdivided into
  - (a) Class II liquids, which are those having a **flash point** at or above 37.8°C and below 60°C, and
  - (b) Class IIIA liquids, which are those having a **flash point** at or above 60°C and below 93.3°C.

### *Heated liquids*

4.1.2.2. When a liquid having a **flash point** at or above 37.8°C is being processed, stored, handled or used at a temperature at or above its **flash point**, it shall be treated as a Class I liquid.

### *Used lubricating oil*

4.1.2.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), used lubricating oil drained from motor vehicles shall be classified as a Class IIIA liquid.

(2) When Class I or II liquids are added to the used oils described to in Sentence (1), the resulting mixture shall be classified

- (a) through **tests** conforming to Subsection 4.1.3., or
- (b) in the absence of **tests** referred to in Clause (a),
  - (i) as a Class IC liquid if Class I liquids are added, or
  - (ii) as a Class II liquid if only Class II liquids are added.

## **Subsection 4.1.3. Flash Point**

### *Determination of flash point*

4.1.3.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the **flash point** of liquids having a **viscosity** less than 6 mm<sup>2</sup>/s at 37.8°C and a **flash point** below 93.3°C shall be determined in conformance with ASTM D56, "Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester".

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), the **flash point** of liquids having a **viscosity** of 6 mm<sup>2</sup>/s or more at 37.8°C or a **flash point** of 93.3°C or higher shall be determined in conformance with ASTM D93, "Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Cup Tester".

(3) The **flash point** of aviation turbine fuels may be determined in conformance with ASTM D3828, "Flash Point by Small Scale Closed Cup Tester".

(4) The **flash point** for paints, enamels, lacquers, varnishes and related products and their components having **flash points** between 0°C and 110°C, and having a **viscosity** less than 15000 mm<sup>2</sup>/s at 25°C may be determined in conformance with ASTM D3278, "Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus".

## **Subsection 4.1.4. Electrical Installations**

### *Hazardous locations*

4.1.4.1. (1) Electrical equipment in a location where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are present shall conform to the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

- (2) Where refrigerators are used to keep Class I liquids, they shall be designed so that
  - (a) electrical equipment located within the storage compartment, within the outer shell, on the door and on the door frame of the refrigerator is in conformance with the **Electrical Safety Code** made under

- the **Electricity Act, 1998**, for Class I, Zone 0 or 1 hazardous locations based on the frequency of occurrence and duration of an explosive gaseous atmosphere, and
- (b) electrical equipment mounted on the outside surface of the refrigerator is
    - (i) in conformance with the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**, for Class I, Zone 2 hazardous locations, or
    - (ii) located above the top of the storage compartment.

## Subsection 4.1.5. Fire Prevention and Protection

### *Portable extinguishers*

- 4.1.5.1. Portable extinguishers required in this Part shall be in accordance with Section 6.2.
- 4.1.5.2. RESERVED

### *Ignition sources*

4.1.5.3. Unless controlled in a manner that will not create a fire or explosion hazard, a device, operation or activity that produces open flames, sparks or heat shall not be used or carried out in an area described in Article 4.1.1.1.

### *Smoking prohibited*

4.1.5.4. Smoking shall not take place in areas described in Article 4.1.1.1., except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

### *Removal of combustibles*

- 4.1.5.5. (1) Areas described in Article 4.1.1.1. shall be kept clean and free of ground vegetation and accumulations of combustible materials not essential to operations.
- (2) Cleaning rags shall be stored in receptacles conforming to Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3).

### *Fire safety plan*

4.1.5.6. The requirements of Section 2.8 shall apply to **buildings** and open areas where the quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** exceeds 500 L in total or exceeds 250 L of Class I liquids.

### *Access for fire fighting*

4.1.5.7. Aisles and other access paths shall be maintained to permit the unobstructed movement of personnel and **fire department** apparatus so that fire fighting operations can be carried out in any part of an area used for the storage, use or handling of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

### *Hot works*

- 4.1.5.8. Hot works shall be performed in conformance with Section 5.17.

### *Basement storage*

- 4.1.5.9. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) to (4) and Subsection 4.12.10., Class I liquids shall not be stored, handled or used in **basements** or pits.
- (2) Class I liquids may be stored in **dwelling units** in accordance with Article 4.2.4.5.
- (3) Class I liquids may be stored in **mercantile occupancies** in accordance with Subsection 4.2.5.
- (4) Up to 5 L of Class I liquids may be stored in **basements** if the liquids are stored in safety containers that comply with ULC/ORD-C30, "Safety Containers".

### *Routine maintenance*

4.1.5.10. Maintenance of any equipment involved in the storage, handling, processing and use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, whose failure would significantly increase the fire or explosion hazard and whose maintenance requirements are not addressed in another Part of this Code shall be maintained in accordance with its **listed** requirements and if not **listed**, be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or good engineering practice.



## **Subsection 4.1.6. Spill Control and Drainage Systems**

### *Spill control*

4.1.6.1. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), a spill of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be prevented from flowing outside the spill area and from reaching waterways, sewer systems and potable water sources by

- (a) constructing a noncombustible barrier capable of containing the spill, or
- (b) grading the site or sloping the floor to divert the spill to a drainage system conforming to Article 4.1.6.2.

(2) Where barriers required in Sentence (1) are provided to contain accidental spillage from aboveground **storage tanks**, they shall conform to the requirements for secondary containment in Subsection 4.3.7.

(3) Water-miscible effluent from spills and fire fighting operations is permitted to be directed into a sewer system provided it does not create a fire hazard or any risk to public health or safety.

(4) The fire safety plan required in Article 4.1.5.6. shall include measures to be taken to direct overflow of spilled liquids and fire fighting water away from

- (a) **buildings**,
- (b) adjoining properties,
- (c) **means of egress**,
- (d) air intakes or openings that could permit vapour entry into the **building**,
- (e) fire alarm control panels,
- (f) **fire department** access routes,
- (g) valves controlling the water supply for fire fighting, or fire protection systems,
- (h) **fire department** pumper connections or wall hydrants,
- (i) isolation valves controlling processes, and
- (j) valves controlling the flow of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

### *Drainage systems*

4.1.6.2. (1) A drainage system referred to in Clause 4.1.6.1.(1)(b) shall

- (a) terminate at a location where such a spill will not create a fire hazard or any risk to health or safety or the natural environment, and
- (b) direct the spill away from the areas identified in Sentence 4.1.6.1.(4).

(2) Closed drainage systems shall be equipped with a trap.

### *Spills and leaks*

4.1.6.3. (1) Maintenance and operating procedures shall be established to prevent the escape of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** to areas where they could create a fire or explosion hazard.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), all reasonable steps shall be taken to recover escaped liquid and to remove or treat contaminated soil, surface water, ground water or aquatic sediments.

(3) Spilled or leaked **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be

- (a) flushed to a location where they will not create a fire or explosion hazard, or any risk to public health or safety, or
- (b) neutralized or absorbed and cleaned up with the aid of a product that conforms to ULC/ORD-C410A, "Absorbents for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or is compatible and non-reactive with the liquid being cleaned up, and
  - (i) deposited in a receptacle conforming to Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3), or
  - (ii) disposed of in a manner that does not create a fire or explosion hazard.

(4) Clean-up shall conform with Part X (Spills) of the **Environmental Protection Act**.

### *Spill procedure*

4.1.6.4. (1) A spill control procedure shall be **approved** and implemented for any **occupancy** where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are stored, handled, processed or used.

(2) The spill control procedure referred to in Sentence (1) shall include

- (a) suitable operating procedures to prevent leaks and spills from piping, pumps, **storage tanks** or process vessels,

- (b) ventilation,
- (c) control of ignition sources,
- (d) spill containment and cleanup (such as dikes and spill control agents such as sand),
- (e) personal protective clothing or equipment that should be used (such as rubber gloves, rubber boots and self-contained breathing apparatus),
- (f) chain of command, including notification of affected agencies and management,
- (g) a preventive maintenance program, and
- (h) training for new staff within three months of their being hired and for experienced staff every six months.

(3) Spill control procedures shall be prominently posted and maintained where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are stored, handled, processed or used.

## Subsection 4.1.7. Ventilation

### *Rooms or enclosed spaces*

4.1.7.1. Where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are processed, handled, stored, dispensed or used within rooms or enclosed spaces, ventilation shall conform to this Part and the **Building Code**.

### *Ventilation measures*

4.1.7.2. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a room or enclosed space referred to in Article 4.1.7.1. shall be provided with a ventilation system having

- (a) continuous mechanical ventilation where Class I liquids are processed, dispensed or used in a manner that releases flammable vapours into the room or enclosed space, or
- (b) either natural or continuous mechanical ventilation where
  - (i) Class I liquids are stored, processed, dispensed or used in a manner that does not release flammable vapours into the room or enclosed space, or
  - (ii) Class II liquids are processed, dispensed or used.

(2) Ventilation referred to in Clause (1)(b) need not be provided for the storage of Class I liquids if

- (a) storage consists of only **closed containers**, and
- (b) no dispensing operations are performed.

(3) Ventilation required in Sentence (1) shall be sufficient to ensure that flammable vapour concentrations outside the zone identified as Class I, Division I in conformance with Article 4.1.4.1. do not exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit** of the flammable vapour.

(4) A mechanical ventilation system is deemed to meet the requirements of Sentence (3) if it is capable of exhausting at least 18 m<sup>3</sup>/h per square metre of room area and not less than 250 m<sup>3</sup>/h in total.

(5) Where continuous mechanical ventilation is installed in order to meet the conditions of Sentence (1), it shall

- (a) be provided with automatic interlocks so that the activity generating flammable vapours cannot be performed when the ventilation system is not in operation,
- (b) sound an audible alarm in an attended area upon shutdown of the ventilation system, and
- (c) conform to NFPA 91, "Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids".

(6) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), for those **occupancies** of facilities that are regulated under **Ontario Regulation 851 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Industrial Establishments)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** or **Ontario Regulation 67/93 (Health Care and Residential Facilities)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act**, ventilation requirements for a room or enclosed space referred to in Article 4.1.7.1. shall be provided with

- (a) continuous mechanical ventilation where Class I liquids are processed, dispensed or used in a manner that releases flammable vapours into the room or enclosed space, and
- (b) continuous mechanical or natural ventilation to the outdoors by upper and lower vents where
  - (i) Class I liquids are stored, or
  - (ii) Class II liquids are processed, dispensed or used.

### ***Location of air inlets and outlets***

- 4.1.7.3. (1) Ventilation air inlets and outlets within a room or enclosed space referred to in Article 4.1.7.1. shall be arranged to provide air movement in all areas of the room or enclosed space.
- (2) If the flammable vapour being removed is as dense as air or heavier than air
    - (a) at least one ventilation air inlet shall be located near a wall, no higher than 300 mm from the floor, and
    - (b) at least one ventilation air outlet shall be located near the opposite wall, no higher than 300 mm from the floor.
  - (3) If the flammable vapour being removed is lighter than air
    - (a) at least one ventilation air inlet shall be located near a wall, no lower than 300 mm from the ceiling, and
    - (b) at least one ventilation air outlet shall be located near the opposite wall, no lower than 300 mm from the ceiling.

### ***Location of mechanical ventilation exhaust air outlets***

- 4.1.7.4. (1) Except as provided in Article 4.1.7.6., the exhaust air outlet from a mechanical ventilation system required in Article 4.1.7.2. shall be
- (a) located outdoors, not less than 3 m from any **building** opening, and
  - (b) arranged so that the exhaust air does not discharge toward any unprotected opening within 7.5 m of the discharge point.

### ***Make-up air***

- 4.1.7.5. (1) Where make-up air for a mechanical ventilation system is taken from within the **building**, the opening into the room or enclosed space shall be provided with a **fire damper**.
- (2) Make-up air for a natural or mechanical ventilation system shall be taken from a point remote from any exhaust air discharge described in Article 4.1.7.4.
- (3) Make-up air for a natural ventilation system shall be taken from a point outside the **building**.

### ***Recirculating ventilation systems***

- 4.1.7.6. (1) A mechanical ventilation system referred to in Article 4.1.7.2. that recirculates exhaust air shall be provided with a fail-safe vapour detection and alarm system to continuously monitor the flammable vapour concentration in the exhaust air.
- (2) If the flammable vapour concentration in the exhaust air exceeds 25% of the **lower explosive limit** of the vapour, the vapour detection and alarm system shall
- (a) sound an alarm in an attended area,
  - (b) stop the recirculation of air, and
  - (c) redirect the exhaust air to an outdoor location.

### ***Exclusive use of ducts***

- 4.1.7.7. Ducts used in a ventilation system as required in Article 4.1.7.2. shall not be used for any other ventilation or exhaust system.

### ***Maintenance***

- 4.1.7.8. All components of the ventilation system shall be kept free of obstructions that may interfere with its operation.

## **Subsection 4.1.8. Handling of Flammable and Combustible Liquids**

### ***Containers and storage tanks***

- 4.1.8.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.8.4.(1), **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be kept in containers conforming to Subsection 4.2.3. or in **storage tanks** conforming to Subsection 4.3.1.
- (2) Containers and **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be kept closed when not in use.

- (3) Containers and **storage tanks** shall not be filled beyond their safe filling level.

#### *Control of static electric charge*

- 4.1.8.2. (1) When Class I liquids are dispensed into a container or **storage tank**,
- (a) if the container or **storage tank** is made of metallic or electrically-conducting material, such container or **storage tank** shall be electrically connected to the fill stem, or rest on a conductive floor that is electrically connected to the fill stem, or
  - (b) if the container or **storage tank** is made of non-electrically-conducting material, measures shall be taken to minimize the potential for a static electric charge to develop.
- (2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when Class I liquids are transferred into a **storage tank** through the top of the tank, the fill pipe shall terminate within 150 mm of the bottom of the tank.
- (3) Sentence (2) shall not apply when
- (a) the **storage tank** vapour space cannot exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit** or is filled with an inert gas that prevents the ignition of the vapour mixture, or
  - (b) the liquid being transferred has a minimum conductivity that prevents the accumulation of static electricity.
- (4) Fill pipes referred to in Sentence (2) shall be installed in such a way as to minimize vibration of the pipe.

#### *Transfer*

- 4.1.8.3. (1) Class I liquids shall be drawn from or transferred into containers or **storage tanks** within a **building**
- (a) through a piping or transfer system conforming to Section 4.4,
  - (b) by means of a pump designed in conformance with good engineering practice on top of the container or **storage tank**, or
  - (c) by gravity through a self-closing valve designed in conformance with good engineering practice.
- (2) Subject to Subsection 4.4.10., **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall not be transferred by means of pressure applied to a container or **storage tank**.

#### *Fuel tanks*

- 4.1.8.4. (1) Moveable tanks may be used to dispense **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** into the fuel tanks of vehicles or other motorized equipment if the moveable tanks are used in accordance with the requirements of this Part for **storage tanks**.
- (2) Enclosed pumping equipment designed in accordance with good engineering practice shall be used to transfer Class I liquids to or from the fuel tanks of vehicles inside **buildings**.

## SECTION 4.2 CONTAINER STORAGE AND HANDLING

### Subsection 4.2.1. Application

#### *Application*

- 4.2.1.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Section applies to the storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in
- (a) containers conforming to Clauses 4.2.3.1.(1)(a) to (d) having a capacity of not more than 230 L,
  - (b) portable tanks conforming to Clause 4.2.3.1.(1)(e) having an individual capacity of not more than 2500 L, or
  - (c) intermediate bulk containers conforming to Clause 4.2.3.1.(1)(a) having an individual capacity of not more than 3000 L.
- (2) Except as otherwise stated in this Part, this Section does not apply to
- (a) properties subject to Section 4.6, **refineries** subject to Section 4.8 and **distilleries** subject to Section 4.9,
  - (b) liquids in the fuel tank of motors or engines,
  - (c) **distilled beverage alcohol** in **closed containers** that are stored in accordance with Part 3 of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada",

- (d) food and pharmaceutical products that are stored in **closed containers** with a capacity of not more than 5 L,
  - (e) alcohol-based hand sanitizer products that have a capacity of not more than 1.2 L and that are in use, or
  - (f) products that contain no more than 50% by volume of water-miscible **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, with the remainder of the solution being non-flammable, that are stored in **closed containers** with a capacity of not more than 5 L.
- (3) Portable tanks having a capacity greater than 2500 L shall be installed in conformance with Section 4.3.
- (4) For the purpose of this Section, **unstable liquids** shall meet the requirements for Class IA liquids.
- (5) Except as otherwise stated, requirements for containers in this Part shall also apply to portable tanks described in Sentence (1).

### Subsection 4.2.2. General

#### *Storage locations*

4.2.2.1. (1) **Flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall not be stored in or adjacent to **exits**, including outdoors, elevators or principal routes that provide **access to exits**.

(2) Where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are stored, storage shall be in conformance with Subsections 4.2.4. to 4.2.11.

#### *Storage arrangement*

4.2.2.2. In addition to the provisions of this Section, the method of storage of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be determined to ensure the physical and chemical stability of the stored products.

#### *Separation from other dangerous goods*

4.2.2.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be separated from other **dangerous goods** in conformance with Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada".

(2) For the purposes of applying Table 3.2.7.6. of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada", Class IIIA liquids shall be treated as Class 3 **dangerous goods**.

### Subsection 4.2.3. Containers and Portable Tanks

#### *Design and construction*

4.2.3.1. (1) Except as permitted in Article 4.2.3.3., containers and portable tanks for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be built in conformance with

- (a) the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations (Canada)**,
- (b) CSA-B376, "Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels",
- (c) CSA-B306, "Portable Fuel Tanks for Marine Use",
- (d) ULC/ORD-C30, "Safety Containers", or
- (e) Section 6 of CSA-B620, "Highway Tanks and Portable Tanks for the Transportation of Dangerous Goods".

#### *Markings or labels*

4.2.3.2. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 4.2.3.1., containers for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be distinctly marked or labelled in easily legible type which is in contrast to any other printed matter on the label with a warning to indicate that

- (a) the material in the container is flammable,
- (b) it should be kept away from heat, sparks and open flames, and
- (c) it should be kept closed when not in use.

(2) Markings referred to in Sentence (1) are not required when the container is labelled in conformance with

- (a) the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (Canada)** and its regulations,
- (b) the **Hazardous Products Act (Canada)** and its regulations, and
- (c) the **Pest Control Products Act (Canada)** and its regulations.



### Other types of containers

4.2.3.3. (1) The storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in a container other than one of those set out in Article 4.2.3.1. may be used only if

- (a) the required purity of the liquid would be affected by containers of the types set out in Article 4.2.3.1. or if the liquid would cause the excessive corrosion of those types of containers,
- (b) the container not conforming to Article 4.2.3.1. has a capacity of not more than 1 L if used for Class I liquids and not more than 5 L if used for Class II or IIIA liquids, or
- (c) the container not conforming to Article 4.2.3.1. is a sample container used for quality control purposes or for **testing** by regulatory officials.

## Subsection 4.2.4. Assembly and Residential Occupancies

### Application

4.2.4.1. (1) This Subsection applies to the storage and handling of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in **buildings** classified as **assembly** or **residential occupancies**, except that it shall not apply to nonresidential schools, universities or colleges covered in Subsection 4.2.6.

### Maximum quantities

4.2.4.2. (1) Subject to Sentence (4) and Articles 4.2.4.5. and 4.2.4.6., the maximum quantity of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** stored in a **building** or in a single **fire compartment** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h shall meet the requirements of Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) If a single class of liquid is stored in a **building** or in a single **fire compartment** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h, the total quantity of liquid shall not exceed

- (a) 30 L of Class I liquids,
- (b) 150 L of Class II liquids, or
- (c) 600 L of Class IIIA liquids.

(3) If two or more classes of liquid are stored in the same **building** or in a single **fire compartment** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h, the total quantity of stored liquid shall meet the requirements of the following equation:

$$qI/30 + qII/150 + qIIIA/600 \leq 1$$

where

- qI = the actual quantity of Class I liquid present, in litres,
- qII = the actual quantity of Class II liquid present, in litres, and
- qIIIA = the actual quantity of Class IIIA liquid present, in litres.

(4) Quantities of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** exceeding those permitted by Sentence (1) are permitted if they are kept

- (a) in cabinets that comply with Subsection 4.2.10., but only if the total quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in the cabinets does not exceed the quantity permitted for one cabinet, or
- (b) in a room that complies with Subsection 4.2.9. and has no openings that communicate directly with the public portions of the **building**.

### Cabinet and room location

4.2.4.3. The cabinets and rooms referred to in Sentence 4.2.4.2.(4) shall not be located above or below the **first storey**.

### Exterior balconies

4.2.4.4. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall not be stored on exterior balconies.

### Storage in dwelling units

4.2.4.5. No more than 30 L of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, of which not more than 10 L may be Class I liquids, may be stored in a **dwelling unit**.



*Storage in attached garages or sheds*

4.2.4.6. No more than 50 L of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, of which not more than 30 L may be Class I liquids, shall be stored in a garage or shed attached to a **dwelling unit**.

**Subsection 4.2.5. Mercantile Occupancies***Maximum quantities*

4.2.5.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (5), the quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in **mercantile occupancies** shall not exceed those in Sentences (2) to (4).

(2) In **mercantile occupancies** that are not **sprinklered**, the maximum quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in a single **suite** shall be the lesser of

- (a) 8 L for every 1 m<sup>2</sup> of the area of the **suite**, provided that not more than 2 L per m<sup>2</sup> is Class I liquid, of which not more than 0.3 L per m<sup>2</sup> shall be Class IA, Class IB, or any combination of these two classes, or
- (b) 8000 L, provided that not more than 2000 L is Class I liquid, of which not more than 300 L shall be Class IA or Class IB or any combination of these two classes.

(3) In **sprinklered mercantile occupancies**, the maximum quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in a single **suite** shall be the lesser of

- (a) 24 L for every 1 m<sup>2</sup> of the area of the **suite**, provided that not more than 6 L per m<sup>2</sup> is Class I liquid, of which not more than 1 L per m<sup>2</sup> shall be Class IA or Class IB or any combination of these two classes, or
- (b) 24000 L, provided that not more than 6000 L is Class I liquid, of which not more than 1000 L shall be Class IA or Class IB or any combination of these two classes.

(4) For the purposes of calculating permissible quantities in Sentences (2) and (3), **mercantile occupancies** of less than 250 m<sup>2</sup> **floor area** shall be assumed to be 250 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

(5) Quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in excess of those permitted in Sentences (2) to (4) shall be kept in a storage area conforming to Subsection 4.2.7.

*Containers*

4.2.5.2. (1) **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in **mercantile occupancies** shall be kept in **closed containers**.

(2) **Closed containers** of Class I and II liquids shall not be stacked more than 1.5 m high on floors, or 1 m high on individual fixed shelves.

(3) Class I liquids in **closed containers** are permitted to be stored in **basements of mercantile occupancies**.

*Transfer*

4.2.5.3. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), the transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** from or into containers shall take place in a storage room that complies with Subsection 4.2.9.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to tinting operations for paints that involve containers of up to 25 L in capacity.

**Subsection 4.2.6. Business and Personal Services, Detention, Educational, Care, and Care and Treatment Occupancies***Application*

4.2.6.1. This Subsection applies to the storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in **business and personal services occupancies**, **care occupancies**, **care and treatment occupancies**, **detention occupancies**, non-residential schools, universities and colleges.

*Storage cabinets and storage rooms*

4.2.6.2. (1) Except as permitted in Article 4.2.6.3., **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be kept in **closed containers** and stored

- (a) in cabinets conforming to Subsection 4.2.10., except that the total quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in such cabinets shall not exceed the quantity permitted for one cabinet, or
- (b) in a room having no openings communicating directly with the public portions of the **building** and conforming to Subsection 4.2.9.

#### *Maximum quantities*

4.2.6.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the storage of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** outside of a cabinet or room required in Article 4.2.6.2. is permitted, provided such storage does not exceed

- (a) 10 L, including not more than 5 L of Class I liquid, in a single room, or
- (b) 250 L, including no more than 60 L of Class II liquid, or 10 L of Class I liquid, in a single **fire compartment** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) In automotive shop or industrial arts areas of an educational facility, storage of up to 75 L of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, including not more than 25 L of Class I liquid, shall be permitted outside of a cabinet or room as specified in Article 4.2.6.2.

#### *Containers*

4.2.6.4. Where individual containers with a capacity of more than 5 L are required for storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in a **building**, safety containers conforming to ULC/ORD-C30, "Safety Containers", and of not more than 25 L capacity, shall be used.

#### *Separation of dangerous goods*

4.2.6.5. **Flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** stored in cabinets or rooms shall be separated from other **dangerous goods** in conformance with Article 4.2.2.3.

### **Subsection 4.2.7. Industrial Occupancies**

#### *Application*

4.2.7.1. This Subsection applies to the storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in **industrial occupancies**, where storage in **closed containers** is the principal activity.

#### *Storage facilities*

4.2.7.2. (1) **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be stored

- (a) in accordance with Subsection 4.2.8.,
- (b) in cabinets that comply with Subsection 4.2.10.,
- (c) in rooms that comply with Subsection 4.2.9., or
- (d) in storage areas that comply with Article 4.2.7.5.

#### *Fire compartments*

4.2.7.3. **Fire compartments** regulated by this Subsection shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

#### *Dispensing and transfer*

4.2.7.4. (1) Except as permitted in Subsection 4.2.8. and in Sentence (2), the dispensing or transfer of Class I or II liquids shall be conducted in rooms conforming to Subsection 4.2.9.

(2) It is permitted to dispense or transfer Class I or II liquids in a storage area conforming to Article 4.2.7.5. provided

- (a) the storage area does not exceed 100 m<sup>2</sup>, and
- (b) the dispensing or transfer operations conform to the applicable requirements of Subsection 4.2.9.

#### *Maximum quantities*

4.2.7.5. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the storage of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in storage areas specified in Clause 4.2.7.2.(1)(d) shall

- (a) conform to Table 4.2.7.A.
- (i) where it consists of palletized or solid piled storage, or

- (ii) where stored in **racks** in **buildings** not protected in conformance with Article 4.2.7.7., or
- (b) conform to Table 4.2.7.B. where stored in **racks** in **buildings** protected in conformance with Article 4.2.7.7.
- (2) Where a **building** is designed for the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, there is no limit on the total quantity of storage per **fire compartment** provided
- (a) the **building** is separated from adjacent **buildings** by
- (i) a **firewall** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 4 h, or
- (ii) spatial separation in conformance with the **Building Code**, and
- (b) in protected **rack** storage, the quantities in each **individual storage area** do not exceed those specified in Table 4.2.7.B.
- (3) Where containers for two or more liquids having different **flash points** are stored together in a single **individual storage area**, the maximum quantity permitted in the **individual storage area** shall equal that permitted for the liquid with the lowest **flash point**.
- (4) If two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single **fire compartment**, the total quantities of stored liquids shall meet the requirements of the following equation:

$$\begin{aligned} & [qIA/QIA + qIB/QIB + qIC/QIC + qII/QII + qIIIA/QIIIA]_{\text{rack}} + \\ & [qIA/QIA + qIB/QIB + qIC/QIC + qII/QII + qIIIA/QIIIA]_{\text{solid pile or pallet}} \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

where

- qIA, IB or IC = the actual quantity of Class IA, IB or IC liquid present in a **rack**, solid pile or on pallets,
- qII = the actual quantity of Class II liquid present in a **rack**, solid pile or on pallets,
- qIIIA = the actual quantity of Class IIIA liquid present in a **rack**, solid pile or on pallets,
- QIA, IB or IC = the maximum quantity of Class IA, IB or IC liquid permitted in Table 4.2.7.A. or 4.2.7.B. for the arrangement,
- QII = the maximum quantity of Class II liquid permitted in Table 4.2.7.A. or 4.2.7.B. for the arrangement, and
- QIIIA = the maximum quantity of Class IIIA liquid permitted in Table 4.2.7.A. or 4.2.7.B. for the arrangement.

TABLE 4.2.7.A.

Indoor Container Storage (Palletized or Solid Piled Storage and Unprotected **Rack** Storage)  
Forming Part of Article 4.2.7.5.

Class of Liquid	Storage Level	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Quantity per Individual Storage Area, L	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Storage Height, m	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Quantity per Fire Compartment, L	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Quantity per Individual Storage Area, L	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Storage Height, m	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Quantity per Fire Compartment, L
Class IA	<b>First Storey</b>	10000	1.5	50000	2500	1.5	2500
Class IA	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	7500	1.5	30000	2500	1.5	2500
Class IA	<b>Basement</b>	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class IB or IC	<b>First Storey</b>	20000	2.0	60000	10000	1.5	10000
Class IB or IC	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	10000	2.0	50000	10000	1.5	10000

TABLE 4.2.7.A.  
(continued)

Class of Liquid	Storage Level	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Quantity per Individual Storage Area, L	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Storage Height, m	Protected Storage <sup>(1)</sup> - Maximum Quantity per Fire Compartment, L	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Quantity per Individual Storage Area, L	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Storage Height, m	Unprotected Storage - Maximum Quantity per Fire Compartment, L
Class IB or IC	<b>Basement</b>	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class II	<b>First Storey and storeys above the first storey</b>	40000	3.0	100000	15000	3.0	30000
Class II	<b>Basement</b>	25000	1.5	25000	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class IIIA	<b>First Storey and storeys above the first storey</b>	60000	6.0	200000	50000	4.5	100000
Class IIIA	<b>Basement</b>	40000	3.0	100000	Not permitted	Not permitted	Not permitted

Notes to Table 4.2.7.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 4.2.7.7.

TABLE 4.2.7.B.

Indoor Container Storage (Protected Rack Storage) <sup>(1)</sup> Forming Part of Article 4.2.7.5.

Class of Liquid	Storage Level	Maximum Height, m	Maximum Quantity per Individual Storage Area or per Fire Compartment, L
Class IA	<b>First Storey</b>	7.5	30000
Class IA	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	4.5	17000
Class IA	<b>Basement</b>	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class IB or IC	<b>First Storey</b>	7.5	60000
Class IB or IC	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	4.5	35000
Class IB or IC	<b>Basement</b>	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class II	<b>First Storey</b>	7.5	100000
Class II	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	7.5	100000
Class II	<b>Basement</b>	4.5	35000
Class IIIA	<b>First Storey</b>	12.0	200000
Class IIIA	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	6.0	200000
Class IIIA	<b>Basement</b>	6.0	100000

Notes to Table 4.2.7.B.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Article 4.2.7.7.

### *Spill control*

4.2.7.6. Measures to control spilled **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

### *Fire suppression systems*

4.2.7.7. (1) Where protection is required by this Part, storage areas for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be

- (a) **sprinklered** in conformance with NFPA 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code", or
- (b) protected by an automatic special fire suppression system in conformance with an applicable standard set out in Article 6.8.1.1.

### *Clearances*

4.2.7.8. (1) The clearance between the top of storage and the lowest structural members, sprinkler head deflectors or other overhead fire protection system components shall be not less than 450 mm.

(2) A clearance of not less than 400 mm shall be maintained between stored **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** and walls, except that where the width of storage adjacent to the wall is not more than 1.5 m, such wall clearance is not required.

### *Aisles*

4.2.7.9. Except as provided in Article 4.2.7.10., main aisles, access aisles and aisles defining **individual storage areas** shall be in conformance with Articles 3.3.2.5. and 3.3.2.6.

### *Separation from other dangerous goods*

4.2.7.10. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall not be stored with other **dangerous goods** unless in conformance with Article 4.2.2.3.

### *Separation from combustible products*

4.2.7.11. Combustible materials, other than those used for the packaging of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, shall not be stored in the same **individual storage area** with such liquids.

### *Absorbents*

4.2.7.12. Absorbent materials shall be available in the storage area for use in clean-up of spilled **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in conformance with Article 4.1.6.3.

### *Ventilation*

4.2.7.13. Storage areas described in Article 4.2.7.1. shall be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7.

## **Subsection 4.2.8. Incidental Use**

### *Application*

4.2.8.1. Except as otherwise noted in this Part, this Subsection applies to **industrial occupancies** where the use, storage and handling of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** is secondary to the principal activity. Maximum quantities

4.2.8.2. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and in Article 4.2.8.4., the quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** permitted to be located outside of storage rooms conforming to Subsection 4.2.7., 4.2.9. or 4.3.13. or cabinets conforming to Subsection 4.2.10. in any one **fire compartment** of a **building** shall not be more than

- (a) 600 L of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in **closed containers**, of which not more than 100 L shall be Class IA liquids, and
- (b) 5000 L of Class IB, IC, II and IIIA liquids in **storage tanks** or portable tanks.

(2) Where required for normal plant activity, quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** are permitted to exceed those specified in Sentence (1), but shall not be greater than the supply for one day of normal operation.



(3) Where larger quantities than are permitted by Sentence (1) are required, such quantities shall be in **storage tanks** installed in conformance with Sentence 4.3.12.4.(2).

### Handling

4.2.8.3. (1) Areas in which **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are transferred from one container or **storage tank** to another, or are used in such a way as to release potentially explosive concentrations of flammable vapours, shall be

- (a) separated from possible sources of ignition by a spatial separation of not less than 6 m, or by a **fire separation**,
- (b) provided with a drainage system to control spills in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.,
- (c) provided with absorbent materials to assist in clean-up of small liquid spills in conformance with Article 4.1.6.3.,
- (d) provided with either natural or mechanical ventilation in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7., and
- (e) separated from other **dangerous goods** in conformance with Article 4.2.2.3.

### General storage areas

4.2.8.4. (1) In a general storage area covered in Subsection 3.2.3. of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada", quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** may exceed those in Sentence 4.2.8.2.(1) if the storage area complies with Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) The storage area referred to in Sentence (1) shall be **sprinklered** in conformance with Article 3.2.3.3. of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada", providing a level of protection not less than that required for Class IV commodities stored up to a height of 6 m.

(3) The height of storage of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be not more than those permitted for unprotected storage in Table 4.2.7.A.

(4) When a single class of liquid is stored, the total quantity in a single **fire compartment** shall be not more than

- (a) 2500 L of Class IB and IC liquid,
- (b) 5000 L of Class II liquid, or
- (c) 10000 L of Class IIIA liquid.

(5) When two or more classes of liquid are stored in the same **fire compartment**, the total quantities of stored liquids shall meet the requirements of the following equation:

$$qI/2500 + qII/5000 + qIIIA/10000 \leq 1$$

where

- $qI$  = the actual quantity of Class IB and IC liquid present,
- $qII$  = the actual quantity of Class II liquid present, and
- $qIIIA$  = the actual quantity of Class IIIA liquid present.

(6) When two or more classes of liquid are stored in the same **individual storage area**, the maximum quantity permitted in the **individual storage area** shall be that permitted for the liquid with the lowest limit set out in Sentence (4).

## Subsection 4.2.9. Rooms for Container Storage and Dispensing

### Maximum quantities

4.2.9.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** are stored in a room required in this Part, the storage densities averaged over the total room area and the total quantities of such liquids shall conform to Table 4.2.9.A.

(2) The maximum quantities and densities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shown in Table 4.2.9.A. are permitted to be doubled provided the storage room is protected by an automatic fire suppression system conforming to Article 4.2.7.7.

(3) The maximum quantities of Class I liquids in an unprotected storage room with a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h shall

- (a) not exceed those specified for unprotected storage in Table 4.2.7.A., and
- (b) comply with Sentences 4.2.7.5.(3) and (4).



TABLE 4.2.9.A.

Rooms for Container Storage and Dispensing Forming Part of Article 4.2.9.1.

Maximum Quantity, L	Minimum <b>Fire Separation</b> Around Room, h	Maximum Density, L/m <sup>2</sup>
1500	1	100
10000	2	200

### *Spill control*

4.2.9.2. (1) Storage rooms referred to in Article 4.2.9.1. shall be equipped with

- (a) liquid-tight seals between interior walls and the floor and a liquid-tight ramped sill at any door opening in an interior wall, and
- (b) a drain connected to a dry sump or holding tank for those **occupancies** that regulated under by **Regulation 851 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Industrial Establishments)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** or **Ontario Regulation 67/93 (Health Care and Residential Facilities)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act**.

(2) Storage rooms referred to in Sentence (1) shall be designed to accommodate possible spills of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

### *Ventilation*

4.2.9.3. Storage rooms referred to in Article 4.2.9.1. shall be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7.

### *Aisles*

4.2.9.4. The contents of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** storage rooms referred to in Article 4.2.9.1. shall be arranged to provide aisle widths of not less than 1 m.

### *Dispensing*

4.2.9.5. Dispensing of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** from containers having a capacity of more than 30 L shall be by pumps or through self-closing valves, designed in conformance with good engineering practice.

### *Explosion venting*

4.2.9.6. (1) If Class IA or IB liquids are dispensed or stored in open containers within a storage room, the room shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in accordance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting".

(2) Despite Sentence (1), if Class IA liquids are stored in **closed containers** or Class I liquids are dispensed or stored in open containers for those **occupancies** or facilities that are regulated under **Regulation 851 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Industrial Establishments)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** or **Ontario Regulation 67/93 (Health Care and Residential Facilities)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act**, the room shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in accordance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting".

(3) Sentence (1) does not apply to the storage of **distilled beverage alcohol**.

### *Portable extinguishers*

4.2.9.7. Portable extinguishers shall be provided for storage rooms described in Article 4.2.9.1. in conformance with Section 6.2.

### *Egress doors*

4.2.9.8. (1) This Article applies to a dispensing room in **occupancies** regulated under **Regulation 851 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990 (Industrial Establishments)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** or **Ontario Regulation 67/93 (Health Care and Residential Facilities)** made under the **Occupational Health and Safety Act** where the room

- (a) has an area greater than 15 m<sup>2</sup>, or

- (b) has a distance of travel greater than 4.5 metres from any point in the room to an egress doorway.
- (2) A dispensing room shall be equipped with self-closing doors hinged to swing outward on their vertical axis.
- (3) A dispensing room shall be located in a **floor area** that has at least two **exits**.
- (4) A dispensing room shall have at least two egress doorways that are at least three-quarters of the maximum diagonal dimension of the room from each other.
- (5) At least one egress doorway shall be located within 23 m from any point in the dispensing room.

## Subsection 4.2.10. Cabinets for Container Storage

### *Containers*

4.2.10.1. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in cabinets required in this Part shall be in **closed containers** conforming to Article 4.2.3.1.

### *Maximum quantity per cabinet*

4.2.10.2. No more than 500 L of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be stored in a cabinet.

### *Maximum quantity per fire compartment*

4.2.10.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the total quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in cabinets in a single **fire compartment** shall not exceed the quantity permitted in Article 4.2.10.2. for three cabinets.

(2) In **industrial occupancies**, quantities of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** greater than those specified in Sentence (1) are permitted in a single **fire compartment** where

- (a) the total quantity stored in a group of cabinets is not more than the quantity permitted for three cabinets, and
- (b) the distance between groups of cabinets described in Clause (a) is not less than 30 m.

(3) In **care occupancies**, **care and treatment occupancies** and **detention occupancies**, the total quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in cabinets in a single **fire compartment** shall not exceed the quantity permitted for one cabinet.

### *Labelling*

4.2.10.4. Cabinets for container storage shall be labelled in conspicuous lettering to indicate that the cabinet contains flammable materials and that open flames must be kept away.

### *Cabinets*

4.2.10.5. (1) Cabinets required in this Part shall

- (a) comply with ULC/ORD-C1275, "Guide for the Investigation of Storage Cabinets for Flammable Liquid Containers",
- (b) comply with ULI 1275, "Flammable Liquid Storage Cabinets",
- (c) be "FM APPROVED" by FM Global, or
- (d) be **listed** as meeting NFPA 30, "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code".

### *Ventilation*

4.2.10.6. (1) When a cabinet required in this Part is provided with ventilation openings,

- (a) the ventilation openings shall be sealed with materials providing fire protection at least equivalent to that required for the construction of the cabinet, or
- (b) the cabinet shall be vented outdoors using vent piping providing fire protection at least equivalent to that required in Clause (a) for seals.

## Subsection 4.2.11. Outdoor Container Storage

### *Quantities and clearances*

4.2.11.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the quantities and clearances for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** stored in containers in outdoor storage areas shall conform to Table 4.2.11.A.

- (2) The clearances required in Sentence (1) do not apply where not more than 5000 L of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are stored adjacent to a **building** on the same property, and
- (a) the **building** is 1 storey in **building height** and used primarily for the storage or handling of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, or
  - (b) the exposed wall has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h and has no openings within 3 m of such outdoor storage.

TABLE 4.2.11.A.

Outdoor Container Storage Forming Part of Article 4.2.11.1.

Class of Liquid	Maximum Total Quantity per Pile, L	Minimum Distance Between Piles, m	Minimum Distance to a Property Line or to a <b>Building</b> on the Same Property, m
Class IA	5000	1.5	6
Class IB or IC	15000	1.5	6
Class II	35000	1.5	6
Class IIIA	85000	1.5	6

## Mixed storage

4.2.11.2. If two or more liquids with different **flash points** are stored outdoors in containers that form a single pile, the maximum total quantity in the pile shall be equal to the maximum quantity permitted for the liquid with the lowest **flash point**.

## Fire department access

4.2.11.3. An access route not less than 6 m wide, constructed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.5. in Division B of the **Building Code**, shall be provided in outdoor storage areas to permit the approach of **fire department** vehicles to within 60 m of any part of a pile.

## Spill control

4.2.11.4. Outdoor storage areas for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be designed to accommodate possible spillage in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

## Fencing

- 4.2.11.5. (1) An outdoor area used for the container storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be surrounded by a firmly anchored fence that is
- (a) substantially constructed to discourage climbing and unauthorized entry,
  - (b) not less than 1.8 m high, and
  - (c) provided with gates that shall be locked when the storage area is not staffed.

# SECTION 4.3 STORAGE TANKS

## Subsection 4.3.1. Application and Storage Tank Design, Construction and Use

### Application

4.3.1.1. This Section applies to **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**.

### Atmospheric storage tanks

- 4.3.1.2. (1) Subject to Sentences (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (8) and Section 4.9, **atmospheric storage tanks** shall be built in accordance with
- (a) API 12B, "Bolted Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids",
  - (b) API 12D, "Field Welded Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids",
  - (c) API 12F, "Shop Welded Tanks for Storage of Production Liquids",
  - (d) API 650, "Welded Tanks for Oil Storage",

- (e) CAN/ULC-S601, "Standard for Shop Fabricated Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (f) CAN/ULC-S602, "Aboveground Steel Tanks for Fuel Oil and Lubricating Oil",
- (g) ULC-S603, "Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (h) CAN/ULC-S603.1, "External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (i) ULC-S615, "Standard for Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (j) CAN/ULC-S652, "Standard for Tank Assemblies for the Collection, Storage and Removal of Used Oil",
- (k) CAN/ULC-S653, "Standard for Aboveground Steel Contained Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (l) ULC-S655, "Aboveground Protected Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or
- (m) ULC/ORD-C142.5, "Concrete Encased Steel Aboveground Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(2) Tanks built in conformance with Clauses (1)(a), (b) and (c) shall be used only for the storage of crude petroleum at oil fields.

(3) When necessitated by possible contamination of the liquid to be stored or possible rapid corrosion of the tank, **storage tanks** need not conform to Sentence (1), provided that they are designed and built in conformance with good engineering practice for the material being used.

(4) **Atmospheric storage tanks** shall not be used for the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** at temperatures at or above their boiling points.

(5) Existing in-service aboveground **atmospheric storage tanks** that do not comply with Sentence (1) may remain in-service if the tanks

- (a) are not leaking,
- (b) have no dents greater than 30 degrees or 35 mm in depth from the normal configuration,
- (c) have no pitting in excess of 3 mm, and
- (d) have metal thickness of at least 50% of the minimum permissible thickness specified in an applicable standard referred to in Sentence (1).

(6) Existing aboveground **atmospheric storage tanks** that do not comply with Sentence (1), (3), (5) or (9) shall be refurbished in conformance with Article 4.3.1.10. or be replaced.

(7) Existing in-service underground **storage tanks** that do not comply with Sentence (1) may remain in-service if the tanks are not leaking and steel **storage tanks** and associated piping are protected from external corrosion in accordance with Subsection 4.3.9.

(8) Existing underground **storage tanks** that do not comply with Sentence (1), (3) or (7) shall be refurbished in conformance with Article 4.3.1.10. or be replaced.

(9) Existing aboveground **atmospheric storage tanks** that comply with ULC/ORD-C142.16-1994, "Protected Aboveground Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", are deemed to comply with Clause (1)(l).

(10) In-service **atmospheric storage tanks** that were installed on or before December 31, 2014 and that do not comply with Sentence (1) may remain in-service if they do not leak and if the tanks met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

#### **Low pressure storage tanks and pressure vessels**

4.3.1.3. (1) **Low pressure storage tanks** shall be constructed in conformance with

- (a) API 620, "Design and Construction of Large, Welded, Low-Pressure Storage Tanks", or
- (b) ASME BPVC, "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code".

(2) **Pressure vessels** shall be constructed in conformance with CSA-B51, "Boiler, Pressure Vessel, and Pressure Piping Code".

(3) **Low pressure storage tanks** and **pressure vessels** are permitted to be used as **atmospheric storage tanks**.

### *Operating pressure*

4.3.1.4. The normal operating pressure of a **storage tank** shall not exceed its design pressure.

### *Corrosion protection*

4.3.1.5. The exposed surface of every aboveground **storage tank** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** which is fabricated of any ferrous substance shall be thoroughly coated with rust-resisting material compatible with the tank.

### *Floating roofs*

4.3.1.6. Except for perimeter sealing material, floating roof assemblies or internal floating covers installed in **storage tanks** shall be constructed of metal, or other materials and design conforming to one of the tank construction standards set out in this Subsection.

### *Identification*

4.3.1.7. A **storage tank** and its filling and emptying connections shall be identified in conformance with CPPI, "Using the CPPI Colour-Symbol System to Mark Equipment and Vehicles for Product Identification" or to CAN/CGSB-24.3, "Identification of Piping Systems".

### *Overfill protection*

4.3.1.8. (1) A **storage tank** that is not a tight-filled **storage tank** shall be prevented from being overfilled by

- (a) continuous supervision of the filling operations by personnel qualified to supervise the filling operations, or
- (b) an overfill protection device that complies with ULC/ORD-C58.15, "Overfill Protection Devices for Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks".

(2) A tight-filled **storage tank** shall be prevented from being overfilled with a positive shut-off device that complies with CAN/ULC-S661, "Standard for Overfill Protection Devices for Flammable and Combustible Liquid Storage Tanks".

(3) Sentence (2) does not apply to tight-filled **storage tanks** that were installed on or before December 31, 2014 and that meet the requirements of this Code as it read on December 31, 2014.

### *Installation and use*

4.3.1.9. Unless otherwise specified in this Code, a **storage tank** shall be installed and used in conformance with the applicable installation and use provisions of the design document to which the **storage tank** was built as required by this Section.

### *Reuse*

4.3.1.10. (1) A **storage tank** that has been taken out of service shall not be reused for the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** unless it has been

- (a) refurbished so as to conform to one of the standards set out in Sentence 4.3.1.2.(1), or
- (b) refurbished in conformance with Sentence (2) or (3).

(2) A **storage tank** is permitted to be refurbished for aboveground use in conformance with one of the following standards:

- (a) ULC-S601(A), "Refurbishing of Steel Aboveground Horizontal Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (b) ULC-S630(A), "Refurbishing of Steel Aboveground Vertical Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(3) A **storage tank** is permitted to be refurbished for underground use in conformance with one of the following standards:

- (a) ULC-S603(A), "Refurbishing of Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",
- (b) ULC-S615(A), "Refurbishing of Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(4) A riveted **storage tank** shall not be relocated.



## Subsection 4.3.2. Installation of Outside Aboveground Storage Tanks

### Location

4.3.2.1. (1) Every outside aboveground **storage tank** for the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be located in conformance with Sentences (2) to (5) with respect to the property line and any **building** on the same property.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (6) and (7), every aboveground **storage tank** containing stable liquids and having a working pressure of not more than 17 kPa (gauge) shall be separated from a property line and any **building** on the same property by distances

- (a) half those in Table 4.3.2.A. where protection is provided against fire or explosion in the tank in conformance with Sentence 4.3.2.5.(2), or
- (b) equal to those in Table 4.3.2.A. where protection referred to in Clause (a) is not provided.

(3) Every aboveground **storage tank** containing **unstable liquids** and having a working pressure of not more than 17 kPa (gauge) shall be separated from a property line and any **building** on the same property by distances

- (a) equal to those in Table 4.3.2.A., but not less than 7.5 m, where protection is provided against fire or explosion in the tank in conformance with Sentence 4.3.2.5.(2), or
- (b) three times those in Table 4.3.2.A., but not less than 15 m, where protection referred to in Clause (a) is not provided.

(4) Every aboveground **storage tank** containing boil-over liquids shall be separated from a property line and any **building** on the same property by distances

- (a) 0.75 times those in Table 4.3.2.A. where protection is provided against fire or explosion in the tank in conformance with Sentence 4.3.2.5.(2), or
- (b) equal to those in Table 4.3.2.A. where protection referred to in Clause (a) is not provided.

(5) Where a **storage tank** containing stable liquids or **unstable liquids** has a working pressure greater than 17 kPa (gauge), the distances from a property line and any **building** on the same property shall be those specified in Sentences (2) and (3) multiplied by 1.5, but shall be not less than 7.5 m.

(6) The minimum distance required in Sentence (2) from a **storage tank** containing only Class II or IIIA liquids to a **building** on the same property is permitted to be reduced to

- (a) 1.5 m provided the tank capacity is not more than 50000 L, or
- (b) zero provided the tank capacity is not more than 2500 L.

(7) The minimum distance required in Sentence (2) is permitted to be waived provided the **storage tank**

- (a) is in conformance with ULC-S655, "Aboveground Protected Tank Assemblies for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", and
- (b) has a capacity of not more than 50000 L.

(8) Where end failure of horizontal **storage tanks** may endanger adjacent property, the tanks shall be placed with the longitudinal axis parallel to such property.

TABLE 4.3.2.A.

Location of Aboveground Storage Tanks Forming Part of Article 4.3.2.1.

Maximum Tank Capacity, L	Minimum Distance to a Property Line or to a <b>Building</b> on the Same Property, m
250000	3
500000	4.5
2500000	9
5000000	12
over 5000000	15



***Spacing between storage tanks***

4.3.2.2. (1) Except as required in Sentences (2) and (3) and in Article 4.3.2.3., the minimum distance between every combination of two aboveground **storage tanks** shall be 0.25 times the sum of their diameters, but shall be not less than 1 m.

(2) The minimum distance between any two **storage tanks**, neither of which has a capacity of more than 250000 L, shall be 1 m.

(3) Where either of the two aboveground **storage tanks** contains **unstable liquids**, the distance required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be doubled.

***Clearances from liquefied petroleum gas cylinders and tanks***

4.3.2.3. (1) The minimum separation between a **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid storage tank** and a liquefied petroleum gas cylinder or tank shall be 6 m.

(2) Secondary containments for **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid storage tanks** shall not contain any liquefied petroleum gas cylinder or tank, and the centre line of the secondary containment wall shall be not less than

- (a) 3 m away from a liquefied petroleum gas cylinder, and
- (b) 7 m away from a liquefied petroleum gas **storage tank**.

***Fire department access***

4.3.2.4. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be spaced so that each **storage tank** is accessible for fire fighting purposes.

(2) An access route constructed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.5, in Division B of the **Building Code** shall be provided in outdoor storage areas to permit the approach of **fire department** vehicles to within 60 m of any **storage tank**.

(3) Where fire fighting access to **storage tanks** containing Class I or II liquids is not provided, fire extinguishing measures conforming to Sentence 4.3.2.5.(2) shall be provided.

***Fire protection systems***

4.3.2.5. (1) Where the diameter of a **storage tank** exceeds 45 m, the **storage tank** shall be provided with protection against fire or explosion in conformance with Sentence (2).

(2) Protection against fire or explosion required for a **storage tank** shall consist of fixed protection systems designed in conformance with good engineering practice such as described in

- (a) NFPA 11, "Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam",
- (b) NFPA 15, "Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection", and
- (c) NFPA 69, "Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems".

***Leakage testing***

4.3.2.6. At the time of installation, aboveground **storage tanks** and associated piping shall be **tested** for leakage in conformance with Subsections 4.3.15. and 4.4.6.

**Subsection 4.3.3. Supports, Foundations and Anchorage for Aboveground Storage Tanks*****Foundations and supports***

4.3.3.1. (1) **Storage tanks** shall rest on the ground or on foundations, supports or piling made of concrete, masonry or steel.

(2) Tank supports shall be installed on firm foundations designed to minimize uneven settling of the tank and to minimize corrosion of the part of the tank resting on the foundation.

(3) If the clearance below the base of a **storage tank** exceeds 300 mm, the supports for the **storage tank** shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(4) Every aboveground **storage tank** shall be supported in a manner that will prevent the allowable design stress of the tank from being exceeded.

*Earthquake protection*

4.3.3.2. (1) In areas subject to earthquake forces, **storage tanks**, supports and connections shall be designed to resist such forces in conformance with

- (a) Part 4 in Division B of the **Building Code**, and
- (b) Appendix A2 of CAN/ULC-S601, "Standard for Shop Fabricated Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

*Protection against flooding*

4.3.3.3. Aboveground **storage tanks** located in an area that may be subject to flooding shall be securely anchored.

## Subsection 4.3.4. Normal and Emergency Venting for Aboveground Storage Tanks

*Design and installation*

4.3.4.1. (1) **Atmospheric and low pressure storage tanks** shall be provided with normal and emergency venting in conformance with

- (a) API 2000, "Venting Atmospheric and Low-Pressure Storage Tanks", or
- (b) the appropriate tank design standard set out in Sentence 4.3.1.2.(1).

*Unstable liquids*

4.3.4.2. When **unstable liquids** are stored, the effects of heat or gas resulting from polymerization, decomposition, condensation or self-reactivity shall be included in the determination of the total venting capacity.

## Subsection 4.3.5. Vent Piping for Aboveground Storage Tanks

*Materials and construction*

4.3.5.1. Except at **distilleries** covered in Section 4.9., vent piping materials and construction shall conform to Subsections 4.4.2., 4.4.3. and 4.4.5.

*Location of vent pipe outlets*

4.3.5.2. (1) Normal vent pipe outlets for **storage tanks** of Class I liquids

- (a) shall be located outside **buildings**, not less than
  - (i) 3.5 m above the adjacent ground level, and
  - (ii) 1.5 m from any **building** opening, and
- (b) shall discharge so that flammable vapours will not enter the **building** or be trapped near any part of the **building**.

(2) Normal vent pipe outlets for **storage tanks** of Class II or IIIA liquids shall discharge outside **buildings**, not less than

- (a) 2 m above the adjacent ground level, and
- (b) 1.5 m from any **building** opening.

(3) Emergency vent outlets for **storage tanks** shall discharge outside **buildings** not less than 1.5 m from any **building** opening and from any combustible component of a **building** exterior wall.

*Interconnection of vent piping*

4.3.5.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), two or more **storage tanks** are permitted to be connected to a common vent pipe for normal relief venting provided the vent pipe size is designed to vent the combined vapours produced in the connected tanks without exceeding the allowable stresses of the tanks.

(2) Vent piping for **storage tanks** for Class I liquids shall not be connected to vent piping for **storage tanks** for Class II or IIIA liquids unless an effective arrangement is provided to prevent the vapours from the Class I liquids from entering the other tanks.

## **Subsection 4.3.6. Openings Other than Vents in Aboveground Storage Tanks**

### *Provision of valves*

4.3.6.1. (1) Each connection to an aboveground **storage tank** through which liquid can normally flow shall be provided with an internal or external shut-off valve located as close as practical to the shell of the tank.

(2) Each connection that is located below the liquid level of the aboveground **storage tank** and through which liquid does not normally flow shall be provided with a liquid-tight closing device.

### *Materials*

4.3.6.2. (1) Valves and their connections to a **storage tank** shall be made of steel, except that when the chemical characteristics of the liquid stored are incompatible with steel, materials other than steel shall be used.

(2) Materials for valves and their connections to a **storage tank** shall be suitable for the pressures, stresses and temperatures that may be expected, including those of possible fire exposure.

### *Openings for liquid level measurements*

4.3.6.3. Openings for measuring liquid levels in **storage tanks** for Class I liquids shall be equipped with caps or covers which shall be opened only when measuring the liquid level.

### *Connections for filling and emptying*

4.3.6.4. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (3), connections used as part of normal operating conditions for filling or emptying **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be located

- (a) outside **buildings**,
- (b) at a location free of sources of ignition, and
- (c) not less than 1.5 m from **building** openings.

(2) Connections for filling or emptying **storage tanks** shall be kept closed to prevent leakage when not in use.

- (3) A filling connection described in Sentence (1) is permitted to be located inside a **building** where
  - (a) made necessary
    - (i) by a process or activity located indoors and to which the tank is directly associated, or
    - (ii) for the collection of used liquids, and
  - (b) the fill piping is provided with means to prevent flammable vapours from returning to the **building**.

## **Subsection 4.3.7. Secondary Containment for Aboveground Storage Tanks**

### *General*

4.3.7.1. (1) The area surrounding a **storage tank** or group of **storage tanks** shall be designed to accommodate accidental spillage in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

(2) Where barriers described in Sentence 4.1.6.1.(1) are provided to contain accidental spillage from aboveground **storage tanks**, they shall conform to the requirements for secondary containment in this Subsection.

(3) A **storage tank** conforming to Sentence 4.3.7.4.(2) shall be considered as conforming to this Subsection provided it is used and maintained in conformance with Articles 4.3.7.8. and 4.3.7.9.

### *Construction*

4.3.7.2. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the base and walls of a secondary containment shall be made of noncombustible materials, and shall be designed, constructed and maintained to

- (a) withstand full hydrostatic head, and
- (b) provide a permeability of not more than  $10^{-6}$  cm/s to the **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** contained in the **storage tanks**.

(2) Where a membrane provides the level of impermeability required in Sentence (1), the membrane shall

- (a) conform to ULC/ORD-C58.9, "Secondary Containment Liners for Underground and Aboveground Flammable and Combustible Liquid Tanks", and
  - (b) if combustible, be covered with a noncombustible material of such nature and thickness that the membrane will not fail when the secondary containment is exposed to fire.
- (3) Subject to Sentence (4), there shall be no openings in a secondary containment.
- (4) Where piping passes through a secondary containment, such passages shall conform to Sentences (1) and (2).

### *Capacity*

- 4.3.7.3. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), a secondary containment for a single **storage tank** shall have a volumetric capacity of not less than 110% of the capacity of the tank.
- (2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), a secondary containment for more than one **storage tank** shall have a volumetric capacity of not less than the sum of
- (a) the capacity of the largest **storage tank** located in the contained space, and
  - (b) 10% of the greater of
    - (i) the capacity specified in Clause (a), or
    - (ii) the aggregate capacity of all other **storage tanks** located in the contained space.
- (3) When the secondary containment is designed to prevent the entry of precipitation and water used for fire fighting purposes into the contained space, it shall have a volumetric capacity of not less than the capacity of the largest **storage tank** located in the contained space.

### *Clearances*

- 4.3.7.4. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), no part of a secondary containment wall shall be less than 1.5 m from a **storage tank** shell.
- (2) It is permitted to waive the distance required in Sentence (1) provided the **storage tank**
- (a) is constructed in accordance with
    - (i) Clause 4.3.1.2.(1)(j), (k), (l) or (m), incorporating secondary containment, or
    - (ii) Clause 4.3.1.2.(1)(e) for double-walled **storage tanks**,
  - (b) has a capacity of not more than 50000 L, and
  - (c) is protected by posts or guardrails when exposed to collision damage.

### *Access to storage tanks and ancillary equipment*

- 4.3.7.5. (1) A secondary containment shall be constructed so that it does not interfere with
- (a) access to **storage tanks**, valves and ancillary equipment,
  - (b) egress from the contained space, and
  - (c) access for fire fighting as specified in Article 4.3.2.4.
- (2) Where a **storage tank** contains Class I liquids, provision shall be made for the normal operation of valves and for access to the **storage tank** roof without entering the contained space created by the secondary containment when
- (a) the average height of the secondary containment exceeds 3.5 m, measured from the ground level of the interior of the contained area, or
  - (b) the distance between the tank shell and the top inside edge of the secondary containment wall is less than the height of this wall.

### *Emergency venting*

- 4.3.7.6. Where the secondary containment is not open to the atmosphere, emergency venting shall be provided to relieve any buildup of internal pressure in the contained space when exposed to heat or fire.

### *Leak detection*

- 4.3.7.7. (1) The secondary containment shall be equipped with a monitoring device that activates a visual or audible alarm in an attended area in the event of a loss of integrity of the secondary containment unless
- (a) the contained space created by the secondary containment is accessible for an internal visual examination, and
  - (b) the secondary containment is sloped so that liquid would flow to a specific location that can be monitored.

### *Drainage*

4.3.7.8. (1) Liquids, debris and precipitation shall not be accumulated in the contained space created by the secondary containment.

(2) Provisions shall be made for removing liquid from the secondary containment in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

- (3) Controls for the liquid removal system required in Sentence (2) shall be
  - (a) normally closed,
  - (b) accessible under fire exposure conditions, and
  - (c) located so they can be operated from outside the contained space.

### *Use of secondary containment*

4.3.7.9. The contained space created by a secondary containment shall not be used for storage purposes.

## **Subsection 4.3.8. Installation of Underground Storage Tanks**

### *Location*

4.3.8.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), underground **storage tanks** shall be double-walled and shall be built in accordance with the underground **storage tank** standards in Sentence 4.3.1.2.(1).

(2) In-service underground **storage tanks** that do not comply with Sentence (1) may remain in-service if the tanks are not leaking and if the tanks met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

- (3) Underground **storage tanks** shall be located so that
  - (a) the foundations of **buildings** will not be undermined during excavation, and
  - (b) loads from **building** foundations and supports are not transmitted to the tank.
- (4) Underground **storage tanks** shall be separated by a horizontal distance of not less than
  - (a) 600 mm from adjacent underground tanks or structures,
  - (b) 1 m from a **building** foundation or a **street** line, and
  - (c) 1.5 m from other property lines.

### *Ground cover*

4.3.8.2. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) to (4), underground **storage tanks** shall be installed with not less than 600 mm of ground cover over the tank.

(2) Subject to Sentence (3), underground **storage tanks** subject to vehicular traffic shall be installed not less than 1 m below finished ground level.

(3) An underground **storage tank** subject to vehicular traffic may be installed under a 150 mm reinforced concrete slab or a 200 mm unreinforced concrete slab over not less than 450 mm of sand if the slab extends at least 300 mm beyond the underground **storage tank**.

(4) If it is not practical to install an underground **storage tank** completely below adjacent ground level due to subsurface conditions, an underground **storage tank** shall be built so that at least

- (a) 75% of its mass is below adjacent ground level, provided there is not less than 600 mm of ground cover over the portion of the tank above adjacent ground level, or
- (b) 50% of its mass is below adjacent ground level, provided there is not less than 1 m of ground cover over the portion of the tank above adjacent ground level.

### *Damage repair*

4.3.8.3. (1) Underground **storage tanks** that are in the process of being installed shall be **inspected**, and any damage to the tank shell, protective coating, fittings or anodes shall be repaired before they are lowered into the excavation.

- (2) Damage to underground **storage tank** shells shall not be repaired on site.



### *Damage prevention*

4.3.8.4. (1) Underground **storage tanks** shall be lowered into the excavation by the use of lifting lugs and hooks and, where necessary, spreader bars to prevent damage to the tank shell, protective coating, fittings or anodes.

(2) Any method of handling that may result in damage to the protective coating of the tank shall not be used.

### *Installation*

4.3.8.5. (1) Underground steel **storage tanks** shall be installed in conformance with Appendix B of CAN/ULC-S603.1, "External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(2) Underground reinforced plastic **storage tanks** shall be installed in conformance with Appendix A of ULC-S615, "Standard for Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(3) Underground **storage tanks** shall not be placed in direct contact with reinforced concrete slabs but shall be separated by not less than 150 mm of sand or other suitable material to distribute evenly the weight of the tank on the supporting base.

### *Leakage testing*

4.3.8.6. (1) At the time of installation, underground **storage tanks** and associated piping shall be tested for leakage in conformance with Subsections 4.3.15. and 4.4.6.

### *Filling*

4.3.8.7. (1) **Flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall not be placed in an underground **storage tank** until

- (a) the fill pipe and vent line have been installed in the tank, and
- (b) all other openings have been sealed.

### *Spillage*

4.3.8.8. If a spillage occurs involving an underground **storage tank**, the escaped liquid and all soil contaminated by the spill shall be removed in accordance with Subsection 4.1.6.

### *Anchorage*

4.3.8.9. (1) Underground **storage tanks** shall be protected against hydrostatic forces which can cause uplift of the tanks when they are empty.

(2) Where anchors and ground straps are used to resist the uplift forces referred to in Sentence (1), they shall be

- (a) electrically isolated from the tank, and
- (b) installed in such a manner that they do not damage the tank shell, protective coating, fittings or anodes.

## **Subsection 4.3.9. Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks**

### *Corrosion protection*

4.3.9.1. (1) Underground steel **storage tanks** and integral fittings subject to corrosion shall be protected

- (a) in accordance with CAN/ULC-S603.1, "External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or
- (b) by impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0285, "Corrosion Control of Underground Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection".



## **Subsection 4.3.10. Vents for Underground Storage Tanks**

### *Vent design*

4.3.10.1. Underground **storage tanks** shall be provided with vent openings and piping of sufficient cross-sectional area designed to vent the tanks during the maximum filling or withdrawal rate without causing the allowable stress for the tank to be exceeded.

### *Materials and construction*

4.3.10.2. Except at **distilleries** as provided in Section 4.9., vent piping materials and construction shall conform to Subsections 4.4.2., 4.4.3. and 4.4.5.

### *Installation*

- 4.3.10.3. (1) Vent pipe outlets from underground **storage tanks** for Class I liquids shall
- (a) be located outside **buildings** higher than the fill pipe openings but not less than
    - (i) 3.5 m above the adjacent ground level,
    - (ii) 1.5 m from any **building** opening, and
    - (iii) 7.5 m from any dispenser, and
  - (b) discharge so that flammable vapours will not enter **building** openings or be trapped near any part of the **building**.
- (2) Vent pipes from underground **storage tanks** for Class II or IIIA liquids shall be located outside **buildings** at a height that is above the fill pipe opening but not less than 2 m above finished ground level.
- (3) Vent pipes from underground **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall not be obstructed by any device that may cause excessive back pressure, except that vent pipes from underground **storage tanks** for Class II or Class IIIA liquids may be fitted with return bends, coarse screens or other devices to minimize the entry of foreign material.
- (4) Vent piping shall enter an underground **storage tank** through the top of the tank and shall not extend more than 25 mm into the tank.
- (5) Vent piping shall be
- (a) installed so that any nominally horizontal run shall slope towards the underground **storage tank**,
  - (b) constructed without traps,
  - (c) adequately supported to prevent sagging, and
  - (d) where necessary, protected against mechanical damage.
- (6) The requirements of Sentence (4) do not apply to vent piping with an operational vent alarm if the vent piping met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

### *Interconnection of vent pipes*

- 4.3.10.4. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), if vent piping connects two or more underground **storage tanks**, pipe sizes shall be designed to vent the combined vapours produced in the connected underground **storage tanks** without exceeding the allowable stresses of the tanks when being filled simultaneously.
- (2) If it is not possible to fill the connected underground **storage tanks** referred to in Sentence (1) simultaneously, or if the connected vents have a vapour recovery system, the vent piping shall be sized to accommodate the maximum vapour flow possible in the system.
- (3) Vent piping for an underground **storage tank** containing a Class I liquid shall not be connected to the vent piping for an underground **storage tank** containing a Class II or IIIA liquid unless an effective method is provided to prevent the vapours from the Class I liquid **storage tank** from entering the other tank.

## **Subsection 4.3.11. Openings Other than Vents in Underground Storage Tanks**

### *Connections*

- 4.3.11.1. Connections for all openings in underground **storage tanks** shall be liquid and vapour tight.

*Openings for measuring liquid level*

4.3.11.2. Openings for measuring liquid levels in underground **storage tanks** if independent of the fill pipe shall be equipped with a vapour-tight cap or cover which shall be opened only when measuring the liquid level.

*Fill piping and discharge piping*

4.3.11.3. (1) Fill piping and discharge piping shall enter underground **storage tanks** only through the top of the tank and discharge piping used in suction systems shall be sloped toward the **storage tanks**.

(2) The fill point of an underground **storage tank** shall not be located higher than the discharge point of the tank's vent.

(3) Subject to Sentence (5), connections used as part of normal operating conditions for filling or emptying underground **storage tanks** shall be located

- (a) outside **buildings**,
- (b) at a location free of sources of ignition, and
- (c) not less than 1.5 m away from **building** openings.

(4) Connections for filling or emptying **storage tanks** described in Sentence (3) shall be kept closed to prevent leakage when not in use.

(5) A filling connection described in Sentence (3) may be located inside a **building** if

- (a) made necessary
  - (i) by a process or activity located indoors and to which the tank is directly associated, or
  - (ii) for the collection of used liquids, and
- (b) the fill piping is provided with means to prevent flammable vapours from returning to the **building**.

(6) If a fill piping system has an offset component from the fill point on the underground **storage tank**, fill pipes shall be

- (a) double-walled,
- (b) sloped to the **storage tank**, and
- (c) electronically monitored for leak detection.

(7) If the fill point is below the normal liquid level in the underground **storage tank**,

- (a) the fill line shall be equipped with a manual or automatic valve located at the fill point to prevent spillage when the fill cap is removed, and
- (b) the fill line drop tube shall be equipped with a method to prevent siphoning of the tank's contents should a leak occur in the fill line.

(8) In-service fill piping systems that do not comply with Sentences (6) and (7) may remain in-service if the piping does not leak and if the fill piping system met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

## **Subsection 4.3.12. Installation of Storage Tanks Inside Buildings**

*Application*

4.3.12.1. This Subsection applies to the installation of **storage tanks** in **buildings**.

*Occupancy*

4.3.12.2. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), **storage tanks** in **buildings** shall only be located in **industrial occupancies**.

(2) A **storage tank** containing a Class I liquid fuel that is connected to a stationary engine may be installed in any **occupancy** of a **building** if the installation complies with NFPA 37, "Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines".

*Maximum static head*

4.3.12.3. The static head imposed on a **storage tank** inside a **building** shall not exceed 70 kPa (gauge) at the bottom of the tank when the vent or fill pipe is filled with liquid unless the tank is designed for greater pressures.

## Maximum quantities and location

4.3.12.4. (1) Except as provided in Subsection 4.2.8. and in Sentence (2), **storage tanks for flammable liquids or combustible liquids** shall be

- (a) located in dedicated rooms conforming to Subsection 4.3.13., and
- (b) located in conformance with Table 4.3.12.A.

(2) When quantities greater than are permitted for incidental use in Subsection 4.2.8. are required for special process operations, **storage tanks for flammable liquids or combustible liquids** are permitted to be located outside of a storage room referred to in Sentence (1), provided that

- (a) total quantities per **fire compartment** are not more than one-half the quantities permitted in Table 4.3.12.A.,
  - (b) they are located on the **first storey**, and
  - (c) the installation conforms to Articles 4.3.12.7. to 4.3.12.10. and Article 4.3.13.4.
- (3) Table 4.3.12.A. does not apply to the storage of **distilled beverage alcohol**.

TABLE 4.3.12.A.

Indoor Tank Storage in **Industrial Occupancies** Forming Part of Article 4.3.12.4. and 4.3.12.6.

Class of Liquid	Storage Level	Maximum Quantity per Storage Room <sup>(1)</sup> , L, One or More Tanks, Protected Storage <sup>(2)</sup>	Maximum Quantity per Storage Room <sup>(1)</sup> , L, One or More Tanks, Unprotected Storage
Class I	<b>First Storey</b>	40000	25000
Class I	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	7500	Not permitted
Class I	<b>Basement</b>	Not permitted	Not permitted
Class II and IIIA	<b>First Storey</b>	200000	100000
Class II and IIIA	<b>Storeys above the first storey</b>	20000	Not permitted
Class II and IIIA	<b>Basement</b>	20000	Not permitted

### Notes to Table 4.3.12.A.:

<sup>(1)</sup> See Subsection 4.3.13.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Article 4.2.7.7.

## Fire compartments

4.3.12.5. **Fire compartments** referred to in this Subsection shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

## Mixed storage

4.3.12.6. (1) When two or more classes of liquids are stored in a single storage room referred to in Sentence 4.3.12.4.(1), the total quantities of stored liquids shall meet the requirements of the following equation:

$$qI/QI + qII+IIIA/QII+IIIA \leq 1$$

where

$qI$  = the actual quantity of Class I liquid present,

$qII+IIIA$  = the actual quantity of Class II and IIIA liquid present,

$QI$  = the maximum quantity of Class I liquid permitted in Table 4.3.12.A., and

$QII+IIIA$  = the maximum quantity of Class II and IIIA liquid permitted in Table 4.3.12.A.

## Storage tanks outside storage rooms

4.3.12.7. (1) Where **storage tanks for flammable liquids or combustible liquids** are located outside of storage rooms conforming to Subsection 4.3.13.,

- (a) provision shall be made, in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6., to contain a spill equal to at least 100% of the volume of the largest **storage tank** or to drain away spilled **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**,
- (b) all electrical equipment and wiring in the vicinity of the **storage tank** and the exterior vent shall be installed in conformance with Subsection 4.1.4., and
- (c) the area in which the **storage tank** is located shall be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7., where designated a Class 1, Zone 0, 1 or 2 hazardous location under the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

### *Vents*

4.3.12.8. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), normal and emergency vents for **storage tanks** in **buildings** shall be provided in conformance with Subsections 4.3.4. and 4.3.5.

(2) Weak roof-to-side shell seams that are designed to rupture before the allowable design stress of the **storage tank** is reached shall not be used as a means of emergency venting of **storage tanks** inside **buildings**.

### *Supports, foundations and anchorage*

4.3.12.9. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), where **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are installed inside **buildings**, the supports, foundations and anchorage for such **storage tanks** shall be in conformance with Subsection 4.3.3.

(2) Where a **storage tank** is suspended, rather than supported on a foundation, supports shall be designed and installed in conformance with good engineering practice.

### *Bonding and grounding*

4.3.12.10. (1) Where **storage tanks** for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are installed inside **buildings**, tanks, piping and discharge equipment shall be bonded and grounded.

## **Subsection 4.3.13. Rooms for Storage Tanks**

### *Design and construction*

4.3.13.1. (1) Rooms for **storage tanks** inside **buildings** shall be

- (a) separated from the rest of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h,
- (b) designed to contain a spill equal to at least 100% of the volume of the largest **storage tank**, or to drain away spilled **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.,
- (c) made liquid-tight where the walls join the floor,
- (d) provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7., and
- (e) used for no other purposes than the storage and handling of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

### *Clearances*

4.3.13.2. A minimum clear space of 550 mm shall be maintained between the walls of a room described in Article 4.3.13.1. and the sides of any **storage tanks** within the room.

### *Explosion venting*

4.3.13.3. Where Class 1A or 1B liquids are dispensed within a storage room, the room shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in conformance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting".

### *Hose stations and portable extinguishers*

4.3.13.4. (1) In **buildings** not required to be equipped with a standpipe system by the **Building Code**, hose stations conforming to Articles 3.2.9.2. to 3.2.9.7. of the **Building Code**, as it read on August 21, 2000, shall be provided in the vicinity of the storage room, such that all parts of the room are within reach of a hose stream.

(2) Portable extinguishers for **Class B fires** shall be provided in conformance with Section 6.2.

**Placards**

4.3.13.5. (1) Placards conforming to the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations** made under the **Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 (Canada)** shall be posted in a conspicuous location outside the room containing **storage tanks**.

(2) Placards required in Sentence (1) shall identify the

- (a) liquids stored as **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, and
- (b) capacities of the **storage tanks**.

(3) Despite Clause (2)(a), where storage consists of a single product, placards that identify the liquid using the UN Product Identification Number (PIN) shall be acceptable.

(4) Despite Clause (2)(a), where storage consists of multiple products within the same class, placards that identify the class of liquids shall be acceptable.

(5) Despite Clause 2(a), where storage consists of more than one class of liquid, placards that indicate the danger symbol or individual placards for each class of liquid shall be acceptable.

(6) Rooms for **storage tanks** and the information described in Sentence (2) shall be identified in the fire safety plan required in Article 4.1.5.6.

### **Subsection 4.3.14. Openings Other than Vents in Storage Tanks in Buildings**

**Connections**

4.3.14.1. (1) Connections for all openings in **storage tanks in buildings** shall be liquid and vapour tight.

(2) Connections to **storage tanks** through which liquid can flow shall be provided with valves located as close as practical to the tank.

**Openings for liquid level measurement**

4.3.14.2. (1) Openings that are independent of the fill pipe and are used for measuring the liquid level in **storage tanks** containing Class I or II liquids shall be equipped with a vapour-tight cap which shall be opened only when measuring the liquid level.

(2) Openings referred to in Sentence (1) shall be protected against overflow and **vapour pressure** by means of a spring-loaded check valve.

### **Subsection 4.3.15. Leakage Testing of Storage Tanks**

**Leakage testing**

4.3.15.1. (1) Every **storage tank** shall be **tested** for leakage in conformance with Sentences (2) to (4)

- (a) whenever a leak is suspected, and
- (b) at the time of installation
  - (i) before backfilling in the case of an underground tank, or
  - (ii) before filling or putting into service in the case of an aboveground tank.

(2) When a leakage **test** is required by Sentence (1) on an aboveground **storage tank**, it is permitted to determine the source of leakage

- (a) by a visual examination of the tank shell, and
- (b) where the bottom is not amenable to such examination, by **testing** the bottom of the tank in conformance with Sentence (3).

(3) Except as provided in Articles 4.3.15.4. and 4.3.15.5., when a leakage **test** is required by Sentence (1) on an underground **storage tank**, it shall be done by qualified personnel using equipment conforming to

- (a) ULC/ORD-C58.12, "Leak Detection Devices or (Volumetric Type) for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks", or
- (b) ULC/ORD-C58.14, "Nonvolumetric Leak Detection Devices for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks".

(4) Where field **test** methods are included in the tank construction standards referred to in Articles 4.3.1.2. and 4.3.1.3., such tests shall be permitted for **storage tanks** conforming to those standards.



*Retention of records*

4.3.15.2. Records of **tests** referred to in Article 4.3.15.1. shall be retained for examination by the **Chief Fire Official**, in conformance with Article 1.1.2.1.

*Remedial action*

4.3.15.3. (1) When a leak is detected in a **storage tank** by a leakage **test** required in this Subsection or by a leakage detection measure required in Subsection 4.3.16.,

- (a) the **storage tank** shall
  - (i) be replaced, in the case of an underground tank, or
  - (ii) be repaired or replaced in the case of an aboveground tank, and
- (b) the escaped liquid shall be removed in conformance with Article 4.1.6.3.

(2) The **Chief Fire Official** shall be notified within 24 h of detection of a leak referred to in Sentence (1).

*Pneumatic leakage tests*

4.3.15.4. (1) Pneumatic leakage **tests** shall not be performed on field-erected aboveground **storage tanks**.

(2) Pneumatic leakage **tests** shall not be performed on **storage tanks** with **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in the tanks.

(3) Where a pneumatic leakage **test** is performed on an underground **storage tank**, the tank shall be considered to be leaking when the **test** indicates a pressure drop within a 2 h period after steady temperature conditions have been established and the source of pressure has been removed.

(4) Pneumatic **test** pressures applied to underground **storage tanks** shall be measured by an instrument calibrated in increments of not more than 1 kPa.

(5) If a pneumatic leakage **test** is conducted before an underground tank is backfilled in the case of a new tank, or after the tank is uncovered in the case of a previously installed tank, the **test** pressure shall comply with the production **testing** requirements of

- (a) ULC-S603, "Standard for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or
- (b) ULC-S615, "Standard for Reinforced Plastic Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(6) Where a pneumatic leakage **test** is performed on a completely buried **storage tank**, the **test** pressure shall be not less than 35 and not more than 70 kPa (gauge).

(7) Measures shall be taken to guard against the hazards associated with pneumatic leakage **testing** where explosive mixtures of vapours from **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** and air may be present in the area of a tank that has been in use.

*Liquid media leakage tests*

4.3.15.5. (1) Where a leakage **test** incorporating a liquid **test** medium, including a **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid**, is performed on an underground **storage tank**, the tank shall be considered to be leaking when, with compensation for volume differentials caused by effects of temperature and tank shell distortion, the **test** indicates a liquid loss.

(2) The pressure at the bottom of a **storage tank** shall not exceed 70 kPa (gauge) during the leakage **test** referred to in Sentence (1).

**Subsection 4.3.16. Leakage Detection of Storage Tanks***Liquid level measurements*

4.3.16.1. (1) Except as provided in Article 4.3.16.2., the liquid level in any **storage tank** shall be measured at intervals not greater than seven days in conformance with Sentences (2) to (4), except that at **fuel dispensing stations**, the measurements shall be taken each day the station is in operation.

(2) The level of water at the bottom of an underground **storage tank** shall be measured at intervals not greater than seven days, except that at **fuel dispensing stations**, the measurement shall be taken each day the station is in operation.

(3) A comparison of the measurements described in Sentences (1) and (2) with meter readings and a computation of any gain or loss of liquid shall be done each time a required measurement is taken.



(4) A record for each **storage tank** showing the measurements and computations described in Sentence (3) shall be retained for examination by the **Chief Fire Official**, in conformance with Article 1.1.2.1.

#### ***Continuous leakage detection***

4.3.16.2. (1) The measurements described in Article 4.3.16.1. are not required for an underground **storage tank** when

- (a) it is provided with a continuous leakage detection device conforming to
  - (i) ULC/ORD-C58.12, "Leak Detection Devices (Volumetric Type) for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks", or
  - (ii) ULC/ORD-C58.14, "Nonvolumetric Leak Detection Devices for Underground Flammable Liquid Storage Tanks", and
- (b) its associated underground piping is provided with continuous leakage detection conforming to Article 4.4.6.7.

#### ***Corrective action***

4.3.16.3. (1) Immediate corrective action shall be taken in conformance with Subsection 4.3.15. when

- (a) a loss of liquid or a gain of water is indicated by any of the leakage detection measures described in Articles 4.3.16.1. and 4.3.16.2., or
- (b) the level of water at the bottom of an underground **storage tank** exceeds 50 mm.

### **Subsection 4.3.17. Out of Service**

#### ***Underground storage tanks***

4.3.17.1. (1) When underground **storage tanks** will be out of service for a period not exceeding 180 days,

- (a) the liquid level in the **storage tank** shall be measured at intervals not greater than one month and a record of such measurements shall be retained for **inspection**,
- (b) fill pipe covers and covers over openings to measure liquid levels, dispensers and power controls shall be kept locked when not in use, and
- (c) vent piping shall be kept open.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when underground **storage tanks** will be out of service for a period exceeding 180 days,

- (a) the **storage tanks**, connected piping and dispensers shall be emptied of Class I liquid,
- (b) the **storage tanks**, piping and dispensers shall be refilled with a Class II or IIIA liquid, or not less than 1 kg of dry ice for each 500 L of tank capacity shall be added to the **storage tank**,
- (c) measurements of the liquid level of each **storage tank** containing a Class II or IIIA liquid shall be made at intervals not greater than one month, and a record of such measurements shall be retained for **inspection**, and
- (d) fill pipe covers and covers over openings to measure liquid levels, dispensers and power controls shall be locked.

(3) Where underground **storage tank** facilities are operated on a seasonal basis,

- (a) at the close of each season of operation,
  - (i) the liquid level of each **storage tank** shall be measured,
  - (ii) a record of such measurements shall be retained for **inspection**, and
  - (iii) all fill pipe covers and covers over openings for measuring liquid levels, dispensers and power controls shall be locked, and
- (b) prior to the start of an operating season,
  - (i) the liquid level in each **storage tank** shall be measured,
  - (ii) the measurements shall be compared with those recorded at the close of the previous season, and
  - (iii) when a loss of liquid or water intrusion is apparent, immediate action shall be taken to determine and correct the condition.

(4) Where a **storage tank** has been out of service for more than 12 months, the tank and piping shall be **tested** for leakage in conformance with Subsections 4.3.15. and 4.4.6.

*Aboveground storage tanks*

4.3.17.2. (1) When an aboveground **storage tank** will be out of service or unsupervised for a period not exceeding 180 days, the piping from the tank shall be capped or the valves necessary to achieve similar isolation of the tank shall be closed and securely locked.

(2) When a **storage tank** referred to in Sentence (1) contains **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, the liquid level in the tank shall be measured and the readings compared at intervals not greater than one month.

(3) Where an aboveground **storage tank** will be out of service or unsupervised for a period exceeding 180 days,

- (a) all liquid and vapours shall be removed from the **storage tank** and its connected piping, and
- (b) the **storage tank** markings shall clearly indicate that the tank is empty.

*Disposal*

4.3.17.3. Where a **storage tank** is to be permanently disposed of, sufficient openings shall be cut in the tank to render it unfit for further use.

*Removal*

4.3.17.4. (1) When underground **storage tanks** have no further use or have been out of service for two years or longer, such tanks, together with connected piping and dispensers, shall

- (a) have all **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** removed from them,
- (b) be purged of vapours, and
- (c) except as permitted in Article 4.3.17.5., be removed from the ground.

(2) If contaminated, soil surrounding the **storage tanks** described in Sentence (1) shall be replaced with clean fill.

*Abandonment in place*

4.3.17.5. (1) Where the **Chief Fire Official** determines that it is impractical to remove an underground **storage tank** described in Sentence 4.3.17.4.(1), such tank shall be filled with an inert material.

(2) Where the **Chief Fire Official** determines that it is impractical to remove underground piping described in Sentence 4.3.17.4.(1), such piping shall have the ends permanently sealed by capping or plugging.

*Corrosion protection*

4.3.17.6. Corrosion protection systems shall be maintained in operating condition when a **storage tank** is temporarily out of service and during seasonal shutdowns.

**SECTION 4.4 PIPING AND TRANSFER SYSTEMS****Subsection 4.4.1. Application***Application*

4.4.1.1. (1) This Section applies to piping and transfer systems for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**.

(2) Except where otherwise stated in this Part, this Section shall not apply to the following:

- (a) tubing or casings and piping for oil or gas wells,
- (b) transmission pipelines,
- (c) piping for vehicles, aircraft, watercraft and portable or stationary engines,
- (d) piping systems in **fuel dispensing stations** and **distilleries**, and
- (e) piping within the scope of the applicable provincial **boiler** and **pressure vessel** codes.

## **Subsection 4.4.2. Materials for Piping, Valves and Fittings**

### *Materials*

4.4.2.1. (1) Piping systems that contain **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be made of materials that are suitable for the maximum anticipated working pressures and operating temperatures and for the chemical properties of the contained liquid.

(2) Subject to Sentence (3), piping systems shall not be made of materials that

- (a) are subject to failure from internal stress or rupture by mechanical damage, or
- (b) are subject to failure in fires because they are combustible or have a low melting point.

(3) Non-metallic piping systems may be used for underground installations if they comply with CAN/ULC-S660, "Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(4) If steel piping is used, it shall comply with

- (a) API 5L, "Line Pipe",
- (b) ASTM A53/A53M, "Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless", or
- (c) CSA Z245.1, "Steel Pipe".

(5) If service pressures exceeding 875 kPa (gauge) may occur, piping and fittings shall be designed in accordance with ASME B31.3, "Process Piping".

(6) Underground piping systems shall include piping in tank sumps, transition sumps and dispenser sumps.

### *Special materials*

4.4.2.2. Where problems of corrosion, contamination or sanitation or standards of purity require special materials, it is permitted to use non-metallic materials for piping, valves and fittings in conformance with Article 4.1.1.4.

### *Underground piping system construction*

4.4.2.3. (1) Underground piping systems shall be of double-walled construction.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to vent risers and vertical fill piping systems.

(3) In-service underground piping systems that do not comply with Sentence (1) may remain in-service if the piping does not leak and if the piping system met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day.

## **Subsection 4.4.3. Corrosion Protection of Piping Systems**

### *Corrosion protection*

4.4.3.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), all exposed or underground piping, valves, couplings, flanges and bolts that are fabricated of any ferrous substance shall be thoroughly coated with a rust-resistant compatible material.

(2) Underground metallic piping systems in contact with the soil or groundwater shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with

- (a) CAN/ULC-S603.1, "External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or
- (b) NACE SP0169, "Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems".

## **Subsection 4.4.4. Identification of Piping Systems**

### *Identification*

4.4.4.1. (1) Pipelines for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be marked with the contents of the line, and these markings shall be maintained in a clearly legible form.

(2) Piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall not be painted red.

(3) Transfer points in piping systems for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be identified in conformance with CPPI, "Using the CPPI Colour-Symbol System to Mark Equipment and Vehicles for Product Identification", or to CAN/CGSB-24.3, "Identification of Piping Systems".

*Documentation*

4.4.4.2. (1) Documentation on piping systems for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, including tank and pumping arrangements, shall be made available to the **fire department** upon request.

(2) Documents referred to in Sentence (1) shall be kept at two separate locations so that one copy remains readily available in the event the other is inaccessible due to fire.

**Subsection 4.4.5. Joints in Piping Systems***Threaded joints*

4.4.5.1. Threaded joints in piping systems for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be made using joint compound or polytetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to CAN/ULC-S642, "Standard for Compounds and Tapes for Threaded Pipe Joints".

*Welded piping*

4.4.5.2. (1) Welding of piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall comply with Section 5.17 and

- (a) API 1104, "Welding of Pipelines and Related Facilities", or
- (b) API RP 1107, "Recommended Pipeline Maintenance Welding Practices".

(2) Flanged joints for piping shall be provided in welded systems at intervals that will facilitate dismantling and avoid subsequent in place hot work operations.

*Flanged joints*

4.4.5.3. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), flanged joints for piping shall be made with forged or cast steel flanges designed, constructed and installed in accordance with ASME B16.5, "Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard".

(2) Bronze flanges for 50 mm diameter or smaller size piping referred to in Article 4.4.5.2. are permitted to be used where copper and brass piping is permitted.

*Bolting materials*

4.4.5.4. Bolting materials for flanged connections in steel piping systems for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be of alloy steel equivalent to ASTM A193/A193M, "Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications", Grade B-7.

*Gaskets*

4.4.5.5. Gaskets in flanged connections shall be of a material resistant to the liquid being carried and capable of withstanding temperatures of at least 650°C without damage that would impair its function.

*Mechanical connections*

4.4.5.6. (1) Where underground piping systems have no secondary containment, mechanical connections shall

- (a) be readily accessible for **inspection** and maintenance, and
- (b) not be in direct contact with the soil.

**Subsection 4.4.6. Leakage Testing of Piping Systems***Leakage testing*

4.4.6.1. (1) Piping systems including those at **fuel dispensing stations** shall be **tested** for leakage in conformance with Sentences (2) and (3)

- (a) whenever a leak is suspected, and
- (b) at the time of installation
  - (i) before backfilling in the case of underground piping, or
  - (ii) before putting into service in the case of exposed piping.

(2) In-service exposed piping systems may be visually **inspected** for leakage in accordance with Article 4.4.11.5.

- (3) When exposed piping systems are subjected to a pneumatic leakage **test**,
- (a) it shall be in conformance with Article 4.4.6.4., and
  - (b) the piping, including the joints, shall be soaped to assist in the detection of leaks.

#### ***Retention of records***

4.4.6.2. Records of the pressure **tests** on piping systems shall be retained for examination by the **Chief Fire Official**, in conformance with Article 1.1.2.1.

#### ***Remedial action***

4.4.6.3. If a leak is detected in a piping system during the leakage **test**, the piping system shall be repaired or replaced and the escaped liquid shall be removed in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

#### ***Pneumatic leakage tests***

4.4.6.4. (1) Piping systems referred to in Sentence 4.4.6.1.(3) shall be considered to be leaking when the **test** indicates a pressure drop or a volume loss within a 2 h period after steady temperature conditions have been established and the source of pressure had been removed.

(2) Pressure measurements referred to in Sentence (1) shall be obtained by using instruments calibrated in increments of not more than

- (a) 4 kPa for **test** pressures up to 700 kPa (gauge), and
- (b) 1% of the **test** pressure where it exceeds 700 kPa (gauge).

#### ***Test pressures***

4.4.6.5. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and Article 4.4.6.6., piping systems shall be pressure **tested** at pressures of not less than 350 kPa (gauge) or 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure, whichever is greater.

(2) **Test** pressures exceeding 700 kPa (gauge) shall not be used except when the piping system is designed for such pressures.

(3) Where **test** pressures exceed the design pressures for pumps or similar components included in the piping system being **tested**, such pumps or components shall be isolated from the remainder of the system.

#### ***Class I liquids as a test medium***

4.4.6.6. Class I liquids shall not be used for pressure **testing** of piping systems, except that piping normally containing Class I liquids under pressure is permitted to be **tested** with such liquids at pressures not exceeding their maximum operating pressures.

#### ***Leakage detection***

4.4.6.7. When an underground piping system is provided with continuous leakage detection, it shall be in conformance with ULC/ORD-C107.12, "Line Leak Detection Devices for Flammable Liquid Piping".

### **Subsection 4.4.7. Location and Arrangement of Piping**

#### ***Location***

4.4.7.1. (1) Piping shall be installed outdoors whenever possible and located so it will not create a hazard to **buildings** or equipment.

(2) Where piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** is installed within a **building**, the length of piping shall be as direct and as short as practicable.

(3) No portion of a piping system shall be used in a manner that could cause damage to the piping system.

(4) Piping systems shall be used only for the transfer of products.

#### ***Supports for aboveground outdoor piping***

4.4.7.2. (1) Aboveground outdoor piping shall be supported and arranged to prevent excessive vibration and stress on equipment connected to it.



(2) When vehicular impact or physical damage is possible, protective guarding devices shall be provided for piping referred to in Sentence (1) and for fill pipes for **storage tanks**.

(3) Aboveground piping systems shall be supported such that they are not in direct contact with the surface of the ground.

#### *Arrangement of aboveground outdoor piping*

4.4.7.3. (1) Aboveground outdoor piping shall not be located

- (a) on the exterior of walls except on those of **noncombustible construction**, or
- (b) above windows and doors.

(2) Aboveground outdoor piping shall not be located above roofs except above roofs of impermeable and **noncombustible construction**, with provision for accidental spillage provided in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

(3) Where aboveground piping crosses roadways or railway sidings, ample overhead clearance and warning signs indicating the clearance height shall be provided.

(4) Piping passing through secondary containment walls shall be designed to prevent excessive stress resulting from settlement or fire exposure.

#### *Underground piping*

4.4.7.4. (1) Underground piping shall be located so it will not be damaged as a result of vibrations or settling of an adjacent **building** or structure.

(2) Underground piping shall be located not less than 300 mm away from the foundations of any **building** or structure, except where such piping enters the **building** as permitted in Article 4.4.7.7.

(3) Piping passing under railway tracks shall be installed in conformance with TC, "Standards Respecting Pipeline Crossings Under Railways".

(4) Piping adjacent to railway tracks shall be installed in conformance with **Flammable Liquids Bulk Storage Regulations** made under the **Canada Transportation Act**.

#### *Installation of underground piping*

4.4.7.5. (1) Underground piping shall be

- (a) supported on undisturbed or compacted soil, and
- (b) backfilled on the top and sides with not less than
  - (i) 300 mm of pea gravel or clean crushed stone, or
  - (ii) 300 mm of clean sand, free of cinders and stones and compacted in layers not more than 300 mm thick.

(2) Where it is not practicable to support piping as required in Sentence (1) on undisturbed soil, it shall be supported on not less than 150 mm of clean sand, pea gravel or washed, crushed stone.

#### *Piping in service tunnels*

4.4.7.6. Piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall not be located in service tunnels that are used for pedestrian traffic other than for maintenance purposes.

#### *Piping at entrances to buildings*

4.4.7.7. (1) Piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be located aboveground where the piping enters a **building**.

(2) Piping referred to in Sentence (1) shall be provided with inside and outside shut-off valves.

(3) Where piping referred to in Sentence (1) passes through a wall which would restrict the expansion or contraction of the piping, pipe sleeves shall be provided at the wall penetration to facilitate such movement.

#### *Indoor piping*

4.4.7.8. (1) Indoor piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall either be supported overhead or be located in trenches conforming to Article 4.4.7.9.

(2) Piping referred to in Sentence (1) shall not be installed under combustible flooring.



### *Piping in trenches*

4.4.7.9. (1) Where indoor piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** is installed in trenches, a trapped drainage system conforming to Subsection 4.1.6. shall be provided.

(2) When piping referred to in Sentence (1) contains Class I liquids, the trench shall be

- (a) provided with positive ventilation to the outdoors, or
- (b) designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours.

(3) Noncombustible material shall be used to cover piping referred to in Sentence (1).

### *Overhead piping*

4.4.7.10. (1) Overhead piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be installed close to the ceiling or beams or along walls not less than 1.8 m above the floor to protect it against mechanical damage.

(2) Where practical, overhead piping referred to in Sentence (1) shall be supported from **building** framing members.

(3) In **buildings** of steel frame construction, piping referred to in Sentence (1) shall be fastened to steel beams or columns by pipe hangers attached to the flanges.

(4) Piping under concrete ceilings shall be suspended with the use of through bolts or expansion shields.

### *Supports for overhead piping*

4.4.7.11. (1) Piping shall be supported on pipe hangers or other supports so that allowable stresses in the pipe are not exceeded.

(2) Anchors of the expansion shield type used to suspend piping shall not be used to suspend piping from unsound or lightweight concrete or from gypsum assemblies.

### *Protection of pipe risers*

4.4.7.12. (1) Exposed pipe risers shall be protected against mechanical damage by

- (a) installing such risers
  - (i) adjacent to walls or pilasters,
  - (ii) between flanges of steel columns, or
  - (iii) within securely anchored larger perforated pipe, and
- (b) providing mechanical guards where the risers are exposed to mobile equipment.

### *Provision for expansion and contraction*

4.4.7.13. (1) In the design of piping systems for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, provision shall be made for the expansion and contraction of the piping system and of the product it conveys.

(2) To prevent excessive stresses resulting from vibration, settling or temperature changes

- (a) flexible non-metallic hose connectors conforming to CAN/ULC-S633, "Standard for Flexible Underground Hose Connectors for Flammable and Combustible Liquids" are permitted to be used where necessary in underground piping systems carrying **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**,
- (b) flexible non-metallic pipe and fittings conforming to CAN/ULC-S660, "Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", are permitted to be used where necessary in underground piping systems carrying **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, or
- (c) flexible metallic hose connectors conforming to ULC/ORD-C536, "Flexible Metallic Hose", are permitted to be used where necessary in aboveground and underground piping systems carrying **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

## **Subsection 4.4.8. Valves in Piping Systems**

### *Design*

4.4.8.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), valves in piping systems for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be designed to accommodate the temperatures and pressures of those systems and shall conform to ULC-C842, "Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(2) Every hose nozzle valve shall conform to CAN/ULC-S620, "Standard for Hose Nozzle Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids".

(3) Every emergency valve shall conform to CAN/ULC-S651, “Standard for Emergency Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids”.

(4) Existing valves are deemed to comply with Sentences (1), (2) and (3), provided they are

- (a) not leaking, and
- (b) constructed of material that is in conformance with Article 4.4.2.1.

### *Shut-off valves*

4.4.8.2. (1) Shut-off valves shall be provided in all **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** piping and pumping systems.

(2) Where practical, valves referred to in Sentence (1) shall be located outdoors or be immediately accessible from outdoors.

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), steel shut-off valves shall be provided

- (a) at connections to all aboveground **storage tanks**,
- (b) on supply piping where it enters **buildings** or structures,
- (c) on branch lines from the main supply line,
- (d) on supply lines at dispensing locations,
- (e) to isolate one part of a piping system from another, and
- (f) to isolate meters and air eliminators.

(4) Stainless steel, monel metal or lined steel bodied valves are permitted to be used when special conditions warrant their use.

### *Diaphragm valves*

4.4.8.3. Diaphragm valves shall have no direct connections between the liquid and air sections that might permit leakage of the liquid past the packing into the air lines.

### *Globe valves*

4.4.8.4. Globe valves shall be arranged so that the packing is on the low pressure side.

### *Indicating valves*

4.4.8.5. Rising stem or other indicating valves shall be used where necessary to determine whether the valves are open or shut.

### *Identification*

4.4.8.6. (1) All valves shall be identified in conformance with CPPI, “Using the CPPI Colour-Symbol System to Mark Equipment and Vehicles for Product Identification”, or to CAN/CGSB-24.3-92, “Identification of Piping Systems”.

(2) Every identification tag shall be kept clean so that its colour and inscription are easily recognizable.

## **Subsection 4.4.9. Heating of Piping Systems**

### *Design*

4.4.9.1. Heating equipment for piping systems containing **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be designed not to overheat or create an ignition source for the liquids being heated.

### *Steam heating*

4.4.9.2. (1) **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquid** piping is permitted to be heated by steam lines provided the minimum steam temperature and pressure to make the liquid fluid are used and Sentences (2) and (3) are complied with.

(2) A pressure regulator shall be provided in the steam line with a relief valve on the downstream side of the regulator.

(3) Piping and steam lines shall be enclosed in insulation conforming to the **Building Code**.

### *Electrical heating cables*

4.4.9.3. Electrical heating cables including electrical induction heating, shall conform to Subsection 4.1.4.

### *Thermal electrical conduction heating*

4.4.9.4. (1) Thermal electrical conduction heating conforming to Sentence (2) is permitted to be used by passing a low-voltage alternating current through the pipe.

- (2) Systems permitted in Sentence (1) shall be installed and **tested** as complete units and
  - (a) unheated sections of piping shall be isolated from heated sections by means of nonconductive fittings,
  - (b) thermostatic controls, high temperature limit controls and fuses shall have the lowest practical rating to ensure satisfactory operation,
  - (c) all parts of the piping and fittings shall be enclosed by insulated coverings of a type which will prevent accidental grounding of the systems, and
  - (d) switches, transformers, contactors and other spark-producing equipment shall be located in an area not subject to flammable vapours.

(3) Upon completion of the installation, systems permitted in Sentence (1) shall be **tested** to ensure that all components are functioning as intended.

### *Open flames*

4.4.9.5. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), open flames shall not be used as a heat source to heat piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) Open flames may be used to heat piping for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** if the heating is carried out in **furnaces** or ovens that comply with NFPA 86, "Standard for Ovens and Furnaces".

## **Subsection 4.4.10. Methods of Transfer in Piping Systems**

### *Location of outdoor pumps*

4.4.10.1. (1) Pumps for **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** piping systems installed aboveground and outside of **buildings** shall be located not less than

- (a) 3 m from the property line, and
- (b) 1.5 m from **building** openings.

### *Pump houses and pump rooms*

4.4.10.2. (1) Pumps located indoors shall be in rooms built in conformance with Subsection 4.2.9.

(2) Pump houses and pump rooms shall not be used for any purpose other than to serve the pumping equipment.

### *Pits*

4.4.10.3. (1) Pits for subsurface pumps for piping systems or for piping connected to submersible pumps shall be designed to withstand the forces to which they may be subjected without causing damage to the system.

(2) Pits provided in conformance with Sentence (1) shall not be larger than necessary for **inspection** and maintenance and shall be provided with a cover.

### *Control switches*

4.4.10.4. Pumps for piping systems shall be provided with duplicate control switches to shut down the pumps in case of emergency, with one located in the operating area and the other at a remote location.

### *Hydraulic transfer systems*

4.4.10.5. (1) Where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are transferred by water pressure as a result of displacement, such system shall not be used for liquids that are miscible in water.

(2) All **pressure vessels** for hydraulic transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be constructed, installed and **tested** in conformance with ASME BPVC, "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code".

(3) Hydraulic transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be designed to prevent water pressure in excess of the design pressure of the tank or piping.

- (4) Operating pressures shall be controlled by a constant-level float valve or a pressure-regulating valve on the water supply side of the hydraulic transfer system referred to in Sentence (1).
- (5) Hydraulic transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be arranged so that there is no water pressure on the system except when liquid is being discharged.
- (6) Check valves shall be provided for both water and **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** piping to prevent back-flow in hydraulic transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1).

#### *Inert gas transfer systems*

- 4.4.10.6. (1) Where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are transferred as a result of displacement by the expansion of nitrogen, carbon dioxide or other inert gases, all **pressure vessels** involved shall be constructed, installed and **tested** in conformance with ASME BPVC, "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code".
- (2) Pressure regulators for inert gas transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be provided in the gas line to control the pressure of the gas at the minimum pressure required to force the liquid through the piping system at the required rate.
- (3) A relief valve with a slightly higher setting than the pressure required in Sentence (2) shall be provided on the downstream side of the regulator or on the tank.
- (4) Means of automatically shutting off the gas supply and bleeding the gas pressure in the event of fire shall be provided on all inert gas transfer systems referred to in Sentence (1).

#### *Non-inert gas transfer*

- 4.4.10.7. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), compressed air or other non-inert gas pressure shall not be used in the transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in a closed piping system.
- (2) A non-inert gas pressure is permitted to be used in a closed piping system referred to in Sentence (1) provided
- it is the vapour or gas of the **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** being transferred, or
  - it is a vapour or gas that will not support combustion reaction and is non-reactive with the **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** being transferred.

## **Subsection 4.4.11. Operating Procedures for Piping Systems**

#### *Procedures*

- 4.4.11.1. Standard procedures for normal operations and for emergencies shall be given in printed form to all employees engaged in the operation of equipment for the transfer of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** and shall be posted or readily available for convenient reference.

#### *Training*

- 4.4.11.2. (1) All employees participating in transfer operations involving **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be trained in
- the procedures referred to in Article 4.4.11.1.,
  - the importance of constant attendance during all loading or unloading operations,
  - extinguishing procedures for fires involving **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, and
  - the **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquid** colour-coding and identification system required in Article 4.4.8.6.
- (2) Employees engaged in the operation of equipment for the transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be trained in the location, function and operation of valves used for the operation of fire protection equipment and manual emergency shut-off valves.

#### *Emergency valves*

- 4.4.11.3. Signs indicating the location of valves used for the operation of fire protection equipment and manual emergency shut-off valves shall be posted in conspicuous locations.

#### *Portable extinguishers*

- 4.4.11.4. At least one portable extinguisher having a rating of 80B:C shall be provided in the vicinity of pumps and ancillary equipment used for the transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

### *Visual inspections*

4.4.11.5. (1) A visual **inspection** routine for the prompt detection of obviously abnormal conditions shall be established and shall be performed at least once each shift.

(2) A visual **inspection** shall be made at least once during each day of operation of all aboveground piping systems, pumps and other ancillary equipment, to detect leakage, and any such leakage shall be repaired as quickly as practical.

(3) Where necessary, flammable vapour indicators shall be used to detect leakage.

(4) Open flames and spark-producing devices shall not be used for leakage detection referred to in Sentence (2).

### *Operational tests*

4.4.11.6. To ensure proper operation, frequent **inspections** and **tests** shall be made of all safety shut-off valves and other fire safety devices, with particular attention directed to normally open, fusible-link operated valves, float valves and automatic controls.

### *Maintenance*

4.4.11.7. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (6), maintenance shall not be carried out on piping systems while they are under pressure.

(2) If connections or piping are to be opened, the system shall be drained of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**.

(3) Where equipment for handling **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** has to be repaired, it shall be removed and taken to maintenance areas when possible.

(4) Tags shall be attached to all valves on piping systems that are shut off for maintenance purposes to indicate that such valves are not to be opened.

(5) Piping that has been used for the transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be removed or capped when it is no longer intended to be used.

(6) Connections to pressurized piping systems shall be made in accordance with good engineering practice such as described in

- (a) API RP 1107, "Recommended Pipeline Maintenance Welding Practices",
- (b) API 2200, "Repairing Crude Oil, Liquefied Petroleum Gas and Product Pipelines", or
- (c) API RP 2201, "Safe Hot Tapping Practices in the Petroleum and Petrochemical Industries".

### *Removal of piping*

4.4.11.8. The removal, abandonment in place, disposal or temporary taking out of service of an underground piping system shall be performed in accordance with good engineering practice.

## **SECTION 4.5 FUEL DISPENSING STATIONS**

### **Subsection 4.5.1. Storage, Handling and Use of Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids**

#### *Storage, handling and use*

4.5.1.1. The storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** at **fuel dispensing stations** shall comply with Section 4.6 of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada".



## SECTION 4.6 BULK PLANTS

### Subsection 4.6.1. Application

#### *Application*

4.6.1.1. This Section applies to that portion of a property where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are received in bulk quantities and are stored or handled for the purpose of being distributed.

### Subsection 4.6.2. Storage

#### *Storage*

- 4.6.2.1. (1) **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be stored in
- (a) **closed containers** in conformance with Article 4.6.2.4., or
  - (b) **storage tanks** in conformance with Section 4.3.

#### *Storage tanks*

4.6.2.2. At bulk plant rail loading and unloading facilities, the minimum distance from a **storage tank** to a railway line shall be in conformance with **Flammable Liquids Bulk Storage Regulations** made under the **Canada Transportation Act**.

#### *Hydraulic pressure shock*

4.6.2.3. Bulk **storage tanks**, piping, pumps, valves and associated components shall be designed, installed and maintained to accommodate hydraulic pressure shock on the system.

#### *Container storage*

- 4.6.2.4. (1) Containers for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** stored indoors shall be stored in conformance with Subsection 4.2.7.
- (2) Containers for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** stored outdoors shall be stored in conformance with Subsection 4.2.11., except that the distance between the piles and property lines and the distance between piles need not apply when the containers are stored in an area that does not present a hazard to neighbouring property.

#### *Spill control*

4.6.2.5. An outdoor storage area shall be designed to accommodate accidental spillage in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

#### *Fencing*

- 4.6.2.6. (1) An outdoor area used for aboveground **storage tanks**, container storage, ancillary equipment and unloading facilities for **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be surrounded by a firmly anchored fence that is
- (a) substantially constructed to discourage climbing and unauthorized entry,
  - (b) not less than 1.8 m high, and
  - (c) provided with gates that shall be locked when the storage area is not staffed.

### Subsection 4.6.3. Dispensing

#### *Interconnection*

4.6.3.1. Dispensing systems for Class I liquids shall not be interconnected with dispensing systems for Class II and IIIA liquids.

#### *Dispensing into vehicles*

4.6.3.2. (1) Dispensers serving the general public for dispensing **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** into fuel tanks of vehicles shall not be located at a bulk plant unless separated by a fence or equivalent barrier from the area in which the bulk storage operations are conducted.



- (2) Where a dispenser referred to in Sentence (1) is supplied from an aboveground **storage tank**,
  - (a) an automatically operated valve, that is designed to open only when the dispenser is being operated, shall be provided at the tank outlet, and
  - (b) an emergency valve that complies with CAN/ULC-S651, “Standard for Emergency Valves for Flammable and Combustible Liquids” shall be installed in the supply line so that the shear point of the valve is not higher than the base of the dispenser and not lower than 25 mm below the base of the dispenser.

### *Dispensing and transfer inside buildings*

4.6.3.3. Class I liquids shall be dispensed or transferred inside **buildings** only in conformance with Subsections 4.1.7. and 4.1.8.

### *Dispensing into metal containers or tanks*

4.6.3.4. Class I liquids shall not be dispensed into a metal container or **storage tank** unless it is electrically connected in conformance with Article 4.1.8.2.

## **Subsection 4.6.4. Loading and Unloading Facilities**

### *Clearances*

4.6.4.1. (1) At a loading or unloading facility for **tank vehicles** or tank cars, the horizontal distance from the fill stem to an aboveground **storage tank**, a **building** or a property line shall be not less than

- (a) 7.5 m for Class I liquids, and
- (b) 4.5 m for Class II and IIIA liquids.

(2) At bulk plant rail loading and unloading facilities, the minimum distance from a loading structure to a railway line shall be in conformance with **Flammable Liquids Bulk Storage Regulations** made under the **Canada Transportation Act**.

(3) **Buildings** for the shelter of personnel or pumps shall be considered a part of the loading or unloading facility.

### *Multi-purpose facilities*

4.6.4.2. When piping and pumping systems have been used for the transfer of either **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** at loading or unloading facilities, the system shall be cleaned of vapours before the other class of liquid is introduced.

### *Backflow preventers*

4.6.4.3. (1) Systems through which tank cars or **tank vehicles** discharge into **storage tanks** by means of a pump shall be provided with backflow preventers located to prevent spills and inadvertent mixing of liquids.

(2) Systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be designed, installed and maintained to prevent leakage or spillage.

### *Control valves*

4.6.4.4. (1) Valves installed to control the filling of **tank vehicles** or tank cars shall be of the self-closing type.

(2) Control valves referred to in Sentence (1) shall be held open manually, except where automatic devices are provided for shutting off the flow in order to prevent the overfilling of **tank vehicle** or tank car compartments.

### *Bonding and grounding*

4.6.4.5. (1) Bonding, grounding and isolation components for protection against static charges during the loading of **tank vehicles** or tank cars shall be provided when transferring **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) Where **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are transferred into railway tank cars, railway tracks shall be bonded throughout their length and permanently grounded in conformance with **Railway Prevention of Electric Sparks Regulations** made under the **Canada Transportation Act**.

(3) Bonding required in Sentence (1) shall consist of a metallic bond wire connected to the fill stem or to some part of the loading structure in electrical contact with the fill stem in conformance with Subsection 4.1.4.

(4) Bonding wires for **tank vehicles** shall be provided with a pull-off connector attached so as to be in electrical contact with the cargo tank of the **tank vehicle**.

(5) The bonding connection required in Sentence (1) shall be fixed to the **tank vehicle** or **storage tank** before dome covers are raised and shall remain in place until filling is completed and all dome covers have been closed and secured.

#### *Downspouts*

4.6.4.6. Except as provided in Sentence 4.1.8.2.(2), when **tank vehicles** or tank cars are filled with Class I or II liquids through the top of the tank, the fill pipe shall terminate within 150 mm of the bottom of the tank.

### **Subsection 4.6.5. Fire Protection**

#### *Portable extinguishers*

4.6.5.1. At least two portable extinguishers, each having a rating of not less than 80B:C, shall be provided at hazardous locations in bulk storage plants for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**.

### **Subsection 4.6.6. Spill Control**

#### *Spill control*

4.6.6.1. Facilities to control possible spills of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be provided at loading and unloading points in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

## **SECTION 4.7 PIERS AND WHARVES**

### **Subsection 4.7.1. Application**

#### *Application*

4.7.1.1. This Section applies to **flammable liquid** and **combustible liquid** installations on piers and wharves, but does not include **marine fuel dispensing stations**.

### **Subsection 4.7.2. General**

#### *Clearances*

4.7.2.1. (1) Piers and wharves where cargos of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are transferred in bulk quantities to or from tanks of marine vessels shall be not less than 30 m from

(a) any bridge over a navigable waterway, and

(b) an entrance to a superstructure of any vehicular or railroad tunnel under a waterway.

(2) The termination of fixed piping for loading and unloading **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be not less than 60 m from a bridge or from an entrance to a tunnel.

#### *Construction*

4.7.2.2. The substructure and deck of a pier or wharf shall be designed for its intended use and shall be of **heavy timber construction** or other material that will provide adequate flexibility, resistance to shock, durability, strength and fire resistance.

### **Subsection 4.7.3. Storage Tanks**

#### *Installation*

4.7.3.1. (1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), **storage tanks** shall be installed on shore in conformance with Subsections 4.3.2. to 4.3.7.

(2) **Storage tanks** are permitted to be located in **buildings** on piers and wharves of solid-fill or **noncombustible construction** provided they conform to Subsections 4.3.12. to 4.3.14.

(3) **Storage tanks** are permitted to be buried in piers and wharves of the solid-fill type provided they conform to Subsections 4.3.8. to 4.3.11.

### **Subsection 4.7.4. Piping, Valves and Fittings**

#### *Installation and materials*

4.7.4.1. The method of installation and materials used for piping, valves and fittings shall conform to Section 4.4.

#### *Pipe supports*

4.7.4.2. (1) Piping shall be properly supported and arranged to prevent excessive vibration or strain on equipment connected to it.

- (2) Piping supports shall consist of
- (a) wood having no dimension less than 150 mm,
  - (b) steel, or
  - (c) concrete.

(3) Where pipe is supported more than 1.2 m above the pier deck, piping supports shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

#### *Guards*

4.7.4.3. In areas where general cargo is handled or where piping might be subject to physical damage from vehicles, watercraft or floatplanes, the piping shall be protected by means of guarding devices.

#### *Flexible connections*

4.7.4.4. Piping between the shore and piers or wharves shall be provided with swing joints or flexible connections designed in conformance with good engineering practice to permit the independent movement of the pier or wharf and shore piping without strain on the pipe.

#### *Shut-off valves*

4.7.4.5. A readily accessible valve to shut off the supply from shore shall be provided in each pipeline within 7.5 m of piers and wharves.

#### *Access openings for inspection*

4.7.4.6. (1) Access openings for **inspection** purposes below deck shall be provided for valves required in Article 4.7.4.5. and for connections to pipelines, and suitable signs shall be posted indicating their locations.

(2) No freight or materials shall be placed on piers and wharves in such a manner as to obstruct the access openings required in Sentence (1).

#### *Identification*

4.7.4.7. Identification tags or labels of metal or other material impervious to water and to the **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** being transferred shall be attached to and maintained on all pipelines and control valves to designate their use.

#### *Leakage testing*

4.7.4.8. (1) Piping systems shall be **tested** for leakage in conformance with Subsection 4.4.6. before being put into service and before reactivation when used on a seasonal basis.

(2) Underground piping systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be **tested** at intervals not greater than 12 months.

## Subsection 4.7.5. Bonding and Grounding

### *Bonding and grounding*

4.7.5.1. (1) Railway tracks on piers and wharves shall be bonded throughout their length and permanently grounded in conformance with **Railway Prevention of Electric Sparks Regulations** made under the **Canada Transportation Act**.

(2) Insulating joints shall be placed in all rails where entering upon the pier or wharf.

## Subsection 4.7.6. Fire Protection

### *Portable extinguishers*

4.7.6.1. (1) Portable extinguishers having a rating of 40B:C shall be provided in the vicinity of Class I liquid pumps and fuel dispensers in conformance with Section 6.2.

(2) Portable extinguishers shall be kept in the pump house or other suitable location where they will be accessible in the event of an emergency, but not accessible to the public.

(3) Where marine vessels are loading or unloading **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** or are being refuelled, portable extinguishers with a rating of not less than 40B:C shall be placed on the pier or wharf in the vicinity of loading or unloading operations, so that they are accessible in the event of a fire emergency.

(4) Portable extinguishers provided in conformance with Sentence (3) shall be in addition to those provided on board the marine vessels.

### *Training*

4.7.6.2. Operating personnel shall be trained in how to summon the nearest **fire department** in the event of fire.

## Subsection 4.7.7. Bulk Transfer Stations

### *Location*

4.7.7.1. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), the bulk transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall take place only on piers and wharves used exclusively for that purpose.

(2) Where it is not practical to locate bulk transfer stations on separate piers and wharves, such stations may be located on general purpose piers and wharves provided that guards or fences are installed around valves or pumping equipment to prevent entry of unauthorized personnel.

### *Leakage and spill control*

4.7.7.2. (1) Measures to accommodate possible leakage or spillage from hose couplings shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

(2) Provision shall be made to prevent spillage resulting from the disconnection of hoses.

### *Hose connections*

4.7.7.3. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), hose connections on piping shall be of the bolted flange type, and all such connections shall be provided with shut-off valves.

(2) The use of cam-locking connections up to 100 mm in size shall be permitted.

(3) Hose connections shall not project beyond the face of piers and wharves.

## Subsection 4.7.8. Cargo Hose

### *Cargo hose*

4.7.8.1. (1) The transfer of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** between tanks of marine vessels and piers or wharves shall be through

(a) flexible cargo hose designed in conformance with good engineering practice, or

(b) jointed tubing or piping

(i) suitable for the cargo to be transferred, and

- (ii) designed to withstand the maximum design working pressure.

### ***Maintenance and testing***

4.7.8.2. Cargo hose shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition and be pressure **tested**, at intervals not greater than 12 months, to 1.5 times the maximum working pressure but not less than 350 kPa (gauge).

### ***Supports***

4.7.8.3. Cargo hose shall be supported where it is not run on a solid foundation.

## **Subsection 4.7.9. Cargo Pumps**

### ***Design and installation***

4.7.9.1. Cargo pumps shall be designed and installed in conformance with Subsection 4.4.10.

### ***Pressure relief***

4.7.9.2. Cargo pumps capable of producing pressures in excess of the safe working pressure of the cargo hose shall be provided with pressure relief devices such as return lines or relief valves.

### ***Location***

- 4.7.9.3. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), cargo pumps shall be located
- (a) on shore or on piers and wharves either of **noncombustible construction** or of the solid-fill type, and
  - (b) not less than 3 m from other **buildings** or structures.
- (2) Where it is not practicable to install cargo pumps as required in Sentence (1), they are permitted to be installed on piers and wharves of **combustible construction** if located in pump houses
- (a) conforming to Subsection 4.7.10., and
  - (b) located not less than 3 m from other **buildings**.

## **Subsection 4.7.10. Pump Houses**

### ***Construction***

4.7.10.1. Pump houses shall be of **noncombustible construction** with floors that are chemically resistant to the liquid being handled, liquid-tight and equipped with curbs or flashings around the base of the wall not less than 100 mm in height to contain any spilled liquid.

### ***Ventilation***

4.7.10.2. Ventilation shall be provided in pump houses in conformance with Subsection 4.1.7.

## **Subsection 4.7.11. Transfer Operations**

### ***Supervision***

- 4.7.11.1. (1) Transfer operations shall be carried out only under the continuous supervision of a person qualified to supervise such operations.
- (2) Cargo shall not be transferred to or from the tank of a marine vessel unless sufficient personnel are on board to control the operation.
- (3) The person responsible for directing the operations shall
- (a) prior to the transfer of cargo, ascertain that no unauthorized repair work is being carried out on the pier or wharf and that there are no open flames in the vicinity,
  - (b) during the transfer of cargo, monitor the progress of the loading and unloading to prevent overflow, and
  - (c) **inspect** the hose and connections for leakage and, if leakage occurs, stop the operations.



**Bonding and grounding**

4.7.11.2. (1) Tanks of marine vessels shall be electrically connected to the shore piping prior to the connection of cargo hose, except when cathodic protection facilities are operating.

(2) Electrical connections to tanks of marine vessels shall be maintained until the cargo hose has been disconnected and any spillage has been removed.

**Equipment**

4.7.11.3. (1) Cargo hose shall be of adequate length to allow for the movement of the marine vessel.

(2) Gaskets shall be used in all hose joints and pipe couplings to prevent leakage.

(3) Flanged joints shall be tightly bolted to prevent leakage.

(4) Drip pans shall be placed under hose connections on piers and wharves, except where a sump pit or settling basin is provided.

**Spill control**

4.7.11.4. (1) When transfer operations are completed,

(a) the valves on the hose connections shall be closed, and

(b) unless the cargo hose is equipped with a device that automatically prevents liquid from draining from the hose upon disconnection of the hose, the hose shall be drained so as to not create a fire or explosion hazard.

(2) Care shall be taken that no liquid is discharged on a pier or wharf or overboard during draining and emptying operations.

**SECTION 4.8 PROCESS PLANTS****Subsection 4.8.1. Application****Application**

4.8.1.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), this Section applies to those **process plants**, including **refineries**, which contain industrial processes involving **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) This Section does not apply to **distilleries** covered in Section 4.9.

**Subsection 4.8.2. Outdoor Processing Equipment****Location**

4.8.2.1. (1) The location of outdoor processing equipment in **process plants** shall be based on its **flammable liquid** and **combustible liquid** capacity as described in Sentences (2) to (4).

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), outdoor processing equipment having emergency relief venting and a working pressure of not more than 17 kPa (gauge) shall be separated from property lines and **buildings** on the same property by distances

(a) equal to those in Table 4.3.2.A. for stable liquids, and

(b) 2.5 times those in Table 4.3.2.A. for **unstable liquids**.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), outdoor processing equipment having emergency relief venting and a working pressure more than 17 kPa (gauge) shall be separated from property lines and **buildings** on the same property by distances

(a) 1.5 times those in Table 4.3.2.A. for stable liquids, and

(b) four times those in Table 4.3.2.A. for **unstable liquids**.

(4) Where protection is not provided against fires or explosions in processing equipment, the distances in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be doubled.



### **Subsection 4.8.3. Processing Buildings**

#### *Explosion venting*

4.8.3.1. Except as provided in Article 4.8.4.2., where Class IA liquids or **unstable liquids** are processed within a room or a **building**, the room or **building** shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in conformance with NFPA 68, “Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting”.

#### *Fire separations*

4.8.3.2. Areas where **unstable liquids** are handled or where small-scale unit chemical processes are carried out shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

#### *Basements and pits*

4.8.3.3. (1) Except as permitted in Article 4.1.5.9., Class I liquids shall not be handled or used in **basements**.

(2) Where Class I liquids are handled or used above **grade** within existing **buildings** that have **basements** or covered pits into which flammable vapours can travel and accumulate, such below **grade** areas shall be provided with mechanical ventilation designed to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours.

(3) The mechanical ventilation required in Sentence (2) shall be capable of exhausting at least 18 m<sup>3</sup>/h per square metre of the room area.

#### *Ventilation*

4.8.3.4. (1) Enclosed processing **buildings** handling **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be ventilated as specified in Subsection 4.1.7.

(2) Equipment used in a **building** and the ventilation of the **building** shall be designed so as to limit flammable vapour-air mixtures under normal operating conditions to the interior of equipment, and to not more than 1.5 m from such equipment.

### **Subsection 4.8.4. Fire Prevention and Protection**

#### *Spill and vapour control*

4.8.4.1. (1) Processing equipment shall be designed and arranged to

- (a) prevent the unintentional escape of liquids and vapours, and
- (b) minimize the quantity escaping in the event of accidental release.

(2) Measures to control spilled **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be provided in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

#### *Explosion protection*

4.8.4.2. (1) Processing equipment where an explosion hazard is present shall be

- (a) designed to withstand the explosion pressure without damage to the equipment,
- (b) provided with explosion venting in conformance with NFPA 68, “Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting”, or
- (c) provided with an explosion prevention system in conformance with NFPA 69, “Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems”.

#### *Fire prevention and protection*

4.8.4.3. (1) An evaluation of the fire and explosion risks shall be undertaken to consider the material properties, quantities, operating conditions, storage arrangement, transportation, process design, operating and maintenance procedures.

(2) The evaluation in Sentence (1) shall result in the identification of measures that will minimize fires and explosions from occurring and mitigate the effects of a fire or explosion should it occur.

(3) Measures identified in Sentence (2) shall be implemented in conformance with good engineering practices to prevent fires and explosions from occurring.

- (4) Measures identified in Sentence (2) may include but are not limited to
- (a) fire detection and alarm,
  - (b) special fire suppression systems conforming to the standards identified in Sentences 6.8.1.1.(3) and (4),
  - (c) sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13, “Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems”,
  - (d) a reliable water supply with pressure and flow rates capable of meeting the fire demands,
  - (e) standpipe and hose systems connected to a reliable water supply located such that vessels, pumps and other equipment containing **flammable liquids or combustible liquids** can be reached with at least one hose stream,
  - (f) combination nozzles capable of discharging a straight steam, water spray or fog,
  - (g) hydrants or monitor nozzles installed in accordance with NFPA 24, “Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and their Appurtenances”,
  - (h) fire-proofing to protect essential equipment and controls,
  - (i) methods to effect an emergency shutdown of systems, and
  - (j) methods to protect equipment and structures from fire exposure.

(5) The evaluation and measures shall be put in writing and kept in the **building** for review by the **Chief Fire Official**.

## SECTION 4.9 DISTILLERIES

### Subsection 4.9.1. Application

#### *Application*

4.9.1.1. (1) This Section applies to those areas or **buildings** in **distilleries** where **distilled beverage alcohols** are concentrated, blended, mixed, stored or packaged.

(2) The storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids or combustible liquids**, other than **distilled beverage alcohols**, in a **distillery** shall conform to this Part.

(3) If there is a conflict between the requirements of this Section and any other requirement in this Part, other than a requirement of Section 4.12, this Section shall prevail.

(4) Where there are conflicts between this Part and the regulations made under the **Excise Act (Canada)** with regard to security of the product and measurement methods, the **Excise Act (Canada)** shall prevail.

### Subsection 4.9.2. General

#### *Building classification*

4.9.2.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), **buildings** or parts thereof in which **distilled beverage alcohol** is distilled, processed or stored in bulk shall be classified as **high hazard industrial occupancies**.

(2) **Buildings** or parts thereof used for storage of **closed containers** of **distilled beverage alcohols** shall be classified as **medium hazard industrial occupancies**.

### Subsection 4.9.3. Storage Tanks and Containers

#### *Design, fabrication and testing*

4.9.3.1. **Storage tanks**, wooden vats, barrels, drums or containers used for the storage or processing of **distilled beverage alcohols** shall be designed, fabricated and **tested** for the anticipated maximum working pressure, operating temperature, internal corrosion conditions and structural stresses to which they could be subjected.

#### *Supports, foundations and anchorage*

4.9.3.2. (1) Supports, foundations and anchorage of **storage tanks** shall comply with Subsection 4.3.3., except that timber supports shall be permitted.

(2) **Storage tank** supports having less than a 2 h **fire-resistance rating** shall be protected by an automatic fire suppression system conforming to an applicable standard set out in Article 6.8.1.1.

(3) The area underneath any **storage tank** greater than 1.2 m in diameter shall be protected by an automatic special fire suppression system conforming to an applicable standard set out in Article 6.8.1.1.

### *Storage tank vents*

4.9.3.3. Normal and emergency vents shall be provided on **storage tanks** in conformance with good engineering practice.

## **Subsection 4.9.4. Storage**

### *Storage tanks, drums and barrels*

4.9.4.1. (1) Where more than 25000 L of **distilled beverage alcohol** in **storage tanks**, drums or barrels are stored inside **buildings**, such **buildings** shall be **sprinklered**.

(2) For **storage tank buildings** protected by automatic sprinklers in conformance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems”, storage capacities shall not be limited.

### *Closed containers and storage aids*

4.9.4.2. Storage of **closed containers** of **distilled beverage alcohols**, packaging materials and empty bottles, drums, barrels and pallets shall be in conformance with Part 3 of Division B of NRC, “National Fire Code of Canada”.

## **Subsection 4.9.5. Piping and Pumping Systems**

### *Design and installation*

4.9.5.1. (1) The design, fabrication, assembly and **inspection** of piping and pumping systems containing **distilled beverage alcohols** shall be suitable for the anticipated maximum working pressures, operating temperatures, internal corrosion conditions and structural stresses to which they could be subjected.

## **Subsection 4.9.6. Ventilation**

### *Ventilation*

4.9.6.1. (1) Natural or mechanical ventilation shall be provided for all areas where alcohol vapours are released from **storage tanks** or process equipment under normal operating conditions, to prevent the concentration of vapours from exceeding 25% of the **lower explosive limit**, measured 1.5 m from any equipment or from any opening subject to vapour release.

(2) Explosion venting as outlined in Sentence 4.2.9.6.(1) is only required in the distillation areas of a **distillery**.

## **Subsection 4.9.7. Spill Control**

### *Spill control*

4.9.7.1. Emergency drainage systems shall be provided to direct any spilled or leaked **distilled beverage alcohol** to a safe location.

## **Subsection 4.9.8. Fire Protection**

### *Portable extinguishers*

4.9.8.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), portable extinguishers shall be provided in conformance with Section 6.2.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), in maturing warehouses, at least one 4A:30B:C rated portable extinguisher shall be located adjacent to each **exit**.

(3) Hose stations complying with Article 6.2.6.6. are permitted to be installed in lieu of portable extinguishers at locations required in Sentence (2), and spaced so that the distance travelled to the nearest hose is not greater than 25 m.

- (4) At least one portable extinguisher having a rating of 30B:C shall be located on each industrial lift truck.

#### *Standpipe and hose systems*

4.9.8.2. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), standpipe and hose systems shall be provided and installed in **distilleries** in accordance with the **Building Code**.

(2) Where a **building** is **sprinklered** in conformance with the **Building Code**, small hose (38 mm) stations are permitted to be supplied from interior sprinkler piping.

## SECTION 4.10 RESERVED

## SECTION 4.11 TANK VEHICLES

### Subsection 4.11.1. Application

#### *Application*

4.11.1.1. This Section applies to **tank vehicles** when located on a property to which this Code applies.

### Subsection 4.11.2. General

#### *Portable extinguishers*

4.11.2.1. (1) A **tank vehicle** shall be provided with at least one portable extinguisher having a minimum rating of 80B:C.

(2) Portable extinguishers on a **tank vehicle** shall be readily accessible.

#### *Hot works*

4.11.2.2. Hot works performed on or in close proximity to a **tank vehicle** shall conform to Section 5.17.

#### *Parking inside buildings*

4.11.2.3. (1) A **tank vehicle** shall not be parked inside a **building** unless

- (a) the **building** is specifically designed for that purpose,
- (b) there is sufficient space in the **tank vehicle** compartment to accommodate the thermal expansion of the **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid**, and
- (c) the **tank vehicle** has no leaks of **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid**.

#### *Parking outside buildings*

4.11.2.4. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), a **tank vehicle** shall not be left unattended by the vehicle operator outside a **building** for more than 1 h.

(2) A **tank vehicle** is permitted to be left unattended by the vehicle operator outside a **building** for more than 1 h, but only in a parking space

- (a) that is located not less than 15 m from a **building**, and
- (b) where the **tank vehicle** is not exposed to undue hazard from accident or collision.

### Subsection 4.11.3. Loading, Unloading and Dispensing from Tank Vehicles

#### *Loading and unloading*

4.11.3.1. Unless otherwise stated in this Subsection, the loading and unloading of **tank vehicles** shall be conducted in conformance with the applicable provisions in Subsection 4.6.4.

#### *Ignition sources*

4.11.3.2. During loading and unloading operations, a **tank vehicle** and its delivery equipment shall be separated from other ignition sources by not less than 6 m.

### *Static electric charges*

4.11.3.3. During loading and unloading of a **tank vehicle**, measures shall be taken against static electric charges in conformance with Articles 4.1.8.2. and 4.6.4.5.

### *Supervision*

4.11.3.4. During loading and unloading of a **tank vehicle**, trained personnel shall be in a position to shut off the flow of liquid in an emergency.

### *Multi-use compartments*

4.11.3.5. When a compartment of a **tank vehicle** has been used to carry a Class I liquid, the compartment, piping and accessory delivery equipment shall be drained of liquid before a Class II or IIIA liquid is loaded.

### *Engine*

4.11.3.6. When loading or unloading of Class I liquids is done without the use of the engine of the **tank vehicle**, the engine ignition shall be shut off during the transfer operations.

### *Unloading*

4.11.3.7. (1) Before a **tank vehicle** is unloaded, the volume of liquid in the receiving tank shall be measured to ensure that the tank can accept the volume to be unloaded.

(2) If the vents of the receiving or delivery tank are obstructed, the transfer of liquid shall be stopped.

(3) A **tank vehicle** shall not be parked on a **street**, shoulder or sidewalk while unloading at a **fuel dispensing station**.

### *Dispensing into vehicles*

4.11.3.8. The dispensing of fuel from a **tank vehicle** directly into the fuel tank of a vehicle shall comply with Article 4.11.3.8. of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada".

## SECTION 4.12 LABORATORIES

### Subsection 4.12.1. Application

#### *Application*

4.12.1.1. This Section applies to laboratories where **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** are used or handled.

4.12.1.2. If there is a conflict between the requirements in this Section and other requirements in this Part, the requirements in this Section shall prevail.

### Subsection 4.12.2. Separation

#### *Separation*

4.12.2.1. (1) A laboratory shall be separated from other parts of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), an existing laboratory that has **fire separations** consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### Subsection 4.12.3. Maximum Quantities

#### *Maximum quantities*

4.12.3.1. (1) Containers used for the storage of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall

(a) if not more than 5 L in capacity, comply with Subsection 4.2.3., or

(b) if more than 5 L in capacity,

(i) comply with the safety container standards of ULC/ORD-C30, "Safety Containers", and

(ii) have a capacity of not more than 25 L.



(2) Subject to Sentence (3) and Subsection 4.12.10., no more than 300 L of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, of which no more than 50 L may be **flammable liquids**, shall be kept in the open area of a laboratory.

(3) Quantities in excess of those permitted in Sentence (2) shall be stored in cabinets conforming to Subsection 4.2.10. or in a room conforming to Subsection 4.2.9.

(4) Containers of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be kept closed when not in use.

## Subsection 4.12.4. Emergency Planning

### *Fire safety plan*

4.12.4.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), a laboratory shall conform with the requirements of Section 2.8.

(2) Fire drills required in Subsection 2.8.3. shall be held at intervals not greater than six months in laboratories.

(3) Personnel working in laboratories shall be trained in the safe handling of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**.

(4) Measures shall be taken to prevent access to laboratories by unauthorized persons.

## Subsection 4.12.5. Spill Control

### *Spill control*

4.12.5.1. A written spill procedure shall be provided for laboratories in conformance with Article 4.1.6.4.

## Subsection 4.12.6. Electrical Equipment

### *Electrical equipment*

4.12.6.1. Electrical equipment shall conform with Subsection 4.1.4.

## Subsection 4.12.7. Inspection and Maintenance

### *Inspection and maintenance*

4.12.7.1. (1) Electrical equipment, mechanical systems, piping, valves and automatic and manual control and safety devices shall be **inspected** annually and maintained in good operating condition at all times.

(2) The ventilation systems serving a laboratory shall be **inspected** and cleaned as required to prevent the accumulation of combustible or reactive deposits, and the intervals between **inspections** shall be not greater than

- (a) 12 months for the ventilation systems of the open laboratory areas, and
- (b) six months for the ventilation system of a power-ventilated enclosure required in Article 4.12.8.2.

## Subsection 4.12.8. Ventilation

### *Scope and application*

4.12.8.1. (1) Ventilation systems shall conform to Subsection 4.1.7. and Articles 4.12.8.2. to 4.12.8.5.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing ventilation systems need not conform with Articles 4.1.7.3., 4.1.7.4. and 4.12.8.2. to 4.12.8.5.

(3) Existing ventilation systems where make-up air is provided are deemed to be in compliance with Article 4.1.7.5.

(4) Existing ventilation systems that maintain a negative pressure within the ventilation system with respect to the surroundings are deemed to be in compliance with Article 4.1.7.7.



***Ventilation***

4.12.8.2. (1) A laboratory shall be provided with continuous mechanical ventilation designed and maintained to ensure that flammable vapours

- (a) do not accumulate in the laboratory,
- (b) are prevented from migrating to other parts of the **building**,
- (c) do not accumulate in the ventilation system,
- (d) are exhausted to the outdoors, and
- (e) are not returned to the **building**.

(2) A ventilation system required in Sentence (1) shall be provided with monitoring devices to

- (a) indicate that the ventilation system is in operation, and
- (b) sound an alarm if the ventilation system malfunctions.

***Power-ventilated enclosure***

4.12.8.3. (1) The use and handling of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** in a laboratory shall be confined inside a power-ventilated enclosure conforming to Articles 4.12.8.4. and 4.12.8.5. when

- (a) their use releases flammable vapours which could be potentially explosive,
- (b) liquids are heated to a temperature equal to or greater than their **flash point**, or
- (c) **unstable liquids** are used.

***Enclosure exhaust ventilation***

4.12.8.4. (1) The ventilation system for a power-ventilated enclosure required in Article 4.12.8.3. shall

- (a) conform to NFPA 91, "Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids",

- (b) provide continuous exhaust ventilation at an air velocity sufficient to prevent the accumulation of explosive vapours or of combustible or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system,
- (c) confine flammable vapours to the area where they are generated and exhaust them to the outdoors,
- (d) not return the exhausted air to the **building**, and
- (e) be provided with well identified control switches that are
  - (i) located outside of the power-ventilated enclosure, and
  - (ii) readily accessible in case of an emergency.

(2) Where deposits referred to in Clause (1)(b) can accumulate in the power-ventilated exhaust duct system and create a fire or explosion hazard,

- (a) provisions shall be made to remove such deposits so they do not create a fire or explosion hazard, or
- (b) an automatic special fire suppression system shall be provided in conformance with an applicable standard set out in Article 6.8.1.1.

***Enclosure construction***

4.12.8.5. (1) The power-ventilated enclosure required in Article 4.12.8.3. and its exhaust system shall

- (a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), be constructed of noncombustible materials compatible with and chemically resistant to vapours being exhausted,
- (b) be provided with access doors to permit **inspection** and maintenance of the fan assembly and exhaust ducts,
- (c) be provided with instructions for its use and the operation of the ventilation system, and
- (d) be provided with means to control accidental spillage in conformance with Subsection 4.1.6.

(2) Combustible materials are permitted in systems described in Clause (1)(a) where

- (a) such materials are required by the corrosive or reactive properties of chemicals or liquids being used, and
- (b) their **flame-spread rating** is not more than 25.

(3) The **flame-spread rating** required in Sentence (2) is permitted to be greater than 25 if an automatic special fire suppression system conforming to an applicable standard set out in Article 6.8.1.1. is provided inside the power-ventilated enclosure and its exhaust duct system.

## Subsection 4.12.9. Refrigerated Storage

### *Refrigerated storage*

4.12.9.1. (1) Refrigerators described in Sentence 4.1.4.1.(2) shall be identified as containing **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) Class I liquids stored in refrigerators shall be kept in **closed containers**.

## Subsection 4.12.10. Existing Laboratories in Basements

### *Existing laboratories in basements*

4.12.10.1. (1) Existing laboratories in **basements** may store, handle or use **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** if

- (a) the quantity of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** that are stored, handled or used does not exceed 300 L, of which not more than 250 L are **flammable liquids**,
- (b) continuous mechanical ventilation to the outdoors is provided to ensure that flammable vapour concentrations do not exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit**,
- (c) an audible alarm is provided that will be sounded in an attended area upon shutdown of the mechanical ventilation system,
- (d) the **building** has a fire safety plan in accordance with Section 2.8,
- (e) Class IA liquids are not stored in containers greater than 4 L in capacity,
- (f) all sources of ignition within 0.9 m from the floor are eliminated or the room is equipped with a flammable vapour detection system that will alarm in an attended location upon detection of vapour concentrations exceeding 10% of the **lower explosive limit**, and
- (g) the laboratory is designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage from an internal explosion in accordance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting", unless
  - (i) all dispensing of **flammable liquids** is carried out in a power-ventilated enclosure in accordance with Articles 4.12.8.3. to 4.12.8.5., and
  - (ii) Class IA liquids are stored in cabinets in accordance with Article 4.2.10.5.



## PART 5

### HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, PROCESSES AND OPERATIONS

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 5.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>SECTION 5.12</b>	<b>SPRAY APPLICATIONS USING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS</b>
Subsection 5.1.1.	Application	Subsection 5.12.1.	Application and Separation
Subsection 5.1.2.	Means of Egress	Subsection 5.12.2.	Construction
Subsection 5.1.3.	Electrical Installations	Subsection 5.12.3.	Ventilation
Subsection 5.1.4.	Ventilation	Subsection 5.12.4.	Exhaust Ducts
<b>SECTION 5.2</b>	<b>EXPLOSIVES, FIREWORKS AND PYROTECHNICS</b>	Subsection 5.12.5.	Electrical Equipment
Subsection 5.2.1.	General	Subsection 5.12.6.	Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids
<b>SECTION 5.3</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>	Subsection 5.12.7.	Control of Fire Hazards
<b>SECTION 5.4</b>	<b>CELLULOSE NITRATE PLASTICS</b>	Subsection 5.12.8.	Fire Protection Equipment
Subsection 5.4.1.	Displays	Subsection 5.12.9.	Drying Operations
Subsection 5.4.2.	Manufacture	Subsection 5.12.10.	Electrostatic Spraying
Subsection 5.4.3.	Storage of Finished Products	Subsection 5.12.11.	Dry Powder-Coating Using Spray Guns
Subsection 5.4.4.	Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film	<b>SECTION 5.13</b>	<b>DIP TANKS</b>
Subsection 5.4.5.	Fire Protection	Subsection 5.13.1.	Location
<b>SECTION 5.5</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>	Subsection 5.13.2.	Construction
<b>SECTION 5.6</b>	<b>COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS</b>	Subsection 5.13.3.	Overflow and Drain Pipes
Subsection 5.6.1.	General	Subsection 5.13.4.	Salvage Tanks
Subsection 5.6.2.	Storage	Subsection 5.13.5.	Control of Fire Hazards
<b>SECTION 5.7</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>	Subsection 5.13.6.	Fire Protection
<b>SECTION 5.8</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>	<b>SECTION 5.14</b>	<b>SPECIAL PROCESSES INVOLVING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS</b>
<b>SECTION 5.9</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>	Subsection 5.14.1.	Quench Tanks
<b>SECTION 5.10</b>	<b>COMBUSTIBLE DUST PRODUCING PROCESSES</b>	Subsection 5.14.2.	Flow-Coating Operations
Subsection 5.10.1.	Dust Collection	Subsection 5.14.3.	Roll Coating Processes
Subsection 5.10.2.	Woodworking Operations	Subsection 5.14.4.	Electrostatic Detearing Processes
<b>SECTION 5.11</b>	<b>HOT SURFACE APPLICATIONS</b>	Subsection 5.14.5.	Automobile Undercoating
Subsection 5.11.1.	Application	Subsection 5.14.6.	Dry Powder-Coating Using Fluidized Beds
Subsection 5.11.2.	General	Subsection 5.14.7.	Organic Peroxides and Dual Component Coatings
		Subsection 5.14.8.	Floor Finishing
		Subsection 5.14.9.	Bowling Alleys
		Subsection 5.14.10.	Drycleaning and Dyeing Plants

### **SECTION 5.15 RADIOACTIVE NUCLEAR SUBSTANCES**

- Subsection 5.15.1. Application
- Subsection 5.15.2. Storage
- Subsection 5.15.3. Emergency Procedures

### **SECTION 5.16 FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING**

- Subsection 5.16.1. Application
- Subsection 5.16.2. Safety Precautions

### **SECTION 5.17 HOT WORKS**

- Subsection 5.17.1. Application
- Subsection 5.17.2. Use and Maintenance of Equipment
- Subsection 5.17.3. Prevention of Fires

### **SECTION 5.18 INDUSTRIAL OVENS FOR BAKING AND DRYING PROCESSES**

- Subsection 5.18.1. Application
- Subsection 5.18.2. Location
- Subsection 5.18.3. Construction
- Subsection 5.18.4. Ventilation
- Subsection 5.18.5. Maintenance
- Subsection 5.18.6. Fire Protection

## SECTION 5.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 5.1.1. Application

#### *Application*

5.1.1.1. This Part applies to materials, processes and operations that involve a risk from explosion or high flammability, or otherwise create a hazard to life safety or health.

### Subsection 5.1.2. Means of Egress

#### *Means of egress*

5.1.2.1. Hazardous materials, processes and operations shall be located and the premises maintained so that the **means of egress** will not be obstructed in any manner that would interfere with evacuation of the **floor area** in the event of a fire.

### Subsection 5.1.3. Electrical Installations

#### *Electrical installations*

5.1.3.1. Electrical installations shall conform to the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

### Subsection 5.1.4. Ventilation

#### *Ventilation requirements*

5.1.4.1. Ventilation shall be provided for hazardous locations and processes in conformance with the **Building Code** and the requirements of this Part.

## SECTION 5.2 EXPLOSIVES, FIREWORKS AND PYROTECHNICS

### Subsection 5.2.1. General

#### *Interpretation*

5.2.1.1. In this Subsection,

“**Act**” means the **Explosives Act (Canada)**;

“**Regulations**” means the **Explosives Regulations** made under the **Explosives Act (Canada)**.

#### *Manufacture, storage, handling, transportation, sale and use*

5.2.1.2. The manufacture, storage, handling, transportation, sale and use of explosives shall meet the requirements of the **Act** and the **Regulations**.

#### *Fire emergency procedures*

5.2.1.3. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), no explosives shall be manufactured, stored, handled, transported, sold or used unless fire emergency procedures are established in accordance with Section 2.8 and such procedures specify

- (a) the location and identification of storage and handling areas,
- (b) the methods to control a fire emergency safely and efficiently, and
- (c) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of persons to be contacted in case of fire during non-operating hours.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to

- (a) the use of consumer fireworks (type F.1, as designated by the **Act** and **Regulations**),
- (b) the use of small arms cartridges (type C.1, as designated by the **Act** and the **Regulations**),



- (c) the storage of consumer fireworks (type F.1, as designated by the **Act** and the **Regulations**) in **dwelling units**, or
- (d) the storage of small arms cartridges (type C.1, as designated by the **Act** and the **Regulations**) in **dwelling units**.

### *Handling and discharge of fireworks and pyrotechnics*

5.2.1.4. The handling and discharge of fireworks and pyrotechnics shall comply with NRCan, “Display Fireworks Manual” and NRCan, “Pyrotechnics Special Effects Manual”.

## **SECTION 5.3 RESERVED**

## **SECTION 5.4 CELLULOSE NITRATE PLASTICS**

### **Subsection 5.4.1. Displays**

#### *Advertising displays*

5.4.1.1. Displays of cellulose nitrate plastic articles in stores that are not in showcases or show windows shall be displayed only when placed on tables or counters not more than 1 m wide and 3 m long, and the spaces underneath the tables or counters shall be kept free of combustible materials.

#### *Lighting fixtures*

5.4.1.2. Lighting fixtures shall not be located adjacent to any cellulose nitrate plastic material so as to create a possible ignition hazard.

### **Subsection 5.4.2. Manufacture**

#### *Storage of raw materials*

5.4.2.1. Raw materials used in the manufacture of cellulose nitrate plastics shall be stored only in areas reserved for that purpose.

#### *Storage in cabinets*

5.4.2.2. Not more than 450 kg of raw material used for the manufacture of finished cellulose nitrate plastic goods shall be stored in cabinets in any one workroom, not more than 225 kg stored in any one cabinet and not more than 112 kg in any one compartment of the cabinet.

#### *Storage in vented vaults*

5.4.2.3. Raw material in excess of that permitted in Article 5.4.2.2. shall be kept in vented vaults not exceeding 40 m<sup>3</sup> capacity and protected with an automatic sprinkler system installed in conformance with NFPA 13, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems”.

#### *Accumulation of materials in workrooms*

5.4.2.4. In factories manufacturing articles of cellulose nitrate plastics, **sprinklered** and vented cabinets, vaults or storage rooms shall be provided to prevent the accumulation of excessive quantities of such material in workrooms.

#### *Stationing of operators*

5.4.2.5. In the workrooms of factories where cellulose nitrate plastics are being processed, operators shall be stationed not closer than 1 m apart.

#### *Storage in work areas*

5.4.2.6. Material for the manufacture of cellulose nitrate plastic articles that is not kept in containers may be placed on tables, workbenches or at machines provided the quantity does not exceed one day’s supply.

**Storage limitations in workrooms**

5.4.2.7. The total amount of cellulose nitrate plastic materials, including the material in containers and on tables, in any one workroom shall not exceed 70 kg.

**Waste material storage**

5.4.2.8. Waste cellulose nitrate plastic materials such as shavings, chips, turnings, sawdust edgings and trimmings shall be kept under water in metal receptacles until removed from the premises.

**Subsection 5.4.3. Storage of Finished Products****Ventilation**

5.4.3.1. Areas where cellulose nitrate plastic finished products are stored shall be ventilated so that any decomposition gases produced by the plastics will be vented outdoors to an area where they will not re-enter the **building**.

**Heating appliance restrictions**

- 5.4.3.2. (1) Cellulose nitrate plastics shall not be stored
- (a) in rooms containing fuel-burning **appliances** or electrical heating elements, or
  - (b) within 600 mm of any steam pipe, radiator or **chimney**.

**Storage vaults**

5.4.3.3. (1) Where cellulose nitrate plastics in excess of 11 kg are stored in any **fire compartment** in a **building**, a vented cabinet or vault constructed in conformance with NFPA 40E, "Code for the Storage of Pyroxylin Plastic", and Articles 5.4.3.4. and 5.4.3.5. shall be provided for its storage.

- (2) Not more than 9000 kg of cellulose nitrate plastics shall be stored in any vault.

**Storage up to 3400 kg**

- 5.4.3.4. (1) Where quantities do not exceed 3400 kg, cellulose nitrate plastics shall be stored in a vault that
- (a) has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1.5 h,
  - (b) is designed to resist an internal pressure of 3.5 kPa,
  - (c) is not greater than 40 m<sup>3</sup> in volume,
  - (d) has explosion venting of 0.1 m<sup>2</sup> of venting area to the exterior for every cubic metre of vault volume, and
  - (e) is ventilated to the exterior to provide 200 cm<sup>2</sup> of ventilating area for each cubic metre of vault volume.

**Storage in excess of 3400 kg**

5.4.3.5. (1) Where quantities exceed 3400 kg but do not exceed 9000 kg, cellulose nitrate plastics shall be stored in a vault that

- (a) has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 4 h,
- (b) is designed to resist an internal pressure of 28 kPa,
- (c) has explosion venting of 650 cm<sup>2</sup> of venting area to the exterior for every cubic metre of vault volume, and
- (d) is ventilated to the exterior to provide 200 cm<sup>2</sup> of ventilating area for each cubic metre of vault volume.

**Subsection 5.4.4. Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film****Restricted use**

5.4.4.1. Cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall not be used, stored or handled in a place of public assembly.

**Storage and handling**

5.4.4.2. Cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall be stored and handled in conformance with NFPA 40, "Standard for the Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film".

### *Storage when not in use*

5.4.4.3. When not in use, cellulose nitrate motion picture film shall be kept in closed, single-roll containers.

## **Subsection 5.4.5. Fire Protection**

### *Sprinkler systems*

5.4.5.1. The manufacture and storage of articles of cellulose nitrate plastic in quantities exceeding 45 kg shall be only in **buildings** equipped with a system of automatic sprinklers installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

## **SECTION 5.5 RESERVED**

## **SECTION 5.6 COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS**

### **Subsection 5.6.1. General**

#### *Alternative protection measures*

5.6.1.1. (1) A requirement of this Section is deemed to be complied with if alternative protection measures are **approved** that, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, will provide protection for life safety and health similar to the protection provided by compliance with the requirement.

(2) A proposal for alternative protection measures referred to in Sentence (1) shall bear the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer** or **Architect**, or both.

(3) This Section does not apply to facilities at which **compressed gases** are manufactured or cylinders are filled or distributed if the storage and handling of the **compressed gases** is in conformance with

(a) CGA P-1, "Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Containers",

(b) NFPA 55, "Standard for the Storage, Use and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders and Tanks", or

(c) a procedure that bears the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer**.

(4) Articles 5.6.2.1. to 5.6.2.4. do not apply to **compressed gas** stored outdoors or in a **fire compartment** if the amount stored in each outdoor location or **fire compartment** does not exceed

(a) 25 kg of flammable **compressed gas**, or

(b) 150 kg of non-flammable **compressed gas**.

(5) Despite Sentence (4), Articles 5.6.2.1. to 5.6.2.4. apply to any amount of poisonous or corrosive **compressed gas**.

(6) Subject to Sentence (7), **fire compartments** referred to in Sentence (4) shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(7) Existing **fire compartments** that are **approved** may have a **fire-resistance rating** less than 45 min.

(8) **Compressed gas** stored in accordance with NFPA 55, "Standard for the Storage, Use and Handling of Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids in Portable and Stationary Containers, Cylinders and Tanks", is deemed to comply with Subsection 5.6.2.

#### *Protection against mechanical damage*

5.6.1.2. (1) Cylinders containing **compressed gas** shall be protected against mechanical damage.

(2) Cylinders containing **compressed gas** shall be stored to hold them securely in place

(a) on **racks**,

(b) by nesting, or

(c) by **approved** methods or devices.

#### *Acetylene cylinders*

5.6.1.3. Except when being transported, acetylene cylinders shall be kept in an upright position.

*Valve damage*

5.6.1.4. Cylinders containing **compressed gas** which are in storage shall be protected against valve damage.

*Temperature limitations*

5.6.1.5. Cylinders containing **compressed gas** shall be stored in areas where the ambient air temperature does not exceed 52°C.

*Indoor storage*

5.6.1.6. If cylinders containing **compressed gas** are stored indoors, the cylinders shall be stored in a storage area or room that is dry and ventilated.

*Oxygen cylinders*

5.6.1.7. Oil or grease shall not be used for the lubrication of valves or fittings on oxygen cylinders.

**Subsection 5.6.2. Storage***Outdoor storage of cylinders*

5.6.2.1. (1) Cylinders containing **compressed gases** stored outdoors shall be

- (a) supported on raised concrete or other noncombustible platforms,
- (b) located in an enclosure used for the sole purpose of such storage, and
- (c) surrounded by a fence in conformance with Sentence 5.6.2.2.(1).

(2) Where a canopy is provided to protect outdoor storage in Sentence (1), the canopy shall be of **noncombustible construction**.

*Fencing*

5.6.2.2. (1) Fencing required in Article 5.6.2.1. shall be

- (a) firmly anchored and substantially constructed,
- (b) designed to discourage climbing,
- (c) not less than 1.8 m high,
- (d) provided with gates that shall be locked when the storage area is not staffed, and
- (e) kept clear of obstructions so that gates may be fully opened at all times.

(2) An outdoor storage area that exceeds 100 m<sup>2</sup> and is used for storage of cylinders containing **compressed gas** shall be arranged such that there is a clear space of not less than

- (a) 30 m between stored products and brush or forested areas, and
- (b) 6 m between stored products and uncontrolled grass or weeds.

*Clearances from building openings*

5.6.2.3. (1) Cylinders containing **compressed gas** and located outdoors shall be

- (a) at least 1.5 m from any **building** opening if the aggregate capacity of expanded gas is not more than 170 m<sup>3</sup>,
- (b) at least 7.5 m from any **building** opening if the aggregate capacity of expanded gas is over 170 m<sup>3</sup> but not more than 500 m<sup>3</sup>, or
- (c) at least 15 m from any **building** opening if the aggregate capacity of expanded gas is over 500 m<sup>3</sup>.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply if the **building** opening is into a room that conforms to Sentence 5.6.2.4.(1).

*Indoor storage of flammable compressed gases*

5.6.2.4. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (5), cylinders containing flammable **compressed gas** stored indoors shall be located in a room that

- (a) is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a gas-tight **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h,
- (b) is located on an exterior wall of the **building**,
- (c) can be entered from the exterior,
- (d) has all **closures** that lead into the interior of the **building**
  - (i) equipped with self-closing devices in such a manner that the **closures** are kept closed when not in use, and

- (ii) constructed so as to prevent migration of gases from the room into other parts of the **building**,
  - (e) is constructed so that an exterior wall provides explosion venting
    - (i) in the ratio of  $0.2 \text{ m}^2$  for each cubic metre of room volume, or
    - (ii) in the ratio computed in accordance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting", except in no case less than  $650 \text{ cm}^2$  of vent area for each cubic metre of room volume,
  - (f) has ventilation that complies with Sentence (4),
  - (g) does not contain fuel-fired equipment or high temperature heating elements, and
  - (h) is used for no purpose other than the storage of **compressed gas**.
- (2) Cylinders of flammable, lighter than air **compressed gas** are permitted to be stored outside of a room described in Sentence (1) provided that the aggregate capacity per **fire compartment** of expanded gas outside of the room is not more than,
- (a)  $60 \text{ m}^3$  in a **building of combustible construction** that is not **sprinklered**, and
  - (b)  $170 \text{ m}^3$  in a **sprinklered building** or in a **building of noncombustible construction**.
- (3) Cylinders of flammable **compressed gas** which are heavier than air may be stored in rooms other than those described in Sentence (1) if they are stored in a **fire compartment** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 45 min and
- (a) the aggregate capacity does not exceed 100 kg,
  - (b) the number of cylinders does not exceed three,
  - (c) the cylinders are not located in the **basement** or other areas below **grade**, and
  - (d) the **fire compartment** has ventilation conforming to Sentence (4).
- (4) The ventilation required by Clauses (1)(f) and (3)(d) shall be
- (a) mechanical ventilation to the outside that ensures at least one air change per hour, or
  - (b) natural ventilation to the outside through non-closeable louvred openings with
    - (i) at least one opening no more than 0.3 m from the ceiling and one opening no more than 0.3 m from the floor,
    - (ii) all openings at ceiling level having an aggregate free opening area of at least  $0.2 \text{ m}^2$  per  $100 \text{ m}^2$  of the **floor area**,
    - (iii) all openings at floor level having an aggregate free opening area of at least  $0.2 \text{ m}^2$  per  $100 \text{ m}^2$  of the **floor area**, and
    - (iv) the openings located to ensure cross ventilation.

(5) "Single trip" non-refillable cylinders with water capacities of more than 375 g and less than 1.13 kg located within **mercantile occupancies** shall conform to the provisions stipulated in **Ontario Regulation 211/01 (Propane Storage and Handling)** made under the **Technical Standards and Safety Act, 2000**.

#### 5.6.2.5. RESERVED

### *Poisonous compressed gas*

5.6.2.6. Cylinders containing poisonous **compressed gas** shall not be stored in a room containing combustible or flammable material.

### *Reactive gases*

5.6.2.7. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), cylinders containing **compressed gases** that may react with one another shall be stored in separate **fire compartments** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Cylinders containing **compressed gases** that are lighter than air and that may react with each other may be stored in the same **fire compartment** if they are separated

- (a) by a distance of at least 7.5 m, or
- (b) by a concrete or masonry wall having a height of at least 2.0 m and projecting at least 1.0 m beyond the cylinders.

(3) Cylinders containing **compressed gases** that may react with each other and are heavier than air may be stored in the same **fire compartment** if they are separated

- (a) by a distance of at least 15 m, or
- (b) by a concrete or masonry wall having a height of at least 1.5 m, and projecting such that the minimum distance that vapour can travel between two cylinders of gases that may react with each other is not less than 15 m, measured horizontally.



### *Signs*

5.6.2.8. Storage rooms shall have exterior signs with minimum 50 mm high letters indicating the nature of the **compressed gases**.

## **SECTION 5.7 RESERVED**

## **SECTION 5.8 RESERVED**

## **SECTION 5.9 RESERVED**

# **SECTION 5.10 COMBUSTIBLE DUST PRODUCING PROCESSES**

## **Subsection 5.10.1. Dust Collection**

### *Application*

5.10.1.1. This Section applies to **buildings**, parts of **buildings** or equipment where **combustible dusts** are produced in quantities or concentrations that create an explosion or fire hazard.

### *Accumulations of combustible dusts*

5.10.1.2. (1) **Building** and machinery surfaces shall be kept clean of accumulations of **combustible dusts** using cleaning equipment that

- (a) is made of materials that will not create electrostatic charges or sparks,
- (b) is electrically conductive and bonded to ground, and
- (c) except as permitted in Sentence (3), removes the dust to a safe location by vacuum.

(2) When used in atmospheres containing **combustible dusts**, the cleaning equipment required in Sentence (1) shall be **listed** and labelled for use in atmospheres containing **combustible dusts**.

(3) Where it is not possible to effectively remove dust by vacuum, it is permitted to use compressed air or other means which cause dust to be suspended in air during removal if, in the dust removal area,

- (a) all sources of ignition are eliminated, and
- (b) all machinery and equipment is de-energized, unless such equipment is **listed** and labelled for use in atmospheres containing **combustible dusts**.

### *Dust containment*

5.10.1.3. (1) Machinery that produces, agitates or conveys **combustible dusts** shall

- (a) have dust-tight casings or enclosures, and
- (b) be connected to a dust-collecting system that exhausts to the outside, subject to Sentence 5.10.1.5.(3).

### *Construction of dust-collecting equipment*

5.10.1.4. (1) Dust-collecting systems shall be made of noncombustible material.

(2) Dust-collecting systems shall be of a design which will prevent sparks due to physical contact in the fan assembly.

### *Location*

5.10.1.5. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (5), a dust collector shall be located outside of a **building**.

(2) A dust collector is permitted to be located inside a **building** if it is

- (a) provided with explosion venting to the outdoors in conformance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting",
- (b) equipped with an automatic explosion prevention system, or
- (c) located in a room
  - (i) with **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h,



- (ii) provided with explosion venting to the outdoors, and
  - (iii) used solely for the housing of dust-collecting equipment.
- (3) Except for dust collectors described in Sentence (5), when air exhausted by a dust collector is returned to a **building**, the dust-collecting system shall be designed so that
  - (a) returned air will not create an explosion hazard inside the **building**, and
  - (b) the exhaust fan and ancillary equipment are automatically shut down in the event of a fire or an explosion inside the dust collector.
- (4) Explosion venting to the outdoors is deemed to comply with Clause (2)(a) if the venting
  - (a) was installed on or before November 21, 2007, and
  - (b) provides not less than 0.1 m<sup>2</sup> of vent area for each cubic metre of dust collector enclosure volume.
- (5) Sentences (1) and (2) do not apply to dust collectors having a capacity of less than 0.47 m<sup>3</sup>/s and used on wood working operations, except for wood flour manufacturing.

### **Grounding**

5.10.1.6. Electrically-conducting parts of duct systems, dust collectors and the machines they serve shall be grounded.

### **Explosion venting**

5.10.1.7. (1) Except as provided in Article 5.10.1.8., an activity that creates an explosive atmosphere of **combustible dusts** shall be located only in a **building** provided with explosion venting to the outdoors.

(2) When explosion venting is required in this Section, it shall be designed to prevent critical structural and mechanical damage to the **building** in conformance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting".

### **Explosion prevention system**

5.10.1.8. (1) In processes where an explosion hazard is present and conditions exist that prevent adequate explosion venting as required in this Section, an explosion prevention system shall be provided.

(2) When an explosion prevention system is required in this Section, it shall be designed in conformance with NFPA 69, "Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems".

### **Interlocks**

5.10.1.9. Equipment required to have a dust-collecting system shall be interlocked to prevent it from operating if the dust-collecting system is not in operation.

### **Air velocity**

5.10.1.10. Dust-collecting systems shall be designed for an air velocity in the ducts of at least 1068 m/min.

### **Vent stacks**

5.10.1.11. (1) Permanently open vent stacks may be used to ventilate storage containers where mechanical dust-collecting systems are not practical, provided that the vent stacks

- (a) have a cross-sectional area not less than twice that of spouts discharging into the container,
- (b) are installed not more than 30 degrees from the vertical,
- (c) extend from the top of the container to a point not less than 1.2 m above the roof, and
- (d) are designed to prevent the entry of snow and rain.

### **Separators**

5.10.1.12. Magnetic or pneumatic separators shall be installed to prevent the entrance of foreign materials that may cause sparks in equipment such as shellers, crackers, crushers, grinding machines, pulverizers or similar machines that produce **combustible dusts**.

### **Grounding**

5.10.1.13. Machinery and metal parts of the equipment in Article 5.10.1.12. and related conveying systems shall be electrically grounded.

*Ignition sources prohibited*

5.10.1.14. Smoking shall not take place and open flame and spark-producing equipment shall not be used in areas containing **combustible dust** producing operations.

**Subsection 5.10.2. Woodworking Operations***Exhaust systems*

5.10.2.1. Every machine that produces sawdust, particles or shavings shall be provided with a blower and exhaust system installed in accordance with NFPA 91, "Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids".

*Operations that produce sparks or combustible vapours*

5.10.2.2. (1) A machine that produces sawdust, particles or shavings shall not be used in an operation that generates sparks or combustible vapours.

(2) An exhaust system shall not serve an operation that generates sparks or combustible vapours.

*Disposal*

5.10.2.3. Loose sawdust, particles or shavings shall be swept up at frequent intervals and deposited in receptacles described in Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3).

*Portable extinguishers*

5.10.2.4. A portable extinguisher that complies with Subsection 6.2.6. or a garden-type hose shall be provided within 7.5 m of any machine that produces sawdust, particles or shavings.

**SECTION 5.11 HOT SURFACE APPLICATIONS****Subsection 5.11.1. Application***Application*

5.11.1.1. This Section applies to hot surface applications, in or on **buildings**, that use open flame torches, bitumen kettles or other heat-producing devices.

**Subsection 5.11.2. General***Exposed combustible materials*

5.11.2.1. (1) If there is a possibility of sparks, flames or heat igniting combustible materials as a result of hot surface applications

- (a) combustibles within 5 m of the hot surface application shall be protected against ignition, and
- (b) openings in roofs, parapets or other **building** structures within 5 m of hot surface applications shall be covered or closed to prevent the passage of sparks or flames to adjacent areas.

(2) If it is not possible to cover or close openings described in Clause (1)(b), combustibles in the area exposed by the opening shall be protected against ignition.

*Open flame torches*

5.11.2.2. (1) An open flame torch shall only be applied to materials intended for hot surface applications and shall not directly expose

- (a) combustible materials, such as wood roof decks, cant strips, insulation and flashing,
- (b) voids, holes and skylights in the roof or roof deck, or
- (c) gas lines and electrical cables.

*Bitumen kettles*

5.11.2.3. (1) Bitumen kettles shall

- (a) not be located in a **building** or on a roof of a **building**,

- (b) not be located in a fire access route,
  - (c) not be located within 3 m of a **building exit** or **means of egress**,
  - (d) be provided with metal lids that are close-fitting and constructed of steel having a thickness of not less than No. 14 sheet metal gauge (2 mm),
  - (e) be maintained free of excessive residue, and
  - (f) when in operation
    - (i) be level, with most of the weight off the tires and legs,
    - (ii) not be heated above 260°C,
    - (iii) be kept clear of combustible debris or materials, and
    - (iv) be under constant supervision by a person who is knowledgeable of operations and hazards and trained in the use of portable extinguishers.
- (2) Despite Sentence (1), bitumen kettles may be located on concrete roofs if roof openings within 15 m are diked to prevent spilled asphalt run-off.
- 5.11.2.4. (1) After each daily use, mops that have been used for spreading bitumen shall be kept in a safe location
- (a) at least 3 m away from **buildings**, and
  - (b) isolated from other combustibles.

### **Firewatch**

- 5.11.2.5. (1) A firewatch shall be provided whenever an open flame torch or other ignition source is used for hot surface applications in or on a **building** and shall include
- (a) any area where combustible materials used in **building** construction or contents are located within 5 m of persons using an open flame torch or other ignition source,
  - (b) any area of the **building** exposed as a result of unprotected roof or wall openings located within 5 m of persons using an open flame torch or other ignition source, and
  - (c) any area where combustibles on the underside of roofs or the opposite side of walls might be ignited as a result of persons using an open flame torch or other ignition source.
- (2) If a firewatch is required, the areas shall be toured by firewatch personnel at least once each hour.
- (3) Facilities shall be provided to enable the firewatch personnel to
- (a) ensure that a fire warning is sounded to notify occupants, and
  - (b) communicate with the **fire department**.
- (4) The firewatch personnel shall be equipped with portable illumination and protective equipment.
- (5) A firewatch shall be conducted from the beginning of a hot surface application until
- (a) at least 3 hours after the application ceases, or
  - (b) at least 2 hours after the application ceases if a hand-held thermal scanner is used to assist in detecting hidden hot spots.

### **Portable extinguishers**

- 5.11.2.6. (1) Portable extinguishers with a minimum rating of 4A:40B:C shall be
- (a) located within 6 m of persons using an open flame torch or other ignition source, and
  - (b) readily available to all other persons in the area of hot surface applications and firewatch personnel.
- (2) Portable extinguishers with a minimum rating of 4A:40B:C shall be located no further than 7.6 m and no closer than 1.5 m from a bitumen kettle.

## **SECTION 5.12 SPRAY APPLICATIONS USING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS**

### **Subsection 5.12.1. Application and Separation**

#### **Application**

- 5.12.1.1. (1) This Section applies to spray operations involving the use of **flammable liquids**, **combustible liquids** or combustible dry powders.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), this Section does not apply to spray operations that comply with Articles 5.1.3.1. and 5.12.1.2. and the design, operation and maintenance requirements in NFPA 33, “Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials”.

#### *Separation for spray operations*

5.12.1.2. If a spray operation is a **major occupancy** in a **building**, the spray operation shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** in accordance with Article 3.1.3.1. of Division B of the **Building Code**.

### **Subsection 5.12.2. Construction**

#### *General*

5.12.2.1. (1) **Spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall have walls and ceilings that consist of steel frames covered with sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 1.14 mm or be of equivalent **noncombustible construction**.

(2) Walls and ceilings of **spray rooms** that are susceptible to paint residue accumulations and interior surfaces of **spray booths** shall be smooth and continuous.

(3) Floors of **spray booths** and **spray rooms** and the operator's working area shall be of noncombustible materials.

#### *Baffle plates*

5.12.2.2. (1) **Spray booth** baffle plates shall be of noncombustible material and be removable or arranged to facilitate cleaning.

(2) **Spray booth** baffle plates shall not be located in exhaust ducts.

#### *Overspray collection*

5.12.2.3. (1) **Spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be provided with overspray collection, such as filters or water wash, to prevent the build-up of combustible deposits on the exhaust fan and ductwork.

(2) Where filters are used as for overspray collection, supports and holders for the filters shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(3) Overspray collection filters shall be readily removable or accessible for cleaning or replacement.

(4) Filters shall not be alternately used for different types of coating materials if the combination of materials might result in spontaneous heating or ignition.

(5) Maintenance procedures shall be established to ensure that overspray collection filters are replaced before excessive restriction to airflow occurs.

(6) Overspray collectors shall be inspected after each period of use and clogged filters shall be discarded and replaced.

(7) A water-wash filtration system shall be used when applying materials known to be highly susceptible to spontaneous heating or spontaneous ignition.

#### *Fan blades and casings*

5.12.2.4. Fan blades and casings in exhaust blowers for **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be non-ferrous, or the fan shall be constructed so that a movement of the wheel or shaft will not cause two ferrous parts of the fan to rub or strike together.

### **Subsection 5.12.3. Ventilation**

#### *Ventilation*

5.12.3.1. (1) Ventilation shall be provided in all **spraying areas** to maintain

- (a) the concentration of flammable vapours at or below 25% of their **lower explosive limit**, and
- (b) the concentration of **combustible dusts** at or below 50% of their **minimum explosible concentration** or 15g/m<sup>3</sup> when the **minimum explosible concentration** cannot be established.

**Exhaust for spray booths**

5.12.3.2. Subject to Article 5.12.3.3., the exhaust air velocity at any opening in a **spray booth** shall be at least 30 m/min.

**Exhaust for electrostatic spraying**

5.12.3.3. Electrostatic spraying shall have an exhaust air velocity of at least 18 m/min at any opening in a **spray booth**.

**Combined ducting**

5.12.3.4. A separate exhaust duct shall be provided for each **spray booth**, except that a common duct may be used if it serves **spray booths** having a combined open frontal area of not more than 1.8 m<sup>2</sup>.

**Exhaust air**

5.12.3.5. Air exhausted from spray operations shall not be recirculated, except where recirculation is acceptable, as described in NFPA 33, "Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials".

**Monitoring air velocity**

5.12.3.6. (1) Gauges or alarms that indicate when the air velocity is less than the air velocity required by Article 5.12.3.2. or 5.12.3.3. shall be installed for **spray booths**.

(2) When the gauge or alarm indicates that the air velocity is less than that required by Article 5.12.3.2. or 5.12.3.3., immediate corrective action shall be taken to remedy the condition that has resulted in the reduction of the ventilation.

**Subsection 5.12.4. Exhaust Ducts****Duct support and construction**

5.12.4.1. Exhaust ducts for **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be securely supported and constructed of sheet steel in accordance with Table 5.12.4.A.

TABLE 5.12.4.A.  
Forming Part of Article 5.12.4.1.

Maximum Dimension of Duct	Minimum Thickness of Sheet Steel, mm
Up to 200 mm incl.	0.56
Over 200 mm to 450 mm incl.	0.69
Over 450 mm to 750 mm incl.	0.86
Over 750 mm	1.14

**Clearances**

5.12.4.2. Subject to Article 5.12.4.3., a clearance of 457 mm shall be maintained between unprotected combustible materials and ducts venting **spray booths** and **spray rooms**.

**Collars**

5.12.4.3. (1) Where exhaust ducts pass through combustible roofs or **partitions**, metal collars shall provide not less than a 100 mm clearance between the duct and combustible material.

(2) The space between the duct and combustible material shall be sealed with noncombustible insulating material.

**Access doors**

5.12.4.4. Exhaust ducts for **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be provided with access doors for cleaning purposes.



*Exhaust outlet locations*

- 5.12.4.5. (1) Except for water-wash filtration systems, the exhaust outlet to atmosphere from **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall
- (a) be 1.8 m from any combustible exterior wall or roof, and
  - (b) be located so that the air does not discharge toward any combustible surface or unprotected opening within 7.5 m.

**Subsection 5.12.5. Electrical Equipment***Electrical equipment*

5.12.5.1. Electrical equipment within the **spraying area**, including lighting fixtures, shall conform to Part 1, Sections 18 and 20 of the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

*Motors for exhaust fans*

5.12.5.2. Electric motors for exhaust fans shall not be placed inside **spray booths**, **spray rooms** or ducts.

*Grounding*

5.12.5.3. Metal parts of **spray booths**, exhaust ducts and piping systems conveying **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall be electrically grounded.

**Subsection 5.12.6. Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids***Storage and handling*

5.12.6.1. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** for use in **spraying areas** shall be stored and handled in conformance with Part 4, and at no time shall the amount of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in the **spraying areas** exceed one day's supply.

*Paint storage*

5.12.6.2. **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be kept in **closed containers** when not in use.

*Thinners and solvents*

5.12.6.3. Thinners and solvents shall be dispensed only from **listed** and labelled safety cans.

*Pump discharge relief valves*

5.12.6.4. Where **flammable liquids** are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, the pump discharge line shall be provided with a suitable relief valve discharging to the pump suction or to a safe remote location.

**Subsection 5.12.7. Control of Fire Hazards***Interlocks*

- 5.12.7.1. (1) The spraying equipment for **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be interlocked to shut down in the event of
- (a) a failure of the ventilation system,
  - (b) a failure of the circulating water pump of a water-wash filtration system, or
  - (c) a failure of the filter roll-down mechanism of an overspray collection system.

*Cleaning and residue disposal*

5.12.7.2. (1) The inner surfaces of **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be cleaned of combustible residue as often as necessary to prevent a fire hazard.

(2) Combustible residue from cleaning operations shall, on the same day as the cleaning operations, be removed from the premises or placed in receptacles conforming to Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3).

(3) Strippable coatings or removable combustible coverings, such as thin paper and static dissipative plastic sheets, may be used on walls and floors in **spray booths** and **spray rooms** to facilitate cleaning operations.



### *Filter pads and rolls*

5.12.7.3. Discarded filter pads and filter rolls shall be removed to a safe location or placed in a water-filled metal container and disposed of after each day's operation.

5.12.7.4. RESERVED

### *Heating equipment*

5.12.7.5. **Space-heating appliances**, steam pipes and other hot surfaces shall not be located in an area subject to accumulation of deposits of combustible residue from spray operations.

### *Ignition sources*

5.12.7.6. Open flame or spark producing devices shall not be used within a **spraying area**, unless separated from the area by a vapour-tight **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

## **Subsection 5.12.8. Fire Protection Equipment**

### *Portable extinguishers*

5.12.8.1. Portable extinguishers shall be installed near **spraying areas** in conformance with Section 6.2.

### *Sprinkler installations*

5.12.8.2. (1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided in each **spraying area**, **spray booth** and **spray room** in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) Where spraying operations are confined within a **spray booth**, fire protection may be provided for the **spray booth** only, in conformance with NFPA 33, "Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials".

(3) This Article does not apply where the existing situation is **approved** and does not endanger life safety, or **approved** alternative measures to the requirements set out in this Article are taken to provide life safety.

### *Sprinkler head protection*

5.12.8.3. (1) Sprinkler heads in **spray booths** and **spray rooms** shall be protected with lightweight paper bags or cellophane bags having a thickness of not more than 0.08 mm.

(2) Bags protecting sprinkler heads shall be replaced before they have accumulated deposits that impair the timely operation of the sprinkler head.

## **Subsection 5.12.9. Drying Operations**

### *Spray booths used for drying*

5.12.9.1. Except as permitted in Article 5.12.9.4., **spray booths**, **spray rooms** or other enclosures used for spraying operations shall not be used for drying by any arrangement that could cause an increase in the surface temperatures of the **spray booths**, **spray rooms** or other enclosures.

### *Location of equipment*

5.12.9.2. Except as provided in Articles 5.12.9.3. and 5.12.9.4., drying or curing equipment that utilizes components capable of producing ignition, such as an open flame, a spark, or a hot surface, shall not be installed in or near a **spraying area**.

### *Location near spraying area*

5.12.9.3. (1) Equipment described in Article 5.12.9.2. may be installed in an area adjacent to the **spraying area** provided the adjacent area is equipped with a ventilating system arranged to

- (a) purge the drying space before the heating system can be started,
- (b) maintain the atmosphere at any source of ignition at or below 25% of the **lower explosive limit** of any combustible or flammable materials in use, and
- (c) automatically shut down the heating system in the event of failure of the ventilating system.

*Spray booths used for drying*

- 5.12.9.4. (1) **Spray booths** may be used for drying operations where
- (a) the **spray booth** conforms to the appropriate requirements for drying ovens in Section 5.18,
  - (b) the interior of the enclosure is kept reasonably free of overspray deposits,
  - (c) portable drying apparatus, if used, is of the infrared type, and such apparatus, wiring and connections are removed from the enclosure during spraying operations, and
  - (d) interlocks are installed to
    - (i) prevent the use of spraying apparatus while the drying operation is taking place,
    - (ii) provide for the purging of the enclosure of spray vapours for a minimum of 3 min before the drying apparatus can be energized,
    - (iii) ensure that the ventilating system maintains the concentration of flammable vapours at or below 25% of the **lower explosive limit** within the enclosure during the drying process, and
    - (iv) ensure that the drying apparatus will automatically shut off in the event of failure of the ventilating system.

**Subsection 5.12.10. Electrostatic Spraying***Application*

5.12.10.1. This Subsection applies to electrostatic spray-coating processes involving the use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

*Equipment location*

5.12.10.2. (1) Electrical components, including transformers, power packs and control equipment for electrostatic spray applications, shall be located in an area where the vapour concentration of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** cannot exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to high voltage grids and their connections.

*Interlocks*

5.12.10.3 (1) Electrostatic spraying equipment shall be provided with automatic controls that will operate without a time delay to disconnect power to high voltage transformers and to signal the operator of the equipment if

- (a) the air supply system, the ventilating fan or the conveyor system stops,
- (b) a ground occurs at any point on the high voltage system, or
- (c) any clearances are reduced below those required by Article 5.12.10.5.

*Insulators*

5.12.10.4. Insulators shall be kept clean and dry.

*Clearances*

5.12.10.5. A clearance space that is equivalent to twice the sparking distance shall be maintained between the articles being painted and any electrodes or conductors.

*Drip plates and screens*

5.12.10.6. Drip plates and screens subject to paint deposits shall be removable for cleaning.

*Insulating and grounding*

5.12.10.7. High voltage components, including atomizing heads, shall be insulated and protected against mechanical damage and accidental contact or grounding.

*Automatic grounding*

5.12.10.8. An automatic means shall be provided for grounding the electrode system when it is de-energized.

### *Operating distances*

5.12.10.9. Items being electrostatically sprayed shall be neither held by hand nor suspended in such a manner as to reduce the proper operating distance from the atomizing heads.

### *Distance to processing areas*

5.12.10.10. Electrostatic spraying equipment shall be located 1.5 m from processing equipment and isolated from other areas by grounded guards and fences of conducting material.

### *Surface temperatures*

5.12.10.11. The surface temperature of equipment in a **spraying area** shall not exceed 66°C.

### *Precautions against shock*

5.12.10.12. High voltage circuits shall be designed so that any discharge will not ignite vapour-air mixtures or create a shock hazard.

### *Spray gun energy supply*

5.12.10.13. The energy supply to hand-held spray guns shall be controlled by a switch that also controls the coating material supply.

### *Spray gun operation*

5.12.10.14. Spray gun handles shall be grounded and have a metallic connection that is in direct contact with the operator's hand during spraying.

### *Grounding*

5.12.10.15. All electrically conductive objects in a **spraying area** shall be grounded.

### *Paint accumulations*

5.12.10.16. Hooks and other supports for sprayed items shall be kept clean and free of paint.

### *Warning signs*

- 5.12.10.17. (1) Signs shall be conspicuously posted near a **spraying area** that
- (a) indicate the minimum clearance space required by Article 5.12.10.5.,
  - (b) indicate the need for grounding of all electrically conductive objects in the **spraying area**, and
  - (c) contain the phrase "DANGER - Electrostatic Spray Coating Area", or otherwise identify the **spraying area** as dangerous.

### *Fixed extinguishing equipment*

5.12.10.18. **Spraying areas** shall be located in rooms protected by **listed** and labelled automatic fixed extinguishing equipment.

## **Subsection 5.12.11. Dry Powder-Coating Using Spray Guns**

### *Application and location*

5.12.11.1. (1) This Subsection applies to coating operations involving the use of combustible dry powders applied by powder spray guns or electrostatic powder spray guns.

- (2) Coating operations referred to in Sentence (1) shall be performed in
- (a) ventilated and enclosed powder-coating rooms of **noncombustible construction**, or
  - (b) **spray booths**.

### *Location of electrical equipment*

5.12.11.2. With the exception of charging electrodes and their connections, transformers, power packs, control apparatus and all other electrical components shall be located outside the powder-coating area.

*Working temperatures*

5.12.11.3. If a part to be coated is preheated prior to the application of the powder, the temperature of the part shall not exceed the ignition temperature of the powder being used.

*Grounding*

5.12.11.4. (1) Powder transport, application and recovery equipment shall be grounded.

(2) A sign shall be conspicuously posted indicating the necessity of grounding the equipment and objects identified in Sentence (1).

*Separators*

5.12.11.5. Separators shall be used to prevent tramp iron or other spark-producing materials from being introduced into the powders being applied.

*Recovery systems*

5.12.11.6. Waste air-suspended powders shall be removed by exhaust ducts to a powder recovery system and shall not be released to the outside atmosphere.

*Vacuum cleaning*

5.12.11.7. Accumulations of waste dust from dry powder finishes shall be removed by vacuum cleaning equipment.

*Contact points*

5.12.11.8. Objects being coated shall be maintained in contact with the conveyor or other support.

*Hangers*

5.12.11.9. Hangers for objects being coated shall be kept clean and have sharp points or edges at areas of contact.

*Smoking prohibited*

5.12.11.10. (1) Smoking shall not take place in powder-coating areas and in powder storage rooms.

(2) Signs prohibiting smoking that meet the requirements of Article 2.4.3.2. shall be conspicuously posted in all powder-coating areas and powder storage rooms.

**SECTION 5.13 DIP TANKS****Subsection 5.13.1. Location***Room design*

5.13.1.1. (1) If a dip tank operation involves **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** and the quantity of liquids exceeds 45 L or the liquid surface area exceeds 0.42 m<sup>2</sup>, the operation shall be

- (a) conducted in a room designed for that purpose, and
- (b) separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

*Prohibition for basements*

5.13.1.2. Dip tanks shall not be located in **basements**.

**Subsection 5.13.2. Construction***Floors*

5.13.2.1. The floor of any room where dip tanks are located shall be made liquid-tight with material that is impervious to the liquid in the tank, have permanent curbs and be drained to a place of safe discharge.

**Materials**

5.13.2.2. (1) Dip tanks and drain boards shall be constructed of noncombustible material with steel, reinforced concrete or masonry supports.

(2) Drain boards shall be arranged to drain back to the dip tank.

**Height above floor**

5.13.2.3. The top of a dip tank shall not be less than 150 mm above the floor of the room in which it is located.

**Cover construction**

5.13.2.4. Dip tank covers as required in Articles 5.13.6.2. and 5.13.6.3. shall be of noncombustible materials.

**Cover design**

5.13.2.5. Dip tank covers shall overlap the sides of the tank by 25 mm and shall have a recess or flange extending down around the tank.

**Cover maintenance**

5.13.2.6. Dip tank covers shall be maintained in good operating condition.

**Subsection 5.13.3. Overflow and Drain Pipes****Liquid levels**

5.13.3.1. The liquid level in a dip tank shall be kept not less than 150 mm below the top of the tank.

**Overflow pipes**

5.13.3.2. Dip tanks having a capacity in excess of 550 L or having a liquid surface area in excess of 1 m<sup>2</sup> shall be equipped with a properly trapped overflow pipe that leads to a safe location outside the **building** or to a closed, vented salvage tank conforming to Subsection 5.13.4.

**Location of overflow**

5.13.3.3. The centre line of the overflow connection to a dip tank shall be 150 mm below the top of the tank.

**Overflow size**

5.13.3.4. Overflow pipe sizes for dip tanks shall conform to Table 5.13.3.A.

TABLE 5.13.3.A.  
Forming Part of Article 5.13.3.4.

Size of Tank, L	Overflow Pipe Size Required, mm
0 - 46	50
47 - 160	65
161 - 350	75
351 - 700	100
701 - 1025	125
1026 - 1500	150
1501 and over	200

**Overflow connection**

5.13.3.5. Overflow pipes shall be connected to dip tanks by a flared outlet.

**Piping connections**

5.13.3.6. Piping connections for drains and overflow lines shall be designed so as to allow for easy access to their interiors for cleaning purposes.

**Bottom drains**

5.13.3.7. Dip tanks of over 2300 L liquid capacity shall be equipped with bottom drains capable of being operated both automatically and manually to drain the tank quickly in the event of fire.

**Salvage tank**

5.13.3.8. Bottom drains from dip tanks shall be trapped and shall discharge to a closed, vented salvage tank.

**Drain size**

5.13.3.9. Bottom drain sizes for dip tanks shall conform to Table 5.13.3.B.

TABLE 5.13.3.B.  
Forming Part of Article 5.13.3.9.

Capacity of Dip Tank, L	Diameter of Bottom Drain Pipe, mm
2300 - 3425	75
3426 - 4550	100
4551 - 11500	125
11501 - 18250	150
18251 and over	200

**Manual operation of bottom drains**

5.13.3.10. Manual operation of bottom drains shall be from an accessible location not affected by a fire in or around the dip tank.

**Automatic pumps**

5.13.3.11. Where gravity flow is not practical, automatic pumps shall be installed on drain lines from dip tanks.

**Pump for salvage tank**

5.13.3.12. Where salvage tanks are used, pumping arrangements shall be provided for the transfer of their contents for disposal.

**Subsection 5.13.4. Salvage Tanks****Use**

5.13.4.1. Salvage tanks shall be used only for temporary storage purposes.

**Capacity**

5.13.4.2. The capacity of a salvage tank shall be 20% greater than the capacity of the dip tank or tanks to which it is connected.

**Location**

5.13.4.3. Salvage tanks shall be located underground outside the **building**, or inside a **building** in an enclosure separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h.

**Vent pipes**

5.13.4.4. Salvage tanks shall be provided with vent pipes that meet the requirements of Subsection 4.3.5. for aboveground **storage tanks** or Subsection 4.3.10. for underground **storage tanks**.



### Subsection 5.13.5. Control of Fire Hazards

#### *Ventilation*

5.13.5.1. Ventilation shall be provided to confine all flammable vapour concentrations exceeding 25% of the **lower explosive limit** to within 600 mm of the dip tank, drain board and freshly coated work.

#### *Interlock for dipping conveyor*

5.13.5.2. Ventilating systems shall be arranged so that the failure of any ventilation fan as sensed by air flow will automatically stop the dipping conveyor systems and sound an alarm.

#### *Interlock for heating*

5.13.5.3. The heating system used in drying operations shall be interlocked so that it cannot be started until the associated ventilation system is in operation.

#### *Conveyor systems*

5.13.5.4. Conveyor systems utilized in conjunction with dip tanks shall be designed to stop automatically with the actuation of an automatic fixed extinguishing system or a manual fire alarm.

#### *Purging interlocks*

5.13.5.5. Where there is a possible source of ignition in a drying operation, interlocks shall be installed to provide for purging before the heating system can be started and for automatic shutdown if the ventilation system should fail.

#### *Electrical installations*

5.13.5.6. Where **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** contained in dip tanks are heated or have a **flash point** below 43°C, the electrical installation shall conform to the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

#### *Flammable and combustible liquids*

5.13.5.7. (1) The storage and handling of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be in conformance with Part 4.

(2) The total number of containers for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** in a dip tank area shall not exceed that required for one day's operations.

#### *Smoking and ignition sources prohibited*

5.13.5.8. Smoking shall not take place and open flames, spark-producing devices and heated surfaces having a temperature sufficient to ignite vapours shall not be used in the vapour area of a dip tank.

#### *Signs prohibiting smoking*

5.13.5.9. Signs that prohibit smoking and that conform to Article 2.4.3.2. shall be posted conspicuously in the vicinity of dip tanks.

### Subsection 5.13.6. Fire Protection

#### *Automatic sprinklers*

5.13.6.1. Dip tanks shall be located only in rooms protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

#### *Tank covers and extinguishing systems*

5.13.6.2. (1) Dip tanks with over 550 L capacity or with over 1 m<sup>2</sup> liquid surface area shall be protected by

- (a) a cover actuated by a device that
  - (i) automatically closes the cover in the event of a fire, and
  - (ii) permits manual operation of the cover, or
- (b) an **approved** automatic extinguishing system of a water spray, foam, carbon dioxide or dry chemical type.

*Flammable liquids or combustible liquids*

5.13.6.3. Dip tanks containing either a **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** with a **flash point** less than 43°C or a heated **combustible liquid** giving off flammable vapours shall conform to Article 5.13.6.2. when the capacity exceeds 45 L or when the liquid surface area exceeds 0.4 m<sup>2</sup>.

*Portable extinguishers*

5.13.6.4. Areas in the vicinity of dip tanks shall be provided with portable extinguishers in conformance with Section 6.2.

## SECTION 5.14 SPECIAL PROCESSES INVOLVING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS

### Subsection 5.14.1. Quench Tanks

*Location*

5.14.1.1. (1) Quench tanks shall be located as far as practical from annealing, hardening and tempering furnaces.

(2) Quench tanks shall not be located on or near combustible floors.

*Hoods and vents*

5.14.1.2. Quench tanks shall be provided with a noncombustible hood and vent exhausting to the outside to prevent the accumulation and condensation of vapours from the process.

*Vent design*

5.14.1.3. Vents for quench tanks shall conform to the requirements for **flue pipes** in Section 2.6.

*High temperature limit switches*

5.14.1.4. (1) A high temperature limit switch shall be provided to sound an alarm, shut off heat and stop conveyors when a **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** reaches 28°C below its **flash point** in a quench tank.

(2) The temperature-sensing element for the high temperature limit switch in Sentence (1) shall be located close to the surface of the liquid and be protected from damage.

*Electrical installations*

5.14.1.5. Electrical installations conforming to the requirements for dip tanks in Article 5.13.5.6. shall be provided for quench tanks of over 1900 L capacity whose liquid surface area exceeds 2.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

*Air pressure*

5.14.1.6. Air under pressure shall not be used to fill or agitate oil in quench tanks.

*Working temperatures*

5.14.1.7. A quench tank shall be designed so that the maximum workload is incapable of raising the working temperature of the cooling medium to within 28°C of its **flash point**.

### Subsection 5.14.2. Flow-Coating Operations

*Application*

5.14.2.1. (1) This Subsection applies to flow-coating operations using **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) The requirements in Section 5.13 for dip tanks shall also apply to flow-coating operations described in Sentence (1).

(3) The sump area and any area on which coating liquid flows shall be considered as the dip tank area.

### *Supply*

- 5.14.2.2. (1) **Flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be supplied by
- (a) direct low pressure pumping arranged to shut down automatically by means of **listed** and labelled devices in the event of fire, or
  - (b) a gravity tank not exceeding 45 L in capacity.

## **Subsection 5.14.3. Roll Coating Processes**

### *Application*

5.14.3.1. (1) This Subsection applies to roll-coating processes in which **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are applied to products or materials by bringing them into contact with a roller that is coated with the coating liquid.

(2) The requirements in Section 5.13 for dip tanks shall also apply to roll-coating processes described in Sentence (1).

### *Grounding*

- 5.14.3.2. (1) Rotating parts shall be grounded.
- (2) Static collectors shall be installed where the material being coated leaves each rotating part.

### *Location*

5.14.3.3. Operations involving materials that have been freshly coated with a liquid containing solvents having a **flash point** of less than 43°C shall be located in **sprinklered** rooms that are separated from other occupancies by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

## **Subsection 5.14.4. Electrostatic Detearing Processes**

### *Application*

5.14.4.1. (1) This Subsection applies to electrostatic detearing processes involving the use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**.

(2) Protective finishing systems are deemed to satisfy the requirements of this Subsection if they comply with Article 5.1.3.1. and the design, operation and maintenance requirements in NFPA 33, "Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials".

### *Equipment location*

5.14.4.2. (1) Electrical components, including transformers, power packs and control equipment for the electrostatic removal of excess coating material (detearing), shall be located in an area where the vapour concentration of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** cannot exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to high voltage grids and their connections.

### *Interlocks*

5.14.4.3. (1) Electrostatic detearing equipment shall be provided with automatic controls that will operate without a time delay to disconnect power to high voltage transformers and to signal the operator of the equipment if

- (a) the air supply system, the ventilating fan or the conveyor system stops,
- (b) a ground occurs at any point on the high voltage system, or
- (c) any clearances are reduced below those required by Article 5.14.4.5.

### *Insulators*

5.14.4.4. Insulators shall be kept clean and dry.

### *Clearances*

5.14.4.5. (1) A clearance space that is equivalent to twice the sparking distance shall be maintained between articles being deteared and electrodes or conductors.

(2) A sign shall be conspicuously posted near the detearing area indicating the minimum clearance space required.

#### *Drip plates and screens*

5.14.4.6. Drip plates and screens subject to paint deposits shall be removable for cleaning.

#### *Insulating and grounding*

5.14.4.7. High voltage components shall be insulated and protected against mechanical damage and accidental contact or grounding.

#### *Automatic grounding*

5.14.4.8. An automatic means shall be provided for grounding the electrode system when it is de-energized.

#### *Precautions against shock*

5.14.4.9. High voltage circuits shall be designed so that any discharge will not ignite vapour-air mixtures or create a shock hazard.

### **Subsection 5.14.5. Automobile Undercoating**

#### *Spray operations*

5.14.5.1. Automobile undercoating spray operations shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.12 or to the requirements in this Subsection.

#### *Undercoating materials*

5.14.5.2. (1) Automobile undercoating materials shall have a **flash point** of not less than 37.8°C.

(2) Where the **flash point** of an automobile undercoating is less than 60°C, it shall be applied in a work area where

- (a) there are no work pits,
- (b) there is a fan, that provides mechanical ventilation during the application, cleaning and drying cycles,
  - (i) with nonferrous blades, or so constructed that a movement of the wheel or shaft will not permit two ferrous parts of the fan to rub or strike, and
  - (ii) that ensures that the concentration of vapour does not exceed 25% of the **lower explosive limit**,
- (c) air movement from the air intake and exhaust system is along the length of the vehicle being undercoated, and
- (d) air is exhausted at a level approximately 1 m above the floor.

#### *Ignition sources*

5.14.5.3. (1) Work stations in Article 5.14.5.2. shall have no source of ignition located within 6 m horizontally of the work area or in the area above it.

(2) Signs prohibiting smoking that conform to Article 2.4.3.2. shall be posted at the outer limits of the work area.

#### *Electrical installations*

5.14.5.4. Except for overhead lighting that is totally enclosed and sealed with gaskets, electrical wiring and equipment within the area of hazard described in Article 5.14.5.3. shall conform to Article 5.1.3.1.

#### *Storage and handling*

5.14.5.5. The storage and handling of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall be in conformance with Part 4.

#### *Portable extinguishers*

5.14.5.6. Portable extinguishers shall be located so that there is one portable extinguisher having a 20B:C rating immediately accessible to each work station described in Article 5.14.5.2.

### ***Refuse disposal***

5.14.5.7. All areas where automobile undercoating is used shall be kept clean of undercoating deposits and refuse, which shall be placed in covered metal receptacles.

## **Subsection 5.14.6. Dry Powder-Coating Using Fluidized Beds**

### ***Application and location***

5.14.6.1. (1) This Subsection applies to coating operations involving the use of combustible dry powders applied by fluidized beds or electrostatic fluidized beds.

(2) Coating operations referred to in Sentence (1) shall be performed in

- (a) ventilated and enclosed powder-coating rooms of **noncombustible construction**, or
- (b) ventilated and enclosed powder-coating enclosures of **noncombustible construction**.

(3) Protective finishing systems are deemed to satisfy the requirements of this Subsection if they comply with Article 5.1.3.1. and the design, operation and maintenance requirements in NFPA 33, "Standard for Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials".

### ***Location of electrical equipment***

5.14.6.2. With the exception of charging electrodes and their connections, transformers, power packs, control apparatus and all other electrical components shall be located outside the powder-coating area.

### ***Working temperatures***

5.14.6.3. (1) Where a part to be coated is preheated prior to the application of the powder, the temperature of the part shall not exceed the ignition temperature of the powder being used.

(2) The surface temperature of electrostatic fluidized bed coating areas shall not exceed 66°C.

### ***Grounding***

5.14.6.4. (1) Powder transport, application and recovery equipment shall be grounded.

(2) Electrically conductive objects within the charging influence of the electrodes of electrostatic fluidized beds shall be grounded.

(3) A sign shall be posted indicating the necessity of grounding equipment and objects identified in Sentences (1) and (2).

### ***Electrical discharges***

5.14.6.5. High voltage circuits in electrostatic fluidized beds shall be designed so that any discharge produced when the charging electrodes of the bed are approached or contacted by a grounded object will not be of sufficient intensity to ignite any powder-air mixture likely to be encountered or result in any appreciable shock hazard.

### ***Handling of spark-producing materials***

5.14.6.6. Means shall be provided to prevent tramp iron or other spark-producing materials from being introduced into the powders being applied.

### ***Recovery systems***

5.14.6.7. All waste air-suspended powders shall be removed by exhaust ducts to a powder recovery system and shall not be released to the outside atmosphere.

### ***Waste dust removal***

5.14.6.8. Accumulations of waste dust from dry powder finishes shall be removed using the methods set out in Article 5.5.1.2.

### ***Contact points***

5.14.6.9. Objects being coated shall be maintained in contact with the conveyor or other support.



### *Hangers*

5.14.6.10. Hangers for objects being coated shall be kept clean and have sharp points or edges at areas of contact.

### *Smoking prohibited*

5.14.6.11. (1) Smoking shall not take place in powder-coating areas and in powder storage rooms.

(2) Signs prohibiting smoking that conform to Article 2.4.3.2. shall be conspicuously posted at all powder-coating areas and powder storage rooms.

## **Subsection 5.14.7. Organic Peroxides and Dual Component Coatings**

### *Location of spraying operations*

5.14.7.1. Spraying operations involving the use of organic peroxides and other dual component coatings shall be conducted in **sprinklered spray booths** as described in Sentence 5.12.8.2.(1).

### *Initiator storage*

5.14.7.2. Organic peroxide initiators shall be stored so that they will be kept away from contact with other stored materials.

### *Handling equipment*

5.14.7.3. Handling equipment, including spray guns, which is specifically designed for use with organic peroxides shall be used to apply such coatings.

### *Containers*

5.14.7.4. Separate containers shall be used exclusively for the storage of resin and organic peroxide.

### *Pressure tank inserts*

5.14.7.5. Organic peroxide pressure tank inserts shall be constructed of stainless steel, polyethylene or a material that is equally inert to organic peroxide.

### *Elimination of foreign materials*

5.14.7.6. Precautions shall be taken to prevent any mixing of foreign materials with dusts or overspray residues resulting from the sanding or spraying of finishing materials containing organic peroxides.

## **Subsection 5.14.8. Floor Finishing**

### *Application*

5.14.8.1. Floor finishing operations involving the use of **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** shall conform to Part 4 and this Subsection.

### *Operations below grade*

5.14.8.2. Floor finishing operations involving the use of **flammable liquids** shall not be performed below grade.

### *Public access*

5.14.8.3. Any part of a **building** where floor finishing operations are done shall not be open to the public.

### *Ventilation*

5.14.8.4. (1) Ventilation shall be provided in areas where floor finishing operations are done to prevent the accumulation of flammable vapours.

(2) Ventilation required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be provided by mechanical systems if their use does not constitute a source of ignition.



### *Prohibited activities during flammable liquid application*

- 5.14.8.5. (1) During the application of **flammable liquids** and for at least 1 h after such application
- (a) all mechanical systems, electric motors, and other equipment that might be a source of ignition shall be shut down,
  - (b) smoking shall not take place, and
  - (c) open flames shall not be used.

### *Waste receptacles*

5.14.8.6. A receptacle conforming to Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3) shall be provided for all waste rags and materials used in operations involving **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, and the contents shall be removed daily and disposed of in a manner that will not create a fire hazard.

## **Subsection 5.14.9. Bowling Alleys**

### *Application*

5.14.9.1. This Subsection applies to bowling alleys.

### *Notification*

5.14.9.2. The **Chief Fire Official** shall be notified when bowling alleys are to be resurfaced.

### *Floor finishing*

5.14.9.3. Floor finishing operations shall be carried out in accordance with Subsection 5.14.8.

### *Pin refinishing*

- 5.14.9.4. (1) Pin refinishing shall be carried out
- (a) in a **building** provided for that purpose, or
  - (b) in a room at or above **grade** separated from the **building** it is located in by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

### *Smoking prohibited*

- 5.14.9.5. (1) Smoking shall not take place in a room where pin refinishing occurs.
- (2) Signs prohibiting smoking that meet the requirements of Article 2.4.3.2. shall be conspicuously posted in any place where pin refinishing occurs.

### *Flammable and combustible liquids*

5.14.9.6. The storage, handling and use of **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids** shall meet the requirements of Part 4.

5.14.9.7. (1) During the pin refinishing process, a receptacle that complies with Sentence 2.4.1.3.(3) shall be provided for waste rags and materials used in operations involving flammable finishes or solvents.

(2) The contents of each receptacle referred to in Sentence (1) shall be removed daily and disposed of in an **approved** manner.

## **Subsection 5.14.10. Drycleaning and Dyeing Plants**

### *Application*

- 5.14.10.1. (1) Drycleaning plants shall comply with NFPA 32, "Standard for Drycleaning Plants".
- (2) Despite Sentence (1) and subject to Article 5.14.10.2., **flammable liquids** shall not be used for any purpose in drycleaning and dyeing plants.

### *Use and storage of flammable liquids*

- 5.14.10.2. (1) **Flammable liquids** may be used as a local application to remove spots and stains if the liquids
- (a) are stored in containers that have a capacity of not more than 1 L,

- (b) do not exceed more than 25 L in aggregate quantity, and
- (c) are dispensed from plastic containers that have a capacity of not more than 0.5 L.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing drycleaning plants and dyeing plants may be **approved** if the **Chief Fire Official** is satisfied that the level of fire safety specified in Sentence (1) is provided.

## SECTION 5.15 RADIOACTIVE NUCLEAR SUBSTANCES

### Subsection 5.15.1. Application

#### *Application*

5.15.1.1. This Section applies to the storage and handling of any radioactive nuclear substance that is present in a quantity that exceeds the exemption quantity as defined in Section 1 of the **Nuclear Substances and Radiation Devices Regulations** made under the **Nuclear Safety and Control Act (Canada)**.

### Subsection 5.15.2. Storage

5.15.2.1. Radioactive nuclear substances and equipment shall be returned to storage after use.

#### *Storage*

5.15.2.2. Radioactive nuclear substances shall be stored in accordance with the licence requirements and regulations of the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

#### *Prohibited combination*

5.15.2.3. Radioactive nuclear substances and equipment shall not be stored with flammable or corrosive materials.

### Subsection 5.15.3. Emergency Procedures

#### *Fire emergency procedures*

5.15.3.1. (1) Persons using or storing radioactive nuclear substances shall establish fire emergency procedures in consultation with the **fire department**, including

- (a) the location and identification of storage and use areas,
- (b) methods to control a fire emergency and to recover radioactive nuclear substances and equipment containing radioactive nuclear substances safely and efficiently,
- (c) the names, addresses and telephone numbers of primary and alternative sources of expert radiation safety advice and assistance, and
- (d) the location of primary and alternative sources of radiation survey instruments.

## SECTION 5.16 FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING

### Subsection 5.16.1. Application

#### *Application*

5.16.1.1. (1) This Section applies to the fumigation or thermal fogging of **buildings** where this activity creates a fire or explosion hazard, including the fumigation of equipment or commodities within structures, tanks or bins or under tarpaulins.

(2) Articles 5.16.2.1. and 5.16.2.2. do not apply to industries that conduct frequent fumigation operations on a routine basis where **approved** prior to the conducting of the operations.

### Subsection 5.16.2. Safety Precautions

### *Notification of fire department*

- 5.16.2.1. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence 5.16.1.1.(2), the **fire department** shall
- (a) be notified in writing at least 24 h before any **building** is to be closed for fumigation, and
  - (b) be advised of the chemicals to be used, the proposed date and time of use, the types of respiratory protective devices required and the degree of flammability of the fumigant or fog being used.

### *Notification of adjacent premises*

5.16.2.2. Except as permitted in Sentence 5.16.1.1.(2), prior notice shall be given to the occupants of any premises adjacent to that in which fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging is to take place.

### *Ignition sources*

5.16.2.3. Flames and other sources of ignition shall be eliminated in a **building** undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging.

### *Power supply*

5.16.2.4. Electric power supply shall be shut off to the premises undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging.

### *Air temperature*

5.16.2.5. The air temperature in a **building** undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging shall be kept sufficiently low to prevent the actuation of any sprinkler system.

### *Breathing apparatus*

5.16.2.6. Protective breathing apparatus shall be made available at the premises undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging for all persons in case of emergency.

### *Restricted entrance*

5.16.2.7. (1) No unauthorized person shall be permitted to enter a premises undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging until the premises has been ventilated and is safe.

(2) Warning signs shall be posted in a conspicuous location near every entrance to the premises being fumigated.

(3) One person shall be on duty at each entrance to the premises undergoing fumigation or thermal insecticidal fogging to prevent any unauthorized person from entering until such premises have been ventilated.

## **SECTION 5.17 HOT WORKS**

### **Subsection 5.17.1. Application**

#### *Application*

5.17.1.1. This Section applies to hot works that use open flames or produce heat or sparks, including cutting, welding, soldering, brazing, grinding, adhesive bonding, thermal spraying and thawing pipes.

#### *Same*

5.17.1.2. The installation, operation and maintenance of hot work equipment shall comply with CAN/CSA-W117.2, "Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes" and meet the requirements of this Section.

### **Subsection 5.17.2. Use and Maintenance of Equipment**

#### *Fuel gases*

5.17.2.1. The operation of acetylene generating systems and the storage and generation of hot work fuel gases shall comply with NFPA 51, "Standard for Design and Installation of Oxygen-Fuel Gas Systems for Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes".

*Piping*

5.17.2.2. Acetylene gas shall not be piped through copper or high copper content alloy, tubing, piping or fittings.

*Cylinder storage*

5.17.2.3. Cylinders stored inside **buildings** shall conform to the requirements in Section 5.6.

*Cylinder caps and valves*

5.17.2.4. Gas fuel cylinders, whether full or empty, whose valves are not in a recessed or protected location shall have their caps in place and their valves tightly closed when not in actual use.

*Damaged equipment*

5.17.2.5. Torches, regulators, hoses and other oxyacetylene hot work equipment which have been damaged shall not be used.

*Equipment inspection*

5.17.2.6. (1) Hot work equipment shall be **inspected** daily or prior to use for defects by personnel in charge of the equipment.

(2) Hot work equipment shall be **tested** monthly for leaks with a leak **test** solution.

(3) Leaks or defects found in hot work equipment shall be repaired prior to use.

*Equipment not in use*

5.17.2.7. Valves shall be closed and lines bled when equipment is not in actual use.

*Lubrication*

5.17.2.8. Oil or grease shall not be used for lubrication of hot work equipment.

**Subsection 5.17.3. Prevention of Fires***Location of operations*

5.17.3.1. (1) Hot work operations in **buildings** shall be carried out in areas that

- (a) are free of combustible and flammable contents, and
- (b) have walls, ceilings and floors of **noncombustible construction** or that are lined with noncombustible materials.

(2) When it is not practical to undertake hot work operations in areas described in Sentence (1), combustible and flammable materials shall either be kept at least 11 m from the work area or otherwise protected against ignition by sheet metal, asbestos blankets or other noncombustible material.

(3) Any process or activity that produces flammable gases or vapours, **combustible dusts** or **combustible fibres** in quantities sufficient to create a fire or explosion hazard shall be interrupted and the hazardous conditions shall be removed before any hot work is carried out.

*Work adjacent to piping*

5.17.3.2. When hot work is to be carried out near piping containing flammable gas, the section of the piping located within 1 m of the torch shall be covered with wet noncombustible insulating material 6 mm thick.

*Work on containers*

5.17.3.3. (1) Hot work shall not be performed on containers, equipment, or piping containing **flammable liquids, combustible liquids** or flammable gases unless

- (a) they have been cleaned and **tested** with a **listed** gas detector, such as one conforming to CSA C22.2 No. 152, "Combustible Gas Detection Instruments", to ascertain that they are free of explosive vapours, or
- (b) safety measures are taken in conformance with good engineering practice.

(2) Hot work operations shall not be undertaken on a totally enclosed container.

- (3) At least one portable extinguisher conforming to Section 6.2 shall be provided in the hot work area.

## **SECTION 5.18 INDUSTRIAL OVENS FOR BAKING AND DRYING PROCESSES**

### **Subsection 5.18.1. Application**

#### *Application*

5.18.1.1. This Section applies to industrial baking and drying ovens which during operation contain flammable vapours given off by the products being baked or dried.

### **Subsection 5.18.2. Location**

#### *Prohibited location*

5.18.2.1. Ovens shall not be located in any **storey** below **grade**.

### **Subsection 5.18.3. Construction**

#### *Oven materials*

5.18.3.1. Industrial ovens shall be constructed of noncombustible materials with smooth interior surfaces to permit cleaning.

#### *Limiting temperature on combustible construction*

5.18.3.2. The roof and floor of ovens and heaters and associated ductwork shall have sufficient clearance or be insulated where necessary to prevent the temperature from exceeding 90°C at any combustible part of the **building** assembly.

#### *Explosion vents*

5.18.3.3. (1) Explosion vents shall be provided for ovens where fuel or vapour hazards are present.

(2) Explosion vents shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 68, "Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting".

(3) Existing explosion vents that provide a vent ratio of 0.2 m<sup>2</sup> of vent area for each cubic metre of oven volume are deemed to satisfy the vent ratio for the purposes of NFPA 68 in Sentence (1).

(4) Openings or access doors equipped with explosion release hardware shall be acceptable as explosion vents.

#### *Duct and stack restrictions*

5.18.3.4. (1) Ducts, stacks and associated insulation in systems for the removal of flammable vapours shall

- (a) be constructed of noncombustible materials,
- (b) not pass through **firewalls**, and
- (c) discharge outdoors not less than
  - (i) 1.5 m from unprotected **building** openings, and
  - (ii) 6 m from air intake openings.

### **Subsection 5.18.4. Ventilation**

#### *Oven ventilation*

5.18.4.1. Ovens in which flammable vapours may be present or through which products of combustion are circulated shall be ventilated in accordance with NFPA 86, "Standard for Ovens and Furnaces".

#### *Fan interlocks*

5.18.4.2. (1) In ovens where flammable vapours may be present, interlocks shall be provided to ensure that energy sources and ignition devices are de-activated when

- (a) the ventilating fans stop, or
- (b) the excess temperature controls are activated.

#### *Continuous-process oven interlocks*

5.18.4.3. (1) In continuous-process ovens where flammable vapours may be present, interlocks shall be provided to ensure

- (a) that ventilating fans are operating before conveyors can be started, and
- (b) that the conveyors are stopped when
  - (i) the ventilating fans stop, or
  - (ii) the excess temperature controls are activated.

### **Subsection 5.18.5. Maintenance**

#### *Cleaning of ovens and ductwork*

5.18.5.1. (1) Ovens and associated ductwork shall be **inspected**, cleaned and maintained internally and externally at intervals sufficient to prevent the accumulation of combustible deposits.

(2) Access doors or panels shall be provided to permit **inspection**, cleaning and maintenance of ovens and associated ductwork.

(3) Fixed noncombustible ladders, steps or grab rails shall be provided to permit access to the doors or panels required in Sentence (2).

### **Subsection 5.18.6. Fire Protection**

#### *Portable extinguishers*

5.18.6.1. Portable extinguishers shall be provided in conformance with Section 6.2.

#### *Standpipe and hose systems*

5.18.6.2. A standpipe and hose system shall be installed in conformance with the **Building Code** and equipped with spray nozzles so that all parts of an oven structure can be reached by a hose stream.

#### *Fire access doors*

5.18.6.3. Doors or other means of access shall be provided in ovens and associated ductwork so that portable extinguishers or hose streams may be used in all parts of the equipment.

#### *Automatic fire protection*

5.18.6.4. Ovens containing or processing sufficient combustible materials to sustain a fire shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system or other fixed extinguishing systems.





## PART 6 FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **SECTION 6.1 GENERAL**

Subsection 6.1.1. Application

#### **SECTION 6.2 PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS**

Subsection 6.2.1. General  
 Subsection 6.2.2. Classification  
 Subsection 6.2.3. Selection Requirements  
 Subsection 6.2.4. Installation Requirements  
 Subsection 6.2.5. Grading of Hazards  
 Subsection 6.2.6. Distribution  
 Subsection 6.2.7. Inspection, Testing and Maintenance

#### **SECTION 6.3 ALARM AND VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS FOR LIFE SAFETY**

Subsection 6.3.1. General  
 Subsection 6.3.2. Check, Inspect and Test  
 Subsection 6.3.3. Smoke Alarms – Maintenance and Testing  
 Subsection 6.3.4. Carbon Monoxide Alarms – Maintenance and Testing

#### **SECTION 6.4 STANDPIPE AND HOSE SYSTEMS**

Subsection 6.4.1. General  
 Subsection 6.4.2. Maintenance and Inspection of Hose Stations and Equipment  
 Subsection 6.4.3. Checking and Testing

#### **SECTION 6.5 SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

Subsection 6.5.1. General  
 Subsection 6.5.2. Sprinkler System Shutdowns  
 Subsection 6.5.3. Checking  
 Subsection 6.5.4. Inspection  
 Subsection 6.5.5. Testing  
 Subsection 6.5.6. Maintenance

#### **SECTION 6.6 WATER SUPPLIES FOR FIRE PROTECTION**

Subsection 6.6.1. General  
 Subsection 6.6.2. Tanks  
 Subsection 6.6.3. Fire Pumps and Reservoirs  
 Subsection 6.6.4. Hydrants  
 Subsection 6.6.5. Inspection of Hydrants  
 Subsection 6.6.6. Uniform Marking of Hydrants

#### **SECTION 6.7 EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEMS**

Subsection 6.7.1. General

#### **SECTION 6.8 SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

Subsection 6.8.1. Installation  
 Subsection 6.8.2. Inspection and Maintenance

#### **SECTION 6.9 DECOMMISSIONING**

Subsection 6.9.1. General



## SECTION 6.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 6.1.1. Application

#### *Application*

6.1.1.1. This Part applies to installation, **checking, inspection, testing**, maintenance and operation of fire protection equipment and life safety systems.

#### *Exception*

6.1.1.2. Section 6.2 does not apply to **dwelling units**.

## SECTION 6.2 PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS

### Subsection 6.2.1. General

6.2.1.1. **Listed** portable extinguishers shall be installed when replacing or adding new extinguishers.

#### *Maintenance*

6.2.1.2. Portable extinguishers shall be kept operable and fully charged.

#### *Location*

6.2.1.3. (1) Portable extinguishers shall be located so that they are easily seen and shall be accessible at all times, except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) A lockable, break-front glazed cabinet may be used for security purposes to store portable extinguishers and where portable extinguishers are located in a fire hose cabinet, an **approved** lockable, scored glass break-front cabinet may be used.

(3) In a **detention occupancy**, portable extinguishers are permitted to be located in secure areas, or in lockable cabinets provided

- (a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all supervisory or security stations, or
- (b) electrical remote release devices that are designed to open upon power failure are provided for the cabinets.

6.2.1.4. Portable extinguishers shall be located in or adjacent to corridors or aisles that provide **access to exits**.

#### *Signs*

6.2.1.5. The location of portable extinguishers shall be prominently indicated by signs or markings in large **floor areas** and in locations where visual obstructions cannot be avoided.

#### *Proximity to fire hazards*

6.2.1.6. Portable extinguishers in proximity to a fire hazard shall be located so as to be accessible without exposing the operator to undue risk.

#### *Corrosive atmosphere*

6.2.1.7. Portable extinguishers that are subject to corrosion shall not be installed in a corrosive environment unless they are provided with appropriate corrosion protection.

#### *Temperature range requirements*

6.2.1.8. (1) Where a portable extinguisher is to be located in an area subject to temperatures outside the range 4°C to 49°C, it shall be

- (a) placed in an enclosure where the temperature is maintained within this range, or
- (b) of a type labelled for the temperatures to which it will be exposed.

### *Mounting brackets*

6.2.1.9. When portable extinguishers are located on vehicles or in areas where they are subject to jarring or vibration, brackets designed to accommodate these effects shall be used.

## **Subsection 6.2.2. Classification**

### *Rating of portable extinguishers*

6.2.2.1. Portable extinguishers shall be rated and identified in conformance with CAN/ULC-S508, "Standard for the Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers".

## **Subsection 6.2.3. Selection Requirements**

### *Multiple ratings*

6.2.3.1. Where portable extinguishers have been **tested** and are rated as being acceptable for fighting more than one class of fire, each class of fire for which they are acceptable shall be designated on each extinguisher.

## **Subsection 6.2.4. Installation Requirements**

### *Where portable extinguishers required*

6.2.4.1. Portable extinguishers shall be provided to protect every **building**, each hazardous **occupancy** inside the **building** and each hazardous process or operation located outside.

### *Distance above floor*

6.2.4.2. Portable extinguishers with a gross weight greater than 18 kg shall be installed so that the top of the extinguisher is not more than 1.1 m above the floor when the extinguisher is not equipped with wheels.

6.2.4.3. Portable extinguishers having a gross weight of 18 kg or less shall be installed so that the top of the extinguisher is not more than 1.5 m above the floor.

### *Operating instructions*

6.2.4.4. The operating instructions of portable extinguishers shall face outward when the extinguishers are located in cabinets, in wall recesses or on shelves.

## **Subsection 6.2.5. Grading of Hazards**

### *Light hazard occupancy*

6.2.5.1. Where the quantity of combustible material present is such that fires of small size may be expected, such as in offices, schoolrooms, churches, assembly halls and telephone exchanges, the **occupancy** shall be graded as light hazard.

### *Ordinary hazard occupancy*

6.2.5.2. Where the quantity of combustible material present is such that fires of moderate size may be expected, such as in **mercantile occupancies**, display rooms, auto showrooms, parking garages, light manufacturing, warehouses not classified as extra hazard and school shop areas, the **occupancy** shall be graded as ordinary hazard.

### *Extra hazard occupancy*

6.2.5.3. Where the quantity of combustible material present is such that fires of severe magnitude may be expected, such as in woodworking, auto repair, aircraft servicing, mercantile storage areas, warehouses with high-piled combustibles and processes incorporating **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids**, the **occupancy** shall be graded as extra hazard.

## **Subsection 6.2.6. Distribution**

6.2.6.1. (1) Portable extinguishers required in Article 6.2.4.1. shall be located in conformance with this Subsection.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), in an unoccupied warehouse equipped with a fixed fire protection system, provision shall be made for portable extinguishers to be available for use by responding personnel.

(3) The location and number of portable extinguishers required under Sentence (2) shall be **approved**.

#### ***Building protection***

6.2.6.2. Portable extinguishers that are provided to protect a **building** shall be suitable for fighting **Class A fires** and be available for use at all times.

#### ***Occupancy protection***

6.2.6.3. Portable extinguishers that are provided to protect a hazardous **occupancy** shall be those required in this Section for fighting **Class A fires**, **Class B fires**, **Class C fires**, **Class D fires** or **Class K fires**.

#### ***Extinguishers for Class A fires***

6.2.6.4. Except as required in Article 6.2.6.5., portable extinguishers for **Class A fires** shall be provided in conformance with Table 6.2.6.A.

6.2.6.5. Where a **floor area** is less than that shown in Table 6.2.6.A., one portable extinguisher not less than the minimum size permitted shall be provided.

TABLE 6.2.6.A.  
Forming Part of Article 6.2.6.4.

Basic Minimum Extinguisher Rating for Area Specified	Maximum Travel Distance to Extinguisher, m	Maximum Area to be Protected per Extinguisher for <b>Class A Fires</b> , m <sup>2</sup> Light Hazard <b>Occupancy</b>	Maximum Area to be Protected per Extinguisher for <b>Class A Fires</b> , m <sup>2</sup> Ordinary Hazard <b>Occupancy</b>	Maximum Area to be Protected per Extinguisher for <b>Class A Fires</b> , m <sup>2</sup> Extra Hazard <b>Occupancy</b>
2A	25	600	300	Not Acceptable
3A	25	900	400	300
4A	25	1100	600	400
6A	25	1100	900	600
10A	25	1100	1100	900
20A	25	1100	1100	1100
40A	25	1100	1100	1100

#### ***Hose stations in lieu of extinguishers***

6.2.6.6. Up to one half of the number of portable extinguishers required in Table 6.2.6.A. may be replaced by hose stations.

#### ***Extinguishers for Class B fires***

6.2.6.7. Except as required by Article 6.2.6.9., portable extinguishers for **Class B fires** shall be provided as required in Table 6.2.6.B.

6.2.6.8. (1) Where up to three portable extinguishers rated for **Class B fires** are used to satisfy the extinguisher rating specified in Table 6.2.6.B., the sum of the basic extinguisher ratings shall satisfy the requirements in Table 6.2.6.B.

(2) No more than three portable extinguishers shall be used to satisfy the requirements of Table 6.2.6.B.



TABLE 6.2.6.B.  
Forming Part of Article 6.2.6.7.

Grade of Hazard	Basic Minimum Extinguisher Rating per Unit	Maximum Travel Distance to Extinguishers, m
Light	5B	9
	10B	15
Ordinary	10B	9
	20B	15
Extra	20B	9
	40B	15

#### *Extinguishers for flammable and combustible liquids*

6.2.6.9. (1) Portable extinguishers for **Class B fires** shall be provided for **flammable liquid** and **combustible liquid** hazards when **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** are stored in open containers to a depth greater than 6 mm.

(2) The portable extinguishers shall provide at least one numerical unit of extinguishing potential for **Class B fires** per 0.1 m<sup>2</sup> of surface area of the largest open container within the area, but in no case shall the extinguisher rating be less than that required by Table 6.2.6.B.

(3) The distance travelled to reach a portable extinguisher required by Sentence (1) shall not exceed 15 m.

6.2.6.10. (1) Where up to three foam-type portable extinguishers rated for **Class B fires** are used to satisfy the requirements of Article 6.2.6.9., the sum of the basic extinguisher ratings shall satisfy the requirements in Table 6.2.6.B.

(2) No more than three portable extinguishers shall be used to satisfy the requirements of Table 6.2.6.B.

#### *Supplementary protection*

6.2.6.11. Portable extinguishers shall supplement fixed fire protection in Part 5 in accordance with Article 6.2.6.9. where a **flammable liquid** or **combustible liquid** is stored in an open container and where the liquid surface area exceeds 0.4 m<sup>2</sup>.

#### *Extinguishers for commercial cooking equipment*

6.2.6.12. (1) Portable extinguishers suitable for **Class K fires** shall be provided to protect cooking operations.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to cooking operations protected by wet chemical or dry chemical extinguishers not **listed** for **Class K fires** that met the requirements of this Code on December 31, 2014, as it read on that day, unless the extinguishers

- (a) become due for an internal examination or hydrostatic **test** under Subsection 6.2.7.,
- (b) require recharging due to use, or
- (c) become damaged.

#### *Extinguishers for Class C fires*

6.2.6.13. Portable extinguishers suitable for **Class C fires** shall be provided in or near **service rooms** containing electrical equipment.

#### *Distribution*

6.2.6.14. Distribution of portable extinguishers for **Class C fires** shall conform to the applicable provisions for the distribution of extinguishers for **Class A fires** or **Class B fires** in the vicinity of the electrical equipment.

6.2.6.15. Reference shall be made to Parts 2, 3, 4 and 5 for requirements of portable extinguishers for **flammable liquids** and **combustible liquids**, hazardous materials, processes and operations.

*Extinguishers for combustible metal fires*

6.2.6.16. (1) For fires involving combustible metals, extinguishers or extinguishing agents with **Class D fire ratings** suitable for the combustible metal shall be provided.

(2) Extinguishing equipment shall be located not more than 25 m from the **Class D fire hazard**.

**Subsection 6.2.7. Inspection, Testing and Maintenance**

6.2.7.1. (1) Maintenance and **testing** of portable extinguishers shall be in conformance with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers".

(2) Portable extinguishers that are **inspected** in conformance with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers", are deemed to satisfy the **inspection** requirements of this Subsection.

*Examination*

6.2.7.2. Portable extinguishers shall be **inspected** monthly.

*Defective extinguishers*

6.2.7.3. Portable extinguishers having defects shall be repaired and, if necessary, recharged to ensure the extinguishers will operate effectively and safely.

*Tags*

6.2.7.4. (1) Each portable extinguisher shall have a tag securely attached to it showing the maintenance or recharge date, the servicing agency and the signature of the person who performed the service.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where other **approved** records are maintained that show the maintenance or recharge date, the servicing agency and the signature of the person who performed the service.

*Maintenance records*

6.2.7.5. A permanent record containing the maintenance date, the examiner's name and a description of any maintenance work or hydrostatic **testing** carried out shall be prepared and maintained for each portable extinguisher.

*Maintenance after use*

6.2.7.6. Portable extinguishers shall be replaced or recharged after use in conformance with instructions given on the extinguisher nameplate.

6.2.7.7. Extinguisher shells, cartridges or cylinders that show leakage or permanent distortion in excess of specified limits or that rupture shall be removed from service.

6.2.7.8. Hydrostatic pressure **tests** shall be conducted at the original **test** pressure as stated on the nameplate.

*Test labels*

6.2.7.9. (1) Where a portable extinguisher is **tested**, a label shall be fixed to the extinguisher after **testing** that indicates the month and year the hydrostatic pressure **test** was performed, the **test** pressure used and the name of the person or agency performing the **test**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where a permanent record of the **test** is kept and is available to the **fire department**.

**SECTION 6.3 ALARM AND VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS FOR LIFE SAFETY****Subsection 6.3.1. General***Access*

6.3.1.1. Access to fire alarm and voice communication system components requiring **inspection** or servicing shall be kept unobstructed.

**Monitoring**

6.3.1.2. (1) Where the **Building Code** or this Code require a fire alarm system to be monitored to transmit a signal to the **fire department**, the building **owner** shall ensure the continuation of the monitoring.

(2) Where the fire alarm system monitoring referred to in Sentence (1) is provided by a central station, the **building owner** shall obtain written documentation from the central station operator that the monitoring service complies with

- (a) NFPA 71, "Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Signaling Systems for Central Station Service", or
- (b) CAN/ULC-S561, "Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems".

(3) Where a fire alarm system is monitored by a central station to meet the requirements of the **Building Code** or this Code, the operator of the central station shall provide, upon request by the **owner** or **Chief Fire Official**, a document attesting that the monitoring service is in compliance with one of the standards identified in Sentence (2).

(4) Despite Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A, where the **Building Code** or this Code requires a fire alarm system to be monitored and the monitoring is provided by a central station, the operator of the central station shall be responsible for maintaining the monitoring service and associated monitoring equipment in accordance with one of the standards identified in Sentence (2).

(5) Where the fire alarm system is monitored by a proprietary signalling system, such system shall be maintained in accordance with Chapter 4 of NFPA 72, "Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Protective Signaling Systems".

6.3.1.3. (1) If a fire alarm or voice communication system or any part thereof is shut down

- (a) the **fire department** and **building** occupants shall be notified in accordance with Article 1.1.1.1., and
- (b) the **supervisory staff** shall be notified.

6.3.1.4. Fire alarm and voice communication systems shall be maintained in operating condition.

**Signal silencing**

6.3.1.5. (1) Once activated, a fire alarm system shall not be manually silenced unless it has been confirmed by **supervisory staff**, in accordance with **approved** procedures as detailed in the fire safety plan, that no fire emergency exists.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where a silencing switch is part of an **approved** integrated voice communication system and signal silencing takes place to allow fire emergency instructions to be heard.

**Disconnect switches**

6.3.1.6. Disconnect switches for power supplies which serve only fire alarm systems or interconnected **smoke alarms** shall be in a locked secure area or otherwise secured in an **approved** manner.

**Relocating manual pull stations**

6.3.1.7. (1) Where **approved**, manual pull stations for a fire alarm system in a **building** may be relocated if there is a high incidence of false alarms in the **building**.

(2) Where the manual pull stations are relocated, alternate **approved** measures shall be used to maintain the level of life safety.

**Repairs and alterations to fire alarm systems**

6.3.1.8. Repair, replacement and alterations of fire alarm system components shall be in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems".

**Subsection 6.3.2. Check, Inspect and Test****Obligation to ensure compliance**

6.3.2.1. (1) The **owner** shall ensure that any person performing the annual **tests** or annual **inspections** required by this Subsection for fire alarm systems or performing the repairs, replacements or alterations of fire alarm systems referred to in Article 6.3.1.8. is in compliance with the requirements of

- (a) Clause 1.2.1.2.(1)(a) of Division C, or

(b) Sentence 1.2.1.2.(2) of Division C.

(2) The **owner** shall ensure that any person performing the annual **tests** or annual **inspections** required by this Subsection for interconnected **smoke alarm** systems or performing the **tests** or maintenance for interconnected **smoke alarm** systems referred to in Article 6.3.2.6. is in compliance with the requirements of

(a) Clause 1.2.2.2.(1)(a) of Division C, or

(b) Sentence 1.2.2.2.(2) of Division C.

### *Fire alarm systems*

6.3.2.2. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a fire alarm system, with or without voice communication capability, shall be **inspected** and **tested** in conformance with CAN/ULC-S536, "Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems".

(2) Despite Clause 5.7.4.1.6. of CAN/ULC-S536, "Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems", a UL **listed smoke detector** sensitivity instrument may be used to conduct annual sensitivity **testing** of **smoke detectors**.

(3) A description of the fire alarm system as required in Clause 3.6 of CAN/ULC-S536, "Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems", shall be kept current and maintained in the **building** at an **approved** location.

(4) A record of each device, component and circuit of the fire alarm system that is **inspected** and **tested** in accordance with Sentence (1) shall

(a) indicate whether the device, component or circuit is in proper working order, and

(b) be kept in accordance with Article 1.1.2.1.

(5) Where a fire alarm system is monitored to transmit a signal to the **fire department**, the **owner** shall record whether all signals from the **tests** conducted in Sentence (1), or other events, are received by the monitoring station, and records shall be kept in accordance with Article 1.1.2.1.

### *Central alarm and control facilities*

6.3.2.3. The central alarm and control facility shall be **checked** daily for indication of trouble in the system.

### *Voice communication systems*

6.3.2.4. Voice communication systems that are integrated with a fire alarm system shall be **tested** in conformance with CAN/ULC-S536, "Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems".

6.3.2.5. (1) Voice communication systems that are not integrated with a fire alarm system shall be **tested** monthly in compliance with Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) Loudspeakers described in Sentence (1) shall be **tested** monthly as an all-call signal to ensure they function as intended.

(3) Communication from at least one remote firefighter emergency telephone location to the control unit shall be **tested** monthly on a rotational basis so that communication from all remote firefighter emergency telephone locations are **tested** at least once per year.

(4) Voice communication systems are not required to be **tested** in conformance with Sentences (1) and (2) where the systems are regularly used as part of a paging system.

### *Interconnected smoke alarms*

6.3.2.6. (1) This Article applies to interconnected **smoke alarm** systems in all **residential occupancies** and **care occupancies**, except in individual **dwelling units** and in **buildings** regulated by Section 9.8.

(2) Interconnected **smoke alarms** shall be **tested** and maintained in operating condition in conformance with CAN/ULC-S552, "Standard for the Maintenance and Testing of Smoke Alarms", and as required by this Article.

(3) The power supply shall be **checked** weekly.

(4) The operability of the interconnected system shall be confirmed monthly, by **testing** at least one **smoke alarm** using its **test** function, on a rotational basis.

(5) Where installed, each manual pull station shall be **tested** to ensure activation of the interconnected **smoke alarms** on an annual basis.

(6) Written records shall be kept of weekly **checks** of the power supply for at least six months after they are made, and be available upon request to the **Chief Fire Official**.

(7) Monthly and annual **tests** shall be recorded and kept in accordance with Article 1.1.2.1.

### Subsection 6.3.3. Smoke Alarms – Maintenance and Testing

#### *Application*

6.3.3.1. (1) This Subsection applies to **smoke alarms** in

- (a) **suites** of **residential occupancy**,
- (b) **guest suites**,
- (c) sleeping rooms not within a **dwelling unit**, and
- (d) other **occupancies** in which **smoke alarms** are required by the **Building Code**.

#### *Landlord is responsible*

6.3.3.2. Despite the definition of **owner** in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, in the case of a rental **suite**, only the landlord shall be considered to be the **owner** for the purpose of applying Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A to this Subsection.

#### *Duty to maintain in operating condition*

6.3.3.3. (1) **Smoke alarms** shall be maintained in operating condition.

(2) Primary and secondary power supplies that serve **smoke alarms** shall be maintained in operating condition.

(3) If the **Building Code** requires a visual signalling component that is integral with or connected to a **smoke alarm**, the visual signalling component shall be maintained in operating condition.

#### *Maintenance instructions to be given to tenant*

6.3.3.4. The landlord of each rental **suite** shall give the tenant a copy of the **smoke alarm** manufacturer's maintenance instructions or **approved** alternative maintenance instructions.

#### *Tenant to notify landlord*

6.3.3.5. (1) A tenant of a rental **suite** shall notify the landlord as soon as the tenant becomes aware that

- (a) a **smoke alarm** in the unit is disconnected,
- (b) a **smoke alarm** in the unit is not operating, or
- (c) the operation of a **smoke alarm** in the unit is impaired.

#### *Disabling prohibited*

6.3.3.6. No person shall disable a **smoke alarm**.

#### *Replacement*

6.3.3.7. (1) A **smoke alarm** shall be replaced within the time frame indicated in the manufacturer's instructions.

(2) When a **smoke alarm** is replaced

- (a) in the case of a **suite** subject to Part 9, the replacement shall not provide a lower level or type of protection than that required by Part 9,
- (b) in the case of a **suite** not subject to Part 9 that was constructed on or after April 6, 1998, the replacement shall not provide a lower level or type of protection than that required by the **Building Code** in effect at the time of construction of the **suite**, and
- (c) in the case of a **suite** not subject to Part 9 that was constructed before April 6, 1998, the replacement shall not provide a lower level or type of protection than that required by Article 2.13.2.1.

(3) The **Chief Fire Official** may **approve** an alternative to a requirement of Sentence (2) if, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, the alternative provides fire safety protection equivalent to or greater than the fire safety protection that would be provided by the requirement.

#### *Testing*

6.3.3.8. (1) This Article applies to rental **suites**.



- (2) The landlord shall **test smoke alarms** annually and after every change in tenancy.
- (3) The landlord shall **test** battery-operated **smoke alarms** after the battery is replaced.
- (4) The landlord shall **test smoke alarms** that are connected to an electrical circuit after any change is made to the electrical circuit.
- (5) For the purposes of Sentences (2), (3) and (4), **smoke alarms** shall be **tested** by activating the **smoke alarm** test feature.
- (6) If the **Building Code** requires a visual signalling component that is integral with or connected to a **smoke alarm**, the landlord shall ensure that any **test** of the **smoke alarm** required by Sentences (2) to (4) activates the visible signalling component.

### **Subsection 6.3.4. Carbon Monoxide Alarms – Maintenance and Testing**

#### *Application*

6.3.4.1. This Subsection applies to carbon monoxide alarms in **buildings** containing a **residential occupancy**.

#### *Landlord is responsible*

6.3.4.2. Despite the definition of **owner** in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A, in the case of a rental **suite of residential occupancy**, only the landlord shall be considered to be the **owner** for the purpose of applying Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A to this Subsection.

#### *Duty to maintain in operating condition*

- 6.3.4.3. (1) Carbon monoxide alarms shall be maintained in operating condition.
- (2) Primary and secondary power supplies that serve carbon monoxide alarms shall be maintained in operating condition.

#### *Maintenance instructions to be given to tenant*

6.3.4.4. The landlord of each rental **suite of residential occupancy** shall give the tenant a copy of the carbon monoxide alarm manufacturer's maintenance instructions or **approved** alternative maintenance instructions.

#### *Tenant to notify landlord*

- 6.3.4.5. (1) A tenant of a rental **suite of residential occupancy** shall notify the landlord as soon as the tenant becomes aware that
  - (a) a carbon monoxide alarm in the unit is disconnected,
  - (b) a carbon monoxide alarm in the unit is not operating, or
  - (c) the operation of a carbon monoxide alarm in the unit is impaired.

#### *Disabling prohibited*

6.3.4.6. No person shall disable a carbon monoxide alarm.

#### *Replacement in certain buildings*

- 6.3.4.7. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), this Article applies to every **building** that contains a **residential occupancy** and
  - (a) a fuel-burning **appliance**,
  - (b) a fireplace, or
  - (c) a **storage garage**.
- (2) This Article applies
  - (a) as of April 15, 2015, in the case of **buildings** that contain no more than six **suites of residential occupancy**, and
  - (b) as of October 15, 2015, in the case of **buildings** that contain more than six **suites of residential occupancy**.



(3) A carbon monoxide alarm shall be replaced within the time frame indicated in the manufacturer's instructions.

(4) Despite Section 2.16, when a carbon monoxide alarm is replaced in a **suite** of **residential occupancy** constructed on or after August 6, 2001, the replacement

(a) shall not provide a lower level or type of carbon monoxide protection than that required by the **Building Code** as it read on the day the **suite** was constructed, and

(b) shall comply with CSA-6.19, "Residential Carbon Monoxide Alarming Devices" or UL 2034, "Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms".

(5) When a carbon monoxide alarm is replaced in a **suite** of **residential occupancy** constructed before August 6, 2001, the replacement carbon monoxide alarm shall meet the requirements of Article 2.16.2.1.

(6) The **Chief Fire Official** may **approve** an alternative to a requirement of Sentence (4) or (5) if, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, the alternative provides life safety protection equivalent to or greater than the life safety protection that would be provided by the requirement.

### **Testing**

6.3.4.8. (1) This Article applies to rental **suites** of **residential occupancy**.

(2) The landlord shall **test** carbon monoxide alarms annually and after every change in tenancy.

(3) The landlord shall **test** battery-operated carbon monoxide alarms after the battery is replaced.

(4) The landlord shall **test** carbon monoxide alarms that are connected to an electrical circuit after any change is made to the electrical circuit.

(5) For the purposes of Sentences (2), (3) and (4), carbon monoxide alarms shall be **tested** by activating the carbon monoxide alarm test feature.

## **SECTION 6.4 STANDPIPE AND HOSE SYSTEMS**

### **Subsection 6.4.1. General**

6.4.1.1. During alteration of a **building** required to have a standpipe and hose system, the system shall be installed or dismantled progressively so as to provide protection to all **floor areas**.

6.4.1.2. Standpipe and hose systems shall be maintained in operating condition.

### **Fire department connections**

6.4.1.3. (1) Except when in use or being **inspected** in accordance with Sentence (2), **fire department** connections shall be equipped with plugs or caps that are secured wrench-tight.

(2) Plugs or caps shall be removed annually and the **fire department** connections **inspected** for wear, rust or obstruction and corrective action shall be taken as needed.

(3) If plugs or caps are missing, the **fire department** connections shall be examined for obstructions, back-flushed when conditions warrant and the plugs or caps replaced.

### **Out of service requirements**

6.4.1.4. (1) If a standpipe system or any part thereof is shut down

(a) the **fire department** and **building** occupants shall be notified in accordance with Article 1.1.1.1., and

(b) the **supervisory staff** shall be notified.

### **Hotels**

6.4.1.5. In **buildings** containing a **hotel**, a standpipe and hose system shall not be shut down, disconnected or otherwise impaired without notifying the **Chief Fire Official** in accordance with a schedule identified in the **approved** fire safety plan.

### **Inspection, testing and maintenance**

6.4.1.6. Compliance with the **inspection, testing** and maintenance provisions of NFPA 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems", for standpipe and hose systems is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Articles 6.4.2.1. to 6.4.2.5. and Subsection 6.4.3.

## Subsection 6.4.2. Maintenance and Inspection of Hose Stations and Equipment

### *Hose stations*

6.4.2.1. Hose stations shall be **inspected** monthly to ensure that the hose is in proper position and that all of the equipment is in place and in operable condition.

6.4.2.2. Standpipe and hose system equipment shall be used for fire protection only.

6.4.2.3. Standpipe hose stations shall be conspicuously identified and unobstructed.

### *Hose valves*

6.4.2.4. Hose valves shall be **inspected** annually to ensure that they are tight so that there is no water leakage into the hose.

### *Hose*

6.4.2.5. (1) Standpipe hose shall be unracked, unreeled or unrolled and **inspected** at least annually and after use, and any worn hose or gaskets in the couplings at the hose valves and at the nozzle replaced.

(2) If the hose is replaced on the rack, reel or storage area, it shall be reracked, reeled or rerolled so that any folds do not occur at the same position they were previously on the hose.

### *Standpipe identification*

6.4.2.6. (1) Except as required in Sentence (2), each hose connection in a standpipe system shall be provided with a legible sign reading: "FIRE HOSE FOR USE BY TRAINED PERSONS ONLY".

(2) Each hose connection in a dry standpipe system with no permanent water supply shall be provided with a legible weatherproof sign reading: "DRY STANDPIPE FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE ONLY".

### *Hose cabinets*

6.4.2.7. (1) If a fire hose station is located in a cabinet, an **approved** lockable, scored glass break-front cabinet may be used.

(2) Hose stations in a **major occupancy** consisting of **detention occupancy** may be located in secure areas, or in lockable cabinets where

(a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all guard stations, or

(b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.

## Subsection 6.4.3. Checking and Testing

### *Standpipe systems*

6.4.3.1. (1) Standpipe systems that have been modified, extended or are being restored to service after a period of disuse exceeding one year shall be **tested** in conformance with Articles 6.4.3.2. to 6.4.3.5.

(2) Where standpipe connections are built in walls or **partitions**, the **tests** shall be made before the standpipes are concealed.

### *Hydrostatic test*

6.4.3.2. Standpipe system piping shall be hydrostatically **tested** at a pressure of not less than 1400 kPa (gauge) for 2 h, or at 350 kPa (gauge) in excess of the normal hydrostatic pressure when the normal hydrostatic pressure is in excess of 1050 kPa (gauge).

### *Fire department connections*

6.4.3.3. Piping between the **fire department** connection and the check valve in the inlet pipe to the standpipe shall be **tested** in the same manner as the remainder of the system.

### *Underground mains*

6.4.3.4. (1) Underground mains and connections shall be **tested** for 2 h at a hydrostatic pressure of 350 kPa (gauge) in excess of the maximum hydrostatic pressure in service, but not less than 1400 kPa (gauge).

(2) Leakage during the **test** shall not exceed 2 L/h per 100 joints for pipe laid with rubber gasketed joints, and 30 mL/h per 25 mm of pipe diameter per joint for pipe laid with caulked lead or lead substitute joints.

### *Flow and pressure tests*

6.4.3.5. Flow and pressure **tests** shall be conducted at the highest and most remote hose valve or hose connection to ensure that the water supply for standpipes is provided as originally designed.

### *Dry standpipes*

6.4.3.6. (1) Standpipe system piping which normally remains dry shall be **tested** in accordance with Article 6.4.3.2. at intervals of not more than five years.

(2) Water supply pressure and system air pressure for automatic dry standpipe systems shall be **checked** weekly by using gauges to ensure that the system is maintained at the required operating pressure.

### *Hotels*

6.4.3.7. In **buildings** containing a **hotel**, flow and pressure **tests** shall be conducted annually at the highest and most remote hose valve or hose connection to verify that the water supply for the standpipe system is provided as originally designed.

## SECTION 6.5 SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

### Subsection 6.5.1. General

#### *Repair, replacement, alterations, inspection, testing and maintenance*

6.5.1.1. (1) Repair, replacement and alterations of sprinkler system components shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes" or NFPA 13R, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height", as applicable.

(2) Compliance with the **inspection, testing** and maintenance provisions of NFPA 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems", for sprinkler systems is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Subsections 6.5.4. to 6.5.6.

6.5.1.2. Sprinkler systems shall be maintained in operating condition.

#### *Closing sprinkler control valves*

6.5.1.3. (1) Sprinkler control valves shall not be closed in the event of a fire until the fire is

- (a) extinguished, or
- (b) considered by the **fire department**, or by an industrial fire brigade established by the **owner** in consultation with the **fire department**, to be under control by other means.

#### *Changes in equipment or occupancy*

6.5.1.4. Changes in equipment or **occupancy** that might result in temperatures at sprinklers being more than 38°C or less than 4°C with wet pipe systems shall not be made without previously making provisions to alter the sprinkler system to prevent premature operation or freezing.

#### *Obstructions*

6.5.1.5. (1) No obstructions shall be placed so as to interfere with the effectiveness of water discharge from sprinklers.

(2) Sprinkler systems shall not be used to support anything that will interfere with effective sprinkler system performance.

6.5.1.6. (1) Where alterations or repairs are made to feed mains, cross mains, or risers in sprinkler systems, the systems shall be **tested** in conformance with Sentences (2) to (8).

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), the sprinkler system shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure **test** of a minimum of 1400 kPa (gauge), or 350 kPa (gauge) in excess of the maximum static pressure to which the system may be subjected, for a period of 2 h without loss of pressure.

(3) For dry-pipe systems, the clapper of the differential type dry-pipe valve shall be held off its seat, and the ball drip in the intermediate chamber shall be replaced by a plug during the **test**.

(4) The **tests** described in Sentence (2) shall be performed when hydrostatic pressure **testing** can be performed without danger of freezing, and when there is danger of freezing, the sprinkler system shall be pressure **tested** with air at 350 kPa (gauge) for 2 h without loss of pressure.

(5) Sprinkler system water supply pressure shall be **tested** with the main drain valve fully open to ensure that there are no obstructions in the water supply piping to the sprinkler system.

(6) Drainage facilities shall be **tested** to ensure that the drains are capable of taking the full flow from the main drain pipe without overflowing.

(7) Dry-pipe valves shall be **tested** to ensure that they are in operating condition.

(8) Mechanical and electrical alarms shall be **tested** to ensure that they are in operating condition.

### *Testing of underground mains*

6.5.1.7. (1) When alterations or additions are made to underground mains and lead-in connections of a sprinkler system, the mains and lead-in connections shall be **tested** by

- (a) flushing for sufficient time to remove foreign material at a minimum water flow as specified in Table 6.5.1.A., and
- (b) a 2 h hydrostatic pressure **test** of 350 kPa (gauge) in excess of the maximum static pressure, but not less than 1400 kPa (gauge) and leakage shall not exceed 2 L/h per 100 joints for pipe laid with rubber gasketed joints, and 30 mL/h per 25 mm of pipe diameter per joint for pipe laid with caulked lead or lead substitute joints.

TABLE 6.5.1.A.

Forming Part of Article 6.5.1.7.

Size of Pipe, mm	Minimum Flow, L/min
100	1500
150	3250
200	5800
250	9000
300	13000

(2) At seasons of the year that will not permit hydrostatic pressure **testing**, the procedure outlined in Sentence 6.5.1.6.(4) may be followed.

### *Records*

6.5.1.8. (1) An **approved** record shall be kept of **inspections** of each system.

(2) The record required in Sentence (1) shall be available for examination by the **Chief Fire Official**.

## **Subsection 6.5.2. Sprinkler System Shutdowns**

### *Notification*

6.5.2.1. When any alterations, additions or repairs are to be made involving interruption to a sprinkler system or part thereof, the **Chief Fire Official** shall be notified.

### *Sprinkler control valves and water supplies*

6.5.2.2. (1) Sprinkler control valves and sprinkler water supplies shall not be shut down, disconnected or otherwise impaired for more than 24 h without notifying the **Chief Fire Official**.

(2) In **buildings** containing a **hotel**, sprinkler control valves and sprinkler water supplies shall not be shut down, disconnected or otherwise impaired

- (a) for 24 h or less without notifying the **Chief Fire Official** in accordance with a schedule identified in the **approved** fire safety plan, or

- (b) for more than 24 h without notifying the **Chief Fire Official**.

### *Schedule of temporary shutdowns*

6.5.2.3. Where it is required to temporarily shut down a sprinkler system or part thereof, the work shall be programmed by the contractor working on the system to enable the sprinkler system to be operational as quickly as possible in the circumstances.

### *Programmed repairs*

6.5.2.4. (1) If a sprinkler system or any part thereof is shut down

- (a) the **fire department** and **building** occupants shall be notified in accordance with Article 1.1.1.1., and  
(b) the **supervisory staff** shall be notified.

### *Additional protection during shutdowns*

6.5.2.5. Full sprinkler protection shall be restored or the provisions of Article 6.5.2.6. maintained when work on the system is discontinued.

### *Identification of closed valves*

6.5.2.6. Closed sprinkler control valves and closed valves controlling fire protection water supplies for sprinkler systems shall be tagged or identified in an **approved** manner.

## **Subsection 6.5.3. Checking**

### *Pipe hangers*

6.5.3.1. Exposed sprinkler piping hangers shall be **checked** yearly to ensure that they are kept in good repair.

### *Pressure maintenance*

6.5.3.2. Water supply pressure and system air or water pressure shall be **checked** weekly by using gauges to ensure that the system is maintained at the required operating pressure.

### *Protection against freezing*

6.5.3.3. Dry-pipe valve rooms or enclosures in unheated **buildings** shall be **checked** as often as necessary when the outside temperature falls below 0°C to ensure that the system does not freeze.

### *Sprinkler heads*

6.5.3.4. Sprinkler heads shall be **checked** at least once per year to ensure that they are free from damage, corrosion, grease, dust, paint or whitewash.

## **Subsection 6.5.4. Inspection**

### *Winter damage*

6.5.4.1. Auxiliary drains shall be **inspected** to prevent freezing.

### *Test flushing*

6.5.4.2. Dry-pipe systems shall be **inspected** every 15 years for obstructions in the sprinkler piping and, if necessary, the entire system flushed of foreign material.

### *Priming water level*

6.5.4.3. The priming water for dry-pipe systems shall be **inspected** at least every three months to ensure that the proper level above the dry-pipe valve is maintained.

### *Fire department connections*

6.5.4.4. (1) Except when in use or being **inspected** in accordance with Sentence (2), **fire department** connections shall be equipped with plugs or caps that are secured wrench-tight.



(2) Plugs or caps shall be removed annually and the **fire department** connections **inspected** for wear, rust or obstruction and corrective action shall be taken as needed.

(3) If plugs or caps are missing, the **fire department** connections shall be examined for obstructions, back-flushed when conditions warrant and the plugs or caps replaced.

#### ***Sprinkler control valves***

6.5.4.5. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) and (3), valves controlling sprinkler water supplies or alarms shall be sealed in the open position and **inspected** weekly.

(2) Valves which are locked open or valves which are electrically supervised shall be **inspected** monthly.

(3) After any alterations or repairs, valves shall be **inspected** to ensure they are in the fully open position and are sealed, locked or electrically supervised.

### **Subsection 6.5.5. Testing**

#### ***Notification***

6.5.5.1. Prior notification of water flow or other **tests** to be made to a sprinkler system shall be given to parties who could be affected by an alarm.

#### ***Alarm testing***

6.5.5.2. (1) Except as provided in Article 6.5.5.7., the alarm on all sprinkler systems shall be **tested** monthly by flowing water through the **test** connection located at the sprinkler valve.

(2) An alarm line subject to freezing shall be cleared of all obstructions susceptible to freezing after the **test** specified in Sentence (1).

#### ***Water flow alarm tests***

6.5.5.3. Water flow alarm **tests** using the most hydraulically remote **test** connection shall be performed annually on wet sprinkler systems.

#### ***Trip testing valves***

6.5.5.4. (1) Dry-pipe valves shall be **trip tested** by means of the inspector's **test** valve in accordance with Sentences (2) and (3) to ensure that they operate satisfactorily and that the sprinkler alarms are in operating condition.

(2) Dry-pipe valves shall be **trip tested** annually.

(3) During the **test** referred to in Sentence (2), the control valve is not required to be in the fully open position.

(4) Dry-pipe valves shall be **trip tested** at least once every three years with the control valve fully open.

(5) The trip time for the **tests** described in Sentences (2) and (4) may exceed the acceptance trip time by not more than 10%.

#### ***Water supply***

6.5.5.5. Sprinkler system water supply pressure shall be **tested** annually with the main drain valve fully open to ensure that there are no obstructions or deterioration of the main water supply.

6.5.5.6. The **test** prescribed in Article 6.5.5.5. shall be conducted after any sprinkler system control valve has been operated.

#### ***Electrical supervision signal testing***

6.5.5.7. (1) If electrical supervision is provided for a sprinkler system, it shall be **tested** by operating the supervisory signal devices in conformance with Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) Transmitters and water-flow-actuated devices shall be **tested** every two months.

(3) Valve supervisory switches, tank water level devices, **building** and tank water temperature supervisory devices and other sprinkler system supervisory devices shall be **tested** at least every six months.



## **Subsection 6.5.6. Maintenance**

### *Sprinkler guards*

6.5.6.1. Sprinklers shall be protected by sprinkler guards where there is the possibility of mechanical damage.

### *Valve access*

6.5.6.2. Sprinkler control valves shall be accessible and maintained in operable condition at all times.

### *Valve pits*

6.5.6.3. Pits containing sprinkler control valves shall be kept free of water and protected against freezing.

### *Precautions against freezing*

6.5.6.4. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (2), sections of sprinkler systems subject to freezing shall be converted to a dry-pipe or antifreeze system with a separate control valve for that part of the system.

(2) Alternative methods to prevent freezing of sprinkler piping may be used where **approved**.

### *Spare sprinkler heads*

6.5.6.5. (1) Where sprinkler systems are installed, a supply of spare sprinkler heads and equipment shall be maintained in conformance with Sentences (2) to (5).

(2) Spare sprinkler heads shall be kept in a cabinet where the temperature does not exceed 38°C.

(3) The minimum stock of spare sprinkler heads to be kept on hand shall be

- (a) 6 sprinkler heads for installations containing not more than 300 sprinklers,
- (b) 12 sprinkler heads for installations containing from 301 to 1000 sprinklers, and
- (c) 24 sprinkler heads for installations containing more than 1000 sprinklers.

(4) Spare sprinkler heads shall correspond to the types and temperature ratings of the sprinklers installed on the system.

(5) A wrench suitable for replacing sprinkler heads shall be kept in the cabinet where the spare sprinkler heads are stored.

### *Protection for combustible sprinkler piping*

6.5.6.6. Materials installed to protect combustible sprinkler piping, as required by the **Building Code** current at the time of installation, shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of the same edition of the **Building Code** used for their installation.

## **SECTION 6.6 WATER SUPPLIES FOR FIRE PROTECTION**

### **Subsection 6.6.1. General**

6.6.1.1. Private and public water supplies for fire protection installations shall be maintained to provide the required flow under fire conditions.

### *Valve inspections*

6.6.1.2. (1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), valves controlling water supplies used exclusively for fire protection systems or combined domestic water supplies and fire protection systems shall be sealed in the open position and **inspected** weekly.

(2) Valves which are locked open or valves which are electrically supervised shall be **inspected** monthly.

(3) After any alterations or repairs, an **inspection** shall be made to ensure valves are returned to the fully open position and are sealed, locked or electrically supervised.

### *Ice accumulations*

6.6.1.3. Water supply systems used for fire protection shall be kept free of ice accumulations that may interfere with flow.

### *Antifreeze pumping systems*

6.6.1.4. Where antifreeze solutions are used to maintain pumping systems operable under freezing conditions, the specific gravity shall be such that the solution will remain unfrozen at a temperature of 8°C below the expected minimum temperature of the surrounding atmosphere.

### *Inspection, testing and maintenance*

6.6.1.5. (1) Compliance with the **inspection, testing** and maintenance provisions of NFPA 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems", for tanks is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Subsection 6.6.2.

(2) Compliance with the **inspection, testing** and maintenance provisions of NFPA 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems", for fire pumps is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Subsection 6.6.3.

(3) Compliance with the **inspection, testing** and maintenance provisions of NFPA 25, "Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems", for hydrants is deemed to satisfy the requirements of Subsection 6.6.5.

## **Subsection 6.6.2. Tanks**

### *Tank inspections*

6.6.2.1. An annual **inspection** shall be made of tanks for fire protection, tank supporting structures and water supply systems, including piping, control valves, check valves, heating systems, mercury gauges and expansion joints, to ensure that they are in operating condition.

### *Tank heating equipment*

6.6.2.2. Tank heating equipment and accessories shall be **checked** daily during freezing weather to ensure that they are in operating condition and that heater valves are open.

### *Water temperature checks*

6.6.2.3. A daily **check** of the temperature of the water contained in tanks shall be carried out during freezing weather to ensure that it does not fall below the freezing temperature.

### *Tank enclosure temperature checks*

6.6.2.4. A daily **check** of the temperature of the tank enclosure for tanks in **buildings** shall be carried out during freezing weather to ensure that the temperature of the tank enclosure does not fall below 0°C.

### *Check for corrosion*

6.6.2.5. Steel and iron work, including the inside and outside of steel tanks and hoops and grillages for wooden tanks, shall be **checked** for corrosion at intervals not exceeding two years and scraped and repainted as required.

### *Inspection for sediment*

6.6.2.6. (1) Tanks, other than tanks supplied by a potable water supply, shall be **inspected** for accumulations of sediment at least every two years and cleaned as required.

(2) Tanks supplied by a potable water supply shall be **inspected** every five years and scraped and repainted as required.

### *Inspection of cathodic protection*

6.6.2.7. Where cathodic protection equipment is installed to prevent corrosion of steel tanks, the equipment shall be **inspected** annually.

### *Water level in gravity tanks*

6.6.2.8. The water level in gravity tanks shall be **inspected** monthly.

### *Gravity tanks*

6.6.2.9. Gravity tanks shall be **inspected** annually to ensure that the tank roof is tight and in good repair, that hatches or doors are kept closed and properly secured and that the frost-proof casing of the tank riser makes a tight joint with the bottom of the tank.

6.6.2.10. The space between overflow pipes and the tops of gravity tanks, the valve pits at the bottoms of the risers and the entire area around the bases of the columns of tanks shall be kept free of rubbish and waste materials.

6.6.2.11. Gravity tank expansion joints shall be repacked and adjusted if binding or leaks develop.

### *Pressure tanks*

6.6.2.12. (1) Pressure tanks shall be **checked** weekly during which the water level shall be observed and the air pressure shall be read.

(2) Corrective action shall be taken immediately if the observed water level or air pressure is outside the designed operating range for the tank.

6.6.2.13. Relief valves on the air and water supply lines of pressure tanks shall be **inspected** weekly.

## **Subsection 6.6.3. Fire Pumps and Reservoirs**

### *Fire pump reservoirs*

6.6.3.1. The water level in the fire pump reservoir shall be **checked** weekly.

### *Pump room temperature*

6.6.3.2. The temperature of pump rooms shall be **checked** daily during freezing weather.

### *Inspection of fire pumps*

6.6.3.3. (1) Fire pumps shall be operated at least once per week at rated speed.

(2) The fire pump discharge pressure, suction pressure, lubricating oil level, operative condition of relief valves, priming water level and general operating conditions shall be **inspected** during the weekly operation of fire pumps.

### *Internal combustion engine inspection*

6.6.3.4. (1) Internal combustion engine fire pumps shall be operated once a week for a sufficient time to bring the engine up to normal operating temperature.

(2) The storage batteries, lubrication systems, oil and fuel supplies shall be **inspected** once a week.

### *Fire pump flow tests*

6.6.3.5. Fire pumps shall be **tested** annually at full rated capacity to ensure that they are capable of delivering the rated flow.

### *Hotels*

6.6.3.6. In **buildings** containing a **hotel**, the intervals referred to in Articles 6.6.3.3. and 6.6.3.4. are permitted to be once per month.

## **Subsection 6.6.4. Hydrants**

### *Hydrants*

6.6.4.1. Municipal and private hydrants shall be maintained in operating condition.

6.6.4.2. Hydrants shall be maintained free of snow and ice accumulations.

6.6.4.3. Hydrants shall be readily available and unobstructed for use at all times.

### Subsection 6.6.5. Inspection of Hydrants

6.6.5.1. Hydrants shall be **inspected** annually and after each use in accordance with Articles 6.6.5.2. to 6.6.5.5.

6.6.5.2. (1) Except when in use or being **inspected** in accordance with Sentence (2), hydrants shall be equipped with port caps that are secured wrench-tight.

(2) The port caps shall be removed and the connections **inspected** for wear, rust or obstructions that in any way hamper easy removal and corrective action shall be taken as needed.

(3) If the caps are missing, the hydrant shall be examined for obstructions or accumulated refuse and flushed in accordance with Article 6.6.5.7. and the port caps shall be re-installed.

6.6.5.3. The hydrant barrel shall be **inspected** to ensure that no water has accumulated within the barrel when the main valve is in the closed position.

6.6.5.4. Where the hydrant barrel is found to contain water under Article 6.6.5.3., the drain valve shall be **inspected** for operation.

6.6.5.5. If the hydrant barrel is found to contain water because of poor drainage that is impractical to correct, **approved** measures shall be taken to prevent freezing during winter conditions.

#### *Hydrant water flow*

6.6.5.6. Hydrant water flow shall be **inspected** annually in accordance with Article 6.6.5.7.

6.6.5.7. The main valve of the hydrant shall be fully opened and the hydrant operated with one port open and the water flow **checked**.

6.6.5.8. A record of the hydrant operation as described in Article 6.6.5.7. shall be kept in conformance with Article 1.1.2.1.

### Subsection 6.6.6. Uniform Marking of Hydrants

#### *Hydrant marking*

6.6.6.1. Hydrants shall be colour-coded in accordance with NFPA 291, "Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants".

## SECTION 6.7 EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEMS

### Subsection 6.7.1. General

6.7.1.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), and Articles 6.7.1.2. to 6.7.1.5., emergency power systems shall be **inspected, tested** and maintained in conformance with CSA-C282, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings".

(2) An emergency electrical power supply system for emergency equipment in hospitals shall be **inspected, tested** and maintained in conformance with CSA-Z32, "Electrical Safety and Essential Electrical Systems in Health Care Facilities".

(3) An emergency power system or any part thereof is shut down

- (a) the **fire department** and **building** occupants shall be notified in accordance with Article 1.1.1.1., and
- (b) the **supervisory staff** shall be notified.

#### *Instructions for switching and starting*

6.7.1.2. Where an emergency power system is installed, instructions shall be provided for switching on essential loads and for starting the generator when this is not done automatically.

#### *Inspection and testing*

6.7.1.3. Despite the requirements of Article 1.1.2.1., written records shall be maintained as required in CSA-C282, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings".

**Fuel supply**

6.7.1.4. The amount of fuel stored and connected to the emergency power system shall be sufficient to operate the engine for at least 2 h.

6.7.1.5. (1) Liquid fuel **storage tanks** shall be drained and refilled with fresh fuel at intervals not greater than 12 months.

(2) The requirements of Sentence (1) may be achieved by replenishment as the result of the normal **test** program required in Article 6.7.1.1.

## **SECTION 6.8 SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

### **Subsection 6.8.1. Installation**

6.8.1.1. (1) Where a special fire suppression system is installed after November 21, 2007 to comply with this Code, the system shall conform to one of the standards set out in Sentences (3) and (4).

(2) If a water-based fire suppression system is not compatible with fire suppression for specific types of hazards, a special fire suppression system conforming to one of the standards set out in Sentence (3) is permitted to be installed in lieu of a water-based system.

(3) The design and installation of a special fire suppression system that is not water-based shall conform to one of the following standards:

- (a) NFPA 11, "Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam",
- (b) NFPA 12, "Standard on Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems",
- (c) NFPA 12A, "Standard on Halon 1301 Fire Extinguishing Systems",
- (d) NFPA 12B, "Standard on Halon 1211 Fire Extinguishing Systems",
- (e) NFPA 17, "Standard for Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems",
- (f) NFPA 17A, "Standard for Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems", or
- (g) NFPA 2001, "Standard on Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems".

(4) The design and installation of a water-based special fire suppression system shall conform to one of the following standards:

- (a) NFPA 15, "Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection", or
- (b) NFPA 16, "Standard for the Installation of Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems".

(5) Wetting agents used in conjunction with water-based fire suppressions systems shall conform to NFPA 18, "Standard on Wetting Agents".

(6) A hazard for which a fire suppression system has been designed shall not be increased unless the level of fire protection is also commensurately increased.

(7) Operating and maintenance instructions for a special fire suppression system shall be posted in proximity to the equipment and, if manual controls are provided, shall also be posted near the manual controls.

(8) Valves and controls for a special fire suppression system shall be clearly marked to indicate their function and shall be accessible at all times.

### **Subsection 6.8.2. Inspection and Maintenance**

6.8.2.1. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, where special fire suppression systems have been installed, **inspection** and maintenance shall be provided in conformance with the appropriate standards set out in Sentences 6.8.1.1. (3), (4) and (5).

(2) Where a special fire suppression system of a type has been installed in accordance with a standard not referred to in Article 6.8.1.1., **inspection** and maintenance shall be provided in conformance with the specified standard and in the absence of a standard, to the manufacturer's recommended maintenance instructions.

(3) If a special fire suppression system or any part thereof is shut down

- (a) the **fire department** and **building** occupants shall be notified in accordance with Article 1.1.1.1., and
- (b) the **supervisory staff** shall be notified.



***Test records***

6.8.2.2. Written records shall be kept of **inspections**, maintenance and **testing** in conformance with Article 1.1.2.1.

***Container maintenance***

6.8.2.3. Extinguishing agent containers provided for special fire suppression systems shall be fully charged with the proper quantity of extinguishing agent and the necessary operating pressure maintained.

***Discharge outlets***

6.8.2.4. Discharge outlets for special fire suppression systems shall be kept free of dirt and residue.

***Piping***

6.8.2.5. Piping and equipment shall be mechanically secure and accessible for cleaning and maintenance.

***Replacement equipment***

6.8.2.6. No replacement equipment and devices provided for special fire suppression systems shall be used unless suitable for the installation in which they are to be placed.

**SECTION 6.9 DECOMMISSIONING****Subsection 6.9.1. General**

6.9.1.1. Except as otherwise provided in this Part, fire protection equipment and life safety systems shall not be decommissioned or permanently taken out of service without **approval**.





## **PART 7**

# **CHECKING, INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF FIRE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS IN HIGH BUILDINGS**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 7.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
Subsection 7.1.1.	General
<b>SECTION 7.2</b>	<b>CHECKING, INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF CERTAIN FIRE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS</b>
Subsection 7.2.1.	Intervals Between Tests
Subsection 7.2.2.	Elevators
Subsection 7.2.3.	Venting to Aid Fire Fighting
Subsection 7.2.4.	Central Alarm and Control Facilities and Voice Communication Systems for Life Safety
Subsection 7.2.5.	Maintenance
<b>SECTION 7.3</b>	<b>INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF SMOKE CONTROL EQUIPMENT</b>
Subsection 7.3.1.	General



## SECTION 7.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 7.1.1. General

#### *Application*

7.1.1.1. This Part applies to high **buildings** as described in Article 3.2.6.1. of Division B of the **Building Code**.

#### *Requirements*

7.1.1.2. The fire emergency systems required by this Code and the **Building Code** shall be **checked**, **inspected**, **tested** and maintained in accordance with Sections 7.2 and 7.3.

## SECTION 7.2 CHECKING, INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF CERTAIN FIRE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS

### Subsection 7.2.1. Intervals Between Tests

#### *Intervals between tests*

7.2.1.1. Unless otherwise prescribed in this Part, **tests** shall be carried out at intervals of not more than three months.

### Subsection 7.2.2. Elevators

#### *Testing*

7.2.2.1. (1) Elevator door-opening devices operated by means of photo-electric cells shall be **tested** to ensure that the devices become inoperative after the door has been held open for more than 20 s with the photo-electric cell covered.

(2) Key-operated switches located outside an elevator shaft shall be **tested** to ensure that actuation of the switch will render the emergency stop switch in each car inoperative and bring all cars to the **street** floor or transfer lobby by cancelling all other calls after the car has stopped at the next floor at which it can make a normal stop.

(3) Key-operated switches in each elevator car shall be **tested** to ensure that actuation of the switch will

- (a) enable the elevator to operate independently of other elevators,
- (b) allow operation of the elevator without interference from floor call buttons,
- (c) render door protective devices inoperative, and
- (d) control the opening of power-operated doors only by continuous pressure on the door-opening buttons or switches, to ensure that if the "OPEN" button or switch is released while the door is opening, the doors will automatically close.

### Subsection 7.2.3. Venting to Aid Fire Fighting

#### *Inspection*

7.2.3.1. (1) **Closures** in vent openings into smoke shafts from each **floor area** shall be **inspected** sequentially over a period not to exceed five years.

(2) Every **closure** in an opening to the outdoors at the top of a smoke shaft shall be **inspected** annually to ensure that it will open

- (a) manually from outside the **building**,
- (b) on a signal from the smoke or heat actuated device in the smoke shaft, and
- (c) when a **closure** in an opening between a **floor area** and the smoke shaft opens.

(3) In addition to the procedures described in Sentences (1) and (2), elevators in an elevator shaft that is intended for use as a smoke shaft shall be **inspected** semi-annually to ensure that on activation of the fire alarm system they will return to the **street** floor and remain inoperative.

(4) Where an air-handling system is used for venting **floor areas** in the event of a fire to comply with the requirements of the **Building Code**, the system shall be **inspected** annually to ensure that air is exhausted to the outdoors.

### **Subsection 7.2.4. Central Alarm and Control Facilities and Voice Communication Systems for Life Safety**

7.2.4.1. The **checking, inspecting** and **testing** of central alarm and control facilities and voice communication systems for life safety shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.3.

### **Subsection 7.2.5. Maintenance**

#### *Maintenance of certain fire emergency systems*

7.2.5.1. (1) In addition to the requirements of Part 6, components of fire emergency systems shall be maintained in accordance with Sentences (2) to (7).

(2) The keys required to recall elevators and to permit independent operation of each elevator shall be kept in the location required by the **Building Code**.

(3) Firefighters' elevators shall be maintained in operable condition.

(4) The firefighters' elevator symbol shall be maintained in identifiable condition.

(5) Access to windows and panels required to vent **floor areas** and vents to vestibules that are permitted to be manually openable shall be kept free of obstructions.

(6) Windows and panels provided for venting **floor areas** shall be maintained so as to be openable without the use of keys.

(7) Vents to vestibules that are permitted to be manually openable shall be maintained in operable condition.

## **SECTION 7.3 INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF SMOKE CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

### **Subsection 7.3.1. General**

7.3.1.1. Smoke control equipment shall be maintained in a manner that ensures that it is fully operational.

7.3.1.2. Where smoke control measures contained in Commentary C of NRC, User's Guide NBC 1995, "Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility (Part 3)" are used, the **inspections** and **tests** shall be carried out as outlined in Section 7.3 of Division B of NRC, "National Fire Code of Canada".

7.3.1.3. (1) Subject to Sentences (2) to (5), where a smoke control system is designed to meet the requirements of the **Building Code**, the **inspections** and **tests** for equipment shall be carried out in accordance with procedures established by the designer of the system.

(2) Where procedures described in Sentence (1) are not available, smoke control systems shall be assessed to ensure satisfactory operation using techniques described in MAH Supplementary Standard SB-4, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings".

(3) Upon completion of the assessment described in Sentence (2), written procedures for periodic **inspections** and **tests** shall be established.

(4) The procedures described in Sentence (3) shall bear the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer** or **Architect**.

(5) The **inspections** and **tests** established under Sentence (3) shall be implemented.

(6) Despite Sentences (1) and (3), other **inspection** and **test** procedures may be **approved**.

## **PART 8 DEMOLITION**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 8.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
Subsection 8.1.1.	Application
Subsection 8.1.2.	Requirements





## SECTION 8.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 8.1.1. Application

#### *Application*

8.1.1.1. This Part applies to the prevention or control of fire during any **demolition** and the protection from fire of neighbouring occupied spaces and neighbouring properties.

### Subsection 8.1.2. Requirements

#### *Building services*

8.1.2.1. (1) Subject to Sentence (2), before **demolition** of a **building** or part of a **building** is commenced, **building** services other than water supply for fire fighting shall be terminated at a point located outside the **building** or part under **demolition**.

(2) Instead of being terminated under Sentence (1), a service provider's connection shall be relocated and protected from damage if it is determined that

- (a) terminating the service at a point outside the **building** or part under **demolition** would interfere with service to a part of the **building** that is not under **demolition** or service to another **building** that is not under **demolition**, or
- (b) maintaining the service is necessary for **demolition** purposes.

(3) No steps shall be taken under Sentence (1) or (2) in respect of a service provider's connection unless that service provider and all other service providers whose connections will be affected by the termination or relocation of that connection have been notified.

#### *Firewatch*

8.1.2.2. (1) During periods when **demolition** operations create a fire hazard to parts of the **building** not under **demolition** or to neighbouring occupied spaces or neighbouring properties, a firewatch shall be conducted.

(2) If a firewatch is required, the **demolition** site shall be toured by firewatch personnel at least once each hour.

(3) Facilities shall be provided to enable firewatch personnel to

- (a) ensure that a fire warning is sounded to notify occupants, and
- (b) communicate with the **fire department**.

(4) Firewatch personnel shall be equipped with portable illumination and protective equipment.

(5) Before **demolition** of a **building** or part of a **building** is commenced, a safety plan for the **demolition** site shall be prepared and implemented.

(6) The **demolition** safety plan shall include

- (a) the designation and organization of site personnel to carry out fire safety duties, including a firewatch when required,
- (b) the emergency procedures to be followed in case of fire, including
  - (i) ensuring that a fire warning is sounded to notify occupants,
  - (ii) notifying the **fire department**, and
  - (iii) confining, controlling and extinguishing the fire,
- (c) the requirement to train site personnel to carry out fire safety duties, including a firewatch and the emergency procedures referred to in Clause (b),
- (d) the procedures to control fire hazards in and around the **demolition** site, including procedures to mitigate risks to parts of the **building** not under **demolition** or to neighbouring occupied spaces or neighbouring properties, and
- (e) the maintenance of fire fighting facilities.

(7) If a **demolition** involves a **building** that is required to have a fire safety plan that complies with Section 2.8, the fire safety plan shall take into account changes to the **building** arising from the **demolition** in accordance with Sentences 2.8.2.1.(4) and (5).

### *Storage of combustibles*

8.1.2.3. (1) Combustible salvage, waste material and rubbish shall not be accumulated on site in such quantity or such location as to cause a fire hazard.

- (2) If temporary chutes are installed on the exterior of a **building**, the chutes shall
  - (a) be of noncombustible material, or
  - (b) be installed a distance of at least 3 m from any opening in the **building** face.

### *Burning of rubbish*

8.1.2.4. Rubbish shall not be burned on the premises unless permitted in accordance with Article 2.4.4.4.

### *Hot work equipment*

8.1.2.5. The installation, operation and maintenance of hot work equipment shall be carried out in accordance with Section 5.11.

### *Standpipe systems*

8.1.2.6. (1) Where a **building** being **demolished** floor by floor is equipped with a standpipe system, the system, together with **fire department** connections, valves, couplings and hose, shall be maintained in operable condition on all **storeys** below the one being demolished, except for the **storey** immediately below it.

(2) If no **fire department** standpipe connection exists in a **building** under **demolition** that is 4 **storeys** or more in **building height**, a temporary standpipe connection shall be provided.

(3) If no standpipe system exists in a **building** under **demolition** that is 8 **storeys** or more in **building height**, a temporary standpipe shall be provided.

(4) Standpipe systems shall be kept in such condition that they may be connected near **street** level, to a **fire department** pump, so as to supply water to every outlet on each floor.

(5) In a **building** under **demolition** that is over 84 m in height, the primary water supply serving the standpipe system, including fire pumps, shall be maintained in operating condition.

### *Access for fire fighting*

8.1.2.7. (1) During **demolition**, fire fighting access routes shall be maintained in accordance with Section 2.5.

(2) Unobstructed access to fire hydrants, portable extinguishers and **fire department** connections for standpipe and sprinkler systems shall be maintained during **demolition**.

(3) If a **demolition** site is fenced so as to prevent general entry, provision shall be made for access by **fire department** equipment and personnel.

(4) Elevating devices shall be accessible for the use of firefighters for **buildings** under **demolition** that are more than 36 m in **building height**, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**.

### *Portable extinguishers*

8.1.2.8. (1) Portable extinguishers shall be provided in **buildings** under **demolition** in accordance with Subsection 6.2.6. as if the **buildings** were graded for ordinary hazard under Subsection 6.2.5.

(2) In addition to the other requirements of this Code, if a **building** is under **demolition**, portable extinguishers shall be provided

- (a) adjacent to hot work operations,
- (b) in areas where combustibles are stored,
- (c) near or on any internal combustion engines,
- (d) adjacent to areas where **flammable liquids, combustible liquids** or gases are stored or handled,
- (e) adjacent to temporary oil-fired or gas-fired equipment, and
- (f) adjacent to bitumen heating equipment.

(3) The extinguishers required by Sentence (2) shall have a minimum rating of

- (a) 2A:10B:C on moveable equipment, and
- (b) 4A:40B:C in all other locations.

(4) Portable extinguishers required in Sentences (1), (2) and (3) shall be maintained in conformance with Section 6.2.

*Smoking prohibited*

8.1.2.9. Smoking shall not take place in, on or near a **building** under **demolition**, except as provided in Subsection 2.4.3.

*Ignition sources*

8.1.2.10. (1) Internal combustion engines, other devices capable of producing ignition and devices associated with either of the foregoing shall be kept at sufficient distance from combustible material so as to prevent ignition.

(2) The clearance between combustible material and temporary heating equipment, including **flues**, shall comply with

- (a) the minimum clearance, if any, shown on certified heating equipment, or
- (b) the minimum clearance specified in the **Building Code**, if no minimum clearance is shown on the heating equipment.

*Temporary enclosures*

8.1.2.11. Fabrics and films used to temporarily enclose **buildings** shall be securely fastened to prevent them from being blown against heaters or other ignition sources.

*Provisions for egress*

8.1.2.12. Unless otherwise **approved**, at least two **exits** shall be accessible and usable at all times.

*Fire warning*

8.1.2.13. A means shall be provided that is capable of alerting persons throughout a **building** under **demolition** and the property on which the **building** is located of a fire emergency.

*Safety of tanks, piping and machinery reservoirs at demolition sites*

8.1.2.14. (1) Tanks, piping and machinery reservoirs at a **demolition** site that contain **flammable liquids** or **combustible liquids** or that are likely to contain flammable vapours shall be drained, purged with inert materials and then removed before **demolition** is commenced.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), if it is impracticable to remove any tank, piping or machinery reservoir described in Sentence (1) from the **building** before **demolition** is commenced, such equipment shall be

- (a) drained and purged with inert materials before **demolition** is commenced,
- (b) clearly identified before **demolition** is commenced, and
- (c) removed from the **building** as soon as conditions permit.



## PART 9 RETROFIT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 9.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>SECTION 9.6</b>	<b>BUILDINGS HIGHER THAN 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>
Subsection 9.1.1.	General	Subsection 9.6.1.	Application and General
Subsection 9.1.2.	Application	Subsection 9.6.2.	Containment
Subsection 9.1.3.	Schedule of Compliance	Subsection 9.6.3.	Means of Egress
Subsection 9.1.4.	Life Safety Study	Subsection 9.6.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection
		Subsection 9.6.5.	Suppression
<b>SECTION 9.2</b>	<b>ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES</b>	<b>SECTION 9.7</b>	<b>BUILDINGS WITH A CARE OCCUPANCY OR RETIREMENT HOME</b>
Subsection 9.2.1.	Application and General	Subsection 9.7.1.	Application and General
Subsection 9.2.2.	Containment	Subsection 9.7.2.	Containment
Subsection 9.2.3.	Means of Egress	Subsection 9.7.3.	Means of Egress
Subsection 9.2.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection	Subsection 9.7.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection
Subsection 9.2.5.	Suppression	Subsection 9.7.5.	Suppression
<b>SECTION 9.3</b>	<b>BOARDING, LODGING AND ROOMING HOUSES</b>	<b>SECTION 9.8</b>	<b>TWO UNIT RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>
Subsection 9.3.1.	Application and General	Subsection 9.8.1.	Application and General
Subsection 9.3.2.	Containment	Subsection 9.8.2.	Containment
Subsection 9.3.3.	Means of Egress	Subsection 9.8.3.	Means of Egress
Subsection 9.3.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection	Subsection 9.8.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection
Subsection 9.3.5.	Suppression	Subsection 9.8.5.	Suppression
		Subsection 9.8.6.	Electrical
<b>SECTION 9.4</b>	<b>HEALTH CARE FACILITIES</b>	<b>SECTION 9.9</b>	<b>HOTELS</b>
Subsection 9.4.1.	Application and General	Subsection 9.9.1.	Application and General
Subsection 9.4.2.	Containment	Subsection 9.9.2.	Containment
Subsection 9.4.3.	Means of Egress	Subsection 9.9.3.	Means of Egress
Subsection 9.4.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection	Subsection 9.9.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection
Subsection 9.4.5.	Suppression	Subsection 9.9.5.	Suppression
<b>SECTION 9.5</b>	<b>BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>		
Subsection 9.5.1.	Application and General		
Subsection 9.5.2.	Containment		
Subsection 9.5.3.	Means of Egress		
Subsection 9.5.4.	Fire Alarm and Detection		
Subsection 9.5.5.	Suppression		





## SECTION 9.1 GENERAL

### SUBSECTION 9.1.1. GENERAL

#### *Scope*

9.1.1.1. This Part provides for the upgrading of existing **buildings** through **retrofit**.

#### *Compliance*

- 9.1.1.2. (1) The requirements of this Part shall be satisfied
- (a) by implementing the requirements of the applicable Section, or
  - (b) by implementing an **approved** Life Safety Study in accordance with Subsection 9.1.4.

#### *Approved alternatives*

9.1.1.3. A requirement of this Part is deemed to be complied with if materials, equipment or systems are **approved** that, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with the requirement.

### Subsection 9.1.2. Application

#### *Application*

9.1.2.1. The requirements for **buildings** that are covered by this Part shall be determined by their **occupancies** as regulated in the appropriate Sections in this Part.

#### *Exemptions*

9.1.2.2. (1) This Part does not apply to a **building** that contains a **residential occupancy**, consisting of no more than one **dwelling unit**, and no other **major occupancy**.

(2) Except for Article 9.4.5.5. and Sections 9.7 and 9.9, this Part does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that satisfies the requirements of the **Building Code**.

(3) Section 9.7 does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that contains a **care occupancy**, if the **building** or part of the **building** satisfies the requirements for a **care occupancy** contained in the **Building Code** as it read at any time on or after April 6, 1998.

(4) Section 9.7 does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that contains a **retirement home**, if the **building** or part of the **building** satisfies the requirements for a **retirement home** contained in the **Building Code** as it read at any time on or after January 1, 2014.

(5) Section 9.9 does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that satisfies the requirements of the **Building Code** as it read at any time on or after July 1, 1993.

(6) Sections 9.2 to 9.9 do not apply to a **building** with respect to which the **Chief Fire Official** has granted an exemption under a predecessor of this Regulation during such period as the exemption is valid.

### Subsection 9.1.3. Schedule of Compliance

#### *Compliance time for health care facilities, care occupancies and retirement homes*

9.1.3.1. (1) It is the responsibility of the **owner** of a **building** containing a home or hospital described in Section 9.4 to comply with Article 9.4.5.5. as of January 1, 2025.

- (2) It is the responsibility of the **owner** of a **building** to which Section 9.7 applies to comply with
- (a) Article 9.7.4.3. as of March 1, 2014,
  - (b) Articles 9.7.3.1., 9.7.4.1. and 9.7.4.2. as of January 1, 2015,
  - (c) Articles 9.7.2.1. and 9.7.4.4. as of January 1, 2016, and
  - (d) Article 9.7.5.1. as of January 1, 2019.

### *Extension of time*

9.1.3.2. If compliance is not possible by the date required under Article 9.1.3.1. because of a strike, material shortage or other circumstances beyond an **owner's** control, the **Chief Fire Official** may grant an extension of the time for compliance.

## **Subsection 9.1.4. Life Safety Study**

### *Life Safety Study*

- 9.1.4.1. (1) A Life Safety Study is a proposal to the **Chief Fire Official** that consists of
- (a) a detailed assessment of the life safety performance requirements, clearly identifying items not meeting the requirements of this Part,
  - (b) a detailed description of how an acceptable level of life safety can be achieved, and
  - (c) a detailed time schedule to implement the provisions of Clause (b).

### *Contents*

- 9.1.4.2. (1) A Life Safety Study shall deal with, but is not limited to
- (a) containment, including
    - (i) **fire separations**,
    - (ii) **firewalls**,
    - (iii) construction assemblies,
    - (iv) **occupancy** separations, and
    - (v) interior finishes,
  - (b) detection, including
    - (i) alarm and detection systems, and
    - (ii) voice communication systems,
  - (c) suppression, including
    - (i) **fire department** access,
    - (ii) standpipe and hose systems,
    - (iii) sprinkler or special fire suppression systems, and
    - (iv) firefighters' elevators, and
  - (d) egress, including
    - (i) the number, type, **access to**, direction to, lighting for and identification of **exits**,
    - (ii) fire escapes,
    - (iii) **occupant load**, and
    - (iv) emergency lighting.

### *Signature and seal*

9.1.4.3. A Life Safety Study shall bear the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer** or **Architect**, or both.

### *Time schedule*

9.1.4.4. The time schedule referred to in Clause 9.1.4.1.(1)(c) may provide for a compliance date after the compliance date required by Article 9.1.3.1.

### *Extension of time*

9.1.4.5. An **owner** or the **owner's** agent may apply to the **Chief Fire Official** for an extension of the compliance date to permit time for a Life Safety Study to be submitted.

### *Extension following Order*

9.1.4.6. (1) Where an **owner** or the **owner's** agent has received an **Order** that requires compliance with this Part, the **owner** or the **owner's** agent may apply within five days of receipt of the **Order** to the **Chief Fire Official** to extend the time for compliance pending submission of a Life Safety Study.

(2) Upon receipt of the application referred to in Sentence (1), the **Chief Fire Official** shall, within 10 days, review the application and either grant or refuse an extension of the time for compliance to permit submission of a Life Safety Study.

(3) The **Chief Fire Official** shall notify the **owner** or the **owner's** agent of the **Chief Fire Official's** decision in writing.

(4) Notification shall be served either personally or by mail.

(5) Where notification is by mail, it is deemed to have been served on the fifth day after the date of mailing.

(6) An **owner** or the **owner's** agent, within five days of being notified of a refusal to grant an extension of the time to submit a Life Safety Study, may request the reasons for the refusal in writing.

(7) The **Chief Fire Official** shall comply with the request referred to in Sentence (6) within 10 days after receipt thereof.

(8) An **owner** or the **owner's** agent who feels aggrieved by a decision to refuse an extension of time to submit a Life Safety Study may, within 30 days of the refusal, appeal the refusal in the same manner as though it were an **Order**.

#### *Review*

9.1.4.7. (1) Despite any other **Order** that requires compliance with this Part, the **Chief Fire Official** shall, within 30 days after receiving a Life Safety Study, review the Life Safety Study for implementation.

(2) Where a Life Safety Study is **approved** for implementation, the **Chief Fire Official** shall notify the **owner** or the **owner's** agent of the decision in writing.

(3) Where a Life Safety Study is not **approved**, the **Chief Fire Official** shall advise the **owner** or the **owner's** agent of the decision and the reasons therefor in writing.

(4) Notification shall be served either personally or by mail.

(5) Where notification is by mail, it is deemed to have been served on the fifth day after the date of mailing.

(6) An **owner** or the **owner's** agent who feels aggrieved by a decision not to **approve** a Life Safety Study may, within 30 days of the refusal, appeal the decision in the same manner as though it were an **Order**.

(7) Despite any other provision of this Part, a Life Safety Study that has been **approved** and implemented is deemed to satisfy an **Order** requiring compliance with this Part and made with respect to the same premises before the Life Safety Study was accepted.

#### *Records*

9.1.4.8. A copy of an **approved** Life Safety Study shall be kept on the premises to which it relates and be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** upon request.

## SECTION 9.2 ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES

### Subsection 9.2.1. Application and General

#### *Assembly occupancies*

9.2.1.1. (1) This Section applies to

- (a) art galleries,
- (b) auditoria,
- (c) beverage establishments,
- (d) bingo halls,
- (e) clubs,
- (f) community halls,
- (g) dance halls,
- (h) enclosed arenas,
- (i) exhibition halls,
- (j) gymnasias,
- (k) halls in religious establishments (excluding areas of worship),
- (l) lecture halls,
- (m) lodge rooms,
- (n) movie theatres,
- (o) museums,
- (p) opera houses,

- (q) restaurants,
- (r) television studios, and
- (s) theatres.

### *Exemption for educational facilities and hotels*

9.2.1.2. (1) This Section does not apply to **assembly occupancies in buildings** that are regulated under the **Education Act** or the **Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities Act**.

(2) This Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** regulated under Section 9.9.

### *Definitions*

9.2.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1986 Building Code**” means Ontario Regulation 419/86, as it read on February 11, 1987;

“existing” means in existence on February 11, 1987.

## **Subsection 9.2.2. Containment**

### *Fire separations between major occupancies*

9.2.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** shall be provided between **assembly occupancies** described in Subsection 9.2.1. and other **major occupancies** in compliance with Article 3.1.3.2. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) If Sentence (1) requires a fire separation having a 2 h **fire-resistance rating**, a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h is deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered** with a sprinkler system that complies with Article 9.2.5.2., or
- (b) the **building** has a detection system that is connected to the **building** fire alarm system.

(3) If Sentence (1) requires a **fire separation** having a 1 h **fire-resistance rating**, a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 minutes is deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered** with a sprinkler system that complies with Article 9.2.5.2., or
- (b) the **building** has a detection system that is connected to the **building** fire alarm system.

### *Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.2.2.2. (1) **Closures** that are in compliance with Sentences 3.1.6.4.(2) and 3.1.6.7.(1) of the **1986 Building Code** shall be provided in **fire separations**.

(2) Where Sentence (1) requires

- (a) a 1 h or a 45 min **fire-protection rating**, existing hollow metal or kalamein doors, with or without wired glass and equipped with self-closing devices, and existing hollow metal frames are deemed to be in compliance,
- (b) a 1 h or a 45 min **fire-protection rating**, existing wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames are deemed to be in compliance, or
- (c) a 20 min **fire-protection rating**, existing 45 mm solid core wood doors and existing solid wood frames are deemed to be in compliance.

(3) Despite the requirements referred to in Sentence (1), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required to be installed in existing noncombustible ducts at penetrations of a **fire separation**.

### *Fire separations for hazardous areas*

9.2.2.3. (1) In high **buildings** classified in the **1986 Building Code** under Subsection 3.2.6., **fire separations** that are in compliance with Subsection 3.5.2. of the **1986 Building Code** shall be provided between **service rooms** and **assembly occupancies**.

(2) In **buildings** not referred to in Sentence (1), **fire separations** that are in compliance with Subsection 3.5.2. of the **1986 Building Code** shall be provided between **service rooms** and **assembly occupancies**.

(3) A **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 minutes is deemed to comply with Sentence (2) if

- (a) the **service room** is **sprinklered**, or
- (b) a detection system is provided and connected to the **building** fire alarm system.

(4) **Fire separations** shall be provided between theatrical stages and **assembly occupancies** in compliance with Sentences 3.3.2.14.(3) to (5) of the **1986 Building Code**.

(5) Despite Sentence (4), existing **fire separations** may be **approved**.

### *Interior finishes*

9.2.2.4. (1) Interior finishes shall comply with the **flame-spread rating** requirements under Clauses 3.1.4.5.(3)(g) and (h) and Subsection 3.1.11. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Where

- (a) the finish is not an exposed expanded plastic, the assembly area is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system complies with Article 9.2.5.2., the existing interior finish is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1), or
- (b) the finish is treated with a fire retardant surface coating **listed** by a recognized **testing** laboratory and applied in accordance with the listing conditions, the finish is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Despite Sentence (1), existing interior finishes may be **approved**.

## **Subsection 9.2.3. Means of Egress**

### *Occupant load determination*

9.2.3.1. The **occupant load** for calculation of number and width of **exits** referred to in Articles 9.2.3.6. and 9.2.3.7. shall be in accordance with Article 2.7.1.4.

### *Access to exits; number and location*

9.2.3.2. (1) Where the **occupant load** of a room exceeds 60 persons, at least two egress doorways shall be provided in such a manner that one doorway can provide egress if the other doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants.

(2) An existing room with one doorway is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the **occupant load** does not exceed 100 persons,
- (b) the **floor area** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system complies with Article 9.2.5.2., and
- (c) the **travel distance** does not exceed 23 m.

### *Access to exits*

9.2.3.3. (1) **Access to exits** shall comply with Article 3.3.2.7. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Existing **access to exits** through dead end corridors are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the **occupant load** does not exceed 20 persons, and
- (b) the travel distance does not exceed 6 m plus the width of the dead end corridor to a point where a choice of two directions of **exit** travel are available.

### *Minimum number of exits*

9.2.3.4. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by at least two **exits**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), **floor areas** in **buildings** not exceeding 2 **storeys** in **building height** may be served by one **exit** where

- (a) the **occupant load** for the **floor area** does not exceed 60 persons,
- (b) the **floor area** does not exceed 200 m<sup>2</sup>, and
- (c) the **travel distance** from any point on the **floor area** does not exceed 15 m.

### *Door swing*

9.2.3.5. Each door serving as an **access to exit** from a room serving more than 60 persons shall open in the direction of **exit** travel and shall swing on its vertical axis.

### *Number of exits*

9.2.3.6. (1) The minimum number of **exits** from a **floor area** shall be,

- (a) for an **occupant load** of 61 up to and including 600 persons, not less than two **exits**,



- (b) for an **occupant load** of 601 up to and including 1000 persons, not less than three **exits**, or
- (c) for an **occupant load** of more than 1000 persons, not less than four **exits**.

### *Total width*

9.2.3.7. (1) The aggregate required width of **exits** shall be determined by multiplying the **occupant load** of the area served by

- (a) 6.1 mm (1/4 in) per person for ramps with a gradient of not more than 1 in 8, doorways, corridors and passageways, or
- (b) 9.2 mm (3/8 in) per person for ramps with a gradient of more than 1 in 8 and stairs.

9.2.3.8. The width of an **exit** stair or of a corridor used as an **access to exit** or as an **exit** shall not be less than 900 mm.

9.2.3.9. Where the total number of **exits** and the total width of **exits** comply with Articles 9.2.3.6. and 9.2.3.7., existing corridor and stair widths are deemed to be in compliance with Article 9.2.3.8.

### *Fire escapes permitted*

9.2.3.10. A fire escape may be erected on an existing **building** to provide one or more of the exit facilities described in Article 3.4.1.2. of the **1986 Building Code**, provided that the fire escape does not serve **floor areas** above the fifth floor.

### *Fire escape construction*

9.2.3.11. (1) Each fire escape shall be constructed to comply with Article 3.4.7.13. of the **1986 Building Code**, except as permitted in Article 9.2.3.18.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), an existing fire escape may be **approved**.

### *Emergency lighting*

9.2.3.12. Emergency lighting shall comply with Article 3.2.7.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

### *Exit signs*

9.2.3.13. (1) Markings and signs for **exits** and **access to exits** shall comply with Subsection 3.4.5. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing markings and signs may be **approved**.

9.2.3.14. In **buildings** over 2 **storeys** in **building height**, any part of an **exit** ramp or stair that continues past the **exit** door at ground level to a **basement** shall be clearly marked by a sign indicating that it does not lead to an **exit**.

### *Separation of exits*

9.2.3.15. (1) Where an **exit** stairway, an escalator or a moving walkway serves as a required **exit**, it shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** in accordance with Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Doors in **fire separations** required in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

(3) An existing **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min with **closures** having a **fire-protection rating** not less than 45 min is deemed to comply with Sentence (1).

(4) Existing wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames are acceptable in **fire separations** required by this Article.

### *Exits through lobbies*

9.2.3.16. (1) **Exits** through a lobby area shall comply with the requirements of Clauses 3.4.4.1.(7)(c) to (f) of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), there may be more than one **exit** through a lobby area if there is at least one alternate **exit** not through the lobby or an occupied space that is capable of serving at least 50% of the **occupant load** and that leads directly to the outside.

*Ancillary rooms*

9.2.3.17. (1) Storage rooms, **refuse storage rooms** and laundry rooms that open directly into an **exit** stairway shall be **sprinklered** and separated from the **exit** stairway by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Other rooms that open directly into an **exit** stairway shall be separated from the **exit** stairway by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), existing rooms opening directly into an **exit** stairway may be **approved**.

9.2.3.18. (1) Openings adjacent to fire escapes shall comply with Sentence 3.4.7.13.(5) of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Existing openings are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if each opening is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system complies with Article 9.2.5.2.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), existing openings may be **approved**.

**Subsection 9.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection***Fire alarm systems*

9.2.4.1. (1) Fire alarm and detection systems shall be installed in compliance with Subsection 3.2.4., excluding Article 3.2.4.7., of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing fire alarm systems may be **approved** where the system reliability and performance will not increase the risk of life safety.

**Subsection 9.2.5. Suppression***Access for fire fighting*

9.2.5.1. (1) Access routes for fire fighting shall comply with Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1) of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the **building** is **sprinklered**.

(3) Access routes that do not comply with Sentence (1) may be **approved** where available **fire department** equipment has access to the **building** or alternative provisions are made under Subsection 2.8.2. for such access.

*Sprinkler systems*

9.2.5.2. (1) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), sprinkler systems shall comply with Article 3.2.5.5. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) An existing sprinkler system is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the average sprinkler discharge density over the design area is at least equal to the minimum density corresponding to the area for the hazard classification as defined in Table 9.2.5.A.

(3) Where **buildings** with a ceiling height in excess of 9 m are required to be **sprinklered**, the design of the system shall be **approved** prior to installation.

(4) The water supply requirements for an existing sprinkler system shall be based on

(a) the hazard classification, as determined in Table 9.2.5.A., and

(b) the minimum sprinkler discharge density, area of application and sprinkler spacing, as determined in NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", that corresponds to the hazard classification determined under Clause (a).

(5) Clause (4)(b) does not apply to the water supply requirements for an existing sprinkler system in an arena or an exhibition hall.

(6) The water supply requirements for an existing sprinkler system in an arena or an exhibition hall shall be based on the lesser area of

(a) 100% of the display area, or

(b) 280 m<sup>2</sup>.

TABLE 9.2.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.2.5.2.

Hazard Classification*	Occupancy
Light Hazard	Art galleries Beverage establishments Gymnasias Halls in religious establishments (excluding areas of worship) Lecture halls Museums
Ordinary Hazard Group 1	Auditoria (excluding stages) Bingo halls Clubs Community halls Dance halls Lodge rooms Motion picture theatres Opera houses (excluding stages) Restaurants Television studios Theatres (excluding stages)
Ordinary Hazard Group 3	Enclosed arenas Exhibition halls Stages excluded in Ordinary Hazard Group 1

\*Hazard Classification is defined as per NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

## SECTION 9.3 BOARDING, LODGING AND ROOMING HOUSES

### Subsection 9.3.1. Application and General

#### *Application*

9.3.1.1. (1) This Section applies to boarding houses, lodging houses, rooming houses and private rest homes in which residents do not require care or treatment because of age, mental or physical limitations, where

- (a) the **building height** does not exceed 3 **storeys** and the **building area** does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) lodging is provided for more than four persons in return for remuneration or the provision of services or both, and
- (c) lodging rooms do not have both bathrooms and kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of individual occupants.

(2) This Section applies to homes for special care within the meaning of the **Homes for Special Care Act**, where

- (a) the **building height** does not exceed 3 **storeys** and the **building area** does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) sleeping accommodation is provided for more than three but not more than 10 residents, and
- (c) residents do not require nursing care.

#### *Exemption for MCSS residences and hotels*

9.3.1.2. (1) Subject to Sentence 9.3.1.1.(2), this Section does not apply to **residential occupancies** that are regulated under the **Ministry of Community and Social Services Act**.

(2) This Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** regulated under Section 9.9.

#### *Definitions*

9.3.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,

"1986 Building Code" means Ontario Regulation 419/86, as it read on February 11, 1987;

"existing" means in existence on February 11, 1987.

### Subsection 9.3.2. Containment

9.3.2.1. **Fire separations** required by this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall comply with Subsection 9.10.3. of the 1986 Building Code.

#### *Floor assemblies*

9.3.2.2. (1) Floor assemblies shall

- (a) be constructed as **fire separations**, and
- (b) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) Existing floor assemblies with ceilings consisting of lath and plaster, gypsum board or noncombustible materials are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Basement fire separations*

9.3.2.3. Where a **basement** does not contain a bedroom, recreation room, meeting room or hobby room, a **fire separation** having no **fire-resistance rating** between the **basement** and **first storey** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause 9.3.2.2.(1)(b).

#### *Walls separating bedrooms*

9.3.2.4. (1) Each guest room or **suite** of rooms shall have interior walls having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) Existing wall assemblies consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum wallboard are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Furnace room separations*

9.3.2.5. (1) In a **building** where the **building height** is greater than 2 **storeys** or the **building area** is greater than 400 m<sup>2</sup>, a **furnace** room that is located on a **floor area** that contains a bedroom, recreation room, meeting room or hobby room shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Existing **fire separations** consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Where the required vertical **fire separation** in a **furnace** room is maintained and it is not practical in the circumstances to construct the ceiling as a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, the **furnace** room area shall be **sprinklered** with a spacing that does not exceed 9.5 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head.

(4) **Closures** in **fire separations** for a **furnace** room shall have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 45 min.

(5) A hollow metal or kalamein door and frame are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (4).

(6) **Closures** referred to in Sentences (4) and (5) shall be equipped with latches and self-closing devices.

(7) Despite Sentence (1), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in ducts at penetrations of a **fire separation**.

#### *Combustion air*

9.3.2.6. Where a **furnace** room is separated to comply with the requirements of Article 9.3.2.5., sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the exterior for the proper combustion and safe operation of the appliance.

### Subsection 9.3.3. Means of Egress

#### *Number of exits*

9.3.3.1. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by at least two **exits**.

TABLE 9.2.5.A.  
Forming Part of Article 9.2.5.2.

Hazard Classification*	Occupancy
Light Hazard	Art galleries Beverage establishments Gymnasias Halls in religious establishments (excluding areas of worship) Lecture halls Museums
Ordinary Hazard Group 1	Auditoria (excluding stages) Bingo halls Clubs Community halls Dance halls Lodge rooms Motion picture theatres Opera houses (excluding stages) Restaurants Television studios Theatres (excluding stages)
Ordinary Hazard Group 3	Enclosed arenas Exhibition halls Stages excluded in Ordinary Hazard Group 1

\*Hazard Classification is defined as per NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

## SECTION 9.3 BOARDING, LODGING AND ROOMING HOUSES

### Subsection 9.3.1. Application and General

#### *Application*

9.3.1.1. (1) This Section applies to boarding houses, lodging houses, rooming houses and private rest homes in which residents do not require care or treatment because of age, mental or physical limitations, where

- (a) the **building height** does not exceed 3 **storeys** and the **building area** does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) lodging is provided for more than four persons in return for remuneration or the provision of services or both, and
- (c) lodging rooms do not have both bathrooms and kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of individual occupants.

(2) This Section applies to homes for special care within the meaning of the **Homes for Special Care Act**, where

- (a) the **building height** does not exceed 3 **storeys** and the **building area** does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) sleeping accommodation is provided for more than three but not more than 10 residents, and
- (c) residents do not require nursing care.

#### *Exemption for MCSS residences and hotels*

9.3.1.2. (1) Subject to Sentence 9.3.1.1.(2), this Section does not apply to **residential occupancies** that are regulated under the **Ministry of Community and Social Services Act**.

(2) This Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** regulated under Section 9.9.

#### *Definitions*

9.3.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,



“1986 Building Code” means Ontario Regulation 419/86, as it read on February 11, 1987;

“existing” means in existence on February 11, 1987.

## Subsection 9.3.2. Containment

9.3.2.1. **Fire separations** required by this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall comply with Subsection 9.10.3. of the 1986 Building Code.

### *Floor assemblies*

- 9.3.2.2. (1) Floor assemblies shall
- (a) be constructed as **fire separations**, and
  - (b) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) Existing floor assemblies with ceilings consisting of lath and plaster, gypsum board or noncombustible materials are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Basement fire separations*

9.3.2.3. Where a **basement** does not contain a bedroom, recreation room, meeting room or hobby room, a **fire separation** having no **fire-resistance rating** between the **basement** and **first storey** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause 9.3.2.2.(1)(b).

### *Walls separating bedrooms*

9.3.2.4. (1) Each guest room or **suite** of rooms shall have interior walls having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) Existing wall assemblies consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum wallboard are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Furnace room separations*

9.3.2.5. (1) In a **building** where the **building height** is greater than 2 **storeys** or the **building area** is greater than 400 m<sup>2</sup>, a **furnace** room that is located on a **floor area** that contains a bedroom, recreation room, meeting room or hobby room shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Existing **fire separations** consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Where the required vertical **fire separation** in a **furnace** room is maintained and it is not practical in the circumstances to construct the ceiling as a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, the **furnace** room area shall be **sprinklered** with a spacing that does not exceed 9.5 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head.

(4) **Closures** in **fire separations** for a **furnace** room shall have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 45 min.

(5) A hollow metal or kalamein door and frame are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (4).

(6) **Closures** referred to in Sentences (4) and (5) shall be equipped with latches and self-closing devices.

(7) Despite Sentence (1), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in ducts at penetrations of a **fire separation**.

### *Combustion air*

9.3.2.6. Where a **furnace** room is separated to comply with the requirements of Article 9.3.2.5., sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the exterior for the proper combustion and safe operation of the **appliance**.

## Subsection 9.3.3. Means of Egress

### *Number of exits*

9.3.3.1. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by at least two **exits**.



(2) Where sleeping accommodation is not provided for more than 10 persons, one **exit** from each of the first and second floor **floor areas** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Where sleeping accommodation is not provided in the **basement**, one **exit** from the **basement** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Acceptable exits*

9.3.3.2. (1) **Exits** required by Article 9.3.3.1. shall comply with the requirements of Articles 9.9.2.2. and 9.9.2.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence 9.3.3.5.(1), not more than one required **exit** from the **basement** may lead through the first floor **floor area**.

(3) Where sleeping accommodation is not provided for more than 10 persons, corridors that are contiguous to a stairway may form part of the stairway enclosure.

(4) Only one stairway enclosure described in Sentence (3) may be used as an **exit**.

(5) Where a fire escape of the type referred to in Article 9.3.3.4. is used as an **exit**, it is deemed to comply with the requirements of Articles 9.9.2.2. and 9.9.2.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

9.3.3.3. Despite Articles 9.3.3.1. and 9.3.3.2., alternative measures may be **approved** where, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, they will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Articles 9.3.3.1. and 9.3.3.2.

### *Fire escapes*

9.3.3.4. (1) Each fire escape used as an **exit** shall be constructed in compliance with Article 3.4.7.13., excluding Sentences (4) and (5), of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing fire escapes may be **approved**.

(3) Access to fire escapes shall be from corridors.

### *Protection of exits*

9.3.3.5. (1) Each **exit** other than a doorway opening directly onto a fire escape or to the outdoors at ground level shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** or from another **exit** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) Existing **exit** stairways separated from the remainder of the **building** by walls consisting of lath and plaster or gypsum wallboard are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Despite Sentence (1), an existing separation of noncombustible material may be **approved**.

### *Interior stairways*

9.3.3.6. (1) Floor separations shall be maintained at interior stairways that are not required **exits**.

(2) The floor separation shall be maintained at an **exit** permitted in Sentence 9.3.3.2.(2).

9.3.3.7. Floor separations required in Article 9.3.3.6. shall be rated in accordance with Articles 9.3.2.2. and 9.3.3.5.

### *Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.3.3.8. (1) **Closures** in **fire separations** required under Article 9.3.3.5. and in floor separations required under Article 9.3.3.6. shall

- (a) be constructed in accordance with Article 9.10.3.1. of the **1986 Building Code**,
- (b) have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min, and
- (c) if the **closure** is openable, be equipped with self-closing and latching devices.

(2) **Closures** located along contiguous corridors permitted in Sentence 9.3.3.2.(3) shall comply with Sentence (1).

(3) A 45 mm solid core wood, hollow metal or kalamein door, equipped with self-closing and latching devices, is deemed to comply with Sentences (1) and (2).

(4) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), frames for doors described in Sentence (3) may be of wood, hollow metal or kalamein construction.

(5) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in ducts at penetrations of a **fire separation**.

9.3.3.9. Existing wired glass **closures** set in fixed steel frames in a **fire separation** are deemed to be in compliance with Article 9.3.3.8.

#### *Exit signs*

9.3.3.10. (1) **Exit** signs shall be located along a **means of egress** so that directions of **exit** travel are apparent to the occupants.

- (2) **Exit** signs required by Sentence (1) shall have the word "EXIT" in block letters and such letters shall be
- (a) internally or externally illuminated,
  - (b) coloured red on an opaque or contrasting field, and
  - (c) at least 115 mm high with a 19 mm stroke.

#### *Interior finishes*

9.3.3.11. The **flame-spread rating** of interior finishes on walls and ceilings within a **means of egress** shall not exceed 200.

#### *Illumination of egress*

9.3.3.12. Corridors and stairways shall be lighted to the intensity of 50 lx measured at the floor level, or 5 watts/m<sup>2</sup> of **floor area**.

#### *Emergency lighting*

9.3.3.13. Where sleeping accommodation is provided for more than 10 persons, emergency lighting shall be provided to corridors and stairways in accordance with Articles 9.9.11.4. and 9.9.11.5. of the **1986 Building Code**.

## Subsection 9.3.4. Fire Alarm and Detection

#### *Fire alarm requirements*

9.3.4.1. (1) A **building** to which this Section applies that does not have floor assemblies having a minimum 45 min **fire-resistance rating** and **public corridors** or corridors serving sleeping rooms not within a **dwelling unit** that are not fire-separated from the remainder of the **building** by a minimum 30 min **fire-resistance rating** shall have a fire alarm system that complies with Articles 9.10.17.5. and 9.10.17.11. of the **1986 Building Code**, and shall have

- (a) **smoke alarms** that comply with Sentence (2) and that are installed and interconnected so that the activation of any **smoke alarm** will sound a similar signal in each of the interconnected devices, or
  - (b) fire alarm system **smoke detectors** installed on the ceiling of each floor adjacent to each stairway, and on the ceiling in the **basement** adjacent to each stairway.
- (2) **Smoke alarms** referred to in Clause (1)(a) shall
- (a) be installed on the ceiling in the corridor of each floor adjacent to each stairway and on the ceiling in the **basement** adjacent to each stairway,
  - (b) be on a separate circuit with no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarms**, and
  - (c) employ devices and an interconnected installation that are **listed**.

9.3.4.2. (1) A fire alarm system complying with Articles 9.10.17.4., 9.10.17.5., 9.10.17.11. and Subsection 9.10.18. of the **1986 Building Code** shall be installed where

- (a) sleeping accommodation is provided for more than 10 persons, and
- (b) the floor assemblies have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and **public corridors** or corridors serving sleeping rooms not within a **dwelling unit** are separated from the remainder of the **building** by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

9.3.4.3. Where a fire alarm system is required and sleeping accommodation is not provided for more than 14 persons, an interconnected **smoke alarm** system in accordance with Clause 9.3.4.1.(1)(a) is deemed to be in compliance with Article 9.3.4.2.

9.3.4.4. Despite Articles 9.3.4.1. and 9.3.4.2., existing fire alarm systems may be **approved** where the system reliability and performance will not increase the risk of life safety.

## **Subsection 9.3.5. Suppression**

### *Portable extinguishers*

9.3.5.1. (1) Despite the provisions of Subsection 6.2.6., at least one 2A rated portable extinguisher shall be provided on each floor.

(2) At least one 5B:C rated portable extinguisher shall be installed in each kitchen where shared cooking facilities exist.

## **SECTION 9.4 HEALTH CARE FACILITIES**

### **Subsection 9.4.1. Application and General**

#### *Application*

9.4.1.1. (1) This Section applies to

- (a) homes for special care regulated under the **Homes for Special Care Act** in which sleeping accommodation is provided for more than 10 residents,
- (b) long-term care homes regulated under the **Long-Term Care Homes Act, 2007**,
- (c) private hospitals regulated under the **Private Hospitals Act**, or
- (d) public hospitals regulated under the **Public Hospitals Act**.

#### *Definitions*

9.4.1.2. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1986 Building Code**” means Ontario Regulation 419/86, as it read on February 11, 1987;

“existing” means in existence on February 11, 1987.

### **Subsection 9.4.2. Containment**

#### *Construction*

9.4.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** required under this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall comply with Subsection 3.1.5. and Articles 3.1.6.1., 3.1.6.2. and 3.1.6.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) If a **fire-resistance rating** of 1 h or less is required, existing wall assemblies, floor assemblies and ceilings and their supporting assemblies are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they consist of lath and plaster or gypsum board.

(3) **Heavy timber construction** that complies with Article 3.1.4.4. of the **1986 Building Code** is deemed to have a 45 min **fire-resistance rating**.

(4) **Buildings** with limited combustible components may be **approved** as **noncombustible construction**.

(5) Floor assemblies shall be constructed as **fire separations** with **fire-resistance ratings** in accordance with this Subsection.

#### *Combustible construction up to 2 storeys*

9.4.2.2. (1) **Buildings** of **combustible construction** shall comply with the provisions of Sentence (2) where the **building** is

- (a) 1 storey in **building height** and not greater than 1000 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, or
- (b) 2 storeys in **building height** and not greater than 500 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

(2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) Despite Sentence (2), where the **building** is **sprinklered**, a **fire-resistance rating** is not required for floor assemblies or for walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies.

#### *Combustible construction up to 4 storeys*

9.4.2.3. (1) **Buildings** of **combustible construction** shall comply with the provisions of Sentences (2) and (3) where the **building** is

- (a) not more than 1 **storey in building height** and not greater than 2400 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**,
- (b) not more than 2 **storeys in building height** and not greater than 1600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, or
- (c) not more than 4 **storeys in building height** and not greater than 500 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

(2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) Despite Sentence 9.4.4.2.(2), **smoke detectors** shall be provided in bedrooms, corridors, lounges and sitting areas.

(4) A **building** that is **sprinklered** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (2) and (3).

#### *All other buildings*

9.4.2.4. (1) **Buildings** not described in Articles 9.4.2.2. and 9.4.2.3. shall

- (a) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min for floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies, and
- (b) be **sprinklered**, where the **building** is of **combustible construction**.

(2) If only the roof assembly of a **building** is of **combustible construction**, the **building** is deemed to comply with Clause (1)(b) if

- (a) the top **storey** and **attic space** are **sprinklered**, or
- (b) the ceiling membrane has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and the **attic space** is **fire stopped** in accordance with Article 3.1.9.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

#### *Fire separations between occupancies*

9.4.2.5. (1) **Fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h shall be provided between **occupancies** regulated under this Section and other **major occupancies**.

(2) **Fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system complies with Article 9.4.5.2., or
- (b) the part of the **building** containing the other **major occupancy** is equipped with **heat detectors** and connecting corridors are equipped with **smoke detectors** as part of the fire alarm system of the **building**.

(3) Existing wall or floor assemblies consisting of masonry or membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Fire separations between bedrooms and corridors*

9.4.2.6. (1) Bedrooms or compartments containing related rooms shall be separated from adjacent rooms by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Corridors serving bedrooms shall be separated from adjacent rooms, except sitting areas, lounges, nurses stations and washrooms, by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) Where the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, an existing **fire separation** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

(4) A **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min is deemed to comply with Sentences (1) and (2) if

- (a) **smoke detectors** are installed in bedrooms, sitting areas, lounges and corridors serving bedrooms on the **floor area**, and
- (b) **heat detectors** are installed in other rooms opening onto corridors serving bedrooms.

#### *Safe areas of refuge*

9.4.2.7. (1) **Floor areas** containing rooms or areas used by the residents shall be separated into at least two zones by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Each zone required in Sentence (1) shall

- (a) contain at least one acceptable **exit**, and
- (b) be able to accommodate, in addition to its own occupants, the occupants of the adjacent zone, based on the requirements of 0.5 m<sup>2</sup> of clear floor space per person, 1.6 m<sup>2</sup> per person in a wheelchair, and 2.4 m<sup>2</sup> for each bedridden patient as the **occupancy** requires.

- (3) A **fire separation** is not required under Sentence (1) where
  - (a) the travel distance between **exits** does not exceed 9 m and the number of occupants on the **floor area** is not more than 10 persons, or
  - (b) the **floor area** is served by exterior **exit** doors leading directly to the outside.

#### ***Protection of openings in fire separations***

9.4.2.8. (1) **Closures in fire separations** shall comply with the requirements of Sentences 3.1.6.4.(2), 3.1.6.7.(1) and 3.1.6.8.(1) and Article 3.1.6.9. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Openings in a **fire separation** that is required to have a 30 min **fire-resistance rating** shall be protected with **closures** that have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min.

- (3) Where Sentences (1) and (2) require
  - (a) a 1.5 h **fire-protection rating**, existing hollow metal doors, with or without wired glass panels not exceeding 645 cm<sup>2</sup>, equipped with self-closing devices and existing hollow metal frames are deemed to be in compliance,
  - (b) a 45 min **fire-protection rating**, existing hollow metal or kalamein doors, with or without wired glass, equipped with self-closing devices and existing hollow metal frames are deemed to be in compliance,
  - (c) a 45 min **fire-protection rating**, existing wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames are deemed to be in compliance, or
  - (d) a 20 min **fire-protection rating**, existing 45 mm solid core wood doors equipped with self-closing devices and existing solid wood frames are deemed to be in compliance.

(4) Existing doors to bedrooms not conforming to Sentences (1) to (3) may be **approved**.

(5) Despite Sentence (1), and except as permitted in Article 9.4.2.9., door assemblies required to have a 20 min **fire-protection rating** shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

(6) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in ducts at penetrations of an existing **fire separation**.

#### ***Latches on bedroom doors***

9.4.2.9. Where a door to a bedroom is not equipped with a self-closing device, a latch that can hold the door in the closed position shall be installed.

#### ***Fuel-fired appliance service rooms***

9.4.2.10. (1) Fuel-fired **appliances** shall be enclosed in a **service room** separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to a fuel-fired **appliance** that serves only one bedroom.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), if the required vertical **fire separation** to a **service room** is provided and it is not practical in the circumstances to install a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min above the **service room**, the **service room** area shall be **sprinklered** with a spacing not exceeding 9.5 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head.

#### ***Combustion air***

9.4.2.11. Where a **furnace** room is separated to comply with the requirements of Article 9.4.2.10., sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the exterior for the proper combustion and safe operation of the **appliance**.

#### ***Transformer vaults***

9.4.2.12. A transformer vault shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

#### ***Vertical service spaces***

9.4.2.13. (1) **Vertical service spaces** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.



(2) Where openings in the **vertical service space**, including the top and bottom, are sealed with noncombustible materials having the same **fire-resistance rating** as the existing construction, the **vertical service space** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Refuse and linen chutes*

9.4.2.14. (1) Automatic sprinklers shall be installed at the top and at alternate floor levels in each linen or refuse chute and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

(2) An existing linen chute installation is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the room into which the linen chute discharges is **sprinklered** and at least one sprinkler head is installed at the top of the linen chute.

(3) Each room into which a linen or refuse chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

#### *Incinerator rooms*

9.4.2.15. Incinerators shall be enclosed in a **service room** separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

### **Subsection 9.4.3. Means of Egress**

#### *Access to exits*

9.4.3.1. (1) Bedrooms or compartments containing related rooms on a **floor area** shall have a doorway leading to an interior corridor where it shall be possible to go in opposite directions to each of two separate **exits**.

(2) **Access to exits** through a dead end corridor is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the number of persons served does not exceed 10 persons, and
- (b) the travel distance does not exceed 6 m plus the width of the dead end corridor, to a point where a choice of two directions of **exit** travel is available.

(3) Where a bedroom or a compartment containing related rooms is served by an **exit** door leading directly to the outside or to an exterior passageway, a doorway leading to an interior corridor served by one **exit** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

(4) Where a dead end corridor does not satisfy the travel distance as described in Sentence (2), the existing corridor is deemed to be in compliance where additional fire protection measures are provided that are **approved**.

#### *Number of exits*

9.4.3.2. Each **floor area** used by patients or residents shall be served by not fewer than two **exits**.

#### *Stairway separations*

9.4.3.3. (1) Each **exit** stairway shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) **Closures** in stairway **fire separations** shall conform to Article 9.4.2.8.

#### *Door swing*

9.4.3.4. (1) Each **exit** door shall open in the direction of **exit** travel and swing on its vertical axis.

(2) Existing door swing arrangements not in conformance with Sentence (1) may be **approved**.

#### *Exit signs*

9.4.3.5. (1) Signs for **exits** and **access to exits** shall comply with the requirements of Article 3.4.5.1. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing signs may be **approved**.



*Fire escapes*

9.4.3.6. (1) A fire escape shall not be erected on an existing **building** unless it is not practical in the circumstances to provide one or more **exit** facilities, described under Article 3.4.1.2. of the **1986 Building Code**, and provided that the fire escape does not serve **floor areas** above the second floor.

(2) A fire escape permitted under Sentence (1) shall be constructed to comply with the requirements of Article 3.4.7.13. of the **1986 Building Code**, except that the fire escape shall not be less than 1100 mm in width when serving **floor areas** with non-ambulatory residents.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), an existing fire escape may be **approved**.

*Emergency lighting*

9.4.3.7. Emergency lighting shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of Article 3.2.7.3. of the **1986 Building Code**.

**Subsection 9.4.4. Fire Alarm and Detection***Fire alarm requirements*

9.4.4.1. A fire alarm and detection system shall be installed in each **building**.

9.4.4.2. (1) Fire alarm and detection systems shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), in **buildings** constructed prior to December 1, 1983, **heat detectors** may be installed in bedrooms, corridors and stair shafts to satisfy the **1986 Building Code**, except where other detection is required by Sentences 9.4.2.3.(3), 9.4.2.5.(2) or 9.4.2.6.(4).

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), where the **Chief Fire Official** is satisfied that the performance and reliability of an existing fire alarm system will provide an adequate early warning level, the existing system may remain, be modified or be extended, provided compatibility of components is maintained.

*Signals to fire department*

9.4.4.3. (1) Each fire alarm system shall be connected to the **fire department** headquarters by

- (a) a direct connection, provided the **fire department** has the necessary facilities to accept such a connection, or
- (b) a central station or proprietary control station.

(2) Where the provisions required in Sentence (1) are not available, a procedure for notifying the **fire department** shall be **approved**.

*Shutdown of air handling systems*

9.4.4.4. (1) Recirculating air handling systems that serve more than 1 **storey** or more than one zone as described in Sentence 9.4.2.7.(1) shall be arranged to shut down upon actuation of the fire alarm system.

(2) In **buildings** greater than 6 **storeys** in **building height**, air handling systems serving more than 1 **storey** or more than one zone as described in Article 9.4.2.7. shall be arranged to shut down upon actuation of the fire alarm system, except where continued operation of the air handling system serves as part of a smoke control system.

**Subsection 9.4.5. Suppression***Access for fire fighting*

9.4.5.1. (1) Access routes for fire fighting shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.2.5.2. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the **building** is **sprinklered**.

(3) Access routes that do not comply with Sentence (1) may be **approved** where available **fire department** equipment has access to the **building** or alternative provisions are made under Subsection 2.8.2. for such access.

*Sprinkler systems*

9.4.5.2. (1) Sprinkler systems shall be designed in conformance with Article 3.2.5.5. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), water supply requirements for sprinkler systems required in this Section may be based on

- (a) the operation of at least three sprinkler heads spaced not to exceed 14.4 m<sup>2</sup> per head, and
- (b) a sprinkler discharge rate of not less than 100 L/min at any single operating sprinkler head for a duration of 30 min.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), existing sprinkler systems providing adequate protection may be **approved**.

*Firefighters' elevators*

9.4.5.3. (1) In **buildings** greater than 6 **storeys in building height**, at least one elevator shall be provided for use by firefighters.

(2) An elevator is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the elevator is capable of providing transportation from the **street** floor to each floor normally served by the elevator system,
- (b) the elevator is identified on the **street** floor as an elevator for use by firefighters,
- (c) the elevator satisfies the requirements of Article 3.2.6.3. of the **1986 Building Code**, and
- (d) other elevator cabs in the same shaft as the elevator for use by firefighters satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.3.(1) and (2) of the **1986 Building Code**.

*Voice communication systems*

9.4.5.4. (1) In **buildings** greater than 6 **storeys in building height**, a voice communication system shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Article 3.2.4.16. of the **1986 Building Code**.

(2) A public address system compatible with the fire safety plan required under Subsection 2.8.2. is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

*Sprinkler systems*

9.4.5.5. (1) **Buildings** containing a home described in Clause 9.4.1.1.(1)(a) or (b) that is a **care occupancy** or a **care and treatment occupancy** shall be **sprinklered** in conformance with Sentences (2) to (5).

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(3) In **buildings** not greater than 6 **storeys in building height**, sprinkler systems may be installed in accordance with NFPA 13R, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height".

(4) Sprinkler systems shall be equipped with local electric waterflow alarms.

(5) If a fire pump is required by NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 20, "Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection", if it has a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa.

(6) **Buildings** described in Sentence (1) that are **sprinklered** in conformance with Article 9.4.5.2. on January 1, 2014 are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

## SECTION 9.5 BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES

### Subsection 9.5.1. Application and General

*Application*

9.5.1.1. (1) This Section applies to **buildings** up to and including 6 **storeys in building height** with **residential occupancies** and containing

- (a) more than two **dwelling units** where

- (i) at least two **dwelling units** share common **exit** facilities and have interior access to one another,
- (ii) there is at least one **dwelling unit** located above another with interior access to one another, or
- (iii) there is at least one **dwelling unit** located above another and the **dwelling units** share common **exit** facilities,
- (b) sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons, in one or more dormitories,
- (c) boarding, lodging or rooming accommodation for more than four persons where Sections 9.3 and 9.4. do not apply, or
- (d) one or two **dwelling units** in combination with boarding, lodging or rooming accommodation for two, three or four persons, excluding the operator's residence.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), if a **building** that is governed by this Section contains, in addition to its **residential occupancies**, one or more other **occupancies** that are not governed by any other Section of this Part, this Section does not apply to the fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of the other **occupancies** that do not affect the life safety of the **residential occupancy**.

(3) If a **building** that is governed by this Section contains, in addition to its **residential occupancies**, one or more other **occupancies** that are governed by other Sections of this Part, the fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of the other **occupancies** governed by those Sections shall comply with the requirements of this Part that provide the greatest protection for life safety.

#### *Exemption for convents, monasteries and hotels*

9.5.1.2. (1) This Section does not apply to convents and monasteries.

(2) This Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** regulated under Section 9.9.

#### *Definitions*

9.5.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1990 Building Code**” means Ontario Regulation 413/90, as it read on October 9, 1992;

“existing” means in existence on October 9, 1992.

## **Subsection 9.5.2. Containment**

#### *Construction*

9.5.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** required under this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall comply with Subsection 3.1.7. and Articles 3.1.8.1., 3.1.8.2., 3.1.8.3. and 3.5.4.2. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) If a **fire-resistance** rating of 1 h or less is required, existing wall assemblies, floor assemblies, ceilings and their supporting assemblies, consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board, are deemed to comply with Sentence (1).

(3) **Heavy timber construction** that complies with Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1990 Building Code** is deemed to have a 45 min **fire-resistance rating**.

(4) **Buildings** with limited combustible components may be **approved** as **noncombustible construction**.

(5) Floor assemblies shall be constructed as **fire separations** with **fire-resistance ratings** that comply with Articles 9.5.2.2. to 9.5.2.5.

(6) Sentence (5) does not apply to floor assemblies between different levels of the same multi-level **dwelling unit**.

#### *Buildings up to 3 storeys*

9.5.2.2. (1) **Buildings** shall comply with the requirements of Sentence (2) where the **building** is

- (a) not more than 1 **storey** in **building height** and not greater than 1200 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**,
- (b) not more than 2 **storeys** in **building height** and not greater than 900 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, or
- (c) not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and not greater than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

(2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(3) Where sleeping accommodation, recreation rooms, meeting rooms or hobby rooms are not provided in the **basement**, an existing **fire separation** between the **first storey** and **basement** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2) where

- (a) the **basement** is **sprinklered**, or
- (b) the **building** contains not more than four **dwelling units** and provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and
  - (i) interconnected **smoke alarms** are installed in accordance with Article 9.5.4.4.,
  - (ii) doors connecting the **basement** and **first storey** are in compliance with Sentence 9.5.2.8.(4), and
  - (iii) **fire stopping** of the wall space at the **basement** level is in accordance with Article 9.10.15.3. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(4) The water supply for the sprinklers referred to in Clause (3)(a) may be taken from the domestic supply where the supply provides sufficient density for the largest **fire compartment** and where the supply is **approved**.

#### *Deemed compliance*

9.5.2.3. (1) **Buildings** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence 9.5.2.2.(2) where

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered**, or
- (b) the **building** is 1 **storey** in **building height** and is not greater than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

#### *Buildings up to 4 storeys*

9.5.2.4. (1) **Buildings** to which Sentence 9.5.2.2.(1) does not apply and which are not more than 4 **storeys** in **building height** shall comply with Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) **Smoke detectors** shall be provided as **fire detectors** in **public corridors** serving **dwelling units** in **buildings of combustible construction**.

(4) A **building** that is **sprinklered** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (2) and (3).

#### *Buildings over 4 storeys*

9.5.2.5. (1) **Buildings** that are more than 4 **storeys** in **building height** shall

- (a) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min for floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies, and
- (b) be **sprinklered**, where the **building** is of **combustible construction**.

(2) Where only the roof assembly is of **combustible construction**, the **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(b) where

- (a) the ceiling membrane has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and the **attic space** is **fire stopped** in accordance with Article 3.1.11.5. of the **1990 Building Code**,
- (b) the roof assembly is of **heavy timber construction** in accordance with Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1990 Building Code**, or
- (c) the top **storey** and **attic space** are **sprinklered**.

(3) Where **smoke detectors** are provided in **public corridors**, a **building of heavy timber construction** conforming to Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1990 Building Code** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Fire separation between occupancies*

9.5.2.6. (1) **Fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h shall be provided between **residential occupancies** and other **major occupancies**.

(2) Existing **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system complies with Article 9.5.5.3., or
- (b) the part of the **building** containing the other **major occupancy** is equipped with **heat detectors** and connecting corridors are equipped with **smoke detectors** as part of the fire alarm system of the **building**.

(3) Existing **fire separations** consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).



### *Fire separations between dwelling units and corridors*

9.5.2.7. (1) Each **dwelling unit** and sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(2) **Public corridors** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(3) If the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, existing **fire separations** are deemed to comply with Sentences (1) and (2).

### *Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.5.2.8. (1) **Closures in fire separations** shall be in accordance with Sentences 3.1.8.4.(2), 3.1.8.10.(1) and 3.1.8.11.(1) and Article 3.1.8.13. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Openings in a **fire separation** that is required to have a 30 min **fire-resistance rating** shall be protected with **closures** having a 20 min **fire-protection rating**.

(3) If a 45 min **fire-protection rating** is required, existing **closures** are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they consist of

- (a) hollow metal or kalamein doors in hollow metal frames, with openings, if any, protected by wired glass, and equipped with self-closing devices, or
- (b) wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames.

(4) Where a 20 min **fire-protection rating** is required, existing **closures** consisting of 45 mm solid core wood doors installed in solid wood or hollow metal frames and equipped with self-closing devices are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

(5) Existing **closures in fire separations** to which Article 9.5.2.7. applies are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2) where

- (a) the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, or
- (b) interconnected **smoke alarms** are installed in accordance with Article 9.5.4.4., the **building** has not more than four **dwelling units** and the **building** provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons.

(6) Despite Sentence (1), **closures in fire separations** to which Article 9.5.2.7. applies do not require self-closing devices, except as required in Sentences 9.5.3.1.(2) and 9.5.3.3.(3).

(7) Existing operable transoms and glass lights shall be fixed shut and shall meet the **fire-protection rating** requirements of Sentences (1) and (2).

(8) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in existing noncombustible ducts at penetrations of **fire separations**.

### *Storage rooms*

9.5.2.9. (1) Storage rooms for the use of occupants, not contained within a **dwelling unit** or **suite**,

- (a) shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, and
- (b) shall be
  - (i) **sprinklered**, or
  - (ii) subdivided into areas not exceeding 150 m<sup>2</sup> by **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and equipped with **fire detectors** connected to the fire alarm system.

(2) Existing storage rooms are deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(b) where the **building** contains not more than four **dwelling units** and provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons.

(3) Existing storage rooms are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the **building** contains not more than four **dwelling units** and provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and
- (b) sleeping rooms are not located on the same floor as storage rooms.

### *Fuel-fired appliance service rooms*

9.5.2.10. (1) Fuel-fired **appliances** shall be enclosed in a **service room** separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min if the **building height** is greater than 2 **storeys** or the **building area** is greater than 400 m<sup>2</sup>.

- (2) Sentence (1) does not apply to a fuel-fired **appliance** that serves only one **dwelling unit** or **suite**.
- (3) Despite Sentence (1), the **fire-resistance rating** of the **fire separation** above the **service room** is not required where
- the required vertical **fire separation** to a **service room** is provided, and
  - the **service room** area is **sprinklered**, with a spacing not exceeding  $9.5 \text{ m}^2$  per sprinkler head, or providing a minimum average density of  $6.5 \text{ L/min/m}^2$  over the room area.

### *Combustion air*

9.5.2.11. Where a **service room** is separated in accordance with Article 9.5.2.10., sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the outside for the proper combustion and safe operation of the **appliances**.

### *Incinerator and refuse storage rooms*

9.5.2.12. (1) Incinerator rooms and **refuse storage rooms** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) **Refuse storage rooms** shall be **sprinklered** with a spacing that does not exceed  $9.5 \text{ m}^2$  per sprinkler head or that provides a minimum average density of  $6.5 \text{ L/min/m}^2$  over the room area.

### *Vertical service spaces*

9.5.2.13. (1) **Vertical service spaces** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** equivalent to that required for the floor assemblies within the **building** in accordance with Articles 9.5.2.2. to 9.5.2.5.

(2) Where openings in the **vertical service space**, including the top and bottom, are sealed with noncombustible materials having the same **fire-resistance rating** as the existing construction, the **vertical service space** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Refuse and linen chutes*

9.5.2.14. (1) Each room into which a linen or refuse chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Automatic sprinklers shall be installed in each linen or refuse chute

- at the top,
- at alternate floor levels, and
- in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

(3) Where the room into which the linen or refuse chute discharges is **sprinklered** and at least one sprinkler head is installed at the top of the chute, an existing chute installation is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

(4) Despite Sentence 9.5.2.1.(1), a **closure** is not required at the opening between a linen or refuse chute and the room into which it discharges.

### *Storage garages*

9.5.2.15. A **storage garage** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

## **Subsection 9.5.3. Means of Egress**

### *Access to exits*

9.5.3.1. (1) Each **dwelling unit** or **suite** in a **floor area** shall have a doorway leading to

- the outside at or near **grade**,
- an outside passageway where it is possible to go in opposite directions to separate **exits**, or
- a **public corridor** where it is possible to go in opposite directions to separate **exits**.

(2) **Access to exits** through a dead end **public corridor** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(c) where

- the distance along the dead end does not exceed 6 m plus the width of the corridor, measured from any door along the corridor to a point where a choice of two directions of **exit** travel is available, and



- (b) self-closing devices are provided on **suite** entrance doors opening onto the dead end portion of the corridor.
- (3) **Access to exits** through a dead end corridor in boarding, lodging or rooming accommodation is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(c) where
  - (a) the **building** is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**,
  - (b) sleeping accommodation is provided for not more than 10 persons,
  - (c) not more than two persons require assistance to evacuate the **building** in a fire emergency,
  - (d) **smoke alarms** are installed in the **means of egress** in accordance with Sentence 9.5.4.1.(2), and
  - (e) the building complies with the requirements of Section 2.8.
- (4) Existing dead end **public corridors** are deemed to be in compliance with Clause (2)(a) where additional fire protection measures are **approved** that, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Clause (2)(a).
- (5) Despite Sentence (1), if a **dwelling unit** or **suite** has access to a second and separate **exit** or the **building** complies with Sentence 9.5.3.2.(2) or (3), a doorway from the **dwelling unit** or **suite** may open onto
  - (a) an **exit** stairway,
  - (b) a fire escape,
  - (c) a **public corridor** served by a single **exit**, or
  - (d) an outside passageway served by a single **exit** stairway.

### *Number of exits*

- 9.5.3.2. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by a minimum of two **exits**.
- (2) A single **exit** from a **basement**, first or second floor is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the **exit** does not serve more than four **dwelling units**, the **exit** does not serve more than 10 persons and the **building** is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and is not greater than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.
- (3) Where a **building** is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and not greater than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, alternative measures to Sentence (1) may be used if they are **approved**, and in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Stairway separations*

- 9.5.3.3. (1) Each **exit** stairway shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.
- (2) If the **building** is 3 **storeys** or less in **building height**, a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min is deemed to comply with Sentence (1).
- (3) **Closures** in stairway **fire separations** referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

### *Door swing*

- 9.5.3.4. Where the **occupant load** in a **building** exceeds 24 persons or there are more than 10 **dwelling units**, each **exit** door, except those serving a single **dwelling unit**, shall open in the direction of **exit** travel and swing on its vertical axis.

### *Exit signs*

- 9.5.3.5. (1) Each **exit** door, except for the main entrance to a **building**, **dwelling unit** or **suite**, shall have an **exit** sign when the **exit** serves
  - (a) a **building** exceeding 2 **storeys** in **building height**,
  - (b) a **building** having an **occupant load** greater than 150 persons, or
  - (c) a **floor area** other than a single **dwelling unit** with a fire escape as part of a **means of egress**.
- (2) Where **exit** signs are not visible throughout the corridors and passageways, additional **exit** signs shall be installed in **approved** locations to indicate the direction of egress.
- (3) **Exit** signs required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall have
  - (a) the word "EXIT" or the words "EXIT/SORTIE" in red letters on a contrasting background or white letters on a red background,
  - (b) letters with strokes at least 19 mm wide,
  - (c) letters at least 150 mm high when the signs are externally illuminated, and

- (d) letters at least 114 mm high when the signs are internally illuminated.

### *Interior finishes*

9.5.3.6. (1) **Flame-spread ratings** of interior wall and ceiling finishes within a **means of egress** shall not exceed 150.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing interior wall and ceiling finishes within an **access to exit** may be **approved** if, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, they will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Fire escapes*

9.5.3.7. (1) Each fire escape used as an **exit** shall comply with Articles 3.4.7.2., 3.4.7.3., 3.4.7.5. and 3.4.7.6. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) If a fire escape serves any **storey** above the second floor, doorway openings and window openings shall be protected in accordance with Sentences (3) and (4) if located

- (a) within 3 m horizontally of any balcony, platform or stairway of the fire escape,
- (b) within 3 **storeys** below or 10 m below any balcony, platform or stairway of the fire escape, or
- (c) within 1.8 m above any balcony, platform or stairway of the fire escape.

(3) Doorway openings referred to in Sentence (2) shall be protected with **closures** having a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min and equipped with self-closing devices.

(4) Window openings referred to in Sentence (2) shall be protected with

- (a) **closures** having a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min and that are fixed shut or arranged to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link,
- (b) wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames,
- (c) glass block, or
- (d) **listed** steel shutters arranged to close automatically upon the operation of a fusible link.

(5) The fusible link referred to in Clauses (4)(a) and (d) shall comply with ULC-S505, "Standard for Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service".

(6) The wired glass screens and glass block referred to in Clauses (4)(b) and (c) shall be installed in accordance with Article 3.1.8.14. of the **1990 Building Code**.

### *Lighting*

9.5.3.8. **Public corridors** and stairways that form part of a **means of egress** shall be adequately illuminated to allow for the safe evacuation of occupants.

### *Emergency lighting*

9.5.3.9. (1) Emergency lighting shall be provided in **exit** stairways, **public corridors** and other principal **access to exits** where the **occupant load** in a **building** exceeds 24 persons or there are more than 10 **dwelling units**.

(2) Emergency lighting required in Sentence (1) shall be

- (a) designed to provide illumination for a duration of at least 30 min,
- (b) supplied by a source of energy separate from the primary electrical supply for the **building**, and
- (c) designed to be automatically actuated when the power to the **building** is interrupted.

(3) Illumination from emergency lighting shall be an average of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level, or 1 watt/m<sup>2</sup> of floor space.

## **Subsection 9.5.4. Fire Alarm and Detection**

### *Fire alarm requirements*

9.5.4.1. (1) A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with Articles 3.2.4.2. to 3.2.4.6., 3.2.4.8., 3.2.4.9. and 3.2.4.17. and Sentences 3.2.7.8.(1) to (4) of the **1990 Building Code**, where

- (a) the **building** is greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height**, or
- (b) sleeping accommodation is provided for more than 10 persons.

- (2) A **building** not greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height** that contains not more than 10 **dwelling units** and provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 24 persons is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the **building** is equipped with
- (a) **smoke alarms** in accordance with Article 9.5.4.4., installed and interconnected so that the actuation of any **smoke alarm** will sound a similar signal in each of the interconnected devices, and
  - (b) a manual pull station at each exterior **exit** door for the actuation of the **smoke alarms** in Clause (a).
- (3) A **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where
- (a) each **exit** and **public corridor** is shared by not more than four **dwelling units** or not more than 10 persons in boarding, lodging, rooming or dormitory accommodation, or
  - (b) each **dwelling unit** and **suite** has direct access to outdoors by a door near ground level.

#### *Non-electric fire alarm systems*

- 9.5.4.2. (1) Existing manually operated, non-electric alarm systems employing mechanical gongs are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence 9.5.4.1.(1), where
- (a) the **building** is not more than 2 **storeys** in **building height**,
  - (b) not more than two manual fire alarm stations are required in the **building**, and
  - (c) each gong is audible in every location in the **building**.

#### *Automatic detection*

- 9.5.4.3. (1) Automatic detection devices referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be installed and connected to the fire alarm system required in Sentence 9.5.4.1.(1).
- (2) **Fire detectors** shall be installed in storage rooms, locker rooms, **service rooms**, machinery rooms, heating rooms, incinerator rooms, linen and refuse chute intake compartments, janitors' closets and **refuse storage rooms**, at the tops of elevator shafts and **exit** stair shafts and in any room or area where hazardous or combustible materials may be used or stored.
- (3) Rooms or areas that are **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.16. of the **1990 Building Code** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

#### *Interconnected smoke alarms*

- 9.5.4.4. (1) Interconnected **smoke alarms** required in Sentence 9.5.4.1.(2), Subclause 9.5.2.2.(3)(b)(i) or Clause 9.5.2.8.(5)(b) shall be
- (a) installed on or near the ceiling in **public corridors** of each **floor area**, adjacent to each stairway serving the **public corridor** and on or near the ceiling in the **basement**, adjacent to each stairway,
  - (b) audible throughout the **suites**,
  - (c) connected to an electrical circuit with no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarms**, and
  - (d) **listed** for use in an interconnected installation.

#### *Smoke alarms*

- 9.5.4.5. (1) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed in each **dwelling unit** and in each sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.21. of the **1990 Building Code**.
- (2) Battery-operated **smoke alarms** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence 3.2.4.21.(4) of the **1990 Building Code**.
- (3) **Smoke alarms** shall meet the requirements of
- (a) CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms", and
  - (b) CAN/ULC-S553, "Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms".

#### *Existing fire alarm systems*

- 9.5.4.6. Despite Articles 9.5.4.1. to 9.5.4.4., where the performance and reliability of an existing fire alarm system will provide an adequate early warning level, the existing system may remain, be modified or be extended, if compatibility of the components is maintained and the system is **approved**.

## Subsection 9.5.5. Suppression

### *Access for fire fighting*

9.5.5.1. (1) Access routes for fire fighting shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.5.5. to 3.2.5.7. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the **building is sprinklered**.

### *Standpipe systems*

9.5.5.2. (1) A standpipe and hose system in accordance with Articles 3.2.9.1. to 3.2.9.7. of the **1990 Building Code** shall be installed in **buildings** more than 4 **storeys** in **building height** where the fifth or sixth **storey** is used for a **residential occupancy**.

- (2) A wet or dry standpipe system is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where it includes
  - (a) a 50 mm riser and 50 mm extensions,
  - (b) capped 38 mm hose valves located so that any point on the **floor area** may be reached by 30 m of hose plus 3 m of hose stream from at least one hose valve,
  - (c) a **fire department** connection in accordance with Sentences 3.2.9.5.(2) to (9) of the **1990 Building Code**, and
  - (d) a water supply in accordance with Sentences 3.2.9.3.(1) to (3) of the **1990 Building Code**.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), existing standpipe systems and water supplies may be used if the systems or measures will provide sufficient fire suppression capability in the circumstances and if the systems or measures are **approved**.

### *Sprinkler systems*

9.5.5.3. (1) Where a **building** or portion thereof is required to be **sprinklered**, the sprinkler system shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Articles 3.2.5.13. to 3.2.5.16. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Existing sprinkler systems are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) if the average sprinkler discharge density over the design area is at least equal to the minimum density corresponding to the area for light hazard classification as defined in NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", or NFPA 13R, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height", whichever is applicable.

(3) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), existing sprinkler systems providing adequate protection that will control or extinguish fire and that are **approved** may be used.

## SECTION 9.6 BUILDINGS HIGHER THAN 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES

### Subsection 9.6.1. Application and General

#### *Application*

9.6.1.1. (1) This Section applies to **buildings** higher than 6 **storeys** in **building height** with **residential occupancies** and containing

- (a) more than two **dwelling units**,
- (b) sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons in one or more dormitories, or
- (c) boarding, lodging or rooming accommodation for more than 10 persons.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), if a **building** containing a **residential occupancy** that is governed by this Section contains, in addition to its **residential occupancies**, one or more other **occupancies** that are not governed by this Part, this Section does not apply to the fire safety systems, devices or structural elements of any of the other **occupancies** that do not affect the life safety of the **residential occupancy**.

(3) If a **building** that is governed by this Section contains, in addition to its **residential occupancies**, one or more other **occupancies** that are governed by other Sections of this Part, the fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of all of the **occupancies** governed by this Part shall comply with the requirements of this Part that provide the greatest protection for life safety.

### *Exemption for convents, monasteries and hotels*

9.6.1.2. (1) This Section does not apply to convents and monasteries.

(2) This Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** regulated under Section 9.9.

### *Definitions*

9.6.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1990 Building Code**” means Ontario Regulation 413/90, as it read on October 9, 1992;

“existing” means in existence on October 9, 1992.

## **Subsection 9.6.2. Containment**

### *Construction*

9.6.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** required under this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall comply with Subsection 3.1.7. and Articles 3.1.8.1., 3.1.8.3., and 3.5.4.2. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) If a **fire-resistance rating** of 1 h or less is required, existing wall assemblies, floor assemblies and their supporting assemblies are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they consist of

- (a) reinforced concrete,
- (b) masonry,
- (c) clay tile with plaster or gypsum board finish on both sides, or
- (d) membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board.

### *Floor assemblies*

9.6.2.2. (1) Floor assemblies shall be **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(3) Sentences (1) and (2) do not apply to floor assemblies between different levels of the same multi-level dwelling unit.

### *Combustible construction*

9.6.2.3. (1) **Buildings** of combustible construction shall be **sprinklered**.

(2) Where only the roof assembly is of combustible construction, the **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the ceiling membrane has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and the **attic space** is **fire stopped** in accordance with Article 3.1.11.5. of the **1990 Building Code**,
- (b) the roof assembly is of **heavy timber construction** in accordance with Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1990 Building Code**, or
- (c) the top **storey** and **attic space** are **sprinklered**.

### *Fire separations between occupancies*

9.6.2.4. (1) **Fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h shall be provided between **residential occupancies** and other **major occupancies**.

(2) Existing **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if the other **major occupancy** is **sprinklered**.

### *Fire separations between dwelling units and corridors*

9.6.2.5. (1) Each **dwelling unit** and sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) **Public corridors** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(3) Existing **fire separations** having less than a 45 min **fire-resistance rating** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2) where the **floor area** is **sprinklered**.



(4) Existing **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min are deemed to comply with Sentences (1) and (2) if **smoke detectors** are installed in **public corridors**.

#### *Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.6.2.6. (1) **Closures in fire separations** shall be in accordance with Sentences 3.1.8.4.(2), 3.1.8.10.(1) and 3.1.8.11.(1) and Articles 3.1.8.13. and 3.3.4.5. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Openings in **fire separations** required to have a 30 min **fire-resistance rating** shall be protected with **closures** having a 20 min **fire-protection rating**.

(3) Where a 1.5 h **fire-protection rating** is required, existing **closures** consisting of hollow metal or kalamein doors in hollow metal frames, with openings, if any, protected by wired glass panels not exceeding 645 cm<sup>2</sup>, and equipped with self-closing and latching devices are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(4) Where a 1 h or 45 min **fire-protection rating** is required, existing **closures** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where they consist of

- (a) hollow metal or kalamein doors in hollow metal frames, with openings, if any, protected by wired glass, and equipped with self-closing and latching devices, or
- (b) wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames.

(5) Where a 20 min **fire-protection rating** is required, or in a **fire separation** required under Article 9.6.2.5., existing **closures** consisting of 45 mm solid core wood doors installed in solid wood or hollow metal frames and equipped with self-closing and latching devices are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

(6) Where the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, existing **closures in fire separations** to which Article 9.6.2.5. applies are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2) and Sentences 3.1.8.4.(2) and 3.1.8.10.(1) of the **1990 Building Code**.

(7) Despite Sentence (1), garbage intake room doors that swing inward shall be acceptable without a latching device.

(8) Existing operable transoms and glass lights shall be fixed shut and shall meet the **fire-protection rating** requirements of Sentences (1) and (2).

(9) Despite Sentences (1) and (2), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in existing noncombustible ducts at penetrations of **fire separations**.

#### *Storage rooms*

9.6.2.7. (1) Storage rooms for the use of occupants, not contained within a **dwelling unit** or **suite**, shall be

- (a) separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h, and
- (b) **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 9.6.5.5.

(2) Despite Clause (1)(b), existing sprinkler systems or alternate fire protection systems that will control or extinguish fire and that are **approved** may be used.

#### *Fuel-fired appliance service rooms*

9.6.2.8. (1) Fuel-fired **appliances** shall be enclosed in a **service room** separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to fuel-fired **appliances** that serve only one **dwelling unit** or **suite**.

#### *Incinerator rooms*

9.6.2.9. (1) Incinerator rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(2) A **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h is deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if the incinerator room is **sprinklered**.

#### *Combustion air*

9.6.2.10. Where a **service room** is separated in accordance with Article 9.6.2.8., sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the outside for the proper combustion and safe operation of the **appliances**.



### *Refuse storage rooms*

- 9.6.2.11. (1) **Refuse storage rooms** shall be
- (a) separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h, and
  - (b) **sprinklered** to provide a minimum average density of 6.5 L/m<sup>2</sup> over the room area.

### *Vertical service spaces*

9.6.2.12. (1) **Vertical service spaces** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Where openings in the **vertical service space**, including the top and bottom, are sealed with noncombustible materials having the same **fire-resistance rating** as the existing construction, the **vertical service space** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Refuse and linen chutes*

9.6.2.13. (1) Each room into which a linen or refuse chute discharges shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

- (2) Automatic sprinklers shall be installed in each linen or refuse chute
  - (a) at the top,
  - (b) at alternate floor levels, and
  - (c) in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.
- (3) An existing chute installation is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2) where
  - (a) the chute outlet in the discharge room is protected by an automatic, self-latching closure held open by a fusible link,
  - (b) the room into which the chute discharges is **sprinklered**, and
  - (c) at least one sprinkler head with a minimum discharge rate of 66 L/min is located at the top of the chute.

### *Transformer vaults*

9.6.2.14. Transformer vaults to which the **Electricity Act, 1998** applies shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h and shall be provided with **heat detectors** connected to the fire alarm system.

### *Storage garages*

9.6.2.15. (1) A **storage garage** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1.5 h.

- (2) Underground **storage garages** shall be **sprinklered**.

(3) Sentence (2) does not apply to an underground **storage garage** that is equipped with **heat detectors** connected to the fire alarm system and that has vestibules located at points of access to the **residential occupancy**.

### *Smoke control measures*

9.6.2.16. (1) **Buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m shall have smoke control measures in accordance with Article 3.2.6.2. of the **1990 Building Code**.

- (2) **Buildings** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where
  - (a) all **dwelling units** have access to an exterior balcony,
  - (b) the length of **public corridors** does not exceed 30 m between **exits**,
  - (c) **public corridors** on each **floor area** are equipped with **smoke detectors** connected to the fire alarm system,
  - (d) **public corridors** on each **floor area** are subdivided in accordance with Sentence (3), or
  - (e) the **building** is fully **sprinklered**.
- (3) The **public corridor** subdivision referred to in Clause (2)(d) shall
  - (a) separate the corridor into at least two compartments by a **fire separation**,

- (b) be located so that no more than one of the required **exit** stairs is located in any one compartment and the distance of travel from any **suite** entrance door to an **exit** or adjacent compartment does not exceed 25 m, and
- (c) include smoke-tight doors equipped with self-closing devices that act as **closures** in the **fire separation**.

### Subsection 9.6.3. Means of Egress

#### *Access to exits*

- 9.6.3.1. (1) Each **dwelling unit** or **suite** in a **floor area** shall have a doorway leading to
  - (a) the outside at or near **grade**,
  - (b) an outside passageway where it is possible to go in opposite directions to separate **exits**, or
  - (c) a **public corridor** where it is possible to go in opposite directions to separate **exits**.
- (2) **Access to exits** through a dead end **public corridor** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(c) where the distance of travel, measured from any door along the corridor to a point where a choice of two directions of **exit** travel is available, does not exceed 6 m plus the width of the corridor.
- (3) Existing dead end **public corridors** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2) where additional fire protection measures are **approved** that, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Sentence (2).
- (4) Despite Sentence (1), if a **dwelling unit** or **suite** has access to a second and separate **exit**, a doorway from the **dwelling unit** or **suite** may open onto
  - (a) an **exit** stairway,
  - (b) a **public corridor** served by a single **exit**, or
  - (c) an outside passageway served by a single **exit** stairway.

#### *Number of exits*

- 9.6.3.2. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by a minimum of two **exits**.
- (2) The minimum distance between **exits** shall be 9 m or half the maximum diagonal dimension of the **floor area**, whichever is less.

#### *Travel distance*

- 9.6.3.3. (1) The **travel distance** to at least one **exit** shall not exceed
  - (a) 30 m in a **floor area** that is not **sprinklered**, or
  - (b) 45 m in a **sprinklered floor area**.

#### *Stairway separations*

- 9.6.3.4. (1) Each **exit** stairway shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1h.
- (2) **Closures** in stairway **fire separations** shall be in accordance with Article 9.6.2.6.

#### *Door swing*

- 9.6.3.5. Each **exit** door, except those serving a single **dwelling unit**, shall open in the direction of **exit** travel and swing on its vertical axis.

#### *Exit signs*

- 9.6.3.6. (1) **Exit** signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 3.4.5. of the **1990 Building Code**.
- (2) Each door opening into an **exit** stairway from a **public corridor** shall be identified on the stairway side with the number assigned to that floor in accordance with Article 3.4.6.17. of the **1990 Building Code**.

#### *Interior finishes*

- 9.6.3.7. (1) **Flame-spread ratings** of interior wall and ceiling finishes within a **means of egress** shall be in accordance with Article 3.1.13.7. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing interior wall and ceiling finishes within an **access to exit** may be **approved** if, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, they will provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Lighting*

9.6.3.8. **Public corridors** and stairways that form part of a **means of egress** shall be adequately illuminated to allow for the safe evacuation of occupants.

### *Emergency lighting*

9.6.3.9. (1) Emergency lighting shall be provided in **exit** stairways, **public corridors** and other principal **access to exits**.

(2) Emergency lighting required in Sentence (1) shall be

(a) designed to provide illumination for a duration of at least

(i) 2 h in **buildings** whose highest floor level is more than 18 m above **grade**, and

(ii) 30 min in **buildings** whose highest floor level is not more than 18 m above **grade**,

(b) supplied by a source of energy separate from the primary electrical supply for the **building**, and

(c) designed to be automatically actuated when the power to the **building** is interrupted.

(3) Illumination from emergency lighting shall be an average of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level, or 1 watt/m<sup>2</sup> of floor space.

## Subsection 9.6.4. Fire Alarm and Detection

### *Fire alarm requirements*

9.6.4.1. (1) A fire alarm and detection system shall be installed in each **building** in accordance with Articles 3.2.4.1. to 3.2.4.14., 3.2.4.16. to 3.2.4.20., 3.2.4.22. and 3.2.7.8. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) An existing fire alarm system is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the system

(a) complies with Articles 9.6.4.2. to 9.6.4.9., and

(b) operates in accordance with Article 3.2.4.4. of the **1990 Building Code**.

### *Automatic detection*

9.6.4.2. (1) Automatic detection devices referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be installed and connected to the fire alarm system required in Sentence 9.6.4.1.(2).

(2) **Fire detectors** shall be installed in storage rooms, locker rooms, **service rooms**, machinery rooms, heating rooms, incinerator rooms, linen and refuse chute intake compartments, janitors' closets and **refuse storage rooms**, at the tops of elevator shafts and **exit** stair shafts and in any room or area where hazardous or combustible materials may be used or stored.

(3) Rooms or areas that are **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.16. of the **1990 Building Code** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

### *Manual pull stations*

9.6.4.3. Manual pull stations shall be provided in accordance with Article 3.2.4.17. of the **1990 Building Code**.

### *Electrical supervision*

9.6.4.4. (1) The fire alarm system shall be electrically supervised.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), electrical supervision of the bell circuits is not required where bells operate on more than one circuit on each floor.

### *Annunciator panels*

9.6.4.5. (1) An annunciator panel shall

(a) be located at the main **street** entrance to the **building** or a location that is accessible to the **fire department** and that is **approved**, and

(b) indicate all floors with not more than one floor per zone indicated.

(2) Despite Clause (1)(b), existing annunciator zone indication that is compatible with the fire safety plan required under Subsection 2.8.2. and that is **approved** may be used.

### *Signals to the fire department*

9.6.4.6. Fire alarm systems in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m shall have provision for notifying the **fire department** in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.7.(1) to (4) of the **1990 Building Code** that a fire **alarm signal** or **alert signal** has been initiated.

### *Voice communication systems*

9.6.4.7. (1) A voice communication system shall be provided where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 36 m.

- (2) The voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall
  - (a) consist of loudspeakers operated from the central alarm and control facility or other location that is accessible to the **fire department** and **supervisory staff** required under Subsection 2.8.2. and that is **approved**,
  - (b) provide a clear verbal signal throughout the **building**, except for within elevator cars, and
  - (c) provide for automatic silencing of the fire alarm devices when the loudspeakers are in use.

(3) **Approved** existing public address systems compatible with the fire safety plan required under Subsection 2.8.2. and capable of communicating instructions to the **building** occupants are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

### *Emergency power*

9.6.4.8. Fire alarm and voice communication systems shall be provided with an electrically supervised emergency power supply in accordance with Article 3.2.7.8. of the **1990 Building Code**.

### *Shutdown of air handling systems*

9.6.4.9. Recirculating air handling systems that serve more than one **dwelling unit**, **suite** or **storey** shall be equipped with a duct-type **smoke detector** that will automatically shut down the system upon actuation of the **smoke detector**.

### *Smoke alarms*

9.6.4.10. (1) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed in each **dwelling unit** and in each sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.21. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Battery-operated **smoke alarms** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence 3.2.4.21.(4) of the **1990 Building Code**.

- (3) **Smoke alarms** shall meet the requirements of
  - (a) CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms", and
  - (b) CAN/ULC-S553, "Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms".

## **Subsection 9.6.5. Suppression**

### *Access for fire fighting*

9.6.5.1. (1) Access routes for fire fighting shall be provided in accordance with Articles 3.2.5.5. to 3.2.5.7. of the **1990 Building Code**.

- (2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the **building** is **sprinklered**.

### *Standpipe systems*

9.6.5.2. (1) A standpipe and hose system in accordance with Subsection 3.2.9. of the **1990 Building Code** shall be installed in each **building**.

(2) A wet or dry standpipe system is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the system includes

- (a) a minimum 150 mm diameter riser located in each stairwell, with 38 mm and 65 mm capped fire hose valves at each **storey**,

- (b) capped 38 mm fire hose valves located in the **public corridor** so that any point on a **floor area** may be reached by 30 m of hose plus 3 m of hose stream from at least one hose valve,
- (c) flow rates as required by Clauses 3.2.9.3.(4)(b) and (c) of the **1990 Building Code** for **buildings** less than 84 m in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**,
- (d) flow rates as required by Clause 3.2.9.3.(5)(b) of the **1990 Building Code** for **buildings** 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, and
- (e) a water supply in accordance with Sentences 3.2.9.3.(1) and (2) of the **1990 Building Code**.

(3) An existing standpipe and hose system capable of delivering a minimum flow rate of 265 L/min for at least 30 min at a minimum discharge pressure of 345 kPa (gauge) at the two highest and most remote hose valves is deemed to be in compliance with Clauses (2) (a), (c), (d) and (e) if not less than 132 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(4) Emergency power shall be provided for a standpipe system that is designed with at least one pressure zone located above another, such that the water supply for the booster pump in the upper zone must be supplied from the pump in the zone below.

### *Fire department connections*

9.6.5.3. (1) A **fire department** connection in accordance with Sentences 3.2.9.5.(2) to (9) of the **1990 Building Code** shall be provided.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), a **fire department** connection is not required where a booster pump equipped with emergency power is provided.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), existing **fire department** connections that are visible and accessible to the **fire department** and that are **approved** may be used.

### *Hydrants*

9.6.5.4. (1) Hydrants shall be located within 90 m of the **building** face on which the principal entrance is located.

(2) A hydrant located within 45 m of a **fire department** connection, as required by Sentence 9.6.5.3.(1), is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Despite Sentence (1), existing hydrant locations that provide sufficient fire suppression capability in the circumstances and that are **approved** may be used.

### *Sprinkler systems*

9.6.5.5. (1) Where a **building** or portion thereof is required to be **sprinklered**, the sprinkler system shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Articles 3.2.5.13. to 3.2.5.16. of the **1990 Building Code**.

(2) Existing sprinkler systems in which the average sprinkler discharge density over the design area is at least equal to the minimum density corresponding to the area for light hazard classification as defined in NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Firefighters' elevators*

9.6.5.6. (1) At least one elevator shall be provided for use by firefighters in accordance with Articles 3.2.6.8. and 3.2.6.9. of the **1990 Building Code** in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m.

(2) An elevator is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the elevator is capable of providing transportation from the **street** floor to every floor served by the elevator system,
- (b) the elevator is identified on the **street** floor as an elevator provided for use by firefighters,
- (c) the elevator satisfies the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) to (4) of the **1990 Building Code**, and
- (d) other elevator cabs in the same shaft as the elevator for use by firefighters satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) and (2) of the **1990 Building Code**.

(3) An elevator system that requires transfer from one elevator to another to reach all floors above **grade** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the elevators are identified on the **street** floor and the transfer floor as elevators provided for firefighters' use,



- (b) the elevators satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) to (4) of the **1990 Building Code**,
- (c) emergency power is provided capable of operating one elevator car at a time, in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 36 m, and
- (d) other elevator cabs in the same shaft as the elevator for use by firefighters satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) and (2) of the **1990 Building Code**.

#### *Emergency power supply*

9.6.5.7. (1) Emergency electric power shall be provided in accordance with Articles 3.2.7.5. and 3.2.7.8. of the **1990 Building Code** if the power is provided for

- (a) fire alarm and detection systems referred to in Sentence 9.6.4.1.(1) and Article 9.6.4.8.,
- (b) booster pumps serving standpipe systems referred to in Sentences 9.6.5.2.(4) and 9.6.5.3.(2), and
- (c) elevators referred to in Clause 9.6.5.6.(3)(c).

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing emergency electric power generators that will provide reliable and sufficient electric power and that are **approved** may be used.

## **SECTION 9.7 BUILDINGS WITH A CARE OCCUPANCY OR RETIREMENT HOME**

### **Subsection 9.7.1. Application and General**

#### *Application*

9.7.1.1. (1) This Section applies to **buildings** containing a **care occupancy** or **retirement home**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), this Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that is a home or hospital regulated by Section 9.4.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), if a **building** containing a **care occupancy** or **retirement home** also contains one or more other **occupancies** that are not governed by this Part, this Section does not apply to the fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of any of the other **occupancies** that do not affect the life safety of the **care occupancy** or **retirement home**.

#### *Conflict*

9.7.1.2. (1) In the event of a conflict between this Section and any other Section of this Part that applies to a **care occupancy** or **retirement home**, this Section prevails.

(2) If a **building** containing a **care occupancy** or **retirement home** also contains one or more other **occupancies** that are governed by other Sections of this Part, the fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of all the **occupancies** governed by this Part shall comply with the requirements that provide the greatest protection for life safety.

#### *Additional requirements*

9.7.1.3. (1) In addition to the requirements of this Section,

- (a) a **building** not greater than 6 **storeys** in **building height** shall comply with Subsections 9.5.2. to 9.5.5., and
- (b) a **building** greater than 6 **storeys** in **building height** shall comply with Subsections 9.6.2. to 9.6.5.

(2) Clause (1) (a) does not apply to a **building** not greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height** that provides sleeping accommodation for not more than four persons.

#### *Definitions*

9.7.1.4. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1990 Building Code**” means Ontario Regulation 413/90, as it read on October 9, 1992;

“existing” means in existence on January 1, 2014.



## **Subsection 9.7.2. Containment**

### *Self-closing devices*

9.7.2.1. (1) Doors opening onto corridors that are **access to exits** and that serve resident **suites**, and resident sleeping rooms not within **suites**, in **care occupancies** and **retirement homes** shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

- (2) Sentence (1) does not apply
  - (a) in **buildings 3 storeys** or less in **building height** that provide sleeping accommodation for 10 or fewer persons, and
  - (b) in **buildings** where all of the **corridors** referred to in Sentence (1) are subdivided in accordance with Sentence (3).
- (3) The corridor subdivision referred to in Clause (2)(b) shall
  - (a) subdivide the corridor into at least two zones using **fire separations** that contain smoke-tight doors equipped with self-closing devices that act as **closures**,
  - (b) be arranged so that each subdivided corridor zone is able to accommodate, in addition to its own occupants, the occupants from any single adjacent zone, based on the requirements of 1.6 m<sup>2</sup> per person, unless otherwise **approved**, and
  - (c) be arranged so that the travel distance from any point in a subdivided corridor zone to an adjacent zone is no more than 15 m.

## **Subsection 9.7.3. Means of Egress**

### *Emergency lighting*

9.7.3.1. (1) Emergency lighting shall be provided in **exit** stairways, **public corridors** and other principal **access to exits**.

- (2) The emergency lighting shall be
  - (a) designed to provide illumination for a duration of at least 30 min,
  - (b) supplied by a source of energy that is separate from the primary electrical supply for the **building**, and
  - (c) designed to be automatically activated when the power to the **building** is interrupted.
- (3) The emergency lighting shall provide illumination that is at least an average of 10 lx at floor or tread level or at least 1 watt / m<sup>2</sup> of floor space.
- (4) Sentence (1) does not apply in **buildings 3 storeys** or less in **building height** that provide sleeping accommodation for 10 or fewer persons.

## **Subsection 9.7.4. Fire Alarm and Detection**

### *Fire signal to fire department*

9.7.4.1. (1) Fire alarm systems shall have provision for notifying the **fire department** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.7. of the **1990 Building Code** that a fire **alarm signal** or **alert signal** has been activated.

(2) Fire alarm systems equipped with a monitoring service that complies with CAN/ULC-S561, "Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems" are deemed to comply with Sentence (1).

- (3) Sentence (1) does not apply to **buildings** equipped with an interconnected **smoke alarm** system.

### *Sprinkler signal to fire department*

9.7.4.2. (1) Sprinkler systems required by this Section shall have provision for notifying the **fire department** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.7. of the **1990 Building Code** that the sprinkler system has been activated.

(2) Sprinkler systems equipped with a monitoring service that complies with CAN/ULC-S561, "Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems" are deemed to comply with Sentence (1).

(3) Sentence (1) does not apply where the fire alarm system or interconnected **smoke alarm** system has provision for notifying the **fire department** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.7. of the **1990 Building Code** that a fire **alarm signal** or **alert signal** has been activated.

#### *Smoke alarms*

9.7.4.3. (1) A **smoke alarm** shall be installed in each **suite** and in each sleeping room not within a suite.

(2) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**.

(3) Battery-operated **smoke alarms** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

(4) **Smoke alarms** required in Sentence (1) shall conform to CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms".

(5) **Smoke alarms** required in Sentence (1) shall be installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S553, "Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms".

(6) REVOKED

(7) A **smoke detector** that is installed in each **suite** and in each sleeping room not within a **suite** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) if it is connected to a fire alarm system.

#### *Voice communication systems*

9.7.4.4. (1) A voice communication system conforming to Article 3.2.4.22. of the **1990 Building Code** shall be provided in every **building** where a **floor area** that is more than 18 metres above **grade** contains a **care occupancy** or a **retirement home**.

(2) A voice communication system is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) if it

- (a) consists of loudspeakers operated from,
  - (i) the central alarm and control facility, or
  - (ii) another location that is accessible to the **fire department** and **supervisory staff** required under Subsection 2.8.2. and that is **approved**,
- (b) provides a clear verbal signal throughout the **building**, except within elevator cars, and
- (c) provides for automatic silencing of the fire alarm devices when the loudspeakers are in use.

(3) A public address system capable of providing a clear verbal signal throughout the **building**, though not within elevator cars, is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### **Subsection 9.7.5. Suppression**

#### *Sprinkler systems*

9.7.5.1. (1) An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in each **building** in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) Despite Sentence (1), in a **building** not greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height** that provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, a sprinkler system may be installed in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes", except that the minimum quantity of available water shall be adequate for a demand duration of at least 20 minutes if stored water is used as the sole water supply source.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), in a **building** not greater than 6 **storeys** in **building height**, a sprinkler system may be installed in accordance with NFPA 13R, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height".

(4) An existing sprinkler system that provides an average sprinkler discharge density over a design area that is equal to the minimum density corresponding to the area for light hazard classification as defined in NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems", is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(5) Sprinkler systems shall be equipped with local electric waterflow alarms.

(6) If a fire pump is required by NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R, it shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 20, "Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection", if it has a rated net head pressure greater than 280 kPa.

(7) Sentences (1) to (6) do not apply to a **building** not greater than 3 **storeys** in **building height** that provides sleeping accommodation for not more than four persons, if the **building** is equipped with **smoke**

**alarms** that comply with Article 9.5.4.4. and that are interconnected so that the activation of any **smoke alarm** will sound a similar signal in each of the interconnected **smoke alarms**.

## **SECTION 9.8 TWO UNIT RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES**

### **Subsection 9.8.1. Application and General**

#### *Application*

9.8.1.1. (1) This Section applies to a detached house, semi-detached house or row house containing two existing **residential units**, if

- (a) the **building** is 3 **storeys** or less in **building height**,
- (b) the **building area** does not exceed 600 m<sup>2</sup>, and
- (c) one **residential unit** or a portion of a **residential unit** is situated above another **residential unit**, or two **residential units** side by side share a common interior means of escape.

#### *Definitions*

9.8.1.2. (1) For the purposes of this Section,

“**1994 Building Code**” means Regulation 61 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990, as it read on July 14, 1994;

“existing” means in existence on July 14, 1994;

“row house” means a residential structure which

- (a) is one of a group of three or more horizontally attached residential structures, and
- (b) is separated vertically from one or two of the other structures by common walls which do not provide for internal access from the living space in one structure to another;

“semi-detached house” means a residential structure which

- (a) is one of two horizontally attached residential structures, and
- (b) is separated vertically from the other residential structure by a common wall which does not provide for internal access from the living space in one structure to the other.

### **Subsection 9.8.2. Containment**

#### *General requirements for fire separations*

9.8.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** required to have a **fire-resistance rating** by this Section shall comply with Article 9.10.3.1. of the **1994 Building Code** or the corresponding compliance alternatives in Part 11 of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) Except as permitted in Article 9.8.2.5., a wall or floor assembly required to be a **fire separation** shall be constructed as a continuous barrier against the spread of fire.

(3) Where a 30 min **fire-resistance rating** is required, existing wall assemblies and floor assemblies consisting of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(4) Where a 15 min **fire-resistance rating** is required, existing wall assemblies and floor assemblies consisting of membranes of plaster board with a plaster skim coat are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### *Fire separations between residential units*

9.8.2.2. (1) Subject to Article 9.8.2.3., each **residential unit** shall be separated from other rooms and areas by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min or shall comply with Sentence (2) or (3).

(2) Subject to Article 9.8.2.3., each **residential unit** shall be separated from other rooms and areas by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 15 min and be equipped with interconnected **smoke alarms** that comply with Article 9.8.4.1.

(3) Existing **fire separations** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where the detached house, semi-detached house, or row house is **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 9.8.5.1.

#### *Alternative protection for ceilings*

9.8.2.3. The **fire-resistance rating** of the **fire separation** above a room containing a fuel-fired **appliance** is not required where the room is **sprinklered**, providing a minimum average density of 6.5 L/min/m<sup>2</sup> over the room area.

#### *Combustion air*

9.8.2.4. Where a room containing a fuel-fired **appliance** is enclosed to satisfy other provisions of this Section in a manner that restricts the supply of combustion air, sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the outside for the proper combustion and safe operation of the **appliance**.

#### *Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.8.2.5. (1) Openings in **fire separations** required by Sentences 9.8.2.2.(1) and (2) and 9.8.3.3.(1) shall be protected with **closures** conforming to Articles 9.10.13.2. and 9.10.13.10. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), existing 45 mm solid core wood, hollow metal or kalamein doors equipped with self-closing devices, installed in hollow metal or solid wood frames, are acceptable.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), **fire dampers** or **fire-stop flaps** are not required in ducts at penetrations of a **fire separation**.

### **Subsection 9.8.3. Means of Egress**

#### *Requirements for means of escape*

9.8.3.1. Each **residential unit** shall be provided with a means of escape conforming to Article 9.8.3.2., 9.8.3.3., 9.8.3.4. or 9.8.3.5.

#### *One means of escape*

9.8.3.2. (1) Each **residential unit** shall be served by at least one means of escape consisting of a door that

- (a) serves only that **residential unit**,
- (b) opens directly to the exterior from that **residential unit**, and
- (c) has direct access to ground level.

9.8.3.3. (1) Each **residential unit** shall have direct access to at least one means of escape that may be shared if

- (a) the means of escape is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min,
- (b) the **flame-spread rating** of interior wall and ceiling finishes within the means of escape does not exceed 150, and
- (c) the means of escape does not involve entering another **residential unit** or other **occupancy** and leads directly to the exterior with direct access to ground level.

(2) Where a means of escape provided by Sentence (1) serves a **residential unit** situated entirely on the third **storey**, the detached house, semi-detached house or row house shall be equipped with interconnected **smoke alarms** conforming to Article 9.8.4.1.

#### *Two means of escape*

9.8.3.4. (1) Each **residential unit** shall be served by at least two means of escape arranged in such a manner that

- (a) one means of escape shall be through a door which may lead through another **residential unit**, and
- (b) the second means of escape shall be through a window if
  - (i) the window conforms to Sentence (2) or (3), and
  - (ii) the detached house, semi-detached house or row house is equipped with interconnected **smoke alarms** conforming to Article 9.8.4.1.

(2) A window may serve as a second means of escape if

- (a) the sill is not more than 1 m above or below the adjacent ground level,
- (b) the window can be opened from the inside without the use of tools,

- (c) the window has an individual, unobstructed open portion having a minimum area of 0.38 m<sup>2</sup> with no dimension less than 460 mm,
  - (d) the sill height does not exceed 900 mm above the floor or fixed steps,
  - (e) where the window has a window-well, a clearance of at least 1 m is provided in the window-well in front of the window, and
  - (f) where the window has a window-well, the window opens into the **residential unit** and does not interfere with escape.
- (3) A window may serve as a second means of escape if
- (a) the window is of a casement type,
  - (b) the window is not less than 1060 mm high and 560 mm wide,
  - (c) the sill of the window is not more than 900 mm above the inside floor, and
  - (d) the sill of the window is not less than 1 m and not more than 5 m above the adjacent ground level.

#### *Existing means of escape with sprinklers*

9.8.3.5. An existing means of escape, not conforming to Article 9.8.3.2., 9.8.3.3. or 9.8.3.4., is acceptable if the detached house, semi-detached house or row house is **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 9.8.5.1.

### **Subsection 9.8.4. Fire Alarm and Detection**

#### *Interconnected smoke alarms*

- 9.8.4.1. (1) Interconnected **smoke alarms** required in Sentences 9.8.2.2.(2) and 9.8.3.3.(2) and Clause 9.8.3.4.(1)(b) shall be installed on or near the ceiling in each
- (a) **storey** within a **residential unit**, including every **basement**, and
  - (b) shared means of escape.
- (2) **Smoke alarms** referred to in Sentence (1) shall be
- (a) electrically interconnected so that the activation of any **smoke alarm** will sound a similar signal in each of the interconnected devices,
  - (b) installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and on floor levels containing bedrooms or sleeping areas, the required **smoke alarms** shall be installed between such bedrooms and the remainder of the **residential unit**, such as in a hallway or corridor serving such rooms or areas,
  - (c) connected to an electrical circuit with no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarms**,
  - (d) **listed** for use in an interconnected installation, and
  - (e) audible in bedrooms when the intervening doors are closed.

#### *Smoke alarms*

9.8.4.2. (1) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed in each **residential unit** in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.21.(1) to (4) of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) Battery-operated **smoke alarms** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence 3.2.4.21.(4) of the **1994 Building Code**.

- (3) **Smoke alarms** shall meet the requirements of
- (a) CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms", and
  - (b) CAN/ULC-S553, "Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms".

(4) REVOKED

(5) When interconnected **smoke alarms** are installed in accordance with Article 9.8.4.1., the **smoke alarms** referred to in Sentence (1) of this Article are not required.

### **Subsection 9.8.5. Suppression**

#### *Sprinkler systems*

9.8.5.1. Sprinkler protection required in this Section shall be designed and installed in conformance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes".



## Subsection 9.8.6. Electrical

### *Electrical inspections required*

9.8.6.1. (1) Each detached house, semi-detached house and row house regulated by this Section shall be subjected to a general **inspection** by the Electrical Safety Authority, as defined in the **Electricity Act, 1998**, and **inspection** fees shall be paid by the **owner**.

(2) Electrical hazards identified during an **inspection** required by Sentence (1) shall be repaired in accordance with the **Electrical Safety Code** made under the **Electricity Act, 1998**.

(3) The letter of compliance from the Electrical Safety Authority, as defined in the **Electricity Act, 1998**, shall be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** upon request.

## SECTION 9.9 HOTELS

### Subsection 9.9.1. Application and General

#### *Application*

9.9.1.1. (1) Except as provided in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), this Section applies to every **hotel establishment**.

(2) Except as required in Sentence (5), this Section does not apply to a **hotel establishment** where every **building** that contains a **hotel**

- (a) is not more than 1 storey in **building height**, and
- (b) has a **building area** of 300 m<sup>2</sup> or less.

(3) Except as required in Sentences (5) and (6), this Section does not apply to a **building** or part of a **building** that was regulated under Section 9.2, 9.3, 9.5 or 9.6 on December 31, 2006 if the use of the **building** is unchanged since that date.

(4) Except as required in Sentence (6), if the **building** contains **major occupancies** that operate under independent control from the **hotel establishment**, this Section does not apply to fire safety systems, devices and structural elements of those **major occupancies** that do not affect the life safety of the **hotel** occupants.

(5) Article 9.9.4.13. applies to a **building** or part of a **building** described in Sentence (2) or (3).

(6) Articles 9.9.2.9. and 9.9.2.15. apply to a **building** or part of a **building** described in Sentence (3) or (4).

#### *Building audit*

9.9.1.2. (1) A **building** audit shall be prepared and retained by the **owner**.

(2) The **building** audit referred to in Sentence (1) shall identify and describe the existing **building** features in relation to the requirements of this Section, including

- (a) containment and control of a fire, including
  - (i) **fire separations**,
  - (ii) **firewalls**,
  - (iii) construction assemblies,
  - (iv) **occupancy** separations,
  - (v) interior finishes,
  - (vi) smoke control,
  - (vii) heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, and
  - (viii) cooking operations,
- (b) detection, including
  - (i) alarm and detection systems,
  - (ii) **smoke alarms**, and
  - (iii) voice communication systems,
- (c) suppression, including
  - (i) **fire department** access,
  - (ii) standpipe and hose systems,
  - (iii) sprinkler or special fire suppression systems, and
  - (iv) firefighters' elevators, and



- (d) egress, including
  - (i) the number, type, **access to**, direction to, lighting for and identification of **exits**,
  - (ii) fire escapes,
  - (iii) **occupant load**, and
  - (iv) emergency lighting.

### *Definitions*

9.9.1.3. For the purposes of this Section,

“**1994 Building Code**” means Regulation 61 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990, as it read on June 23, 1994;

“existing” means in existence on January 1, 2007.

## **Subsection 9.9.2. Containment**

### *Construction*

9.9.2.1. (1) **Fire separations** required by this Section to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall be in conformance with Subsection 3.1.7. and Articles 3.1.8.1., 3.1.8.2., 3.1.8.3. and 3.5.4.2. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) If a **fire-resistance rating** of 2 h or less is required, existing wall assemblies, floor assemblies and their supporting assemblies are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they consist of

- (a) reinforced concrete,
- (b) masonry, or
- (c) clay tile with plaster or gypsum board finish on both sides

(3) If a **fire-resistance rating** of 1 h or less is required, existing wall assemblies, floor assemblies, ceilings and their supporting assemblies that consist of membranes of lath and plaster or gypsum board are deemed to be comply with Sentence (1).

(4) **Heavy timber construction** conforming to Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1994 Building Code** is deemed to have a 45 min **fire-resistance rating**.

(5) **Buildings** with limited combustible components may be **approved as noncombustible construction**.

(6) Except as permitted in Sentences (7) and (8), floor assemblies shall be **fire separations**.

(7) Sentence (6) does not apply to floor assemblies between different levels of the same multi-level **guest suite**.

(8) A floor assembly immediately above a crawl space is not required to be constructed as a **fire separation** and is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** provided the crawl space is not considered as a **basement** in Sentence 3.2.2.5.(1) of the **1994 Building Code**.

### *Buildings up to 3 storeys*

9.9.2.2. (1) **Buildings** shall comply with the requirements of Sentence (2), where the **building** is

- (a) not more than 1 **storey** in **building height** and not greater than 1200 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**,
- (b) not more than 2 **storeys** in **building height** and not greater than 900 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, or
- (c) not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and not greater than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

(2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min.

(3) Where sleeping accommodation or meeting rooms are not provided in the **basement**, an existing **fire separation** between the **first storey** and **basement** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2) where

- (a) the **basement** is **sprinklered**,
- (b) the **building** contains not more than four **guest suites** and provides sleeping accommodation for not more than 10 persons, and
  - (i) interconnected **smoke alarms** are installed in conformance with Clause 9.9.4.1.(3)(c),
  - (ii) doors connecting the **basement** and **first storey** have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min and are equipped with self-closing and latching devices, and
- (iii) **fire stopping** of the wall space at the **basement** level is in conformance with Article 9.10.15.3. of the **1994 Building Code**, or

- (c) the **building** is 1 **storey** in **building height**, not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, and
  - (i) each **guest suite** has direct access to the outdoors by a door near ground level,
  - (ii) doors connecting the **basement** and **first storey** have a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min and are equipped with self-closing and latching devices,
  - (iii) **fire stopping** of the wall space at the **basement** level is in accordance with Article 9.10.15.3. of the **1994 Building Code**, and
  - (iv) an **approved** early warning system is installed consisting of **fire detectors** in the **basement** interconnected with alarm signalling devices that are audible in all **guest suites**.
- (4) The water supply for the sprinklers referred to in Clause (3)(a) may be taken from the domestic supply where the supply provides sufficient density for the largest **fire compartment** and where the supply is **approved**.
- (5) A **building** that is **sprinklered** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

#### ***Buildings up to 4 storeys***

- 9.9.2.3. (1) **Buildings** to which Sentence 9.9.2.2.(1) does not apply and that are not more than 4 **storeys** in **building height** shall comply with Sentences (2) and (3).
- (2) Floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.
- (3) **Smoke detectors** shall be provided in corridors serving **guest suites** in **buildings** of **combustible construction**.
- (4) A **building** that is **sprinklered** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (2) and (3).

#### ***Buildings over 4 storeys but not more than 6 storeys***

- 9.9.2.4. (1) **Buildings** to which Articles 9.9.2.2. and 9.9.2.3. do not apply and that are not more than 6 **storeys** in **building height** shall
- (a) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min for floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies, and
  - (b) be **sprinklered**, where the **building** is of **combustible construction**.
- (2) Where only the roof assembly is of **combustible construction**, the **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(b) where
- (a) the ceiling membrane has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and the **attic space** is **fire stopped** in accordance with Article 3.1.11.5. of the **1994 Building Code**,
  - (b) the roof assembly is of **heavy timber construction** in conformance with Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1994 Building Code**, or
  - (c) the top **storey** and attic space are **sprinklered**.
- (3) Where **smoke detectors** are provided in corridors serving **guest suites**, a **building** of **heavy timber construction** conforming to Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1994 Building Code** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

#### ***Buildings over 6 storeys***

- 9.9.2.5. (1) **Buildings** that are more than 6 **storeys** in **building height** shall
- (a) have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h for floor assemblies and walls, columns and arches supporting floor assemblies, and
  - (b) be **sprinklered**, where the **building** is of **combustible construction**.
- (2) Where only the roof assembly is of **combustible construction**, the **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(b) where
- (a) the ceiling membrane has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min and the **attic space** is **fire stopped** in accordance with Article 3.1.11.5. of the **1994 Building Code**,
  - (b) the roof assembly is of **heavy timber construction** in conformance with Article 3.1.4.6. of the **1994 Building Code**, or
  - (c) the top **storey** and attic space are **sprinklered**.

### *Adjacent buildings*

9.9.2.6. (1) A **building** containing a **hotel** shall be separated from a directly connected adjacent **building** that does not contain a **hotel** by a noncombustible **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2 h.

(2) An existing wall having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 2h and constructed as a **fire separation** is deemed to comply with Sentence (1).

(3) Where the connection consists of an aboveground or underground walkway in conformance with Articles 3.2.3.20. and 3.2.3.21. of the **1994 Building Code**, the **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Interconnected floor spaces*

9.9.2.7. (1) Despite Sentence 9.9.2.1.(6), a floor assembly may be penetrated by an unprotected opening between 2 contiguous **storeys** up to the fifth **storey** where

- (a) the **building** is of **noncombustible construction**,
- (b) the interconnected floor space does not contain sleeping accommodation, and
- (c) the required **fire-resistance rating** of the floor assembly is maintained.

(2) Despite Sentence 9.9.2.1.(6), in a **building** that is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, a floor assembly is not required to be constructed as a **fire separation** between 2 contiguous **storeys** where

- (a) the interconnected floor space consists of the **first storey** and the **storey** next above or below, but not both,
- (b) the interconnected floor space is **sprinklered**, and
- (c) the sprinkler system is equipped with a water flow device and electrical supervision in conformance with Sentence 3.2.8.7.(2) of the **1994 Building Code**.

(3) Despite Sentence 9.9.2.1.(6), a floor assembly in a **storage garage** does not need to be a **fire separation**.

(4) Interconnected floor spaces in conformance with Subsection 3.2.8. of the **1994 Building Code** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Fire separation of guest suites*

9.9.2.8. (1) **Guest suites** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas on the same **floor area** by

- (a) a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min in **buildings** that are not more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**, and
- (b) a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min in **buildings** that are more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**.

### *Fire separation of corridors*

(2) Corridors serving **guest suites** shall be separated from adjacent rooms and areas on the same **floor area** by

- (a) a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min in **buildings** that are not more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**, and
- (b) a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min in **buildings** that are more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**.

(3) Existing **fire separations** are deemed to comply with Sentences (1) and (2) if the **floor area** is **sprinklered**.

### *Fire separations between major occupancies*

9.9.2.9. (1) **Fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min shall be provided between **major occupancies**.

(2) Existing **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 30 min are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if

- (a) the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, or
- (b) the part of the **building** containing the **major occupancy** is equipped with **fire detectors** and connecting corridors are equipped with **smoke detectors** as part of the fire alarm system of the **building**.

*Protection of openings in fire separations*

9.9.2.10. (1) **Closures in fire separations** shall be in conformance with

- (a) Sentences 3.1.8.4.(2) and 3.1.8.10.(1) of the **1994 Building Code**, and
- (b) Articles 3.1.8.11. and 3.1.8.13. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), openings in **fire separations** to which Article 9.9.2.8. or 9.9.2.11. applies may be protected with **closures** having a **fire-protection rating** not less than 20 min.

(3) If a **fire-protection rating** of 1 h or less is required, existing **closures** are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they consist of

- (a) hollow metal or kalamein doors in hollow metal frames, with openings, if any, protected by wired glass and equipped with self-closing and latching devices, or
- (b) wired glass screens set in fixed steel frames.

(4) Where a 20 min **fire-protection rating** is required, existing **closures** consisting of door assemblies of 45 mm solid core wood doors installed in solid wood or hollow metal frames and equipped with self-closing and latching devices are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).

(5) Despite Sentence (1), existing **closures in fire separations** to which Articles 9.9.2.8. and 9.9.3.6. apply need not be equipped with latching devices in **buildings** that are not more than 6 **storeys in building height**.

(6) Where the **floor area** is **sprinklered**, existing **closures in fire separations** to which Article 9.9.2.8. applies are deemed to be in compliance with Clause (1)(a) and Sentence (2).

(7) **Fire dampers** shall be installed in **fire separations** in conformance with Article 3.1.8.7. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(8) Despite Sentence (7), **fire dampers** are not required in existing noncombustible ducts at penetrations of **fire separations**.

*Laundry rooms, storage rooms and maintenance shops*

9.9.2.11. Laundry rooms, storage rooms exceeding 0.6 m<sup>2</sup> in area and maintenance shops shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

*Fuel-fired appliances*

9.9.2.12. (1) Fuel-fired **appliances**, except for cooking **appliances**, shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to a gas or oil-fired **appliance** installed on the roof of a **building of noncombustible construction**.

(3) Sentence (1) does not apply to fireplaces and **space heaters** provided the **appliance** is not located in an **exit** or in a corridor serving as an **access to exit** for **guest suites**.

(4) Despite Sentence (1), the **fire-resistance rating** of the **fire separation** above the room is not required where

- (a) the required vertical **fire separation** to the room is provided, and
- (b) the room area is fully **sprinklered**, with a spacing not exceeding 9.5 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head, or providing a minimum average density of 6.5 L/min/m<sup>2</sup> over the room area.

(5) Where an **appliance** is separated in conformance with this Article, sufficient combustion air shall be brought directly from the outside for the safe operation of the **appliance**.

(6) If it is not practical to provide combustion air directly from the outside as required in Sentence (5), alternative means for the safe operation of the **appliance** may be **approved**.

(7) Despite Sentence (1), a **fire separation** is not required for a fuel-fired **appliance** located within a **guest suite** and serving only that **guest suite**.

*Vertical service spaces*

9.9.2.13. (1) **Vertical service spaces** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Where the existing **vertical service space**, including the top and bottom, is sealed with gypsum board, lath and plaster or other similar noncombustible material, the **vertical service space** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).



**Refuse and linen chutes**

9.9.2.14. (1) Unless otherwise **approved**, linen and refuse chutes shall be located in a shaft separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(2) Linen and refuse chutes shall terminate or discharge directly into rooms that are separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 1 h.

(3) In **buildings** more than 2 **storeys** in **building height**, automatic sprinklers shall be installed in each linen or refuse chute

- (a) at the top,
- (b) at alternate floor levels, and
- (c) in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

(4) An existing chute installation is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (3) where

- (a) the chute outlet in the discharge room is protected by an automatic, self-latching **closure** held open by a fusible link in **buildings** greater than 6 **storeys** in **building height**,
- (b) the room into which the chute discharges is **sprinklered**, and
- (c) at least one sprinkler head with a minimum discharge rate of 66 L/min is located at the top of the chute.

**Smoke control**

9.9.2.15. (1) **Buildings** containing a **hotel** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m shall have smoke control measures in conformance with Sentences (2) and (3).

(2) **Buildings** containing a **hotel** shall

- (a) have smoke control measures that prevent smoke spread from **floor areas** containing other **occupancies** to upper **floor areas** that contain **guest suites**, or
- (b) be **sprinklered** on all **floor areas** containing other **occupancies** that are located below floors that contain **guest suites**.

(3) **Buildings** containing a **hotel** shall have smoke control measures in conformance with Article 3.2.6.2. of the 1994 **Building Code**.

(4) A **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (3) where

- (a) all **guest suites** have access to an exterior balcony,
- (b) the length of corridors serving **guest suites** does not exceed 30 m between **exits**,
- (c) corridors serving **guest suites** are equipped with **smoke detectors** connected to the fire alarm system,
- (d) corridors serving **guest suites** are subdivided in conformance with Sentence (5), or
- (e) the **building** is **sprinklered**.

(5) The corridor subdivision referred to in Clause (4)(d) shall

- (a) separate the corridor into at least two compartments by a **fire separation** that does not require a **fire-resistance rating**,
- (b) be located so that not more than one of the required **exit** stairs is located in any one compartment and the distance of travel from any **guest suite** entrance door to an **exit** or adjacent compartment does not exceed 25 m, and
- (c) include smoke-tight doors equipped with self-closing devices that act as **closures** in the **fire separation**.

**Pipes, ducts and plenums**

9.9.2.16. (1) Pipes, ducts, **plenums** and other equipment in heating and air handling systems shall be constructed of steel, **approved** noncombustible material or other **approved** material.

(2) Insulating materials and adhesives for pipes, ducts, **plenums** and other components of heating and air handling systems shall be noncombustible or shall have a **flame-spread rating** of 25 or less or shall be of some other **approved** composition.

(3) Where an **attic space**, a crawl space, a corridor ceiling space or any other concealed space is used as a **plenum**, the concealed space shall be lined with noncombustible material, material having a **flame-spread rating** of 25 or less or other **approved** material.

9.9.2.17. (1) A **fire separation** that separates an **exit** stairway from the remainder of the **building** shall not be breached by a duct or other part of an air handling system.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), an **exit** through a lobby or other entrance area that is within a stairway separation may be breached if the stairway is separated from the entrance area by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

9.9.2.18. No stairway enclosure or corridor shall be used as a **plenum** to exhaust air from other areas.

### **Cooking operations**

9.9.2.19. (1) An existing cooking operation that complies with Sentences (2) to (6) is deemed to comply with Sentence 2.6.1.13.(1).

(2) Cooking operations shall have an existing exhaust system which, unless otherwise **approved**, shall be provided with

- (a) a hood or other primary collection device to collect and confine all cooking vapours and residues emanating from the cooking equipment,
- (b) a grease filter or other means of grease extraction,
- (c) a duct from the hood or other primary collection device which
  - (i) leads as directly as possible to the outside,
  - (ii) is independent and not connected to any other ventilation system, and
  - (iii) has adequate openings for **inspection** and cleaning purposes that are equipped with tight fitting doors,
- (d) a residue trap with provisions for cleanout at the base of each vertical riser, and
- (e) mechanically induced air flow of sufficient velocity to confine cooking vapours and residues to the hood or other primary collection means installed at the cooking equipment.

(3) Pipes, ducts, **plenums** and other components of the exhaust system shall be constructed of steel, **approved** noncombustible material or other **approved** material.

(4) Insulating material and adhesive used in the exhaust system shall be noncombustible or shall have a **flame-spread rating** of 25 or less or shall have some other **approved** composition.

(5) The cooking operation shall be

- (a) located in a kitchen that is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, or
- (b) protected by a fixed fire protection system.

(6) The **fire separation** referred to in Sentence (5) may contain an unprotected pass-through opening into the adjoining dining area if **approved** measures are provided to limit fire spread.

## **Subsection 9.9.3. Means of Egress**

### **Occupant load**

9.9.3.1. (1) The **occupant load** for calculation of the number and width of **access to exits** and **exits** referred to in this Section shall be determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.16. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) The **occupant load** of a **floor area** may vary if it is used for different **occupancies** at different times, but the **exits** from the **floor area** shall provide the aggregate **exit** width prescribed in Article 9.9.3.2. for the greatest **occupant load**.

### **Access to exit**

9.9.3.2. (1) Each room, **guest suite**, podium, terrace, platform, contained open space or other area intended for **occupancy** shall have egress facilities leading directly to

- (a) a public thoroughfare,
- (b) an **approved** open space that has access to a public thoroughfare, or
- (c) a corridor where it is possible to go in opposite directions to separate **exits**, except as otherwise permitted by this Article or Article 9.9.3.3.

### **Dead end corridors**

(2) Dead end corridors shall not be longer than 6 m plus the width of the corridor, unless otherwise **approved**.

(3) Unless otherwise **approved**, no area may be served by a dead end corridor where

- (a) the area contains an **assembly occupancy** and its **occupant load** is greater than 20 persons,



- (b) the area is intended for storage and exceeds 200 m<sup>2</sup>, or
  - (c) the area is intended for a use other than that described in Clauses (a) and (b) and exceeds 100 m<sup>2</sup> in area or has an **occupant load** greater than 24 persons.
- (4) If a **guest suite** has access to a second **exit** or if a **guest suite** is in a **building** that is permitted to be served by a single **exit** in compliance with Article 9.9.3.3., a doorway from the **guest suite** may open onto
- (a) an **exit** stairway,
  - (b) a fire escape,
  - (c) a corridor served by a single **exit**, or
  - (d) an exterior passageway served by a single **exit** stairway.

### *Egress facilities*

(5) Each room, **guest suite**, podium, terrace, platform, contained open space or other area intended for **occupancy** shall have two egress doorways placed in such a manner that one doorway could provide egress from the room or area if the other doorway becomes inaccessible to the occupants due to a fire which might originate in the room or area where

- (a) the space is intended for **assembly occupancy**, and
    - (i) the distance of travel to an egress door from any point in the space exceeds 15 m, or
    - (ii) the **occupant load** exceeds 60 persons,
  - (b) the space is intended for storage, and
    - (i) exceeds 200 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or
    - (ii) the distance of travel to an egress door from any point in the space exceeds 23 m, or
  - (c) the space is intended for a use other than that described in Clauses (a) and (b), and
    - (i) exceeds 100 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or
    - (ii) the **occupant load** exceeds 60 persons.
- (6) Despite Sentence (5), every room containing an **assembly occupancy** shall be provided with at least
- (a) three independent well-separated egress doorways, where its **occupant load** is 600 persons or more, and
  - (b) four independent well-separated egress doorways where its **occupant load** is 1000 persons or more.

(7) Where a room or **floor area** is divided into individual spaces for **assembly occupancy**, egress through an adjacent **assembly occupancy** is permitted provided each space has at least one independent egress doorway in accordance with Sentence (1) and dividing walls or **partitions** are not more than 1.35 m in height.

(8) Dividing walls or **partitions** in Sentence (7) may exceed 1.35 m in height if alternative provisions are **approved** to provide safe egress.

### *Egress widths*

(9) The aggregate width of required **means of egress** from a **floor area** or portion of a **floor area** shall be determined by multiplying the **occupant load** of the area served by

- (a) 6.1 mm per person, for ramps with a gradient of not more than 1 in 8, doorways, corridors and passageways, or
- (b) 9.2 mm per person, for ramps with a gradient of more than 1 in 8 and stairs.

(10) Where two or more egress doorways are required from a **floor area** or portion of a **floor area**, a sufficient aggregate width shall be provided so that the egress capacity is not reduced by more than half if any one doorway or opening is inaccessible in an emergency.

- (11) Despite Sentences (9) and (10), the minimum clear width of a **means of egress** shall be not less than
- (a) 1100 mm for corridors,
  - (b) 900 mm for stairs, and
  - (c) 750 mm for doorways, ramps and all other areas.

### *Number of exits*

9.9.3.3. (1) Each **floor area** shall be served by a minimum of two **exits** where

- (a) the **floor area** is intended for **assembly occupancy**, and
  - (i) the distance of travel to an **exit** from any point in the space exceeds 15 m, or
  - (ii) the **occupant load** exceeds 60 persons,
- (b) the **floor area** is intended for storage, and
  - (i) exceeds 200 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or
  - (ii) the distance of travel to an **exit** from any point in the space exceeds 23 m,

- (c) the **floor area** is a **basement**, and
  - (i) exceeds 200 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or
  - (ii) contains areas that are accessible to the public, or
- (d) the **floor area** is intended for a use other than that described in Clauses (a), (b) and (c), and
  - (i) exceeds 100 m<sup>2</sup> in area, or
  - (ii) the **occupant load** exceeds 60 persons.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), each **floor area** shall be served by at least two **exits** in **buildings** that are more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**.

(3) Despite Sentence (1), where a **building** is 3 **storeys** in **building height**, the third **storey** shall be served by at least two **exits** unless **approved** alternative measures are used.

(4) Despite Sentence (3), there may be a single **exit** from the third **storey** used solely as the residence of the **hotel owner** or manager.

(5) The minimum distance between **exits** referred to in Sentences (1), (2) and (3) shall be 9 m or half the maximum diagonal dimension of the **floor area**, whichever is less.

(6) **Exits** are deemed to comply with Sentence (5) if the **floor area** is divided by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min so that it is necessary to pass through the **fire separation** to travel from one **exit** to another **exit**.

#### *Exit widths*

9.9.3.4. Except as provided in Sentence 9.9.3.7.(2), the width of **exits** shall be in conformance with Article 9.9.3.2.

#### *Travel distance*

9.9.3.5. (1) The **travel distance** to at least one **exit** shall not exceed

- (a) 30 m in a **floor area** that is not **sprinklered**,
- (b) 45 m in a **sprinklered floor area**, or
- (c) 45 m in a **basement** that is not accessible to the public.

#### *Stairway separations*

9.9.3.6. (1) Each **exit** stairway shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min.

(2) Each **exit** stairway shall lead directly to a public thoroughfare or to an **approved** open space from inside the **fire separation** described in Sentence (1).

- (3) Despite Sentence (2), one **exit** from a **floor area** may lead through a lobby if
  - (a) the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors at ground level is not more than 15 m,
  - (b) a **fire separation**, constructed in accordance with Sentence (1), is provided between the lobby and any **exit** permitted by this Sentence to lead through a lobby,
  - (c) the lobby is not located within an interconnected floor space described in Article 9.9.2.7.,
  - (d) from the interior of the **exit** stair that leads through the lobby, there is an unobstructed path of travel not leading through the lobby to an alternate **exit** such that
    - (i) it is not necessary to travel up or down more than 1 **storey** to reach the alternate **exit** by means of a protected **access to exit**, or
    - (ii) the path of travel is entirely within the same **storey** as the lobby and is separated from the lobby by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, and
  - (e) **approved** provisions are made to direct occupants to the alternate **exit** described in Clause (d) in the event of a fire condition in the lobby.

(4) The lobby described in Sentence (3) may contain an **occupancy** if the required egress width is maintained and clearly delineated.

(5) Despite Sentence 9.9.2.12.(3), the lobby described in Sentence (3) may contain a fireplace or a **space heater**.

(6) Despite Sentence (2), an **exit** through a lobby is permitted in conformance with Article 3.4.4.2. of the 1994 Building Code, as applicable for the size and height of the **building**.

### *Exterior stairways and fire escapes*

- 9.9.3.7. (1) Exterior **exit** stairways and fire escapes shall not serve **floor areas** above the sixth **storey**.
- (2) Unless otherwise **approved**, each fire escape used as an **exit** and each exterior **exit** stairway shall comply with Articles 3.4.7.2., 3.4.7.3., 3.4.7.5. and 3.4.7.6. of the **1994 Building Code**.
- (3) Unless otherwise **approved**, exterior **exit** stairways, fire escapes and exterior **exit** passageways serving any **storey** above the second **storey** or any **basement** below the first **basement** shall be protected against fire exposure from the **building** in accordance with Sentences (4) and (5).
- (4) For the purposes of Sentence (3), window openings, except **first storey** display windows, shall be protected by wired glass in fixed steel frames if located within 3 **storeys** below, within 10 m below, within 1.8 m above or within 3 m horizontally of an exterior **exit** stairway, fire escape or exterior **exit** passageway.
- (5) For the purposes of Sentence (3), doorways and other openings shall be protected with **closures** having a **fire-protection rating** not less than 45 min if located within 3 **storeys** below, within 10 m below, within 1.8 m above or within 3 m horizontally of an exterior **exit** stairway, fire escape or exterior **exit** passageway.
- (6) Exterior **exit** stairways leading across roofs shall be provided with handrails on both sides of the walkway leading to the stairway at the edge of the roof, unless otherwise **approved**.
- (7) Exterior **exit** stairways and fire escapes below **grade** shall be
- (a) enclosed by side walls and a roof, with a door to ground level at the upper landing,
  - (b) provided with a roof projecting horizontally for a distance of at least 1.8 m beyond any step or landing, or
  - (c) provided with some other **approved** construction or device to prevent snow from accumulating in the stairway or fire escape.
- (8) Sentence (3) does not apply to an exterior passageway if
- (a) 50% or more of the exterior side of the passageway is open to the outdoors,
  - (b) the exterior passageway floor assembly has a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min or is of **noncombustible construction**, and
  - (c) an **exit** stairway is provided at each end of the passageway.

### *Door swing and hardware*

- 9.9.3.8. Each **exit** door and door providing an **access to exit** shall be in conformance with Subsection 2.7.2.

### *Emergency access to floor areas*

- 9.9.3.9. Doors providing access between **floor areas** and **exit** stairs shall comply with Article 3.4.6.16. of the **1994 Building Code**.

### *Signs*

- 9.9.3.10. (1) **Exit** signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 3.4.5. of the **1994 Building Code**.
- (2) Each door opening into an **exit** stairway shall be identified with the number assigned to that floor in accordance with Article 3.4.6.17. of the **1994 Building Code**.
- (3) Existing doors that have the floor level identified in plain legible block letters or numbers at least 114 mm high with a 19 mm stroke on both sides of the door are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

### *Interior finishes*

- 9.9.3.11. (1) Interior finish materials on the walls and ceilings of **exits** and **access to exits** shall be in accordance with Subsection 3.1.13. of the **1994 Building Code**, except as provided in Sentence (2) or otherwise **approved**.
- (2) Sentence (1) does not apply to
- (a) wood or other **approved** materials, treated with an **approved** fire retardant, used on the walls of lobbies, foyers, vestibules, entrance halls and other major entrance areas,
  - (b) combustible interior finishes, including paint, wallpaper and other interior finishes not more than 1.5 mm thick used on the walls of corridors, and
  - (c) combustible materials that have a **flame-spread rating** of 150 or less used on the walls and ceilings of **access to exits** if the **access to exits** are **sprinklered**.

9.9.3.12. The **flame-spread rating** of interior wall and ceiling finishes in rooms containing an **assembly occupancy** shall be not more than 150.

### *Lighting*

9.9.3.13. Every **exit** and **access to exit** shall be equipped to provide illumination to an average level of at least 50 lx at floor level and at all points such as angles and intersections at changes of level where there are stairs and ramps.

### *Emergency lighting*

- 9.9.3.14. (1) Emergency lighting shall be provided in
- (a) **exits** and **access to exits** in **buildings** required to have a fire alarm system, and
  - (b) rooms containing an **assembly occupancy** with an **occupant load** of more than 60 persons.
- (2) Emergency lighting required in Sentence (1) shall be
- (a) designed to provide illumination for a duration of at least
    - (i) 2 h in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m, and
    - (ii) 30 min in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** is not more than 18 m,
  - (b) supplied by a source of energy separate from the primary electrical supply for the **building**, and
  - (c) designed to be automatically actuated when the power to the **building** is interrupted.
- (3) Illumination from emergency lighting referred to in Sentence (2) shall be an average of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level, or 1 watt/m<sup>2</sup> of floor space.

## **Subsection 9.9.4. Fire Alarm and Detection**

### *Fire alarm requirements*

- 9.9.4.1. (1) A fire alarm system with **listed** components shall be installed in each **building** in accordance with Articles 9.9.4.2. to 9.9.4.12. where
- (a) the **building area** is more than 600 m<sup>2</sup>,
  - (b) the **building** is more than 1 **storey** in **building height**, or
  - (c) each **guest suite** is not served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level.
- (2) A **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where
- (a) the **building** is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**,
  - (b) each **guest suite** is served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level,
  - (c) each **guest suite** is separated from adjacent rooms by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than 45 min, and
  - (d) each **guest suite** is equipped with a **smoke alarm**.
- (3) A **building** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where
- (a) the **building** is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**,
  - (b) sleeping accommodation is provided for not more than 10 persons, and
  - (c) the **building** is equipped with
    - (i) **smoke alarms** on or near the ceiling in corridors serving **guest suites** on each **floor area**, adjacent to each stairway serving the corridors, and on or near the ceiling in the **basement**, adjacent to each stairway, and
    - (ii) one manual pull station in each **floor area** in an **approved** location, installed and interconnected so that the actuation of any manual pull station or **smoke alarm** will cause all **smoke alarms** to operate and be audible throughout the **building**.

### *Automatic detection*

- 9.9.4.2. (1) Automatic detection devices referred to in Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be installed and connected to the fire alarm system required in Sentence 9.9.4.1.(1).
- (2) **Fire detectors** shall be installed
- (a) in every part of a **building** that requires a fire alarm system in Article 9.9.4.1., other than corridors, washrooms, closets in **guest suites**, saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools,

- (b) at the tops of elevator shafts, and
- (c) at the tops of **exit** stairs.

(3) Despite Sentence (2), **fire detectors** are not required in existing **guest suites** where **smoke detectors** are installed in every corridor serving the **guest suites**.

(4) Rooms or areas that are **sprinklered** in accordance with Article 3.2.4.16. of the **1994 Building Code** are deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (2).

### *Manual pull stations*

9.9.4.3. (1) Unless otherwise **approved**, manual pull stations shall be installed at

- (a) the main reception area, and
- (b) near every **exit**.

(2) Despite Sentence (1), a manual pull station may serve two **exits** where

- (a) the **exits** are not more than 9 m apart,
- (b) the **exits** are located on the same **storey**, and
- (c) the manual pull station is readily accessible and visible from each **exit**.

(3) A manual pull station shall be

- (a) red in colour,
- (b) readily accessible and unobstructed,
- (c) readily visible, and
- (d) unless otherwise **approved**, installed at a height not less than 1.2 m and not more than 1.5 m, measured vertically from the finished floor surface.

### *Alarm signalling devices*

9.9.4.4. (1) Alarm signalling devices shall be

- (a) installed on all **storeys**, unless otherwise **approved**,
- (b) located so that the **alarm signal** and **alert signal** when sounded, may be heard throughout the **building** over all normal sounds at any time, and
- (c) be distinctive in sound.

### *Annunciator panels*

9.9.4.5. (1) In a **building** that is 4 or more **storeys** in **building height** or has a **total area** of 4000 m<sup>2</sup> or more, an annunciator panel shall

- (a) be installed near the main entrance, in the main reception area or other **approved** location that is readily accessible to the **fire department**, and
- (b) indicate all floors with not more than one floor per zone indicated.

(2) **Fire detectors** required in Clauses 9.9.4.2.(2)(b) and (c) may be considered as part of the adjoining floor for the purposes of Clause (1)(b) of this Article.

### *Shutdown of air handling systems*

9.9.4.6. Recirculating air handling systems that serve more than one **guest suite** or **storey** shall be arranged to shut down upon actuation of the fire alarm system, except where continued operation of the air handling system serves as part of a smoke control system.

### *Trouble signals*

9.9.4.7. (1) A trouble signal sounding device and, where the trouble signal sounding device has a silencing switch, a trouble light shall be installed in

- (a) the main reception area, or
- (b) a continuously supervised area.

### *Operation*

9.9.4.8. Fire alarm systems shall operate in conformance with Article 3.2.4.4. of the **1994 Building Code**, unless otherwise **approved**.

### *Continuity*

9.9.4.9. Each **building** shall not have more than one fire alarm system, unless otherwise **approved**.



*Electrical supervision*

9.9.4.10. Fire alarm systems shall be electrically supervised.

*Emergency power*

9.9.4.11. (1) Fire alarm systems shall be provided with an emergency power supply in conformance with Article 3.2.7.8. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) An existing emergency power supply that is capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min at the end of the 24 h period is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

*Primary power*

(3) Fire alarm system connections to the primary source of power shall be on a separate circuit equipped with separate circuit breakers or fuse switches that are located in a secure area.

(4) When a **building** is not supplied with primary power from a public utility, two **approved** independent sources of power shall be provided to the fire alarm system.

*Installation*

9.9.4.12. (1) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, extended or modified by this Section, the installation, extension or modification shall be in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems".

(2) Where a fire alarm system has been installed, extended or modified as required by this Section, the system or portion of the system shall be **tested** in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537, "Verification of Fire Alarm Systems".

(3) Sentences (1) and (2) do not apply to existing fire alarm system components.

*Smoke alarms*

9.9.4.13. (1) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed in each **guest suite**.

(2) **Smoke alarms** shall meet the requirements of

- (a) CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms", and
- (b) CAN/ULC-S553, "Standard for the Installation of Smoke-Alarms".

(3) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switches between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**.

(4) Despite Sentence (3), battery-operated **smoke alarms** may be used.

(5) Unless otherwise **approved**, at least one **smoke alarm** shall be installed on each floor of a multi-level **guest suite** and the **smoke alarms** shall be interconnected so that the actuation of one **smoke alarm** will cause all **smoke alarms** within the **guest suite** to sound.

*Voice communication systems*

9.9.4.14. (1) A voice communication system shall be provided in each **building** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 36 m.

(2) The voice communication system required by Sentence (1) shall

- (a) consist of loudspeakers operated from the central alarm and control facility or other location that is accessible to the **fire department** and **supervisory staff** appointed under Section 2.8 and that is **approved**,
- (b) provide a clear verbal signal throughout the **building**, except for elevator cars, and
- (c) provide for automatic silencing of the fire **alarm signals** or **alert signals** when the loudspeakers are in use.

(3) **Approved** existing public address systems compatible with the fire safety plan required under Section 2.8 and capable of communicating instructions to the **building** occupants are deemed to be in compliance with Sentences (1) and (2).



## **Subsection 9.9.5. Suppression**

### *Access for fire fighting*

9.9.5.1. (1) Access routes for fire fighting shall be provided in conformance with the requirements of Articles 3.2.5.5. to 3.2.5.7. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) Sentence (1) does not apply where the **building is sprinklered**.

(3) In **buildings** not greater than 6 **storeys in building height**, existing access routes are deemed to comply with Sentence (1) if they

- (a) have a clear width of at least 6 m,
- (b) are capable of supporting the expected loads imposed by fire fighting equipment and surfaced with concrete, asphalt or other material that provides accessibility under all climatic conditions,
- (c) are located not less than 3 m and not more than 15 m from the principal entrance, and
- (d) are connected with a public thoroughfare.

(4) Despite Sentence (1), alternative methods may be **approved** where, in the opinion of the **Chief Fire Official**, they provide protection for life safety similar to the protection provided by compliance with Sentence (1).

### *Standpipe systems*

9.9.5.2. (1) In **buildings** that are greater than 3 **storeys in building height**, a standpipe and hose system shall be installed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.9. of the **1994 Building Code**.

(2) A standpipe and hose system installed in conformance with Sentences (3) to (6) is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1).

(3) Hose stations shall

- (a) be located so that all areas
  - (i) are protected by a hose station on the same **storey**, and
  - (ii) can be reached by a hose stream and are within 6 m of a hose nozzle when the hose is extended,
- (b) be provided with a 38 mm hose valve, unless otherwise **approved**,
- (c) be equipped with not more than 30 m of 38 mm hose on a hose **rack**, unless otherwise **approved**,
- (d) have the hose attached, ready for use at all times and equipped with a shut-off combination fog and straight stream nozzle,
- (e) be within easy reach of a person standing on the floor, with the hose valve connection located no more than 1.5 m from the floor, and
- (f) be located
  - (i) in corridors where possible, and
  - (ii) in hose cabinets.

(4) Despite Subclause (3)(a)(i), a penthouse may be protected by a hose station located in the **storey** below.

(5) A standpipe and hose system shall

- (a) have an adequate water supply capable of producing a hose stream of at least 6 m from the hose nozzle at the highest fire hose outlet, and
- (b) be served by at least one **fire department** connection located on the outside of the **building** adjacent to a **street**, readily accessible to the **fire department**.

(6) Hose cabinets shall be

- (a) of sufficient size to accommodate a hose, hose **rack**, hose valve and portable extinguisher,
- (b) conspicuously identified, by lettering at least 50 mm high or by the provision of a sufficiently large glass panel in the door to ensure that the equipment in the cabinet is readily visible,
- (c) equipped with a door without locks, constructed to open easily, unless otherwise **approved**, and
- (d) so located that the door, when open, will not obstruct any doorway.

### *Firefighters' elevators*

9.9.5.3. (1) At least one elevator shall be provided for use by firefighters in conformance with Articles 3.2.6.8. and 3.2.6.9. of the **1994 Building Code** in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 18 m.

(2) An elevator is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where

- (a) the elevator is capable of providing transportation from the **street** floor to every floor served by the elevator system,
  - (b) the elevator is identified on the **street** floor as an elevator provided for use by firefighters,
  - (c) the elevator satisfies the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) to (4) of the **1994 Building Code**, and
  - (d) other elevator cabs in the same shaft as the elevator for use by firefighters satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) and (2) of the **1994 Building Code**.
- (3) An elevator system that requires transfer from one elevator to another to reach all floors above **grade** is deemed to be in compliance with Sentence (1) where
- (a) the elevators are identified on the **street** floor and the transfer floor as elevators provided for firefighters' use,
  - (b) the elevators satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) to (4) of the **1994 Building Code**,
  - (c) emergency power is provided that is capable of operating one elevator car at a time, in **buildings** where the vertical distance between the floor of the top **storey** and **grade** exceeds 36 m, and
  - (d) other elevator cabs in the same shaft as the elevator for use by firefighters satisfy the requirements of Sentences 3.2.6.8.(1) and (2) of the **1994 Building Code**.

### *Sprinkler systems*

9.9.5.4. Unless otherwise **approved**, where a **building** or portion thereof is required to be **sprinklered**, the sprinkler system shall be designed and constructed in conformance with Articles 3.2.5.13. to 3.2.5.16. of the **1994 Building Code**.

### *Emergency power supply*

9.9.5.5. (1) Unless otherwise **approved**, emergency electric power provided by generators for fire alarm systems referred to in Sentence 9.9.4.1.(1) and for elevator cars referred to in Clause 9.9.5.3.(3)(c) shall be provided in accordance with CSA-C282, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings".

(2) Unless otherwise **approved**, emergency electric power required for emergency lighting systems required in Sentence 9.9.3.14.(1) shall be installed in conformance with CSA-C282, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings" or CSA-C22.2 No. 141, "Emergency Lighting Equipment", as applicable.



## **DIVISION C**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION 1.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
Subsection 1.1.1.	Chief Fire Official
<b>SECTION 1.2</b>	<b>QUALIFICATIONS</b>
Subsection 1.2.1.	Qualifications and Responsibilities of Persons Performing Work on Fire Alarm Systems
Subsection 1.2.2.	Qualifications and Responsibilities of Persons Performing Work on Interconnected Smoke Alarm Systems
Subsection 1.2.3.	Qualifications of the Person who Ensures Implementation of a Fire Safety Plan under Subsection 2.8.2. of Division B
Subsection 1.2.4.	Qualifications of Chief Fire Officials
<b>SECTION 1.3</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS</b>
Subsection 1.3.1.	Required Testing
Subsection 1.3.2.	Alternative Solutions
<b>SECTION 2.1</b>	<b>REVOCATION AND COMMENCEMENT</b>
Subsection 2.1.1.	Revocation
Subsection 2.1.2.	Commencement



## SECTION 1.1 GENERAL

### Subsection 1.1.1. Chief Fire Official

#### *Appointment by Fire Marshal*

1.1.1.1. (1) The Fire Marshal may appoint persons who are assistants to the Fire Marshal to be **Chief Fire Officials** for the purposes and subject to the limitations and conditions as are set out in the appointment.

(2) An appointment made under Sentence (1) may grant to the person appointed the exclusive authority to exercise all or any of the powers and perform all or any of the duties of a **Chief Fire Official** with respect to any class or classes of **building** or **occupancy** or within the territorial area specified in the appointment and, in such case, no other **Chief Fire Official** shall exercise such powers or perform such duties.

#### *Appointment by Fire Chief*

1.1.1.2. The Municipal Fire Chief may appoint a member or members of the **fire department** who are assistants to the Fire Marshal to be **Chief Fire Officials** for the purposes and subject to the limitations and conditions as are set out in the appointment.

## SECTION 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

### Subsection 1.2.1. Qualifications and Responsibilities of Persons Performing Work on Fire Alarm Systems

#### *Application*

1.2.1.1. This subsection applies to every person who performs annual **tests** or annual **inspections** of a fire alarm system required under Article 6.3.2.2. of Division B and every person who repairs, replaces or alters components of a fire alarm system.

#### *Qualifications and responsibilities*

- 1.2.1.2. (1) A person who performs the work described in Article 1.2.1.1.
- (a) must have successfully completed a program or course acceptable to the Fire Marshal,
  - (b) shall, at the request of the **owner** or the **Chief Fire Official**, produce for inspection a copy of a certificate or document attesting to the successful completion of a program or course referred to in Clause (a), and
  - (c) shall perform the **inspection, test, repair, replacement** and alteration in accordance with Article 6.3.1.8. and Subsection 6.3.2. of Division B.
- (2) Despite Sentence (1), a person who has not successfully completed the required program or course may perform the work described in Clause (1)(c) provided that
- (a) the work is done under the supervision of a person who has successfully completed a program or course required by Clause (1)(a),
  - (b) no more than two persons work under the supervision of the person referred to in Clause (a) at the same time, and
  - (c) the supervision is provided at the work site.
- (3) A person supervising another under Sentence (2) shall advise the **owner** in writing that the work has been completed in accordance with Article 6.3.1.8. and Subsection 6.3.2. of Division B.

#### *Responsibility*

1.2.1.3. (1) Despite Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A, it is the person who performs the work described in Article 1.2.1.1. of this Division who is responsible for complying with Sentence 1.2.1.2.(1) of this Division; however, if Sentence 1.2.1.2.(2) of this Division applies, it is the person who supervises the work under Sentence 1.2.1.2.(2) of this Division who is responsible for complying with Sentence 1.2.1.2.(1) of this Division, as if he or she were the person performing the work.

(2) The **owner** shall ensure that the requirements of Article 1.2.1.2. are met.



## **Subsection 1.2.2. Qualifications and Responsibilities of Persons Performing Work on Interconnected Smoke Alarm Systems**

### *Application*

1.2.2.1. This Subsection applies to every person who performs annual **tests** of an interconnected **smoke alarm** system required under Article 6.3.2.6. of Division B and every person who maintains such an interconnected **smoke alarm** system.

### *Qualifications and responsibilities*

- 1.2.2.2. (1) A person who performs the work described in Article 1.2.2.1.
- (a) must have successfully completed a program or course acceptable to the Fire Marshal,
  - (b) shall, at the request of the **owner** or the **Chief Fire Official**, produce for inspection a copy of a certificate or document attesting to the successful completion of a program or course referred to in Clause (a), and
  - (c) shall perform the **test** and maintenance in accordance with Article 6.3.2.6. of Division B.
- (2) Despite Sentence (1), a person who has not successfully completed the required program or course may perform the work described in Sentence (1) provided that
- (a) the work is done under the supervision of a person who has successfully completed a program or course required in Clause (1)(a),
  - (b) no more than two persons work under the supervision of the person referred to in Clause (a) at the same time, and
  - (c) the supervision is provided at the work site.
- (3) A person supervising another under Sentence (2) shall advise the **owner** in writing that the work has been completed in accordance with Article 6.3.2.6. of Division B.

### *Responsibility*

- 1.2.2.3. (1) Despite Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A, it is the person who performs the work described in Article 1.2.2.1. of this Division who is responsible for complying with Sentence 1.2.2.2.(1) of this Division; however, if Sentence 1.2.2.2.(2) of this Division applies, it is the person who supervises the work under Sentence 1.2.2.2.(2) of this Division who is responsible for complying with Sentence 1.2.2.2.(1) of this Division, as if he or she were the person performing the work.
- (2) The **owner** shall ensure that the requirements of Article 1.2.2.2. are met.

## **Subsection 1.2.3. Qualifications of the Person who Ensures Implementation of a Fire Safety Plan under Subsection 2.8.2. of Division B**

### *Application*

- 1.2.3.1. (1) Article 1.2.3.2. applies to
- (a) a person designated by the **owner** of a **building** containing a **care occupancy**, a **care and treatment occupancy** or a **retirement home** to be responsible for ensuring that the fire safety plan required under Subsection 2.8.2. of Division B is implemented, or
  - (b) the **owner** of a **building** containing a **care occupancy**, a **care and treatment occupancy** or a **retirement home**, if the **owner** has not designated another person to be responsible for ensuring that the fire safety plan required under Subsection 2.8.2. of Division B is implemented.

### *Qualifications*

- 1.2.3.2. (1) A person referred to in Sentence 1.2.3.1.(1)
- (a) must have successfully completed a program or course acceptable to the Fire Marshal, and
  - (b) shall, at the request of the **Chief Fire Official**, produce for inspection a certificate or other document attesting to his or her successful completion of that program or course.
- (2) This Article applies as of January 1, 2017.

*Responsibility if person designated*

- 1.2.3.3. (1) If an **owner** has designated a person to be responsible for ensuring that a fire safety plan is implemented
- (a) the designated person is responsible for complying with Article 1.2.3.2. of this Division, despite Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A, and
  - (b) the **owner** is responsible for ensuring that the designated person complies with Article 1.2.3.2. of this Division.

**Subsection 1.2.4. Qualifications of Chief Fire Officials***Application*

1.2.4.1. This Subsection applies to every **Chief Fire Official** who is responsible for **approving** a fire safety plan for a **building** containing a **care occupancy**, a **care and treatment occupancy** or a **retirement home**.

*Qualifications*

- 1.2.4.2. (1) A person referred to in Article 1.2.4.1.
- (a) must have successfully completed a program or course acceptable to the Fire Marshal, and
  - (b) shall, at the request of the **owner**, produce for inspection a certificate or other document attesting to his or her successful completion of that program or course.
- (2) This Article applies as of January 1, 2017.

*Responsibility*

1.2.4.3. A person referred to in Article 1.2.4.1. of this Division is responsible for complying with Article 1.2.4.2. of this Division, despite Article 1.2.1.1. of Division A.

**SECTION 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS****Subsection 1.3.1. Required Testing***Tests by owner*

1.3.1.1. Where a **building** or its contents must be **tested** for compliance with this Code, the **tests** shall be carried out by the **owner** or the **owner's** agent within such reasonable time as the **Chief Fire Official** may determine.

*Tests by Chief Fire Official*

- 1.3.1.2. (1) The **tests** referred to in Article 1.3.1.1. may also be carried out by the **Chief Fire Official**.
- (2) The **Chief Fire Official** shall only take such samples as are necessary in the circumstances in order to carry out the **tests** referred to in Article 1.3.1.1.

**Subsection 1.3.2. Alternative Solutions***Approval*

1.3.2.1. An **alternative solution** shall be submitted to the **Chief Fire Official** for review and **approval**.

*Documentation*

1.3.2.2. (1) An **alternative solution** submitted to the **Chief Fire Official** under Article 1.3.2.1. shall be accompanied by supporting documentation that demonstrates that the **alternative solution** meets the **objectives** and satisfies the **functional statements** attributed to the **acceptable solution** it is proposed to replace, as set out in Division A and OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, "Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions".

- (2) The documentation referred to in Sentence (1) shall include
- (a) an analysis outlining the analytical methodology and rationale used to determine that a proposed **alternative solution** will achieve at least the minimum level of performance intended by the applicable **acceptable solution** in Division B in respect of the **objectives** and **functional statements** attributed to the **acceptable solution** as identified in Division A and OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions”, and
  - (b) information concerning any additional **check, inspection, test**, maintenance or operational requirements, including any commissioning requirements, and schedules not otherwise specifically addressed in Division B.
- (3) The analysis referred to in Clause (2)(a) shall identify the **acceptable solution** that the **alternative solution** is proposed to replace, the **objectives** and **functional statements** attributed to that **acceptable solution**, and any assumptions, limiting or restricting factors, engineering studies or **building** performance parameters in order to allow for an assessment of compliance with this Code by the **Chief Fire Official**.
- (4) The information provided under Sentence (3) shall be in sufficient detail to convey the design intent and to support the validity, accuracy, relevance and precision of the analysis.
- (5) An **alternative solution** shall bear the signature and seal of a **Professional Engineer** or **Architect**, or both.

### *Review*

- 1.3.2.3. (1) The **Chief Fire Official** shall, within 45 days after the receipt of an **alternative solution** submitted under Article 1.3.2.2., review the **alternative solution** for compliance with this Code and notify the **owner** or the **owner's** agent of the decision in writing.
- (2) Where an **alternative solution** is not **approved**, the **Chief Fire Official** shall include the reasons in the decision.
- (3) Notification shall be served either personally or by mail.
- (4) Where notification is by mail, it is deemed to have been served on the fifth day after the date of mailing.
- (5) An **owner** or an **owner's** agent who feels aggrieved by a decision not to **approve** an **alternative solution** may, within 30 days after receipt of the refusal, appeal the decision in the same manner as though it were an **Order**.

### *Implementation*

- 1.3.2.4. **Approved alternative solutions** referred to in this Subsection and the requirements referred to in Clause 1.3.2.5.(3)(b) shall be implemented.

### *Records*

- 1.3.2.5. (1) Documentation for every
- (a) **approved alternative solution** to this Code, and
  - (b) alternative solution, as defined in the **Building Code**, with respect to fire safety
- shall be kept on the premises to which it relates and be made available to the **Chief Fire Official** upon request.
- (2) The documentation referred to in Sentence (1) shall be retained for as long as necessary to demonstrate compliance with this Code and the **Building Code**, as applicable.
- (3) The **check, inspection, test**, maintenance and operational requirements
- (a) referred to in Clause 1.3.2.2.(2)(b), or
  - (b) forming part of an alternative solution, as defined in the **Building Code**, with respect to fire safety, where such requirements are not otherwise specifically addressed in Division B
- shall be included in the fire safety plan where such a plan is required under Section 2.8 of Division B.

## **INDEX TO THE FIRE CODE**

This Index is a compilation of terms and subject matter contained in the Fire Code and is provided only for the convenience of users. All numerical references are to the Fire Code, Ontario Regulation 213/07 as amended by O. Reg. 150/13, O. Reg. 194/14, O. Reg. 256/14 and O. Reg. 275/14.



**A**

**Abbreviations**

- names of organizations, 1.2.2.1.
- symbols and abbreviations, 1.4.2.1.[Div.A]

**Absorbent material (see 'Flammable and combustible liquids')**

- Acceptable solution, 1.1.1.2.[Div.A], 1.2.[Div.A], 4.1.1.4., 1.3.2.2.[Div.C]**
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Access control (see also 'Fencing')**

- bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.4.5.
- covered mall (fueled equipment), 2.12.1.7.
- electrical equipment vault, 2.6.4.2.
- fire protection equipment, 6.2.1.3., 6.4.1.3., 6.4.2.7., 6.5.4.4., 6.6.2.9., 6.6.5.2.
- fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16.2.7.
- laboratories, 4.12.4.1.
- personnel (door locking devices), 2.7.2.2.
- piers and wharves, 4.7.7.1.
- power supplies, 6.3.1.6., 9.9.4.11.
- product, 4.9.1.1.
- tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.8..
- vacant building, 2.4.7.1.

**Access for fire fighting (see also 'Aisles', 'Individual storage area')**

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.5.1.
- covered malls, 2.12.1.5.
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.7.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.7., 4.1.6.2., 4.2.7.9., 4.2.11.3., 4.3.2.4., 4.3.7.5.
- general requirements, 2.5
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.5.1.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.9., 9.9.5.1.
- indoor general storage, 3.3.2.4. to 3.3.2.6.
- industrial ovens, 5.18.6.3.
- lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.4., 3.2.2.12. to 3.2.2.15.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.5.1., 9.6.5.1.
- salvage yards, 3.5.1.4.
- tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.7.
- wood chips storage, 3.2.3.6. to 3.2.3.9.

**Access to exit (see 'Means of egress')**

**Air-supported structures, 2.9**

- application, 2.1.1.2.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Aisles (see also 'Access for fire fighting', 'Individual storage area')**

- assembly occupancies, 2.7.1.6.
- combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.3., 3.3.4.4.
- individual work areas, 2.7.1.1. to 2.7.1.3.
- indoor general storage, 3.3.2.4. to 3.3.2.6.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.7., 4.2.7.9., 4.2.9.4.
- matches storage, 3.3.5.3.
- tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.5.

**Alarm signal, 9.6.4.6., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.4.14.**

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Alert signal, 9.6.4.6., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.4.14.**

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Alternative solution, 1.2)[Div.A], 1.3.2.[Div.C]**

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Alternative to Code requirements, 4.1.1.3., 4.2.3.4., 4.3.1.2, 4.3.9.1., 4.3.12.8., 4.4.2.2.**

**Ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.**

**Appliance (see also 'Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems')**

- cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.3.2.
- combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.7.combustion air, 9.3.2.6., 9.4.2.11., 9.5.2.11., 9.6.2.10., 9.8.2.4., 9.9.12.12.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- fuel-fired, 9.4.2.10., 9.5.2.10., 9.6.2.8., 9.8.2.3., 9.9.2.12.
- open-air burning, 2.4.4.4.
- operation, 1.1.1.2.
- service equipment, 2.6.1.1., 2.6.1.7.
- solid-fuel burning, 2.6.1.2., 2.6.2.
- spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.7.5.

**Approved**

- alternative solution, 1.2.2.1.[Div.A], 1.3.2.3. to 1.3.2.5.[Div.C]
- compliance alternative (Part 9), 9.1.1.3.
- compliance equivalency (Part 4), 4.1.1.4.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- fire safety plan, 2.8.2.
- life safety study, 9.1.1.2., 9.1.4.7., 9.1.4.8.

**Assembly occupancy (see also 'Nonresidential schools, universities and colleges')**

- access for fire fighting, 9.2.5.1.
- application (retrofit), 9.2.1.
- dead end corridors, 9.2.3.3.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- door hardware, 2.7.2.1.
- emergency lighting, 9.2.3.12.



exit signs, 9.2.3.13., 9.2.3.14.  
 exit through lobby, 9.2.3.16.  
 exits, 9.2.3.  
 fire alarm and detection systems, 9.2.4.  
 fire escapes, 9.2.3.10., 9.2.3.11. flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.4.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.2., 9.9.3.3., 9.9.3.12., 9.9.3.14.  
 interior finishes, 9.2.2.4.  
 fire separations, 9.2.2.1. to 9.2.2.3., 9.2.3.15., 9.2.3.17.  
 means of egress, 9.2.3.  
 occupant load, 2.7.1.4. to 2.7.1.6., 9.2.3.1.  
 prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.  
 retrofit (general requirements), 9.2  
 sprinkler systems, 9.2.5.2.  
**Atmospheric storage tank (see also 'Storage tank'), 4.3.1.2., 4.3.1.3., 4.3.4.1.**  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
**Automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.**

## B

**Balloons (using flammable gas), 2.4.5.2.**  
**Basement**  
 ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.2.  
 assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.13.  
 boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.2.3., 9.3.3.1., 9.3.3.2., 9.3.4.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 dip tanks, 5.13.1.2.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.3., 4.2.5.2., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B., Table 4.3.12.A.  
 flammable compressed gas storage, 5.6.2.4.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.1., 9.9.2.2., 9.9.3.3., 9.9.3.5., 9.9.3.7., 9.9.4.1.  
 laboratories (existing), 4.12.10.  
 process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.3.3.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.2., 9.5.3.2., 9.5.4.4., 9.8.4.1.  
**Battery charging (industrial trucks), 3.4.2.2., 3.4.2.3.**  
**Bitumen kettles (hot surface applications), 5.11.2.3.**  
**Boarding, lodging and rooming houses (see also 'Residential occupancy')**  
 application (retrofit), 9.3.1., 9.5.1.1., 9.5.3.1., 9.5.4.1., 9.6.1.1.

combustion air (furnace), 9.3.2.6.  
 contiguous corridor/stairway, 9.3.3.2.  
 emergency lighting, 9.3.3.13.  
 exit signs, 9.3.3.10.  
 exits, 9.3.3.  
 fire alarm and detection systems, 9.3.4.  
 fire escapes, 9.3.3.2., 9.3.3.4.  
 interior finishes, 9.3.3.11.  
 fire separations, 9.3.2.1. to 9.3.2.5., 9.3.3.5. to 9.3.3.9.  
 means of egress, 9.3.3.  
 portable extinguishers, 9.3.5.  
 retrofit (general requirements), 9.3

## Boil-over liquids, 4.3.2.1.

### Boiler

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 refuse burning, 3.2.2.17., 3.2.2.20.

## Bonding (see also 'Grounding', 'Static electric charge'), 4.3.12.10., 4.6.4.5., 4.7.5.1., 4.7.11.2., 5.10.1.2.

## Bowling alleys, Table 2.7.1.A., 5.14.9.

## Building audit (hotels), 9.9.1.2.

### Building

classification, 2.1.2., 4.9.2.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 evacuation, 2.8.3., 2.14.1.5.

## Bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.1.1., 4.6

## Business and personal services occupancy

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 flame resistance of textiles, 2.3.2.1.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.6.  
 means of egress, 2.7.1.1., 2.7.1.2.

## C

## Cabinet (see 'Storage cabinet')

## Candles (see 'Open flames')

### Carbon monoxide alarms

installation, 2.16  
 maintenance and testing, 6.3.4.  
 standards, Table 1.2.1.A

## Care occupancy

application, 9.7.1.  
 containment, 9.7.2.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 door release hardware, 2.7.2.2.  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.  
 fire drills, 2.8.3.2.

- fire alarm and detection, 9.7.4.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.6., 4.2.10.3.
- means of egress, 9.7.3.
- open flame restrictions, 2.4.4.1., 2.4.4.2.
- prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.
- schedule of compliance, 9.1.3.
- supervisory staff, 2.8.2.2.
- suppression (sprinklers), 9.4.5.5., 9.7.5.

### Care and treatment occupancy

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- door release hardware, 2.7.2.2.
- emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.
- fire drills, 2.8.3.2.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.6., 4.2.10.3.
- open flame restrictions, 2.4.4.1., 2.4.4.2.
- prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.
- retrofit (health care facilities), 9.4
- supervisory staff, 2.8.2.2.
- suppression (sprinklers), 9.4.5.5.

### Cargo hose (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.7.2., 4.7.7.3., 4.7.8., 4.7.9.2., 4.7.11.

### Cargo pump (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.9., 4.7.10.

### Cellulose nitrate plastics

- displays, 5.4.1.
- fire protection, 5.4.5.
- manufacture of, 5.4.2.
- motion picture film, 5.4.4.
- storage of finished products, 5.4.3.

### Chief Fire Official

- alternative protection measures, 5.6.1.1., 9.1.1.3.
- alternative solutions, 1.3.2.[Div.C]
- appointment, 1.1.1.[Div.C]
- central station monitoring, 6.3.1.2.
- classification of buildings, 2.1.2.1.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- discretion, 9.1.2.2., 9.1.3.2.
- examination of records, 1.1.2.3., 4.3.15.2., 4.3.16.1., 4.4.6.2., 4.8.4.3., 6.5.1.8., 1.2.1.2.[Div.C], 1.2.2.2.[Div.C]
- interconnected smoke alarms, 6.3.2.6.
- life safety study, 9.1.4.
- notification, 6.4.1.5., 6.5.2.1., 6.5.2.2.
- tests, 1.3.1.[Div.C]

### Chimney, 2.6.1.4. to 2.6.1.7.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Chute

- incinerator, 2.6.3.1.
- linen and refuse, 9.4.2.14., 9.5.2.14., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.2.13., 9.6.4.2., 9.9.2.14.
- temporary (demolition sites), 8.1.2.3.

### Class A fire, 3.2.3.11., 6.2.6.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Class B fire, 3.2.3.11., 4.3.13.4., 6.2.6.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Class C fire, 6.2.6.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Class D fire, 6.2.6.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Class K fire, 6.2.6.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Classification

- ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2.
- application (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.4.1.
- buildings, 2.1.2., 4.9.2.1.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.2.
- matches, 3.3.5.1., 3.3.5.2.
- occupant load, Table 2.7.1.A
- portable extinguishers, 6.2.2.
- sprinkler system installation, 9.2.5.2., 9.5.5.3., 9.6.5.5.
- tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.7.

### Clearances

- bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.2.4., 4.6.4.1.
- compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.3.
- container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.7.8., 4.2.11.1., Table 4.2.11.A.
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.10.
- electrostatic detearing processes, 5.14.4.5.
- electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.5., 5.12.10.10.
- flammable and combustible liquids (ventilation), 4.1.7.4.
- indoor general storage, 3.3.2.3. 3.3.2.7.
- piers and wharves, 4.7.2.1.
- piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.7.3., 4.4.10.1.
- process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.2.1.
- tire storage yards, 3.2.1.4., 3.2.1.7., 3.2.1.8.
- spray applications (ducts), 5.12.4.2., 5.12.4.3.
- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.2.1., 4.3.2.3., Table 4.3.2.A.,

4.3.5.2., 4.3.6.4., 4.3.7.4., 4.3.8.1., 4.3.10.3.,  
4.3.11.3., 4.3.13.2.

## **Closure (see also 'Doors')**

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.2.  
boarding, lodging and rooming houses  
(retrofit), 9.3.2.5., 9.3.3.8., 9.3.3.9.  
care occupancies (retrofit), 9.7.2.1.  
compressed gas storage room, 5.6.2.4.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
fire dampers and fire-stop flaps, 2.2.3.5.  
health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.8., 9.4.3.3.  
high buildings, 7.2.3.1.  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.10., 9.9.2.15., 9.9.3.7.  
inspection and maintenance, 2.2.3.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.8.,  
9.5.3.3., 9.5.3.7., 9.6.2.6., 9.6.2.16., 9.6.3.4.,  
9.8.2.5.

## **Combustible construction**

compressed gas cylinder storage, 5.6.2.4.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.2. to  
9.4.2.4.  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.1. to 9.9.2.5.  
piers and wharves, 4.7.9.3.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2., 9.6.2.3.

## **Combustible dust**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
dust collection, 5.10.1  
dust producing processes, , 5.14.6.8., 5.10  
industrial trucks, 3.4.2.2.  
hot works, 5.17.3.1.  
spray applications, 5.12.3.1., 5.12.11.  
wood working operations, 5.10.2.

## **Combustible fibres, 3.3.4.**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## **Combustible liquids (see 'Flammable and combustible liquids')**

## **Combustible materials (control of) (see also**

### **'Spill control', 'Waste materials')**

cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.1.1.  
day-care centres, 2.10.2.  
demolition sites, 8.1.2.10.  
flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.5.,  
4.2.7.11., 4.4.7.  
general requirements, 2.4.1.1. to 2.4.1.4.,  
4.1.5.5.  
hot work, 5.17.3.1.  
industrial ovens, 5.18.6.4.  
lint traps, 2.4.1.5.

public amusement areas (indoor), 2.7.4.1.,  
2.14.1.2.

tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.1.  
wood chips storage, 3.2.3.3.

## **Combustion air, 9.3.2.6., 9.4.2.11., 9.5.2.11., 9.6.2.10., 9.8.2.4., 9.9.2.12.**

## **Compressed gas (see also 'Dangerous goods')**

acetylene, 5.6.1.3., 5.17.2.  
alternative protection measures, 5.6.1.1.  
clearance from building openings, 5.6.2.3.  
corrosive, 5.6.1.1.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
flammable gas, 4.3.2.3., 5.6.1.1., 5.6.2.4.  
general requirements, 5.6  
hot work, 5.17  
liquefied petroleum gas, 4.3.2.3., outdoor  
storage, 5.6.2.1., 5.6.2.2., 5.6.2.3.  
oxygen, 5.6.1.7.  
poisonous, 5.6.1.1., 5.6.2.6.  
propane, 3.4.2.1., 4.3.2.3.  
reactive gases, 5.6.2.7.  
single trip non-refillable cylinders, 5.6.2.4.  
storage of cylinders, 5.6.2.  
ventilation, 5.6.1.6., 5.6.2.4.

## **Conflicting requirements, 1.2.3.1.[Div.A], 1.5.1.2.[Div.A], 4.9.1.1.**

## **Contained use area,**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
door hardware, 2.7.2.2.  
emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.

## **Containers (for flammable and combustible liquids)**

assembly occupancies, 4.2.4.  
basement storage, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.3., 4.2.5.2.,  
4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B.,  
4.3.12.4., Table 4.3.12.A., 4.12.10.1.  
bulk plants, 4.6.2.1., 4.6.2.4., 4.6.3.4.  
business and personal services occupancies,  
4.2.6.  
cabinets, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.10.  
care occupancies, 4.2.6.  
care and treatment occupancies, 4.2.6.  
detention occupancies, 4.2.6.  
dip tanks, 5.13.5.7.  
distilleries, 4.9.2.1., 4.9.3., 4.9.4.  
dry cleaning and dyeing plants, 5.14.10.2.  
dual component coatings, 5.14.7.4.  
educational occupancies, 4.2.6.  
general requirements, 4.1.7., 4.1.8.1. to 4.1.8.3.,  
4.2.1. to 4.2.3.  
hot work, 5.17.3.1., 5.17.3.3.

incidental use, 4.2.8.  
 industrial occupancies, 4.2.7., 4.2.8., 4.3.12.  
 intermodal bulk containers, 4.2.1.1.  
 laboratories, 4.12.3.1., 4.12.9.1.  
 mercantile occupancies, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.5.  
 outdoor storage, 4.2.11.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.6.9.  
 residential occupancies, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.6.2., 5.12.6.3.  
 storage rooms, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.9.

**Contaminated soil, 4.1.6.3., 4.3.8.8., 4.3.17.4.**

**Cooking operations (see also 'Kitchen')**

general requirements, 2.6.1.12. to 2.6.1.14.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.19.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.6.12.

**Corridors**

contiguous, 9.3.3.2., 9.3.3.8.  
 dead end, 9.2.3.3., 9.5.3.1., 9.6.3.1., 9.9.3.2.  
 emergency lighting, 9.5.3.9., 9.6.3.9., 9.7.3.1., 9.9.3.14.  
 hose stations, 9.9.5.2.  
 lighting, 2.7.1.7., 9.3.3.12., 9.3.3.13., 9.5.3.8., 9.6.3.8., 9.9.3.13.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.4.  
 serving bedrooms, 9.4.2.6.  
 serving dwelling units, 9.5.2.7., 9.6.2.5.  
 serving guest suites, 2.4.1.2., 9.9.2.8.  
 serving resident suites and sleeping rooms, 9.7.2.1.  
 smoke control measures, 9.6.2.16., 9.9.2.15.

**Corrosion (including corrosion protection)**

containers for flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.3.3.  
 distilleries, 4.9.3.1., 4.9.5.1.  
 emergency lighting, 2.7.3.3.  
 piping for flammable and combustible liquids, 4.4.2.2., 4.4.3.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.7.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.3.5.  
 storage tanks for flammable and combustible liquids, 4.3.1.2., 4.3.1.5., 4.3.3.1., 4.3.8.5., 4.3.9., 4.3.17.6.  
 water supplies for fire protection, 6.6.2.5., 6.6.2.7.

**Corrosive, 4.12.8.5., 5.6.1.1., 5.15.2.3., 6.2.1.7.**

**Covered mall, 2.12**

**Cutting and welding (see 'Hot works')**

**D**

**Dangerous goods (see also 'Compressed gas')**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 fire safety plan, 4.1.5.6.  
 separation from flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.2.3., 4.2.6.5., 4.2.7.10., 4.2.8.3.

**Day care centres (day nurseries), 2.10**

fire drills, 2.8.3.2.

**Definitions**

dwelling unit, 2.13.1.1., 6.2.4.1., 6.3.3.1., 6.3.3.2., 6.3.3.3.  
 general requirements, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Decommissioning, 6.9**

**Demolition, Part 8**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 fire safety plan, 2.8.2.1.

**Detearing processes, 5.14.4.**

**Detention occupancy**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.6., 4.2.10.3.  
 hose stations, 6.4.2.7.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.3.  
 prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.  
 textile flammability, 2.3.2.1.

**Dikes (see 'Secondary containment')**

**Dip tank, 5.13, 5.14.2.1., 5.14.3.1.**

**Dispensers (for flammable and combustible liquids)**

bulk plants, 4.6.3.  
 fuel dispensing stations, 4.5  
 general requirements, 4.1.8.3., 4.1.8.4., 4.2.9.5.  
 marine fuel dispensing stations, 4.7.1.1.  
 shut-off valves, 4.4.8.2.  
 tank vehicles, 4.1.1.3.  
 tanks, 4.3.10.3., 4.3.17.1., 4.3.17.4.  
 tinting operations, 4.2.5.3.

**Dispensing and transfer (flammable and combustible liquids)**

basements, 4.1.5.9.  
 bulk plants, 4.6.3., 4.6.4.  
 general requirements, 4.1.7., 4.1.8., 4.2.5.3., 4.2.7.4., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.9.

piers and wharves, 4.7.2.1., 4.7.4.7., 4.7.7., 4.7.8., 4.7.11.  
 piping and transfer systems, 4.4  
 tank vehicles, 4.11.3.

## **Distilled beverage alcohol, 4.2.1.1., 4.2.9.6., 4.3.12.4., 4.9**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## **Distillery, 4.9**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## **Doors (see also 'Closure')**

release hardware, 2.7.2., 9.9.3.8.  
 swing, 2.7.2.1., 9.2.3.5., 9.4.3.4., 9.5.3.4., 9.6.3.5., 9.9.3.8.

## **Drainage for flammable and combustible liquids (see also 'Spill control')**

container storage, 4.2.8.3.  
 distilleries, 4.9.7.1.  
 general requirements, 4.1.6.  
 piping and transfer systems, 4.4.7.9.  
 spill control, 4.1.6.2., 4.1.6.3.  
 tank storage, 4.3.7.8.

## **Drums (see 'Containers')**

## **Dry cleaning and dyeing plants, 5.14.10.**

## **Dry-pipe sprinkler system (see also 'Sprinkler system'), 6.5.1.6., 6.5.3.4., 6.5.4.2., 6.5.4.3., 6.5.5.4., 6.5.6.4.**

## **Dry powder coating,**

spray coating, 5.12.1.1., 5.12.11.,  
 fluidized beds, 5.14.6.

## **Dual component coatings, 5.14.7.**

## **Dust producing processes (see 'Combustible dust')**

## **Dwelling unit**

application (Part 2 of Code), 2.1.1.3.  
 carbon monoxide alarms, 2.16, 6.3.4.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.5., 4.2.4.6.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.1.1., 9.6.1.1., 9.8.1.1.  
 smoke alarms, 2.13.1., 6.3.3.

# E

## **Educational facilities (see also 'Assembly occupancy'), 4.2.6., 9.2.1.2.**

## **Electrical inspection, 9.8.6.1.**

## **Electrical installation**

automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.4.  
 dip tanks, 5.13.5.6.

dry powder finishing, 5.12.11.2  
 electrical heating (piping for flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.9.3., 4.4.9.4  
 electrostatic detearing processes, 5.14.4.2.  
 electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.2.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.4.  
 fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16.2.4.

hazardous locations, 5.1.3.

laboratories, 4.12.6.

portable extinguisher installations, 6.2.6.13., 6.2.6.14.

quench tanks, 5.14.1.5.

spray booths, 5.12.5.

tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.7.

vaults for electrical equipment, 2.6.4.

## **Electrostatic charge (see 'Static electric charge')**

## **Electrostatic detearing processes, 5.14.4.**

## **Electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10., 5.12.11.1.**

## **Elevator**

fire safety procedures, 2.8.2.1.  
 firefighters', 7.2.1.2., 9.1.4.2. 9.4.5.3., 9.6.5.6., 9.6.5.7., 9.9.1.2., 9.9.5.3.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.2.1.  
 high buildings, 7.2.2., 7.2.3.1., 7.2.5.1.

## **Emergency lighting (see also 'Lighting')**

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.12.  
 boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.13.  
 care occupancies or retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.3.1.  
 general requirements, 2.7.3.3., 2.7.4.2.  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.7.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.1.2., 9.9.3.14., 9.9.5.5.  
 life safety study, 9.1.4.2.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.9., 9.6.3.9.

## **Emergency planning (see 'Fire safety plan')**

## **Emergency power system**

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.12.  
 door locking devices, 2.7.2.2.  
 emergency lighting, 2.7.3.3.  
 general requirements, 6.7  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.7.  
 hose cabinets (lockable), 6.4.2.7.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.4.11., 9.9.5.3., 9.9.5.5.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.9., 9.6.4.8., 9.6.5.2., 9.6.5.6., 9.6.5.7.



**Evacuation (see also 'Fire drills', 'Fire safety plan')**

- fire drills in schools, 2.8.3.2.
- fire safety plan, 2.8.2.1.
- outdoor public amusement areas, 2.14.1.5.

**Exit (see also 'Exit stairs', 'Fire escape', 'Means of egress')**

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.
- boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.12.
- door release hardware, 2.7.2.1.
- emergency lighting, 9.5.3.9., 9.6.3.9., 9.7.3., 9.9.3.14.
- flame resistance of textiles, 2.3.2.1.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.2.1.
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.7., 9.4.3.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.15., 9.9.3.
- indoor general storage, 3.3.2.6.
- lighting, 2.7.1.7., 2.7.3.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3., 9.6.2.16., 9.6.3., 9.8.3.
- turnstiles, 2.7.1.9.

**Exit door hardware**

- general requirements, 2.2.3.2., 2.7.2.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.8.

**Exit signs**

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.13.
- general requirements, 2.7.3.1., 2.7.3.2.
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.5.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.10.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.3.3.10., 9.5.3.5., 9.6.3.6.

**Exit stairs (see also 'Fire escapes'),**

- fire separation, 9.2.3.15., 9.2.3.17., 9.3.3.5., 9.4.3.3., 9.5.3.3., 9.6.3.4., 9.9.2.17., 9.9.3.6.
- numbering, 9.6.3.6., 9.9.3.10.
- width, 9.2.3.8., 9.2.3.11., 9.3.3.4., 9.4.3.6., 9.5.3.7., 9.9.3.4.

**Explosion prevention system, 4.3.2.5., 4.8.4.2., 5.10.1.5., 5.10.1.8.**

**Explosion venting**

- cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.3.4., 5.4.3.5.
- combustible dust, 5.10.1.5., 5.10.1.7., 5.10.1.8.
- container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.9.6.
- distilleries, 4.9.6.1.
- flammable compressed gas storage, 5.6.2.4.
- industrial ovens, 5.18.3.3.

- laboratories (existing in basement), 4.12.10.1.
- process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.3.1., 4.8.4.2.
- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.13.3.

**Explosives**

- caked ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.8.
- general requirements (for explosives, fireworks and pyrotechnics), 5.2

**Exterior passageway**

- good repair, 2.7.1.8.
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.1.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.2., 9.9.3.7.

**Extinguisher (see 'Portable extinguisher')**

**F**

**Farm building**

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- exemption, 1.3.1.[Div.A], 4.1.1.2.

**Fencing (see also 'Access control', 'Security')**

- bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.2.6., 4.6.3.2.
- compressed gas cylinder storage (outdoor), 5.6.2.1., 5.6.2.2.
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.7.
- electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.10.
- fire department access, 2.5.1.2., 3.2.2.13., 3.2.3.7., 3.5.1.4.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.11.5.
- tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.8.
- piers and wharves, 4.7.7.1.

**Fertilizers (see 'Ammonium nitrate')**

**Filter**

- cooking operations (hotels), 9.9.2.19.
- service equipment, 2.6.1.3.
- spray applications, 5.12.2.3., 5.12.7.1., 5.12.7.3.

**Fire alarm system**

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.4.
- boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.4.
- care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.4.
- decommissioning, 6.9
- emergency procedures, 2.8.2.5.
- general requirements, 6.3
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.4.
- high buildings, 7.2.3.1.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.4., 9.9.5.5.
- qualifications of persons, 1.2.1.[Div.C]



- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.4., 9.6.4., 9.6.5.7., 9.8.4.
- tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.3.
- Fire damper**
  - assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.2.
  - boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.2.5., 9.3.3.8.
  - definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - flammable and combustible liquids storage room, 4.1.7.5.
  - health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.8.
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.10.
  - inspection, 2.2.3.5.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.8., 9.6.2.6., 9.8.2.5.
- Fire department connection**
  - demolition sites, 8.1.2.6., 8.1.2.7.
  - fire department access routes, 2.5.1.2.
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.5.2.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.5.3.
  - sprinkler systems, 6.5.4.4.
  - standpipe and hose systems, 6.4.1.3., 6.4.3.1. to 6.4.3.3.
- Fire detector (see also ‘Heat detector’, ‘Smoke alarm’, ‘Smoke detector’)**
  - definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.2., 9.9.2.9., 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.5.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.4., 9.5.2.9., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.4.2.
- Fire drills, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.3., 4.12.4.1.**
- Fire escape (see also ‘Exit stairs’)**
  - assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.10., 9.2.3.11., 9.2.3.18.
  - boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.2., 9.3.3.4., 9.3.3.5.
  - health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.6.
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.1.2., 9.9.3.2., 9.9.3.7.
  - life safety study, 9.1.4.2.
  - maintenance, 2.7.1.8.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.1., 9.5.3.5., 9.5.3.7.
- Fire extinguisher (see ‘Portable extinguisher’)**
- Fire fighting procedures (see also ‘Access for fire fighting’)**
  - emergency planning, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.4, 5.2.1.3.
  - employee training, 4.4.11.2., 4.7.6.2.
- Fire protection systems (see also ‘Fire alarm system’, ‘Fire suppression system’, ‘Smoke alarm’, ‘Sprinkler system’, ‘Standpipe and hose system’, ‘Voice communication system’)**
  - cooking operations, 2.6.1.12. to 2.6.1.14.
  - decommissioning, 6.9
  - employee training, 2.8.1.3., 2.8.2.3., 4.4.11.2.
  - flammable and combustible liquids spills, 4.1.6.1.
  - general requirements, 6.3.1.8., 6.3.2., 6.3.3., 6.4, 6.5, 6.6
  - process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.2.1., 4.8.4.3.
  - tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.2.1., 4.3.2.5.
  - verification report, 1.1.2.2.
- Fire pump, 6.6.1.5., 6.6.3., 8.1.2.6., 9.4.5.5, 9.7.5.1.**
- Fire safety plan, 2.8.2.**
  - alternative solutions, 1.3.2.5.[Div.C]
  - care occupancies , 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2., 2.8.3.3.
  - care and treatment occupancies, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2., 2.8.3.3.
  - cooking operations, 2.6.1.14.
  - covered malls, 2.12.1.1.
  - demolition sites, 8.1.2.2.
  - explosives, fireworks, pyrotechnics, 5.2.1.3.
  - fire alarm systems, 6.3.1.5.
  - fire doors, 2.2.3.4.
  - flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.6., 4.1.6.1., 4.3.13.5., 4.4.10.4., 4.4.11., 4.12.10.1.
  - general requirements, 2.8., 2.8.2., 2.8.3.1.
  - health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.5.4.
  - high buildings, 2.8.2.3.
  - hotels, 2.8.1.3., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.2.5., 6.4.1.5., 6.5.2.2., 9.9.4.14.
  - laboratories, 4.12.4., 4.12.10.1.
  - piers and wharves, 4.7.6.2.
  - process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.
  - radioactive nuclear substances, 5.15.3.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.4.5., 9.6.4.7.
  - retirement homes, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2., 2.8.3.3.
  - tank vehicles, 4.11.3.4.
  - tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.2., 2.9.3.4.
  - tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.3.

## Fire separation

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2., 9.2.3.15., 9.2.3.17.
- boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.2., 9.3.3.5., 9.3.3.8., 9.3.3.9.
- care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.2.1.
- cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.3.4., 5.4.3.5.
- combustible dust, 5.10.1.5.
- combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.3.
- compressed gas cylinders (indoor), 5.6.2.4., 5.6.2.7.
- container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.1.5.9., 4.2.6.3., 4.2.7.3., 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.9.1., Table 4.2.9.A.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- dip tanks, 5.13.1.1., 5.13.4.3.
- flame resistance of textiles, 2.3.2.1.
- general requirements, 2.2
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2., 9.4.3.3.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2., 9.9.3.3., 9.9.3.6.
- industrial trucks (fuel-fired), 3.4.2.1.
- laboratories, 4.12.2.
- process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.3.2.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2., 9.5.3.3., 9.6.2., 9.6.3.4., 9.8.2., 9.8.3.3.
- roll coating processes, 5.14.3.3.
- spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.1.1., 5.12.7.6.
- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), Table 4.3.12.A., 4.3.12.5., 4.3.13.1.

## Fire stop, 9.4.2.4., 9.5.2.2., 9.5.2.5., 9.6.2.3., 9.9.2.2., 9.9.2.4., 9.9.2.5.

- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Fire suppression system (see also 'Sprinkler system')

- care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.5.
- cooking operations, 2.6.1.12. to 2.6.1.14.
- decommissioning, 6.9
- dip tanks, 5.13.5.4., 5.13.6.2.
- distilleries, 4.9.3.2.
- electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.18.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.6.1., 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B., 4.2.7.7., 4.2.9.1., 4.3.2.1., 4.3.2.4., 4.3.2.5., Table 4.3.12.A.
- general requirements, 6.8
- health care facilities, 9.4.5.

- industrial ovens, 5.18.6.4.
- laboratories, 4.12.8.4., 4.12.8.5.
- life safety study, 9.1.4.2.
- process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.2.7.
- spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.8.2., 5.12.8.3.
- tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.8.
- verification, 1.1.2.2.
- water supplies, 6.6

## Firefighters' elevator

- health care facilities (retrofit) 9.4.5.3.
- high buildings, 7.2.5.1.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.5.3., 9.9.5.5.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.5.6., 9.6.5.7.

## Firewall

- ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.2.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.7.5.

## Firewatch

- demolition sites, 8.1.2.2.
- hot surface applications, 5.11.2.5.
- tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.3., 2.9.3.4.

## Fireworks (see 'Explosives')

## First storey

- container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.4.3., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- interconnected floor space (hotels), 9.9.2.7.
- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.4., Table 4.3.12.A.

## Fixed extinguishing system (see 'Fire suppression system')

## Flame resistance (textiles and decorative materials), 2.3.2.1., 2.12.1.6.

## Flame retardant treatment (textiles and decorative materials), 2.3.2.2., 2.12.1.6.

## Flame-spread rating (interior finishes),

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.4.
- boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.11.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.11.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.6., 9.6.3.7.

## Flameproofing (tents and air-supported structures), 2.9.2.

## Flammable and combustible liquids

absorbent materials, 2.4.1.6., 4.1.6.3., 4.2.7.12., 4.2.8.3.  
 assembly occupancies, 4.2.4.  
 basement use or storage, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.3., 4.2.5.2., 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A, Table 4.2.7.B., 4.3.12.4., Table 4.3.12.A., 4.8.3.3.  
 bulk plants, 4.6  
 business and personal services occupancies, 4.2.6.  
 classification, 4.1.2.  
 compliance equivalencies, 4.1.1.4.  
 container storage, 4.2  
 definition "combustible liquid", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 definition "flammable liquid", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 detention, care, and care and treatment occupancies, 4.2.6.  
 dip tanks, 5.13  
 distilleries, 4.9  
 dry cleaning and dyeing plants, 5.14.10.1, 5.14.10.2.  
 educational facilities, 4.2.6.  
 electrical installations, 4.1.4.  
 fire prevention and protection, 4.1.5.  
 flash point, 4.1.3.  
 fuel dispensing stations, 4.5  
 general requirements, 2.4.1.6., 2.4.5.1., 4.1, 6.2.6.9.  
 handling, 4.1.8.  
 hose, 4.7.7.2., 4.7.7.3., 4.7.8., 4.7.11.2. to 4.7.11.4.  
 hot work, 4.1.5.8., 4.11.2.2., 5.17.3.1., 5.17.3.3  
 identification, 4.2.3.2., 4.3.1.7., 4.3.13.5., incidental use, 4.2.8., 4.3.12.4.  
 industrial occupancies, 4.2.7., 4.2.8., 4.3.12.  
 industrial ovens, 5.18  
 intermodal bulk containers, 4.2.1.1.  
 laboratories, 4.12.3., 4.12.9.1., 4.12.10.1.  
 mercantile occupancies, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.5.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7  
 piping and transfer systems, 4.4  
 process plants, 4.1.1.2., 4.8  
 residential occupancies, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.4.  
 special processes, 5.14  
 spray applications, 5.12  
 storage cabinets, 4.2.6.1., 4.2.10.  
 storage rooms, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.9.  
 tank storage, 4.3

tank vehicles, 4.11  
 ventilation, 4.1.7.

## Flammable gas

balloons, 2.4.5.2.  
 compressed gas cylinders, 5.6  
 hot work, 5.17.2., 5.17.3.  
 industrial trucks, 3.4.2.2.  
 tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.2.3.

## Flash point

automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.2.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 dip tanks, 5.13.5.6., 5.13.6.3.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.1.1., 4.1.2., 4.1.3., 4.2.7.5., 4.2.11.2.  
 laboratories, 4.12.8.3.  
 quench tanks, 5.14.1.4., 5.14.1.7.  
 roll-coating processes, 5.14.3.3.

## Flood protection, 4.3.3.3., 4.3.8.9.

## Floor finishing, 5.14.9.3., 5.14.8.

## Flow-coating operations, 5.14.2.

## Flue, 2.6.1.4. to 2.6.1.7., 2.6.3.1., 5.14.1.3., 8.1.2.10.

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Fluidized beds (see Dry powder coating)

## Fuel dispensing stations, 4.5

## Fuel-fired appliance

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.4.  
 combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.7.  
 demolition sites, 8.1.2.8.  
 health care occupancies (retrofit), 9.4.2.10., 9.4.2.11.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.12.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.10., 9.5.2.11., 9.6.2.8., 9.6.2.10., 9.8.2.3., 9.8.2.4.

## Fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16

## Functional statement

alternative solution, 1.3.2.[Div.C]  
 compliance with Code, 1.2.1.[Div.A], 4.1.1.4.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 general requirements, 3.2.1.[Div.A]

**G**

**Garbage room (see also 'Refuse', 'Refuse storage room', 'Waste'), 9.2.3.17., 9.6.2.6.**

**Gravity tank (water supply), 6.6.2.8 to 6.6.2.11.**

**Ground surface**

fire department access route, 3.2.2.12., 3.2.1.7., 9.9.5.1.

flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.5., 4.3.3.1., 4.3.5.2., 4.3.7.5., 4.3.8.2., 4.3.10.3., 4.4.7.2.

lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.2., 3.2.2.3.  
wood chips storage, 3.2.3.2. to 3.2.3.4.

**Grounding (see also 'Bonding', 'Static electric charge')**

bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.4.5.

dry powder coating (spray), 5.12.11.4.

dust collection, 5.10.1.2., 5.10.1.6., 5.10.1.13.  
electrostatic detearing process, 5.14.4.7., 5.14.4.8.

electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.7., 5.12.10.8., 5.12.10.14., 5.12.10.15.

piers and wharves, 4.7.5.1., 4.7.11.2.

roll-coating processes, 5.14.3.2.

spray booths, 5.12.5.3.

tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.10.

**Guest suite (see also 'Suite'), 2.8.2.5., 9.9.2.8.**  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**H**

**Hand sanitizers, 4.2.1.1.**

**Hazardous activities**

bowling alleys, 5.14.9.

demolition, Part 8

dip tanks, 5.13

flammable and combustible liquids, Part 4

floor refinishing, 5.14.8.

fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16

general requirements, 2.1.2.2., 5.1

hot surface applications, 5.11

hot work, 5.17

industrial ovens, 5.18

portable extinguishers, 6.2.4.1., 6.2.6.3., 6.2.6.15.

special processes (flammable and combustible materials), 5.14

spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12

**Hazardous materials (see also 'Dangerous goods')**

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.

cellulose nitrate, 5.4

combustible dust, 5.10

combustible fibres, 3.3.4

combustible metals, 3.5.2.4.

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6

explosives, fireworks, pyrotechnics, 5.2

flammable and combustible liquids, Part 4

general requirements, 2.4.5., 5.1.1.

matches, 5.3

radioactive nuclear substances, 5.15

**Health care facilities (see also 'Care and treatment occupancy')**

access for fire fighting, 9.4.5.1.

application (retrofit), 9.4.1.1.

combustion air (furnace), 9.4.2.11.

construction, 9.4.2.1. to 9.4.2.4.

dead end corridors, 9.4.3.1.

emergency lighting, 9.4.3.7.

exit signs, 9.4.3.5.

exits, 9.4.3.

fire alarm and detection systems, 9.4.4.

fire escapes, 9.4.3.6.

fire separations, 9.4.2.5. to 9.4.2.10., 9.4.2.12. to 9.4.2.15., 9.4.3.3.

firefighters' elevator, 9.4.5.3.

means of egress, 9.4.3.

retrofit (general requirements), 9.4

schedule of compliance, 9.1.3.

sprinkler systems, 9.4.5.2.

voice communication systems, 9.4.5.4.

**Heat detector (see also 'Fire detector')**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.5., 9.4.2.6., 9.4.4.1.

residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.6., 9.6.2.14., 9.6.2.15.

**Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems (see also 'Appliance')**

ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2., 3.3.3.10.

automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.2.

cellulose nitrate storage, 5.4.3.1., 5.4.3.2.

combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.7.

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.1.6., 5.6.2.4.

container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.7.13., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.9.3.  
 demolition sites, 8.1.2.10.  
 dip tanks, 5.13.5.1. to 5.13.5.3., 5.13.5.5.  
 distilleries, 4.9.6.  
 flammable and combustible liquids (general), 4.1.5.3., 4.1.5.9., 4.1.7., 4.4.7.9., 4.4.9.  
 floor finishing, 5.14.8.4.  
 general requirements, 2.6.1., 2.6.2., 5.1.4.1.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.16., 9.9.2.19.  
 industrial ovens, 5.18.4.  
 laboratories, 4.12.7.1., 4.12.8.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.10.2.  
 process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.3.3., 4.8.3.4.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.3., 5.12.7.1., 5.12.7.5., 5.12.9.3.  
 tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.7., 4.3.13.1.  
**Heavy timber construction, 4.7.2.2., 9.4.2.1.**  
     **9.5.2.1., 9.5.2.5., 9.6.2.3., 9.9.2.1., 9.9.2.4., 9.9.2.5.**  
     definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
**High building**  
     assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.3.  
     fire emergency systems, Part 7  
     fire safety plan, 2.8.2.4.  
     hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.5.  
     residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6  
**High hazard industrial occupancy**  
     definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
     distilleries, 4.9.2.1.  
     emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.  
     exits, 2.7.2.1., 2.7.2.2.  
     flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.7., 4.2.9., 4.2.10.3., 4.3.13., 4.5., 4.6., 4.8., 4.9  
     matches storage, 3.3.5.  
     prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.  
     spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.1.2.  
**Homes for special care (see ‘Boarding, lodging and rooming houses’ and ‘Health care facilities’)**  
     boarding, lodging rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.1.1.  
     health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.1.1.  
**Homes for the aged (see ‘Health care facilities’)**

**Hoods, 2.6.1.3., 5.14.1.2., 9.9.2.19.**  
**Hose station (see also ‘Standpipe and hose system’)**  
     cabinets, 6.2.1.3.  
     combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.8.  
     covered malls, 2.12.1.5.  
     decommissioning, 6.9  
     distilleries, 4.9.8.1., 4.9.8.2.  
     flammable and combustible liquids storage, 4.3.13.4.  
     general requirements, 6.2.6.6., 6.4.2.  
     hotels, 2.8.1.3.  
     industrial ovens, 5.18.6.2., 5.18.6.3.  
     lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.26., 3.2.2.27.  
     process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.  
     residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.5.2., 9.6.5.2., 9.9.5.2.  
     tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.9.  
     tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.9.  
     wood chips storage, 3.2.3.5., 3.2.3.12.  
     woodworking operations, 5.10.2.4.  
**Hospitals (see ‘Care or detention occupancy’, ‘Health care facilities’)**  
**Hotel establishment (see ‘Hotel’)**  
     hotel retrofit application, 9.9.1.1.  
     definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
     employee training, 2.8.1.3.  
     supervisory staff, 2.8.2.2.  
     fire emergency procedures (posting), 2.8.2.5.  
     fire drill, 2.8.3.5.  
**Hotel (see also ‘Residential occupancy’)**  
     access for fire fighting, 9.9.5.1.  
     application (retrofit), 9.9.1.1.  
     building audit, 9.9.1.2.  
     combustion air (furnace), 9.9.2.12.  
     construction, 9.9.2.1. to 9.9.2.5.  
     cooking operations, 2.6.1.12., 9.9.2.19.  
     dead end corridors, 9.9.3.2.  
     definition “guest suite”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
     definition “hotel”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
     emergency lighting, 9.9.3.14.  
     emergency power, 9.9.5.5.  
     exit signs, 9.9.3.10.  
     exit through lobby, 9.9.2.17., 9.9.3.6.  
     exits, 9.9.3.  
     fire alarm and detection systems, 9.9.4.  
     fire escapes, 9.9.3.7.  
     fire pumps, 6.6.3.6.  
     fire separations, 9.9.2.6. to 9.9.2.14., 9.9.3.6.  
     firefighters’ elevator, 9.9.5.3.



furniture in corridors, 2.4.1.2.  
 interior finishes, 9.9.3.11., 9.9.3.12.  
 lighting, 9.9.3.13.  
 means of egress, 9.9.3.  
 mechanical systems, 2.6.1.8., 9.9.2.16. to  
 9.9.2.18.  
 retrofit, 9.9  
 smoke alarms, 6.3.3.1.  
 smoke control, 9.9.2.15.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.2.2., 9.9.5.4.  
 standpipe and hose systems, 6.4.1.5., 6.4.3.7.,  
 9.9.5.2.  
 voice communication system, 9.9.4.14.  
 waste containers, 2.4.1.4.

### Hot surface applications, 5.11

application, 5.11.1.1  
 bitumen kettles, 5.11.2.3.  
 exposed combustible materials, 5.11.2.1.  
 firewatch, 5.11.2.5.  
 open flame torches, 5.11.2.2.  
 portable extinguishers, 5.11.2.6.

### Hot works, 5.17

demolition sites, 8.1.2.5., 8.1.2.8.  
 ducts (HVAC), 2.6.1.10.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.8.,  
 4.1.2.2.  
 flammable and combustible liquids piping,  
 4.4.5.2., 4.4.11.7.  
 salvage yards, 3.5.1.2.  
 tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.2.

### Hydrants (see also 'Water supplies')

demolition sites, 8.1.2.7.  
 flammable and combustible liquids (spill  
 control), 4.1.6.1.  
 general requirements, 6.6.1.5., 6.6.4., 6.6.5.  
 lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.26., 3.2.2.27.  
 process plants (flammable and combustible  
 liquids), 4.8.4.3.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.5.4.  
 salvage shops and yards, 3.5.1.7., 3.5.1.8.,  
 tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.9.

### Hydro lines (see 'Power lines')

## I

### Ice accumulation, 2.7.1.8., 6.6.1.3., 6.6.4.2.

### Identification and labels

cabinets (flammable and combustible liquids),  
 4.2.10.4.  
 cleaning equipment (combustible dust),  
 5.10.1.2.

container storage (flammable and combustible  
 liquids), 4.2.3.2., 5.12.6.3.  
 matches storage, 3.3.5.1.  
 piping (flammable and combustible liquids),  
 4.4.4., 4.7.4.7.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.8., 6.2.7.9.  
 radioactive nuclear substances, 5.15.3.1.  
 standpipe and hose systems, 6.4.2.6.  
 tank storage (flammable and combustible  
 liquids), 4.3.1.7., 4.3.13.5.,  
 valves (fire protection systems), 6.5.2.6.  
 valves (flammable and combustible liquids),  
 4.4.8.6., 4.4.11.3., 4.4.11.7., 4.7.4.6., 4.7.4.7.

### Ignition sources (see also, 'Open flames', 'Smoking')

automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.3.  
 combustible dust, 5.10.1.2., 5.10.1.4.,  
 5.10.1.12., 5.10.1.14.  
 demolition sites, 8.1.2.11.  
 dip tanks, 5.13.5.8.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.3.,  
 4.1.6.4., 4.2.3.2., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.10.4., 4.3.6.4.,  
 4.3.11.3., 4.4.9., 4.4.11.5., 4.11.3.2.  
 floor finishing, 5.14.8.5.  
 fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging,  
 5.16.2.3.  
 hot surface applications, 5.11.2.1, 5.11.2.2.  
 industrial trucks, 3.4.2.1., 3.4.2.2.  
 open flames, 2.4.4., 3.2.2.21., 3.3.3.9.  
 outdoor storage of lumber and forest products,  
 3.2.2.21., 3.2.2.22.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.11.1.  
 public amusement areas, 2.14.1.3.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible  
 materials), 5.12.7.6.  
 tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.2.  
 woodworking operations, 5.10.2.2.

### Impeded egress

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 door hardware, 2.7.2.2.  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.

### Incinerator room, 9.4.2.15., 9.5.2.12., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.2.9., 9.6.4.2.

### Incinerator, 2.6.3., 3.2.2.17., 3.2.2.18., 3.2.2.20.

### Individual storage area

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.5.  
 container storage (flammable and combustible  
 liquids), 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table  
 4.2.7.B., 4.2.7.9., 4.2.7.11., 4.2.8.4.,  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 indoor general storage, 3.3.2.2.



- pallet storage, 3.3.2.10.
- Indoor storage**
  - ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.
  - cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.2., 5.4.3., 5.4.4.
  - combustible fibres, 3.3.4..
  - compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.4.
  - containers (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2, 4.6.2.4.
  - distilled beverage alcohols, 4.9.4.
  - explosives, fireworks and pyrotechnics, 5.2.1.3.
  - indoor general storage, 3.3.2.
  - matches, 3.3.5.
  - pallets, 3.3.2.10.
  - radioactive nuclear substances, 5.15.1.1., 5.15.2.
  - tanks (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12., 4.3.13., 4.7.3., 4.9.3., 4.9.4.
  - tires, 3.3.1.
- Industrial occupancy (see 'High hazard industrial occupancy', 'Low hazard industrial occupancy', 'Medium hazard industrial occupancy')flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.7., 4.2.10.3.
- Industrial ovens, 5.18**
- Industrial trucks, 3.4**
  - ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.3.
  - distilleries, 4.9.8.1.
- Insecticides (see 'Fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging')**
- Inspection**
  - cargo hose (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.11.1.
  - closures, 2.2.3.4.
  - cooking operations, 2.6.1.13., 9.9.2.19.
  - definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - documentation, 1.3.2.5.[Div.C], 1.1.2.
  - electrical installations (residential occupancies), 9.8.6.1.
  - fire alarm systems (qualifications of persons), 1.2.1. to 1.2.2.[Div.C]
  - fire protection equipment, 6.1.1.1.
  - fire safety devices, 1.1.1.2.
  - high buildings, 7.2.3.1., 7.2.7.3.
  - hot work, 5.17.2.6.
  - industrial ovens, 5.18.5.1.
  - laboratories, 4.12.7., 4.12.8.5.
  - piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.5.6., 4.4.6.1., 4.4.10.3., 4.4.11.5., 4.7.4.6., 4.9.5.1.
  - spray booths, 5.12.2.3.
  - tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.7.7., 4.3.8.3., 4.3.15.1., 4.3.17.1.
  - valves (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.11.5., 4.4.11.6., 4.7.4.6.
- Institutional occupancy (see 'Care occupancy', 'Care and treatment occupancy' or 'Detention occupancy')**
- Insulation and re-insulation, 2.11**
- Interconnected floor space (hotels), 9.9.2.7., 9.9.3.6.**
- Interconnected smoke alarms (see 'Smoke alarm')**
- Interior finish**
  - assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.4.
  - boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.11.
  - day care centres, 2.10.2.1.
  - general requirements, 2.3
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.1.2., 9.9.2.16., 9.9.2.19., 9.9.3.11., 9.9.3.12.
  - life safety study, 9.1.4.2.
  - public amusement areas, 2.7.4.1.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.6., 9.6.3.7., 9.8.3.3.
- Interlocks**
  - dip tanks, 5.13.5.2. to 5.13.5.5.
  - dust collection, 5.10.1.9.
  - electrostatic detearing, 5.14.4.3.
  - electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.3.
  - flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.7.2., 4.1.7.6., 4.6.3.2., 4.6.4.4.
  - industrial ovens, 5.18.4.2., 5.18.4.3.
  - spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.7.1., 5.12.9.4.
- Intermodal bulk containers, 4.2.1.1.**
- Internal combustion engine**
  - ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.3.
  - demolition sites, 8.1.2.8., 8.1.2.10.
  - emergency power systems, 6.7.1.4.
  - fire pumps, 6.6.3.4.
  - flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.1.1., 4.4.1.1., 4.3.12.2.
  - industrial trucks, 3.4.2.1.
  - tank vehicles, 4.11.3.6.
- J**
- Janitor's room, 9.5.4.3., 9.6.4.2.**

## K

### Keys

- door locking devices, 2.7.2.2.
- elevators, 7.2.2.1., 7.2.5.1.
- hose cabinets, 6.4.2.7.
- portable extinguisher cabinets, 6.2.1.3.
- venting of floor areas, 7.1.1.3.

### Kitchens (see also 'Cooking operations')

- boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.1.1., 9.3.5.1.hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.19.

## L

### Labels (see 'Identification and labels')

#### Laboratories

- general requirements, 4.12
- occupant load (in schools), Table 2.7.1.A.

### Landlord responsibility, 2.13.1.2., 2.16.1.2., 6.3.3., 6.3.4.

### Leakage, flammable and combustible liquids

- (see also 'Spill control'), 4.1.6.3., 4.1.6.4., 4.3.6.4., 4.3.11.3., 4.4.8.1., 4.6.4.3., 4.7.7.2., 4.7.11.1., 4.9.7.1., 4.11.2.3., 4.12.5.

### Leakage detection (see also 'Spill control')

- cargo hose (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.8.2., 4.7.11.1., 4.7.11.3.
- hot work, 5.17.2.6.
- piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.6., 4.4.11.5., 4.7.4.8.
- portable extinguishers, 6.2.7.7.
- service equipment (fuel), 2.6.1.11.
- sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.7.
- standpipe and hose, 6.4.2.4., 6.4.3.4.
- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.1.2., 4.3.2.6., 4.3.7.7., 4.3.8.6., 4.3.15., 4.3.16.
- water supplies for fire protection, 6.6.2.11.

### Life safety study, 9.1.4.

### Lift trucks (see 'Industrial trucks')

### Lighting (see also 'Emergency lighting')

- egress and exits, 2.7.1.7., 2.14.1.4.
- care occupancies and retirement homes, 9.7.3.1.
- hazardous locations, 5.1.3.1., 5.4.1.2., 5.12.5.1., 5.14.5.4.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.13.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.3.3.12., 9.5.3.8., 9.6.3.8.

### Linen chute (see 'Chute')

### Lint traps, 2.4.1.5.

### Liquid level measurement

- tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.6.3., 4.3.11.2., 4.3.14.2., 4.3.16.1.

### Lodging houses (see 'Boarding, lodging and rooming houses')

### Low hazard industrial occupancy

- ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- fire safety plan, 2.8.1.1.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.8., 4.2.10.3.

### Lower explosive limit

- automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.2.
- definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- dip tanks, 5.13.5.1.
- distilleries, 4.9.6.1.
- electrostatic detearing, 5.14.4.2.
- electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.2.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.7.2., 4.1.7.6., 4.1.8.2., 4.12.10.1.
- spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.3.1., 5.12.9.3., 5.12.9.4.

### Lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.

## M

### Maintenance

- access for fire fighting, 2.5.1.2., 2.5.1.3., 3.3.2.6. cargo hose (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.8.2.
- closures, 2.2.3.1., 2.2.3.2.
- cooking operations, 2.6.1.13.
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.2., 8.1.2.6., 8.1.2.7., 8.1.2.8.
- dip tanks, 5.13.2.6.
- egress (including exits), 2.7.1.7., 2.7.1.8., 2.7.3.1., 2.7.3.2., 2.12.1.4., 5.1.2.1.
- emergency power systems, 6.7.1.1., 6.7.1.3.
- fire alarm systems, 6.3.1.2., 6.3.1.4., 6.3.2.2.
- fire emergency systems (high buildings), 7.1.1.2., 7.2., 7.3.
- fire safety devices, 1.1.1.2.
- fire safety plan, 2.8.2.1.
- fire separations, 2.2.1.1., 2.2.2.1.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.10., 4.1.6.3., 4.1.6.4., 4.3.7.1., 4.3.17.6., 4.7.11.2.
- fuel-fired appliances, 2.6.2.2.
- functional statement F82, Table 3.2.1.1.[Div.A]

heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems, 2.6.1.3., 2.6.1.7.  
 hot work equipment, 5.17.1.2., 5.17.2.6., 8.1.2.5.  
 incinerators, 2.6.3.1., 2.6.3.2.  
 industrial ovens, 5.18.5.  
 industrial trucks, 3.3.3.3., 3.4.1.1.  
 laboratories, 4.12.7., 4.12.8.2., 4.12.8.5.  
 lighting, 2.7.1.7.  
 piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.5.6., 4.4.10.3., 4.4.11.7., 4.6.2.3., 4.6.4.3., 4.7.4.7.  
 portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.2., 6.2.7.  
 process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.  
 qualifications to do maintenance, 1.2.1.2.[Div.C], 1.2.2.2.[Div.C]  
 records, 1.3.2.2.[Div.C], 1.3.2.5.[Div.C]  
 secondary containment (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.7.2., 4.3.7.8.  
 smoke alarms, 6.3.2.6., 6.3.3.  
 special fire suppression systems, 6.8.1.1., 6.8.2.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.2.3., 5.14.6.1.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.1., 6.5.1.2., 6.5.3.3., 6.5.4.3., 6.5.6.  
 standpipe and hose systems, 6.4.1.2., 6.4.1.6., 6.4.2.  
 valves (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.2.3.  
 ventilation systems (flammable vapours), 4.1.7.8.  
 water supply (fire protection), 6.6.1.1., 6.6.1.5., 6.6.4.1., 6.6.4.2.  
 yard vegetation, 3.2.2.6., 3.2.3.4., 4.1.5.5.

## Major occupancy separation

application (retrofit), 9.1.2.2.  
 assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.1.  
 classification of buildings, 2.1.2.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 detention occupancies, 6.4.2.7.  
 fire separations, 2.2.1.1.  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.5.  
 high hazard industrial occupancies, 2.1.3.1..  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.1.1., 9.9.2.9.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.6., 9.6.2.4.

## Mall (see 'Covered mall')

## Matches, 3.3.5.

## Means of egress

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.

boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.3.  
 care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.3.  
 combustibles, 2.4.1.1.  
 definition "access to exit", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 definition "means of egress", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.6.1., 4.1.6.2., 4.2.2.1.  
 general requirements, 2.7.1.  
 hazardous locations, 5.1.2.1.  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.3.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.  
 obstructions, 2.7.1.7. to 2.7.1.9., 5.1.2.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3., 9.6.3., 9.8.3.  
 tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.4.

## Medium hazard industrial occupancy

ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2.  
 combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.2.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 distilleries, 4.9.2.1.  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.8., 4.2.10.3.  
 tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.7.

## Mercantile occupancy

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.9., 4.2.5.  
 means of egress, 2.7.1.1. to 2.7.1.3.

## Minimum explosible concentration, 5.12.3.1.

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Moveable partitions and screens (see 'Partitions and screens')

# N

## Noncombustible construction

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.1., 5.6.2.4.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 dry powder-coating, 5.12.1.1.1.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.4.7.3., 4.7.10.1.  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.1., 9.4.2.4.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.1., 9.9.2.7., 9.9.2.12., 9.9.3.7.  
 hot work, 5.17.3.1.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.3.1., 4.7.9.3.  
 public amusement areas, 2.7.4.1., 2.14.1.2.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.1.

spray booths, 5.12.2.1.spray rooms, 5.12.2.1.  
**Nonfixed row seating, 2.7.1.6., Table 2.7.1.A.**  
**Nonresidential schools, universities and colleges (see also 'Assembly occupancy'), 4.2.6.1.**  
**Nursing homes (see 'Care and treatment occupancy', 'Health care facilities')**

## O

### Objective

alternative solutions, 1.3.2.[Div.C]  
 compliance with Code, 1.2.1.[Div.A], 4.1.1.4.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 general requirements, Part 2[Div.A]

### Occupant load

assembly occupancies (general), 2.7.1.4. to 2.7.1.6., Table 2.7.1.A.  
 assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.1. to 9.2.3.7.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 door release hardware, 2.7.2.1.  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.  
 farm buildings, 1.3.1.1.  
 flame resistance (decorative materials), 2.3.2.1.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.3.1. to 9.9.3.3., 9.9.3.14.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.3.4., 9.5.3.5., 9.5.3.9.

### Open-air burning, 2.4.4.4., 3.2.1.2.

### Open flames (see also 'Ignition sources', 'Smoking')

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.9.  
 combustible dust, 5.10.1.14.  
 dip tanks, 5.13.5.8.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.3., 4.2.3.2., 4.2.10.4., 4.4.9.5., 4.4.11.5.  
 floor finishing, 5.14.8.5.  
 fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16.2.3.  
 general requirements, 2.4.4.  
 industrial trucks, 3.4.2.2.  
 lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.21.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.11.1.  
 public amusement areas, 2.14.1.3.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.7.6., 5.12.9.2.  
 tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.2.  
 wood chips storage, 3.2.3.4.

### Organic peroxide coatings, 5.14.7.

### Outdoor storage

combustible materials, 2.4.1.1.

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.1. to 5.6.2.3.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.11., 4.3.2., 4.6.2., 4.7.3.  
 lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.  
 pallets, 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.10.  
 salvage, 3.5.2.1. to 3.5.2.4.  
 tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.  
 wood chips storage, 3.2.3.

### Oven

industrial, 5.18  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.4.9.5.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.9.4.

### Oxygen

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6, 5.6.1.7.  
 portable systems, 2.1.1.3., 2.15

## P

### Palletized storage, 3.3.2.8., 4.2.7.5.

### Pallets, 3.3.2.9., 3.3.2.10., 4.9.4.2.

### Panic hardware (see 'Exit door hardware')

### Partitions and screens (moveable), 2.3.1.2., 9.9.3.2.

definition "partition", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Piers and wharves, 4.1.1.2., 4.7

### Pile arrangement

ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2.  
 combustible fibres, 3.3.4.3. to 3.3.4.5.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.11.1., 4.2.11.A., 4.2.11.2., 4.6.2.4.  
 indoor general storage, 3.3.2.2. to 3.3.2.7.  
 lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.3., 3.2.2.5., 3.2.2.8. to 3.2.2.11., 3.2.2.14., 3.2.2.18.  
 matches, 3.3.5.3.  
 pallets, 3.3.2.10.  
 tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.2. to 3.3.1.6.  
 tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.4., 3.2.1.5.  
 salvage yards, 3.5.2.  
 wood chips storage, 3.2.3.3., 3.2.3.5., 3.2.3.9.

### Piping and pumping systems for flammable and combustible liquids

abandonment, 4.4.11.8.  
 bonding and grounding, 4.3.12.10., 5.12.5.3.  
 bulk plants, 4.6.2.3., 4.6.4.  
 corrosion protection, 4.3.1.2., 4.4.2.2., 4.4.3., dip tanks, 5.13.3.6., 5.13.3.11.  
 distilleries, 4.9.5.  
 expansion and contraction, 4.4.7.13.  
 fuel dispensing stations, 4.4.1.1.,  
 general requirements, 4.4

heating, 4.4.9.  
 hot work, 5.17.3.2., 5.17.3.3.  
 identification, 4.3.1.7, 4.4.4., 4.4.8.7., 4.4.11.3.,  
     4.4.11.7., 4.7.4.6., 4.7.4.7.  
 joints, 4.4.5.  
 laboratories, 4.12.7.1.  
 leakage detection, 4.3.2.6., 4.3.16.2., 4.4.6.,  
     4.4.11.5., 4.7.4.8.  
 location and arrangement, 4.3.11.3., 4.4.7.  
 maintenance, 4.4.4.1., 4.4.10.3., 4.4.11.5.,  
     4.4.11.7., 4.6.2.3., 4.6.4.2.  
 materials, 4.4.2.  
 operating procedures, 4.4.11., 4.7.11.2.  
 out of service, 4.3.17.1., 4.3.17.2. to 4.3.17.5.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.2.1., 4.7.4., 4.7.7.3.,  
     4.7.8.1., 4.7.9. 4.7.10.  
 pits, 4.4.10.3.,  
 pumps, 4.2.9.5., 4.4.6.5. 4.4.10., 4.9.5.  
 spill control, 4.1.6.4.  
 spray applications, 5.12.6.4.  
 tank vehicles, 4.11.3.5.  
 transfer methods, 4.1.8.2., 4.1.8.3., 4.4.10.

## Pit

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.2.  
 automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.2.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.9.,  
     4.4.10.3., 4.7.11.3., 4.8.3.3.  
 industrial trucks, 3.4.2.1.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.6.3.  
 water supplies for fire protection, 6.6.2.10.

## Placards, (see 'Signs')

## Plenum

abandoned cables, 2.4.1.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Portable extinguisher

ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.4.  
 assembly occupancies, 2.4.4.2.  
 automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.6.  
 boarding, lodging and rooming houses  
     (retrofit), 9.3.5.1.  
 bulk plants (flammable and combustible  
     liquids), 4.6.5.1.  
 classification, 6.2.2.  
 combustible fibres, 3.3.4.9.  
 corrosive atmospheres, 6.2.1.7.  
 covered malls, 2.12.1.5.  
 demolition sites, 8.2.1.7., 8.1.2.8.  
 dip tanks, 5.13.6.4.  
 distilleries, 4.9.8.1.  
 distribution, 6.2.5., 6.2.6.

flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.1.,  
     4.2.9.7., 4.3.13.4., 4.4.11.4., 4.6.5.1.,  
     4.7.6.1., 4.9.8.1., 4.11.2.1., 4.11.3.8.  
 general requirements, 6.2  
 hotels, 2.8.1.3., 9.9.5.2.  
 hot surface application, 5.11.2.6.  
 hot work, 5.17.3.3.  
 industrial ovens, 5.18.6.1., 5.18.6.3.  
 industrial trucks, 3.4.2.1., 3.4.2.2., 4.9.8.1.  
 inspection and testing of, 6.2.7.  
 installation, 6.2.4.  
 instructions for operation, 6.2.4.4.  
 leaking or damaged, 6.2.7.7.  
 lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.24., 3.2.2.25.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.6.1.  
 salvage shops and yards, 3.5.1.5., 3.5.1.6.  
 spray applications (flammable and combustible  
     materials), 5.12.8.1.  
 tags, 6.2.7.4.  
 tank vehicles, 4.6.5.1., 4.11.2.1.  
 tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.10.  
 tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.11.  
 wood chips storage, 3.2.3.11. to 3.2.3.13.  
 woodworking operations, 5.10.2.4.

## Portable tank (see 'Containers')

## Posting of information

cooking operations, 2.6.1.14.  
 emergency procedures, 2.8.2.5., 3.2.1.3.  
 fire suppression systems, 6.8.1.1.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.4.11.1.,  
 occupant load, 2.7.1.5.  
 spill procedures, 4.1.6.4.  
 telephone numbers, 3.2.2.23., 3.5.1.10.  
 tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.3.

## Power lines, 3.2.1.2., 3.2.2.9.,

## Pressure tank, 6.6.2.12., 6.6.2.13.

## Pressure vessel

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 general requirements, 4.3.1.3.  
 piping and transfer of flammable and  
     combustible liquids, 4.4.1.1., 4.4.10.5.,  
     4.4.10.6.

## Process plant, 4.1.1.2., 4.8

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Public amusement area

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 indoors, 2.7.4.  
 outdoors, 2.14

## Public corridor

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]



fire detection, 9.3.4.1., 9.3.4.2., 9.5.2.4., 9.5.2.5., 9.5.4.1., 9.5.4.4.  
 fire separation, 9.5.2.7., 9.6.2.5.  
 means of egress, 9.5.3.1., 9.5.3.8., 9.5.3.9., 9.6.3.1., 9.6.3.6., 9.6.3.8., 9.6.3.9.  
 smoke control measures, 9.6.2.16.  
 standpipe, 9.6.5.2.

**Pump (see also 'Piping and pumping systems for flammable and combustible liquids')**

dip tanks, 5.13.3.11., 5.13.3.12.  
 fire protection water, 3.2.2.24., 3.2.2.27., 3.5.1.8., 6.6.1.4., 6.6.1.5., 6.6.3., 8.1.2.6., 9.6.5.2., 9.6.5.3., 9.6.5.7.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.6.4., 4.1.8.3., 4.1.8.4., 4.2.9.5., 4.4.4.2., 4.4.6.5., 4.4.8.2., 4.4.10., 4.4.11., 4.6.2.3., 4.6.4.1., 4.6.4.3., 4.7.6.1., 4.7.7.1., 4.7.9., 4.7.10., 4.8.4.3., 4.9.5., 5.12.6.4.  
 flow coating operations, 5.14.2.2.  
 spray booths, 5.12.7.1.  
 spray rooms, 5.12.7.1.

**Pyrotechnics (see 'Explosives')**

**Q**

**Qualifications,**

fire alarm systems, 1.2.1.[Div.C]  
 interconnected smoke alarms, 1.2.2.[Div.C]

**Quench tanks, 5.14.1.**

**R**

**Rack (see also 'Individual storage area')**

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.1.2.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 flammable and combustible liquids storage, 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B.  
 hose, 5.6.2.5., 9.9.5.2.  
 indoor general storage, 3.3.2.1.  
 tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.

**Radioactive nuclear substances, 5.15**

**Rags, 2.4.1.3., 4.1.5.5., 5.14.8.6., 5.14.9.7.**

**Reactive substances, 4.12.7.1., 4.12.8.4., 4.12.8.5., 5.6.2.7.**

**Records**

alternative solutions, 1.3.2.5.[Div.C]  
 emergency power systems, 6.7.1.3.  
 fire alarm systems, 6.3.2.2.  
 fire drills, 2.8.3.2.  
 fire extinguishers, 6.2.7.4., 6.2.7.5., 6.2.7.9.  
 fire hydrants, 6.6.5.8.

interconnected smoke alarm systems, 6.3.2.6.  
 life safety study, 9.1.4.8.  
 piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.4.2., 4.4.6.2.  
 special fire suppression systems, 6.8.2.2.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.8.  
 tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.15.2., 4.3.16.1. 4.3.17.  
 tests and inspections (general), 1.1.2.

**Referenced document, 1.5[Div.A], 1.2.1.**

**References (internal cross-references), 1.1.1.4.[Div.A]**

**Refinery**

container storage, 4.2.1.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 process plants, 4.8.1.1.

**Refuse (see also 'Waste'), 3.2.2.3., 3.2.2.17., 3.2.2.18., 3.2.2.20., 5.14.5.7., 6.6.5.2.**

**Refuse chute (see 'Chute')**

**Refuse storage rooms, 9.2.3.17., 9.5.2.12., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.2.11., 9.6.4.2.**

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Repairs**

closures, 2.2.3.2.  
 ducts, 2.6.1.10.  
 fire alarm systems, 6.3.1.8., 1.2.1.1.[Div.C]  
 interconnected smoke alarm systems, 1.2.2.1.[Div.C]  
 notification, 1.1.1.1.  
 piers and wharves, 4.7.11.1.  
 piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.6.3., 4.4.11.5., 4.4.11.7.  
 sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.6., 6.5.2.1., 6.5.2.4., 6.5.3.1.  
 tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.8.3., 4.3.15.3.  
 water supplies for fire protection, 6.6.1.2.

**Reservoir (water supply), 3.2.1.9., 6.6.3.1.**

**Residential occupancy (see also 'Boarding, lodging and rooming houses', 'Dwelling unit', 'Hotel')**

access for fire fighting, 9.5.5.1., 9.6.5.1.  
 application (retrofit), 9.5.1., 9.6.1., 9.8.1.  
 combustion air (furnace), 9.5.2.11., 9.6.2.10., 9.8.2.4.  
 construction, 9.5.2.1. to 9.5.2.5., 9.6.2.1., 9.6.2.2.  
 dead end corridors, 9.5.3.1., 9.6.3.1.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 electrical inspection, 9.8.6.1.



emergency lighting, 9.5.3.9., 9.6.3.9.  
 emergency power, 9.6.4.8., 9.6.5.7.  
 exit signs, 9.5.3.5., 9.6.3.6.  
 exits, 9.5.3., 9.6.3., 9.8.3.  
 fire alarm and detection systems, 9.5.4., 9.6.4., 9.8.4.  
 fire escapes, 9.5.3.7.  
 fire safety plan, 2.8.1.1.  
 flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.4.  
 fire separations, 9.5.2.6. to 9.5.2.10., 9.5.2.12. to 9.5.2.15., 9.5.3.3., 9.6.2.4. to 9.6.2.9., 9.6.2.11. to 9.6.2.15., 9.6.3.4., 9.8.2.1. to 9.8.2.3., 9.8.2.5.  
 firefighters' elevator, 9.6.5.6.  
 hydrants, 9.6.5.4.  
 interior finishes, 9.5.3.6., 9.6.3.7.  
 lighting, 9.5.3.8., 9.6.3.8.  
 means of egress, 9.5.3., 9.6.3., 9.8.3.  
 portable oxygen systems, 2.15.1.1.  
 prohibitive combinations of occupancies, 2.1.3.1.  
 retrofit (application), 9.1.2.1., 9.3.1.2.  
 retrofit (buildings more than 6 storeys), 9.6  
 retrofit (buildings up to 6 storeys), 9.5  
 retrofit (two unit), 9.8  
 smoke control, 9.6.2.16.  
 sprinkler systems, 9.5.5.3., 9.6.5.5., 9.8.5.1.  
 standpipe systems, 9.5.5.2., 9.6.5.2.  
 voice communication system, 9.6.4.7.

## Residential unit

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 retrofit (two unit), 9.8

## Retirement home

application, 9.7.1.  
 containment, 9.7.2.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 emergency planning, 2.8.1.1.  
 exemptions, 9.1.2.2.  
 fire drills, 2.8.3.2.  
 fire alarm and detection, 9.7.4.  
 fire safety plans, 2.8.2.1.  
 means of egress, 9.7.3.  
 schedule of compliance, 9.1.3.  
 supervisory staff, 2.8.2.2.  
 suppression (sprinklers), 9.7.5.

## Retrofit

application, 9.1.2.  
 assembly occupancies, 9.2  
 boarding, lodging and rooming houses, 9.3  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 health care facilities, 9.4

hotels, 9.9  
 life safety study, 9.1.4.  
 residential occupancies (buildings more than 6 storeys), 9.6  
 residential occupancies (buildings up to 6 storeys), 9.5  
 residential occupancies (two unit), 9.8  
 schedule of compliance (health care facilities, care occupancies and retirement homes), 9.1.3.

## Roll-coating processes, 5.14.3.

## Room divider (see 'Partitions and screens')

## Rooming houses (see 'Boarding, lodging and rooming houses')

## Rubbish (see 'Waste materials')

# S

## Salvage shops and yards, 3.5

## Salvage tank, 5.13.3.2., 5.13.3.8., 5.13.3.12., 5.13.4.

## Sawdust (see also 'Combustible dust')

base for forest products storage, 3.2.2.3.  
 cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.2.8.  
 disposal, 3.2.2.7., 3.2.2.17., 5.10.2.3.  
 tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.1.

## Schematic diagrams, 2.8.2.1.

## Secondary containment (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.1.6.1., 4.3.2.3., 4.3.7., 4.4.5.6., 4.4.7.3.

## Security (see 'Access control')

## Self-service outlet (see 'Fuel dispensing station')

## Separations (see 'Fire separation')

## Service equipment, 2.1.1.3., 2.6

## Service room

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.3.  
 definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 general requirements, 2.4.1.1., 6.2.6.13.  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.10., 9.4.2.15.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.12.  
 residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.10., 9.5.2.11., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.2.8., 9.6.2.10., 9.6.4.2.

## Service space

definition "service space", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 definition "vertical service space", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
 health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.13.  
 hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.13.

residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.13., 9.6.2.12.

**Shut down (see also 'Shutdowns')**

air handling equipment, 2.6.1.8., 2.6.1.10., 9.4.4.4., 9.6.4.9., 9.9.4.6.  
dust collection, 5.10.1.5.  
emergency power systems, 6.7.1.1.  
fire alarm systems, 6.3.1.3.  
floor finishing, 5.14.8.5.  
flow-coating operations, 5.14.2.2.  
special fire suppression systems, 6.8.2.1.  
spraying applications, 5.12.7.1., 5.12.9.3.  
sprinkler systems, 6.5.2.  
standpipe systems, 6.4.1.4., 6.4.1.5.

**Shutdowns (see also 'Shut down')**

drying operations, 5.13.5.5.  
emergency, 4.8.4.3.  
fire protection, 2.8.2.1.  
seasonal, 4.3.17.6.  
ventilation, 4.1.7.2., 4.12.10.1.

**Signs (see also 'Symbols')**

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.5., 3.3.3.9.  
bowling alleys, 5.14.9.5.  
compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.8.  
dry powder finishing, 5.14.6.4.  
electrostatic detearing, 5.14.4.5.,  
electrostatic spraying, 5.12.10.17.  
exits, 2.7.3.1., 2.7.3.2., 9.2.3.13., 9.3.3.10., 9.4.3.5., 9.5.3.5., 9.6.3.6., 9.9.3.10.  
fire department access routes, 2.5.1.2., 2.5.1.4.  
fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16.2.7.  
no smoking, 2.4.3.2., 3.3.3.9., 5.12.11.10., 5.13.5.9., 5.14.5.3., 5.14.6.11., 5.14.9.5.  
occupant load, 2.7.1.5.  
piers and wharves, 4.7.4.6.  
portable extinguishers, 6.2.1.5.  
public amusement areas (indoor), 2.7.4.2.  
public amusement areas (outdoor), 2.14.1.4.  
salvage shops and yards, 3.5.2.4.  
flammable and combustible liquids, 4.3.13.5., 4.4.7.3., 4.4.11.3., 4.7.4.6.

**Smoke alarm**

boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.4.1., 9.3.4.3.  
care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.4.3.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
dwelling units, 2.1.1.1., 2.1.1.3., 2.13  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.2., 9.9.4.1., 9.9.4.13.  
maintenance and testing, 6.3.3.

owner obligations, 6.3.2.1.  
power supply (interconnected), 6.3.1.6.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.2., 9.5.2.8., 9.5.3.1., 9.5.4.1., 9.5.4.4., 9.5.4.5., 9.6.4.10., 9.8.2.2., 9.8.3.3., 9.8.3.4., 9.8.4.1., 9.8.4.2.  
testing (interconnected), 6.3.2.6.

**Smoke control**

combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.10.  
fire safety plan, 2.8.2.3.  
health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.4.4.  
high buildings (inspecting and testing), 7.3  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.15., 9.9.4.6.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.2.16.

**Smoke detector (see also 'Fire detector')**

boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.4.1.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.3., 9.4.2.5., 9.4.2.6.  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.3., 9.9.2.9., 9.9.4.2.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.4., 9.5.2.5., 9.5.2.6., 9.6.2.5., 9.6.2.16., 9.6.4.9.  
sensitivity testing, 6.3.2.2.

**Smoking (and smoking prohibition)**

ammonium nitrate (indoor), 3.3.3.9.  
automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.3.  
bowling alleys, 5.14.9.5.  
combustible dust producing processes, 5.10.1.14.  
demolition sites, 8.1.2.9.  
dip tanks, 5.13.5.8., 5.13.5.9.  
dry powder-coating, 5.12.11.10., 5.14.6.11.  
flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.5.4., 4.11.3.2.  
floor finishing, 5.14.8.5.  
general storage (indoor), 3.3.2.11.  
hazardous areas and operations, 2.4.3,  
lumber and forest products (outdoor), 3.2.2.22.  
tire storage (outdoor), 3.2.1.2.  
public amusement areas (outdoors), 2.14.1.3.  
salvage yards, 3.5.1.9.  
tents and air-supported structures, 2.9.3.2.  
wood chips (outdoor), 3.2.3.10.

**Snow accumulation, 2.7.1.8., 5.10.1.11., 6.6.4.2., 9.9.3.7.**

**Solid-fuel-burning appliance**

general requirements, 2.6.2.  
referenced documents, 1.2.1.1.

**Space heater, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A], 9.9.2.12., 9.9.3.6.**

**Space-heating appliance, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A], 5.12.7.5.**

**Special fire suppression system (see ‘Fire suppression system’)**

**Spill control (see also ‘Absorbent material’, ‘Leakage detection’)**

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.7.

battery charging, 3.4.2.2.

bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.2.5., 4.6.6.1.

containers (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.7.6., 4.2.7.12., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.9.2., 4.2.11.4.

distilleries, 4.9.7.1.

flammable and combustible liquids (general), 2.4.1.6., 4.1.6.

laboratories, 4.12.5.1.

piers and wharves, 4.7.7.2., 4.7.10.1., 4.7.11.2.

piping (transfer of flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.7.3.

process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.1.

tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.7., 4.3.8.8., 4.3.12.7., 4.3.13.1.

**Spontaneous heating/ignition, 2.4.1.3., 5.12.2.3.**

**Spray booths, spray rooms, spraying area 5.12**

definition “spray booth”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

definition “spray room”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

definition “spraying area”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

**Sprinkler system**

ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.5., 3.3.3.6.

assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.2.1., 9.2.2.3., 9.2.2.4., 9.2.3.2., 9.2.3.17., 9.2.5.1., 9.2.5.2.

boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3.2.5.

care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.5.1.

covered malls, 2.12.1.2., 2.12.1.5.

cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.2.3., 5.4.2.4., 5.4.5.1.

combustible fibres, 3.3.4.3., 3.3.4.6.

compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.4.

definition “sprinklered”, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

demolition sites, 8.1.2.7.

dip tanks, 5.13.6.1.

distilleries, 4.9.4.1., 4.9.8.2.

fire department connections, 2.5.1.2.

flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.5.1., 4.2.7.5., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B., 4.2.7.7., 4.2.7.8., 4.2.8.4., 4.2.9.1., Table 4.3.12.A.

fumigation and thermal insecticidal fogging, 5.16.2.5.

general requirements, 1.1.1.1., 6.5

health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.2.2. to 9.4.2.6., 9.4.2.10., 9.4.2.14., 9.4.5.1., 9.4.5.2., 9.4.5.5.

hotels (retrofit), 9.9.1.2., 9.9.2.2. to 9.9.2.5., 9.9.2.7. to 9.9.2.10., 9.9.2.12., 9.9.2.14., 9.9.2.15., 9.9.3.5., 9.9.3.11., 9.9.4.2., 9.9.5.1., 9.9.5.4.

indoor general storage, 3.3.2.2., 3.3.2.3., 3.3.2.6., 3.3.2.10.

industrial ovens, 5.18.6.4.

life safety study, 9.1.4.2.

nonfixed seating, 2.7.1.6.

organic peroxides and dual component coating, 5.14.7.1.

process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.

residential occupancies (higher than 6 storeys – retrofit), 9.6.2.3. to 9.6.2.7., 9.6.2.9., 9.6.2.11., 9.6.2.13., 9.6.2.15., 9.6.2.16., 9.6.3.3., 9.6.4.2., 9.6.5.1., 9.6.5.5.

residential occupancies (two unit – retrofit), 9.8.2.2., 9.8.2.3., 9.8.3.5., 9.8.5.1.

residential occupancies (up to 6 storeys – retrofit), 9.5.2.2. to 9.5.2.10., 9.5.2.12., 9.5.2.14., 9.5.4.3., 9.5.5.1., 9.5.5.3.

roll-coating processes, 5.14.3.3.

spray applications (flammable and combustible materials), 5.12.8.2., 5.12.8.3.

tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.4., 3.3.1.8., 3.3.1.9.

water supply, 6.6

**Standpipe and hose system (see also ‘Hose station’)**

combustible fibres storage, 3.3.4.8.

demolition sites, 8.1.2.6., 8.1.2.7.

distilleries, 4.9.8.2.

fire department connections, 2.5.1.2., 8.1.2.7., 9.6.5.3.

flammable and combustible liquids, 4.3.13.4.

general requirements, 1.1.1.1., 6.4

hotels, 2.8.1.3., 9.9.5.2.

industrial ovens, 5.18.6.2.

process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.4.3.

- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.5.2., 9.6.5.2., 9.6.5.7.
- tire storage (indoors), 3.3.1.9.
- water supply, 6.6
- wood chips storage, 3.2.3.12.
- Static electric charge (see also 'Bonding', 'Grounding')**
  - combustible dust, 5.10.1.2.
  - flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.8.2., 4.6.3.4., 4.6.4.5., 4.11.3.3.
  - roll-coating processes, 5.14.3.2.
- Storage arrangements (see 'Individual storage area')**
- Storage cabinet (for flammable and combustible liquids)**
  - assembly occupancies, 4.2.4.2., 4.2.4.3.
  - basements, 4.12.10.1.
  - business and personal services occupancies, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.6.5.
  - care or detention occupancies, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.6.5.
  - educational facilities, 4.2.6.2., 4.2.6.5.
  - general requirements, 4.2.10.
  - industrial occupancies, 4.2.7.2., 4.2.8.2., laboratories, 4.12.3.1., 4.12.9.
  - residential occupancies, 4.2.4.2., 4.2.4.3.
- Storage containers for flammable and combustible liquids (see 'Containers')**
- Storage garage, 9.5.2.15., 9.6.2.15.**
  - 9.9.2.7.definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
- Storage room**
  - assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.3.17.
  - cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.2.4.
  - compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.2.4., 5.6.2.6.
  - dry powder storage, 5.14.6.11.
  - flammable and combustible liquids, 4.2.4.3., 4.2.5.3., 4.2.6.2., 4.2.9., Table 4.3.12.A., 4.3.12.6., 4.3.13.3., 4.3.13.4.
  - hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.11.
  - residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.9., 9.5.2.12., 9.5.4.3., 9.6.2.7., 9.6.2.11., 9.6.4.2.
- Storage tank (for flammable and combustible liquids)**
  - abandonment, 4.3.17.
  - aboveground, 4.3.2. to 4.3.7., 4.6.2., 4.6.4.1., 4.7.3., 4.3.17.
  - access for fire fighting, 4.1.5.7., 4.3.2.4., 4.3.7.5.
  - ammonium nitrate storage (exposure), 3.3.3.2.
  - anchorage, 4.3.3.3., 4.3.8.9., 4.3.12.9., 4.9.3.2.
  - bulk plants, 4.6.2., 4.6.3.2., 4.6.4.1., 4.6.4.3., 4.6.4.5.
  - definition "atmospheric storage tank", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - definition "storage tank", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - dispensing and transfer, 4.1.8., 4.2.8.3., 4.3.13., 4.6.3.2., 4.6.3.4., 4.6.4.3., 4.6.4.5.
  - distilleries, 4.9.3., 4.9.4.
  - emergency power systems, 6.7.1.5.
  - fill piping, 4.3.6.4., 4.3.11.3., 4.3.14.1., 4.4.7.2.
  - general requirements, 4.1.8.1., 4.3
  - incidental use, 4.2.8.2., 4.2.8.3.
  - indoor, 4.2.8.2., 4.2.8.3., 4.3.12. to 4.3.14., 4.7.3., 4.9.3. 4.3.17.
  - leakage detection, 4.3.2.6., 4.3.7.7., 4.3.8.6., 4.3.15., 4.3.16.
  - movable tanks, 4.1.8.4.
  - overflow protection, 4.3.1.8., 4.11.3.6.
  - piers and wharves, 4.7.3.
  - piping and valves, 4.3.6.1., 4.3.6.2., 4.3.7.2., 4.3.7.5., 4.3.14.1., 4.4.7.2., 4.4.8.2., 4.6.3.2., 4.6.4.3., 4.3.17.
  - portable, 4.2.1.1., 4.2.3.1.
  - secondary containment, 4.1.6.1., 4.3.2.3., 4.3.7., 4.4.7.3.
  - spill control, 4.1.6.1., 4.1.6.4., 4.3.1.8., 4.3.7., 4.3.8.8., 4.3.12.7., 4.3.13.1., 4.6.2.5.
  - supports and foundations, 4.3.3., 4.3.8.5., 4.3.12.9., 4.7.3., 4.9.3.2.
  - temporarily out of service, 4.3.17.
  - underground, 4.3.17., 4.7.3.
  - vents, 4.3.4., 4.3.7.6., 4.3.10., 4.3.12.8., 4.9.3.3.
  - withdrawal from service, 4.3.17.
- Storey (see also 'Basement', 'First storey')**
  - ammonium nitrate storage, 3.3.3.2.
  - container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.4.3., Table 4.2.7.A., Table 4.2.7.B.
  - definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - demolition sites, 8.1.2.6.
  - fire safety plans, 2.8.1.1., 2.8.2.2.
  - industrial ovens, 5.18.2.1.
  - smoke alarm installation, 2.13.2.1.
  - tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.4., Table 4.3.12.A.
- Street**
  - definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]
  - elevator return in high buildings, 7.2.2.1., 7.2.3.1.
  - firefighters' elevators, 9.4.5.3., 9.6.5.6., 9.9.5.3.
  - tank vehicles unloading, 4.11.3.7.

underground storage tanks (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.8.1.

## Suite

boarding, lodging and rooming houses (retrofit), 9.3  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
hotels, 2.8.2.5., 6.3.3.1., 9.9.2.8.  
mercantile occupancies (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.5.1.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5, 9.6  
residential unit, 9.8

## Supervisory staff

care occupancies, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2.  
care and treatment occupancies, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
detention occupancies, 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2.  
emergency procedures, 2.8.1.2.  
emergency power systems, 6.7.1.1.  
fire alarm and voice communication systems, 6.3.1.3., 6.3.1.5.  
fire drills, 2.8.3.  
fire safety plan, 2.8.2.  
high buildings, 2.8.2.3.  
hotel establishments, 2.8.1.3., 9.9.4.14.  
public amusement areas (outdoor), 2.14.1.5.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.4.7.  
retirement homes, 2.8.2.1., 2.8.2.2., 2.8.3.2.  
special fire suppression systems, 6.8.2.1.  
sprinkler systems, 6.5.2.4.  
standpipe systems, 6.4.1.4.

## Symbols (see also 'Signs')

danger, 4.3.13.5.  
firefighters' elevator, 7.2.5.1.  
used in Code, 1.4.2.[Div.A]

## T

### Tank cars, 4.6.4.

### Tank farms (see 'Bulk plants')

### Tank vehicles

bulk plants, 4.6.4.  
definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
general requirements, 4.11  
loading and unloading, 4.6.4., 4.11.3.  
portable extinguishers, 4.6.5.1., 4.11.2.1.

### Tanks for flammable and combustible liquids (see 'Storage tanks')

### Tanks for water supply, 6.6.2.

### Tents, 2.9

application, 2.1.1.2.

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

## Testing

cargo hose (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.7.8.2.  
definition "test", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
elevators (high buildings), 7.2.2.  
emergency lighting, 2.7.3.3.  
emergency power systems, 6.7.1.1.  
emergency systems, 2.8.3.1.  
fire alarm systems, 6.3.2.1.  
fire emergency systems (high buildings), Part 7  
fire pumps, 6.6.3.5.  
flammability, 2.3.2., 2.9.2.1.  
general requirements, 1.1.1.2.  
interconnected smoke alarms, 6.3.2.1., 6.3.2.6.  
notification, 1.1.1.1.  
piping and transfer systems (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.9.4., 4.4.11.6.  
portable extinguishers, 6.2.7.  
records, 1.1.2.  
smoke alarms, 6.3.3.  
sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.6., 6.5.5.  
standpipe systems, 6.4.3.  
voice communication systems, 6.3.2.3.  
water supplies for fire protection, 6.6.1.5.

## Tire storage

indoors, 3.3.1.  
outdoors, 3.2.1.

## Training

fire safety plan, 2.8.2.1.  
industrial trucks, 3.4.2.3.  
piers and wharves, 4.7.6.2., 4.7.11.1.  
piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.11.2.  
spill procedures (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.1.6.4.  
tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.1.8., 4.3.15.1.  
tank vehicles, 4.11.3.4.  
qualifications, 1.2.1.[Div.C], 1.2.2.[Div.C]

## Transformer vault, 2.6.4., 9.4.2.12., 9.6.2.14.

## U

### Undercoating (see 'Automobile undercoating')

### Unit equipment for emergency lighting (see 'Emergency lighting')

### Unstable liquid

container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.1.1.



definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
laboratories, 4.12.8.3.  
process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.2.1., 4.8.3.1., 4.8.3.2.  
tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.2.1., 4.3.2.2., 4.3.4.2.

## V

### Vacant building, 2.1.1.3., 2.4.7.

### Valves (controlling fire protection equipment)

covered malls, 2.12.1.5.  
demolition sites, 8.1.2.6.  
flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.6.1., 4.4.11.2., 4.4.11.3.  
hydrants, 6.6.5.7.  
inspection, 6.6.1.2., 6.6.2.1.  
special fire suppression systems, 6.8.1.1.  
sprinkler dry-pipe valves, 6.5.1.6., 6.5.3.4., 6.5.4.3., 6.5.5.4.  
sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.3., 6.5.2.2., 6.5.2.6., 6.5.3.1., 6.5.6.2., 6.5.6.3., 6.5.6.4.  
standpipe systems, 6.4.2.4., 6.4.2.5., 9.5.5.2., 9.6.5.2., 9.9.5.2.

### Valves (controlling flammable and combustible liquids)

bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.2.3., 4.6.3.2., 4.6.4.3., 4.6.4.4.  
container storage, 4.2.9.5.  
general requirements, 4.1.6.2., 4.1.8.3.  
laboratories, 4.12.7.1.  
piers and wharves, 4.7.4., 4.7.7.1., 4.7.7.3., 4.7.9.2., 4.7.11.4.  
piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.2., 4.4.3.1., 4.4.7.7., 4.4.8., 4.4.10.5., 4.4.10.6., 4.4.11.  
tank storage, 4.1.8.3., 4.3.6.1., 4.3.6.2., 4.3.7.5., 4.3.14.1., 4.3.14.2.  
tank vehicles, 4.11.3.8.

### Vapour pressure

definition "vapour pressure", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
general requirements, 4.3.14.2.  
in definition of "compressed gas", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]  
in definition of "flammable liquid", 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Vault

cellulose nitrate storage, 5.4.2.3., 5.4.2.4., 5.4.3.3., 5.4.3.4., 5.4.3.5.  
electrical equipment, 2.6.4.  
transformer, 9.4.2.12., 9.6.2.14.

### Ventilation (exhaust)

ammonium nitrate, 3.3.3.2.  
automobile undercoating, 5.14.5.2.  
bulk plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.6.3.3.  
cellulose nitrate plastics, 5.4.3.1., 5.4.3.3.  
combustible dust, 5.10.1.3., 5.10.1.11., 5.10.2.1., 5.10.2.2.  
compressed gas cylinders, 5.6.1.6., 5.6.2.4.  
container storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.2.7.13., 4.2.8.3., 4.2.9.3., 4.2.10.6.  
cooking operations (hotels), 9.9.2.19.  
dip tanks, 5.13.5.1. to 5.13.5.3., 5.13.5.5.  
distilleries, 4.9.6.  
flammable and combustible liquids (general), 4.1.6.4., 4.1.7.  
floor finishing, 5.14.8.4.  
hazardous areas and processes, 5.1.4.  
industrial ovens, 5.18.4.  
laboratories, 4.12.7.1., 4.12.8., 4.12.10.  
piers and wharves, 4.7.10.2.  
piping (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.4.7.9.  
process plants (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.8.3.3., 4.8.3.4.  
quench tanks, 5.14.1.2., 5.14.1.3.  
shafts, 2.4.1.1., 2.6.1.9.  
spray booths and spray rooms, 5.12.2.3., 5.12.2.4., 5.12.3., 5.12.4., 5.12.7.1., 5.12.9.3., 5.12.9.4., 5.12.10.3., 5.12.11.1., 5.12.11.6.  
tank storage (flammable and combustible liquids), 4.3.12.7., 4.3.13.1.

### Vertical service spaces (see 'Service space')

### Viscosity, 4.1.3.1.

definition, 1.4.1.2.[Div.A]

### Voice communication systems

care occupancies and retirement homes (retrofit), 9.7.4.4.  
fire safety plan, 2.8.2.3.  
general requirements, 6.3  
health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.5.4.  
high buildings, 7.2.4.  
residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.6.4.7., 9.6.4.8.  
hotels (retrofit), 9.9.4.14.

### Vulnerable occupants (see 'Care occupancy', 'Care and treatment occupancy', 'Health care facilities' and 'Retirement home')



## W

### **Warehouse (see also 'Indoor storage')**

- distilleries, 4.9.8.1.
- portable extinguisher installation, 6.2.5.2., 6.2.5.3., 6.2.6.1.

### **Waste containers/receptacles**

- ashes, 2.4.1.3.
- day care centres, 2.10.2.2.
- floor finishing, 5.14.8.6.
- hotels, 2.4.1.4.
- materials subject to spontaneous combustion, 2.4.1.3.

### **Waste materials (see also 'Combustible materials', 'Spill control')**

- burning of wood waste, 3.2.2.17.
- cellulose nitrate, 5.4.2.8.
- demolition sites, 8.1.2.3., 8.1.2.4.
- dry powder-coating, 5.12.11.6., 5.12.11.7., 5.14.6.7., 5.14.6.8.
- floor finishing, 5.14.8.6.
- gravity tanks, 6.6.2.10.
- incinerators, 2.6.3.1.
- lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.7.
- pin refinishing, 5.14.9.7.

### **Watchman service (see also 'Firewatch')**

- fumigation operations, 5.16.2.7.

### **Water supply (see also 'Hydrant')**

- assembly occupancies (retrofit), 9.2.5.2.
- flammable and combustible liquids, 4.1.6.1., 4.1.6.2., 4.3.7.3., 4.8.4.3., 4.9.7.1.
- general requirements, 6.6
- health care facilities (retrofit), 9.4.5.2.
- hotels (retrofit), 9.9.2.2., 9.9.5.2.
- lumber and forest products, 3.2.2.26., 3.2.2.27.
- residential occupancies (retrofit), 9.5.2.2., 9.5.5.2., 9.6.5.2.
- salvage yards, 3.5.1.7.
- sprinkler systems, 6.5.1.6., 6.5.3.3., 6.5.5.5.
- standpipe systems, 6.4.3.5., 6.4.3.7.
- tire storage (outdoors), 3.2.1.9., 3.2.1.10.
- wood chips storage, 3.2.3.12.

### **Wood chips storage, 3.2.2.7., 3.2.3.**

### **Woodworking operations, 5.10.2.**

### **Wrecking yards (see 'Salvage shops and yards')**

**Fire Code Supplement FCS-1**

**OBJECTIVES  
AND  
FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS  
ATTRIBUTED TO THE  
ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS**

**January 2015**

## **COMMENCEMENT**

Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, January 2015, comes into force on January 1, 2015.

## **© Copyright**

Reproduction of this document for commercial or advertising purposes is prohibited without the written permission from the Office of the Fire Marshal, Ministry of Community Safety and Correctional Services.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>
<b>1. SCOPE</b>	
<b>2. OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS</b>	
<b>3. ATTRIBUTION TO ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS</b>	
<b>4. USING THE TABLES</b>	
<b>Table 2</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 2 of Division B
<b>Table 3</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 3 of Division B
<b>Table 4</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 4 of Division B
<b>Table 5</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 5 of Division B
<b>Table 6</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 6 of Division B
<b>Table 7</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 7 of Division B
<b>Table 8</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 8 of Division B
<b>Table 9</b>	Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 9 of Division B



## Fire Code Supplement FCS-1

# Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions

### 1. SCOPE

This document prescribes, for the purposes of Subsection 1.2.2. in Division A of the Fire Code, the **objectives** and **functional statements** that have been attributed to **acceptable solutions** set out in Division B of the Fire Code.

**Objectives, functional statements** and **acceptable solutions** referred to in this document are those defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of the Fire Code.

### 2. OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONAL STATEMENTS

The **objectives** referred to in this document are those set out in Part 2 of Division A of the Fire Code.

The **functional statements** referred to in this document are those set out in Part 3 of Division A of the Fire Code.

### 3. ATTRIBUTION TO ACCEPTABLE SOLUTIONS

For the purposes of compliance with the Fire Code, as provided in Clause 1.2.2.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the **objectives** and **functional statements** attributed to the **acceptable solutions** in Division B shall be the **objectives** and **functional statements** set out in Tables 2 to 9.

Where **objectives** and **functional statements** have not been attributed to an **acceptable solution** in Tables 2 to 9, the provisions of Clause 1.2.2.1.(1)(b) of Division A of the Fire Code do not apply and compliance with the Fire Code must be achieved by complying with the **acceptable solution** specified in Division B of the Fire Code. Refer to Sentence 1.2.2.1.(3) of the Fire Code for additional details.

### 4. USING THE TABLES

For the purposes of Tables 2 to 9, a notation made by the following mark “...” identifies text contained in the Fire Code that is included for the purposes of the attribution but is omitted from the table for brevity. A notation made by the following mark “\_” identifies text contained in the Fire Code that is deliberately excluded for the purposes of the attribution.





**Table 2**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 2 of Division B**

<b>Acceptable Solution</b>	<b>Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
<b>SECTION 2.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 2.1.1.</b>	<b>Scope and Application</b>
2.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.1.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.1.1.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.1.2.</b>	<b>Classification of Buildings or Parts of Buildings by Major Occupancy</b>
2.1.2.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.1.2.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F03-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
<b>Subsection 2.1.3.</b>	<b>Prohibited Combinations of Occupancies</b>
2.1.3.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 2.2</b>	<b>FIRE SEPARATIONS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.2.1.</b>	<b>Major Occupancies</b>
2.2.1.1.	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.2.2.</b>	<b>Rooms and Spaces</b>
2.2.2.1.	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.2.3.</b>	<b>Closures</b>
2.2.3.1.	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.2.3.2. (1)	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.2.3.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.2.3.4. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(5)	[F81-OS1.2,OS1.4,OP1.2,OP1.4]
2.2.3.5.	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.3</b>	<b>INTERIOR FINISHING, FURNISHING AND DECORATIVE MATERIALS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.3.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.3.1.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.3.1.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.3.2.</b>	<b>Textile Flammability</b>
2.3.2.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.3.2.2.	[F82-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.4</b>	<b>FIRE HAZARDS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.4.1.</b>	<b>Combustible Materials</b>
2.4.1.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(6)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
2.4.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.4.1.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “combustible materials shall not be stored with ashes in the same receptacle”.  [F01-OS1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Ashes shall be stored in receptacles that conform to Sentence (3)”.
(3)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.4.1.4. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.4.1.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.4.1.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.4.2</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>Subsection 2.4.3.</b>	<b>Smoking</b>
2.4.3.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.4.3.2.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 2.4.4</b>	<b>Open Flames</b>
2.4.4.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.4.4.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.4.4.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
2.4.4.4. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.4.5.</b>	<b>Use of Hazardous Materials</b>
2.4.5.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.4.5.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.4.6.</b>	<b>Electrical Hazards</b>
2.4.6.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 2.4.7.</b>	<b>Vacant Buildings</b>
2.4.7.1.	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 2.5</b>	<b>FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS TO BUILDINGS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.5.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.5.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.5.1.2. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.5.1.3.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.5.1.4.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.6</b>	<b>SERVICE EQUIPMENT</b>
<b>Subsection 2.6.1.</b>	<b>Heating, Ventilating and Air-Conditioning</b>
2.6.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.6.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.6.1.3. (1)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.6.1.4. (1)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.3]
2.6.1.5.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1,OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.6.1.6.	RESERVED
2.6.1.7.	[F01-OS1.1] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
2.6.1.8. (1)	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.6.1.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
2.6.1.10. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.6.1.11.	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.6.1.12. (1)	[F01-OS1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	[F02,F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.6.1.13.	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.4,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.4]
2.6.1.14. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.6.2.</b>	<b>Solid-Fuel-Burning Appliances</b>
2.6.2.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.6.2.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.6.3.</b>	<b>Incinerators</b>
2.6.3.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “the <b>flue</b> venting an incinerator shall not serve as the chute conveying waste material to the incinerator”.  [F01-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP3.1] [F81-OS1.1,OS1.2] [F82-OS1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “The design, construction, installation, alteration and maintenance of outdoor incinerators shall conform to NFPA 82, “Standard on Incinerators and Waste and Linen Handling Systems and Equipment”.
2.6.3.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1] [F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.6.3.3. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 2.6.4.</b>	<b>Electrical Equipment Vaults</b>
2.6.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.6.4.2.	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 2.7</b>	<b>SAFETY TO LIFE</b>
<b>Subsection 2.7.1.</b>	<b>Means of Egress and Occupant Load</b>
2.7.1.1.	[F10-OS1.5]
2.7.1.2.	[F10-OS1.5]
2.7.1.3.	[F10-OS1.5]
2.7.1.4. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	[F10-OS1.5]
2.7.1.5.	(1) [F10-OS1.5]
	(2) [F10-OS1.5]
2.7.1.6.	(1) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(2) [F10-OS1.5]
	(3) [F10-OS1.5]
	(4) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5) [F10-OS1.5]
	(6) [F10-OS1.5]
	(7) [F10-OS1.5]
	(8) Note <sup>1</sup>
2.7.1.7.	(1) [F10,F30,F82-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
	(2) [F82-OS1.5]
	(3) Note <sup>1</sup>
2.7.1.8.	(1) [F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
	(2) [F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
2.7.1.9.	(1) [F10-OS1.5]
	(2) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(3) [F10-OS1.5]
	(4) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5) [F10-OS1.5]
	(6) [F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 2.7.2.</b>	<b>Door Hardware</b>
2.7.2.1.	(1) [F10-OS1.5]
	(2) [F10-OS1.5]
	(3) [F10-OS1.5]
	(4) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5) Note <sup>1</sup>
2.7.2.2.	(1) [F10-OS1.5]
	(2) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(3) Note <sup>1</sup>
	(4) [F10-OS1.5]
	(5) [F10-OS1.5]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(6)	[F81-OS1.4,OS1.5]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.7.3.</b>	<b>Exit Lighting and Emergency Lighting</b>
2.7.3.1.	[F10,F82-OS1.5]
2.7.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F82-OS1.5]
2.7.3.3. (1)	[F82-OS1.5]
(2)	[F82-OS1.5]
(3)	[F82-OS1.5]
(4)	[F82-OS1.5]
(5)	[F82-OS1.5]
(6)	[F82-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 2.7.4.</b>	<b>Indoor Public Amusement Areas</b>
2.7.4.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]
2.7.4.2. (1)	[F10,F36-OS1.5]
<b>SECTION 2.8</b>	<b>EMERGENCY PLANNING</b>
<b>Subsection 2.8.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.8.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.1.2. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP1.4]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.1.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 2.8.2.</b>	<b>Fire Safety Plan</b>
2.8.2.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(2)(a)(i)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(ii)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(iii)	[F11-OS1.5]
(iv)	[F10-OS1.5]
(v)	[F12,F36-OS1.5]
(vi)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(d)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(e)	[F10,F12-OS1.5]
(f)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(g)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(h)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F10,F11,F36-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(6)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.2.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5]
2.8.2.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F11-OS1.5]
2.8.2.4.	F12-OS1.2,OS1.4,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP1.4]
2.8.2.5. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)(a)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F13-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.8.3.</b>	<b>Fire Drills</b>
2.8.3.1. (1)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(5)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(6)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
2.8.3.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.3.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.8.3.5.	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.9</b>	<b>TENTS AND AIR-SUPPORTED STRUCTURES</b>
<b>Subsection 2.9.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.9.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.9.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.9.2.</b>	<b>Materials</b>
2.9.2.1.	[F82-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 2.9.3.</b>	<b>Fire Hazards and Control</b>
2.9.3.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.9.3.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
2.9.3.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.9.3.4. (1)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
2.9.3.5.	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.10</b>	<b>DAY CARE CENTRES</b>
<b>Subsection 2.10.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
2.10.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.10.2.</b>	<b>Combustible Materials</b>
2.10.2.1.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.10.2.2.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.10.2.3.	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “ <b>Flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be stored in conformance with Part 4”.  [F01,F34-OS1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “ <b>Flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be stored __ in areas inaccessible to children”.
<b>Subsection 2.10.3.</b>	<b>Staffing</b>
2.10.3.1.	[F12-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 2.11</b>	<b>INSULATION AND RE-INSULATION</b>
<b>Subsection 2.11.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.11.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.11.1.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.11.1.3.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.12</b>	<b>COVERED MALLS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.12.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.12.1.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.12.1.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.12.1.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.12.1.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.12.1.5.	[F11-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2]
2.12.1.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.12.1.7.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 2.13</b>	<b>INSTALLATION OF SMOKE ALARMS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.13.1.</b>	<b>Application and Responsibility</b>
2.13.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.13.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.13.2.</b>	<b>Installation Requirements</b>
2.13.2.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F81-OS1.4]
(3)	[F11-OS1.5] [F81-OS1.4]
<b>SECTION 2.14</b>	<b>OUTDOOR PUBLIC AMUSEMENT AREAS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.14.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.14.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.14.1.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]
2.14.1.3.	[F01-OS1.1]
2.14.1.4. (1)	[F10,F36-OS1.5]
2.14.1.5. (1)(a)	[F11-OS1.5]

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(b)	[F10-OS1.5]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(d)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 2.15</b>	<b>PORTABLE OXYGEN SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.15.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
2.15.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.15.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 2.16</b>	<b>INSTALLATION OF CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS</b>
<b>Subsection 2.16.1.</b>	<b>Application and Responsibility</b>
2.16.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
2.16.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 2.16.2.</b>	<b>Installation Requirements</b>
2.16.2.1. (1)	[F11-OS3.4]
(2)	[F11- OS3.4]
(3)	[F11- OS3.4]
(4)	[F11,F81- OS3.4]
(5)	[F11,F81- OS3.4]
(6)	[F11,F81- OS3.4]
(7)	[F11- OS3.4]

**Table 3**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 3 of Division B**

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 3.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 3.1.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
3.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 3.2</b>	<b>OUTDOOR STORAGE</b>
<b>Subsection 3.2.1.</b>	<b>Outdoor Storage of Tires</b>
3.2.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1] [F06-OS1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OS3.3,OP1.2]
3.2.1.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F13-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
3.2.1.4. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(2)	[F01-OH5,OP1.1] [F03,F12-OH5, OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F03,F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
3.2.1.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02-OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F03-OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.1.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.1.7. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.1.8. (1)	[F34-OH5,OP1.1]
(2)	[F34-OH5,OP1.1]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(5)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(6)	[F34-OH5,OP1.1]
3.2.1.9. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
3.2.1.10.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.1.11.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 3.2.2.</b>	<b>Outdoor Storage of Lumber and Forest Products</b>
3.2.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.2. (1)	[F03,F12-OP1.2,OP3.1] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.3. (1)	[F03,F12-OP1.2,OP3.1] [F04-OS1.3,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.4. (1)	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.2.5. (1)	[F03-OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.6.	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.7.	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.8.	[F02-OP3.1,OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]
3.2.2.9.	[F01-OS1.1] [F06-OS1.4,OP1.4] [F32-OS3.3]
3.2.2.10.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.2.11.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.2.12. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.13. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.14.	[F02,F03-OP1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.15.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.16.	RESERVED
3.2.2.17.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
3.2.2.18.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.19.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.20.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.2.21.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.22.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
3.2.2.23.	[F13-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.2.24. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.2.25.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.26.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.2.27.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 3.2.3.</b>	<b>Outdoor Storage of Wood Chips</b>
3.2.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.3.2.	[F12-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.3.	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.4. (1)	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.3.5.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.6. (1)	[F03-OP1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F03-OP1.2] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.7.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.8. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.3.9.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.10.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.2.3.11.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.2.3.12. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F12-OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F02,OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.2.3.13.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 3.3</b>	<b>INDOOR STORAGE</b>
<b>Subsection 3.3.1.</b>	<b>Indoor Tire Storage</b>
3.3.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.1.2.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.4.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.5.	[F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.6.	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
3.3.1.7.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
3.3.1.8. (1)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.9.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.1.10. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "In addition to the requirements of Section 6.2".  [F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "multi-purpose dry chemical portable extinguishers ... does not exceed 25 m".
<b>Subsection 3.3.2.</b>	<b>Indoor General Storage</b>
3.3.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.2.2. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2,OS1.5]
(5)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]
3.3.2.4.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.5.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.6. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F06-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.7.	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
3.3.2.8.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.9.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F03-OP3.1]
3.3.2.10. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.2.11.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 3.3.3.</b>	<b>Indoor Storage of Ammonium Nitrate</b>
3.3.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.3.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	[F03-OP3.1]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(9)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(10)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.3.3. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.3.3.4.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.3.5. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(2)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.3.3.6. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.3.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.3.3.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.3.9. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.3.3.10.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 3.3.4.</b>	<b>Indoor Storage of Combustible Fibres</b>
3.3.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
3.3.4.2	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.4.3. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.4.4. (1)(a)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F04-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]
(c)	[F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(d)	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
3.3.4.5.	[F04-OS1.2,OS1.3,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP1.3]
3.3.4.6. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]
3.3.4.7. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.3.4.8.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.4.9.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.3.4.10.	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 3.3.5.</b>	<b>Indoor Storage of Matches</b>
3.3.5.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.5.2.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.5.3.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.5.4.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.3.5.5.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 3.4</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL TRUCKS</b>
<b>Subsection 3.4.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
3.4.1.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 3.4.2.</b>	<b>Industrial Trucks</b>
3.4.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.4.2.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.4.2.3. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 3.5</b>	<b>SALVAGE SHOPS AND SALVAGE YARDS</b>
<b>Subsection 3.5.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
3.5.1.1.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.5.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.5.1.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2]
3.5.1.4.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.5.1.5.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.5.1.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.5.1.7.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
3.5.1.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
3.5.1.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
3.5.1.10.	[F13-OP1.2,OS1.2]
<b>Subsection 3.5.2.</b>	<b>Piling</b>
3.5.2.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F03-OP3.1]
3.5.2.2.	[F03-OP1.2,OP3.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.5.2.3.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F12-OP1.2,OP3.1]
3.5.2.4. (1)	[F02,F12,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.





**Table 4**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 4 of Division B**

<b>Acceptable Solution</b>	<b>Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
<b>SECTION 4.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 4.1.1.</b>	<b>Application and Compliance</b>
4.1.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.1.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.1.2.</b>	<b>Classification</b>
4.1.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.2.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.2.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.1.3.</b>	<b>Flash Point</b>
4.1.3.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.1.4.</b>	<b>Electrical Installations</b>
4.1.4.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.1.5.</b>	<b>Fire Prevention and Protection</b>
4.1.5.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.5.2.	RESERVED
4.1.5.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.5.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.5.5. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.5.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.5.7.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
4.1.5.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.1.5.9. (1)	[F01,F12,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.5.10.	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.4,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 4.1.6.</b>	<b>Spill Control and Drainage Systems</b>
4.1.6.1. (1)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(4)(a)	[F44-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(b)	[F44-OH5,OP3.1]
(c)	[F44-OS1.5]
(d)	[F44-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(e)	[F44-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(f)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(g)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(h)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(i)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(j)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.1.6.2. (1)(a)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.4,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.4]
(b)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.4,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.4,OP3.1]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.1.6.3. (1)	[F44,F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(3)(a)	F03-OP3.1] [F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(b)	[F01,F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.6.4. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)(a)	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(d)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(e)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(f)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(g)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(h)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 4.1.7.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
4.1.7.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.7.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F01,F11-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.7.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.7.4. (1)(a)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
4.1.7.5. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01,F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.7.6. (1)	[F01,F11-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F11-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.7.7.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.7.8.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.1.8.</b>	<b>Handling of Flammable and Combustible Liquids</b>
4.1.8.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.1.8.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.8.3. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.1.8.4. (1)	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 4.2</b>	<b>CONTAINER STORAGE AND HANDLING</b>
<b>Subsection 4.2.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.2.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 4.2.2.</b>	<b>General</b>
4.2.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.2.2.	[F04-OS1.2,OS1.5,OH5,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.2.2.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS3.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.3.</b>	<b>Containers and Portable Tanks</b>
4.2.3.1. (1)	[F01,F20,F43,F80,F81-S1.1,OP1.1] [F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.3.2. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.3.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.4.</b>	<b>Assembly and Residential Occupancies</b>
4.2.4.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.4.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.4.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.4.4.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.4.5.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.4.6.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.2.5.</b>	<b>Mercantile Occupancies</b>
4.2.5.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.5.2. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F04-OS1.5,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.5.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.6.</b>	<b>Business and Personal Services, Detention, Educational, Care, and Care and Treatment Occupancies</b>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.2.6.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.6.2. (1)	<p>[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the opening line of Sentence (1) in the Fire Code: “Except as permitted in Article 4.2.6.3., <b>flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be kept in closed containers”.</p> <p>[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code:  “Except as permitted in Article 4.2.6.3., <b>flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be __ stored (a) ..., or (b) ... Subsection 4.2.9.”</p>
4.2.6.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.6.4.	<p>[F01,F04,F43-OS1.1,OP-1.1]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p>
4.2.6.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.7.</b>	<b>Industrial Occupancies</b>
4.2.7.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.2. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.7.3.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.7.4. (1)	<p>[F01-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p>
(2)	<p>[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]</p> <p>[F02,OS1.2,OP1.2]</p>
4.2.7.5. (1)	<p>[F01-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.2,OS1.5,OH5,OP1.2]</p> <p>[F20-OS1.1,OS1.2]</p>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.7. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.7.8. (1)	<p>[F02,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “The clearance between the top of storage and the __ sprinkler head deflectors or other overhead fire protection system components shall be not less than 450 mm”.</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “The clearance between the top of storage and the lowest structural members __ shall be not less than 450 mm”.</p>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F10-OS1.5] [F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.2.7.9.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.10.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.11.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.12.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.7.13.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.8.</b>	<b>Incidental Use</b>
4.2.8.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.8.2. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.8.3. (1)(a)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(c)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(d)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(e)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.8.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.2.9.</b>	<b>Rooms for Container Storage and Dispensing</b>
4.2.9.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.9.2. (1)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.9.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.9.4.	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.2.9.5.	[F01,F43-OS1.1]
4.2.9.6. (1)	[F02-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(2)	[F02-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.9.7.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.9.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(4)	[F05-OS1.5]
(5)	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 4.2.10.</b>	<b>Cabinets for Container Storage</b>
4.2.10.1.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.2.10.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.10.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.2.10.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.2.10.5. (1)	[F01-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.2.10.6. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.2.11.</b>	<b>Outdoor Container Storage</b>
4.2.11.1. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
4.2.11.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.11.3.	[F12-OP3.1]
4.2.11.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.2.11.5. (1)	[F34-OS1.1]
<b>SECTION 4.3</b>	<b>STORAGE TANKS</b>
<b>Subsection 4.3.1.</b>	<b>Application and Storage Tank Design, Construction and Use</b>
4.3.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.1.2. (1)	[F01,F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	[F20,F80,F81-OP1.1] [F43-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
(9)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(10)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.1.3. (1)	[F01,F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.1.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.1.5.	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.1.6.	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.3.1.7.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.1.8. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.1.9.	[F01,F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.1.10. (1)	[F01,F20,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F20,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01,F20,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.3.2.</b>	<b>Installation of Outside Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(4)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(5)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
4.3.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Except as required in Sentences (2) and (3) and in Article 4.3.2.3.”  [F03,F12-OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “the minimum distance between every combination of two aboveground <b>storage tanks</b> shall be 0.25 times the sum of their diameters”.  [F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “the minimum distance between every combination of two aboveground <b>storage tanks</b> shall be not less than 1 m”.
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F03-OP1.2]
4.3.2.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Secondary containments for <b>flammable liquid</b> or <b>combustible liquid storage tanks</b> shall not contain any liquefied petroleum gas cylinder or tank”.  [F02,F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “the centre line of the secondary containment wall shall be ... from a liquefied petroleum gas <b>storage tank</b> ”.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.3.2.4. (1)	[F12-OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OP1.2]
(3)	[F02,F03,F12-OP1.2]
4.3.2.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F2,F3,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.3.2.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.3.3.</b>	<b>Supports, Foundations and Anchorage for Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.3.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F22,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.3.2. (1)	[F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.3.3.	[F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.4.</b>	<b>Normal and Emergency Venting for Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.4.1. (1)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.3.4.2.	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.3.5.</b>	<b>Vent Piping for Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.5.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.5.2. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.3.5.3. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.6.</b>	<b>Openings Other than Vents in Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.6.1. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.6.2. (1)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F04,F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.6.3.	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.6.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.7.</b>	<b>Secondary Containment for Aboveground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.7.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.7.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	<p>Applies to the following text in the opening line of Sentence (1) in the Fire Code: “Except as provided in Sentence (2)”.</p> <p>[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the opening line of Sentence (1) in the Fire Code: “the base and walls of a secondary containment shall be made of noncombustible materials”.</p> <p>[F04-OH5]</p> <p>[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code “the base and walls of a secondary containment __ shall be designed, constructed and maintained to (a) withstand full hydrostatic head”.</p> <p>[F04-OP3.1]</p> <p>[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]</p> <p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code “the base and walls of a secondary containment __ shall be designed, constructed and maintained to __ (b) provide a permeability of not more than 10<sup>-6</sup> cm/s to the <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> contained in the <b>storage tanks</b>. ”</p>
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.7.3. (1)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
4.3.7.4. (1)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F81-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F81-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
4.3.7.5. (1)(a)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F10-OS1.5]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.7.6.	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.3.7.7.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.7.8. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
	<p>Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Liquids, debris __ shall not be permitted to accumulate in the contained space created by the secondary containment”.</p>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "liquids, debris and precipitation shall not be permitted to accumulate in the contained space created by the secondary containment".
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)(a)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1,OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(b)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
4.3.7.9.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.3.8.</b>	<b>Installation of Underground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.8.1. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)(a)	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01,F20,F21,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.8.2. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.8.3. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.8.4. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.8.5. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.8.6. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.8.7. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.8.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.8.9. (1)	[F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.9.</b>	<b>Corrosion Protection of Underground Steel Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.9.1. (1)	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.10.</b>	<b>Vents for Underground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.10.1.	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.10.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.3.10.3. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F11,F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F20,F22,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.10.4. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.11.</b>	<b>Openings Other than Vents in Underground Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.11.1.	[F01-OS1.1]
	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.11.2.	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.11.3. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
(4)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
(5)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)(a)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F81,F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(7)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.3.12.</b>	<b>Installation of Storage Tanks Inside Buildings</b>
4.3.12.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F02,F03,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.3.	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.12.4. (1)(a)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F02,F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(b)	[F01,F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.5.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.3.12.6. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.7. (1)(a)	[F44-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
(b)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(c)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.12.9. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F04-OS1.3,OP1.3] [F20,F22,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.12.10. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.13.</b>	<b>Rooms for Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.13.1. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(c)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(d)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(e)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.13.2.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.13.3.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
4.3.13.4. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.13.5. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.3.14.</b>	<b>Openings Other than Vents in Storage Tanks in Buildings</b>
4.3.14.1. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.14.2. (1)	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.15.</b>	<b>Leakage Testing of Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.15.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.15.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.15.3. (1)	[F43,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.15.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(5)	[F81-OS3.4]
(6)	[F20,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(7)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.15.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F20,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.16.</b>	<b>Leakage Detection of Storage Tanks</b>
4.3.16.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.3.16.2. (1)	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.16.3. (1)	[F43,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.3.17.</b>	<b>Out of Service</b>
4.3.17.1. (1)(a)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F34,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F20-OS1.1]
(2)(a)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1]
(c)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(d)	[F01,F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)(a)(i)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(ii)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(iii)	[F01,F34-OS1.1]
(b)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.17.2. (1)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)(a)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.17.3.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.17.4. (1)(a)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.17.5. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.3.17.6.	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 4.4</b>	<b>PIPING AND TRANSFER SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 4.4.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.4.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 4.4.2.</b>	<b>Materials for Piping, Valves and Fittings</b>
4.4.2.1. (1)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Piping systems that contain <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be made of materials that are suitable for the maximum anticipated working pressures and operating temperatures”.
	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Piping systems that contain <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be made of materials that are suitable __ for the chemical properties of the contained liquid”.
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.2.2.	[F20,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.2.3. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.4.3.</b>	<b>Corrosion Protection of Piping Systems</b>
4.4.3.1. (1)	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.4.</b>	<b>Identification of Piping Systems</b>
4.4.4.1. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.4.2. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.4.5.</b>	<b>Joints in Piping Systems</b>
4.4.5.1.	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.4.5.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Welding of piping for <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall comply with Section 5.17”.
	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Welding of piping for <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall comply with ___ (a) ... (b) ... Welding Practices”.”
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.5.3. (1)	[F20,F43,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.5.4.	[F04-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
4.4.5.5.	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.5.6. (1)	[F80,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.6.</b>	<b>Leakage Testing of Piping Systems</b>
4.4.6.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.6.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.6.3.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.6.4. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.6.5. (1)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OS3.1,OS3.4,OP1.1]
4.4.6.6.	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.6.7.	[F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.7.</b>	<b>Location and Arrangement of Piping</b>
4.4.7.1. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.2. (1)	[F20,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F80,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.3. (1)(a)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.4. (1)	[F21,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F21,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F21,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.5. (1)(a)	[F21,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F20,F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F21,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.7.7. (1)	[F21,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.8. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.9. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.2] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.4.7.10. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.11. (1)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.12. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.7.13. (1)	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F21,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.8.</b>	<b>Valves in Piping Systems</b>
4.4.8.1. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.8.2. (1)	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12,F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(3)	<p>[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the opening line of Sentence (3) of the Fire Code: “steel shut-off valves shall be provided”.</p> <p>[F12,F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] Applies to Clauses (a) to (e) in the Fire Code.</p> <p>[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to Clause (f) in the Fire Code.</p>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.8.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.8.4.	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.8.5.	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.4.8.6. (1)	[F12,F81-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
(2)	[F12,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.9.</b>	<b>Heating of Piping Systems</b>
4.4.9.1.	[F01,F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.9.2. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.9.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.9.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	<p>[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the opening line of Sentence (2) of the Fire Code: “Systems permitted in Sentence (1) shall be installed and <b>tested</b> as complete units”.</p> <p>[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to Clause (a) in the Fire Code.</p> <p>[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to Clause (b) in the Fire Code.</p> <p>[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to Clauses (c) and (d) in the Fire Code.</p>
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.9.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.10.</b>	<b>Method of Transfer in Piping Systems</b>
4.4.10.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
4.4.10.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.4.10.3. (1)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "Pits provided in conformance with Sentence (1) shall not be larger than necessary for <b>inspection and maintenance</b> ".  [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "Pits provided in conformance with Sentence (1) shall be provided with a cover".
4.4.10.4.	[F12,F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "Pumps for piping systems shall be provided with duplicate control switches __ with one located in the operating area and the other at a remote location".  [F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "to shut down the pumps in case of emergency".
4.4.10.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F20,F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(6)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.10.6. (1)	[F20,F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F04,F81-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
4.4.10.7. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.4.11.</b>	<b>Operating Procedures for Piping Systems</b>
4.4.11.1.	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.11.2. (1)(a)	[F12-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F12,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(d)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	<p>[F12-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Employees engaged in the operation of equipment for the transfer of <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be trained in the location, function and operation of __ manual emergency shut-off valves”.</p> <p>[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Employees engaged in the operation of equipment for the transfer of <b>flammable liquids</b> or <b>combustible liquids</b> shall be trained in the location, function and operation of valves used for the operation of fire protection equipment”.</p>
4.4.11.3.	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.4.11.4.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.4.11.5. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.4.11.6.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.11.7. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.4.11.8.	[F01,F43,F44,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 4.5</b>	<b>FUEL DISPENSING STATIONS</b>
<b>Subsection 4.5.1.</b>	<b>Storage, Handling and Use of Flammable and Combustible Liquids</b>
4.5.1.1.	<p>[F01,F03,F04,F12,F13,F20,F22,F34,F43,F44,F80,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F06,F12,F13,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F01,F44-OP3.1] [F06,F12,F13,F43,F44,F81,F82-OH5]</p>
<b>SECTION 4.6</b>	<b>BULK PLANTS</b>
<b>Subsection 4.6.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.6.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.6.2.</b>	<b>Storage</b>
4.6.2.1. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.6.2.2.	<p>[F03-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F21,F22,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]</p>
4.6.2.3.	[F20,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.6.2.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.6.2.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.6.2.6. (1)	[F01,F34-OH5,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 4.6.3.</b>	<b>Dispensing</b>
4.6.3.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.6.3.2. (1)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.6.3.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.6.3.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.6.4.</b>	<b>Loading and Unloading Facilities</b>
4.6.4.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP3.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F21,F22,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.6.4.2.	[F01-OS1.1]
4.6.4.3. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.6.4.4. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.6.4.5. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.6.4.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.6.5.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
4.6.5.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.6.6.</b>	<b>Spill Control</b>
4.6.6.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 4.7</b>	<b>PIERS AND WHARVES</b>
<b>Subsection 4.7.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.7.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.7.2.</b>	<b>General</b>
4.7.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.7.2.2.	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20,F21,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.3.</b>	<b>Storage Tanks</b>
4.7.3.1. (1)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2] [F20,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.4.</b>	<b>Piping, Valves and Fittings</b>
4.7.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.7.4.2. (1)	[F20,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
(3)	[F04-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
4.7.4.3.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.4.4.	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.4.5.	[F12,F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.7.4.6. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F82-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2]
4.7.4.7.	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.4.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.5.</b>	<b>Bonding and Grounding</b>
4.7.5.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.6.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
4.7.6.1. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Portable extinguishers shall be kept in the pump house or other suitable location where they will be accessible in the event of an emergency”.  [F34-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “not accessible to the public”.
(3)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.7.6.2.	[F12,F13-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.7.7.</b>	<b>Bulk Transfer Stations</b>
4.7.7.1. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
(2)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.7.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.7.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2] [F22,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F22,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.7.8.</b>	<b>Cargo Hose</b>
4.7.8.1. (1)	[F20,F22,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.8.2.	[F20,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.8.3.	[F20,F22-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.9.</b>	<b>Cargo Pumps</b>
4.7.9.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.7.9.2.	[F20,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.9.3. (1)(a)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 4.7.10.</b>	<b>Pump Houses</b>
4.7.10.1.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Pump houses shall be of <b>noncombustible construction</b> ”.  [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “with floors that are chemically resistant to the liquid being handled, liquid-tight and equipped with curbs or flashings around the base of the wall not less than 100 mm in height to contain any spilled liquid”.
4.7.10.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.7.11.</b>	<b>Transfer Operations</b>
4.7.11.1. (1)	[F01,F12-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F12,F44-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F43-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
(3)(a)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “inspect the hose and connections for leakage”.  [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “if leakage occurs, stop the operations”.
4.7.11.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.11.3. (1)	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.7.11.4. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 4.8</b>	<b>PROCESS PLANTS</b>
<b>Subsection 4.8.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.8.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.8.2.</b>	<b>Outdoor Processing Equipment</b>
4.8.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(4)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 4.8.3.</b>	<b>Processing Buildings</b>
4.8.3.1.	[F02-OS1.3,OP1.3]
4.8.3.2.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.8.3.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.8.3.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.8.4.</b>	<b>Fire Prevention and Protection</b>
4.8.4.1. (1)(a)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(b)	[F02,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.8.4.2. (1)(a)	[F02,F20-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]
(b)	[F02,F20-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]
(c)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.8.4.3. (1)	[F01,F20-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1] [F02,F03,F43-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3,OP3.1] [F44-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F01,F20-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1] [F02,F03,F43-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3,OP3.1] [F44-OS1.2,OH5,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OS1.3,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP1.3,OP3.1]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 4.9</b>	<b>DISTILLERIES</b>
<b>Subsection 4.9.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.9.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.9.2.</b>	<b>General</b>
4.9.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.9.3.</b>	<b>Storage Tanks and Containers</b>
4.9.3.1.	[F20,F43,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.9.3.2. (1)	[F02,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.9.3.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F20,F81-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1] [F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.9.4.</b>	<b>Storage</b>
4.9.4.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.9.4.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.9.5.</b>	<b>Piping and Pumping Systems</b>
4.9.5.1.	[F20,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.9.6.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
4.9.6.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.9.7.</b>	<b>Spill Control</b>
4.9.7.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.9.8.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
4.9.8.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.9.8.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 4.10</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 4.11</b>	<b>TANK VEHICLES</b>
<b>Subsection 4.11.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.11.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.11.2.</b>	<b>General</b>
4.11.2.1. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.11.2.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.11.2.3. (1)(a)	[F01,F43,F44-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F21-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.11.2.4. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP3.1] [F34,F81-OS1.1]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1] [F81-OS1.1,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 4.11.3.</b>	<b>Loading, Unloading and Dispensing from Tank Vehicles</b>
4.11.3.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.11.3.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.11.3.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.11.3.4.	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
4.11.3.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
4.11.3.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.11.3.7. (1)	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F20,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.11.3.8.	[F01,F43,F44-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03,F44,F81-OS1.2,OP3.1] [F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 4.12</b>	<b>LABORATORIES</b>
<b>Subsection 4.12.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
4.12.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.12.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.12.2.</b>	<b>Separation</b>
4.12.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.12.3.</b>	<b>Maximum Quantities</b>
4.12.3.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.12.4.</b>	<b>Emergency Planning</b>
4.12.4.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F12-OS1.5]
(3)	[F01,F12-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(4)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.12.5.</b>	<b>Spill Control</b>
4.12.5.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.12.6.</b>	<b>Electrical Equipment</b>
4.12.6.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.12.7.</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance</b>
4.12.7.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 4.12.8.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
4.12.8.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
4.12.8.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.12.8.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
4.12.8.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)(a)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(b)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
4.12.8.5. (1)(a)	[F01,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(d)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)(a)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(b)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 4.12.9.</b>	<b>Refrigerated Storage</b>
4.12.9.1. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 4.12.10</b>	<b>Existing Laboratories in Basements</b>
4.12.10.1. (1)(a)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F13-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(d)	[F01-OS1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(e)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(f)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] F13-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(g)	[F02,F20-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3]

**Table 5**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 5 of Division B**

<b>Acceptable Solution</b>	<b>Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
<b>SECTION 5.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 5.1.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
5.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.1.2.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
5.1.2.1.	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 5.1.3.</b>	<b>Electrical Installations</b>
5.1.3.1.	[F01-OS1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.1.4.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
5.1.4.1.	[F01-OS1.1]
<b>SECTION 5.2</b>	<b>EXPLOSIVES, FIREWORKS AND PYROTECHNICS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.2.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
5.2.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.2.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2]
5.2.1.3 (1)(a)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(c)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.2.1.4.	[F01-OS1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.3</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 5.4</b>	<b>CELLULOSE NITRATE PLASTICS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.4.1.</b>	<b>Displays</b>
5.4.1.1.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.4.2.</b>	<b>Manufacture</b>
5.4.2.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.5.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.4.2.6.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.7.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.2.8.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



## Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 5.4.3.</b>	<b>Storage of Finished Products</b>
5.4.3.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.4.3.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.4.3.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.3.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
5.4.3.5. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
<b>Subsection 5.4.4.</b>	<b>Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film</b>
5.4.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.4.4.2.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.4.4.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.4.5.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
5.4.5.1.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.5</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 5.6</b>	<b>COMPRESSED GAS CYLINDERS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.6.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
5.6.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.6.1.2. (1)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.6.1.3.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.6.1.4.	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.6.1.5.	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.6.1.6.	[F01,F80-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.6.1.7.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.6.2.</b>	<b>Storage</b>
5.6.2.1. (1)	[F01,F34,F80,F81-OS1.1] [F02-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
5.6.2.2. (1)	[F12-OS1.2] [F34-OS1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1] [F03-OS1.2]
5.6.2.3. (1)	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.6.2.4. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F03,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(d)	F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(e)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(f)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(g)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(h)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.6.2.5.	RESERVED
5.6.2.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.6.2.7. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.6.2.8.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.7</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 5.8</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 5.9</b>	<b>RESERVED</b>
<b>SECTION 5.10</b>	<b>COMBUSTIBLE DUST PRODUCING PROCESSES</b>
<b>Subsection 5.10.1.</b>	<b>Dust Collection</b>
5.10.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.10.1.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
5.10.1.4. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.5. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.10.1.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.7. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
5.10.1.8. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
5.10.1.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.10.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.10.1.11. (1)(a)	[F01,F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(b)	[F01,F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(c)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(d)	[F20-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.12.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.13.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.1.14.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.10.2.</b>	<b>Woodworking Operations</b>
5.10.2.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.10.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.10.2.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.10.2.4.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.11</b>	<b>HOT SURFACE APPLICATIONS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.11.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
5.11.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.11.2.</b>	<b>General</b>
5.11.2.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.11.2.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.11.2.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.11.2.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.11.2.5. (1)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F30-OS3.1]
(5)	[F12-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
5.11.2.6. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.12</b>	<b>SPRAY APPLICATIONS USING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.12.1.</b>	<b>Application and Separation</b>
5.12.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.1.2.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.12.2.</b>	<b>Construction</b>
5.12.2.1. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.2.2. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.2.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(5)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(6)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(7)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.2.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.3.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
5.12.3.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.3.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.3.3.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.3.4.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.3.5.	[F44-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.3.6. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.4.</b>	<b>Exhaust Ducts</b>
5.12.4.1.	[F02,F03,F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.4.2.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.4.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.4.4.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.4.5. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.5.</b>	<b>Electrical Equipment</b>
5.12.5.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.5.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.5.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.6.</b>	<b>Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids</b>
5.12.6.1.	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “ <b>Flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> for use in <b>spraying areas</b> shall be stored and handled in conformance with Part 4”.  [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “at no time shall the amount of <b>flammable liquids</b> and <b>combustible liquids</b> in the <b>spraying areas</b> exceed one day’s supply”.
5.12.6.2.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.6.3.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.6.4.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.7.</b>	<b>Control of Fire Hazards</b>
5.12.7.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “The spraying equipment for <b>spray booths</b> and <b>spray rooms</b> shall be interlocked to shut down in the event of (a) failure of the ventilation system”.  [F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “The spraying equipment for <b>spray booths</b> and <b>spray rooms</b> shall be interlocked to shut down in the event of __ (b) failure of the circulating water pump of a water-wash filtration system, or (c) failure of the filter roll-down mechanism of an overspray collection system.”
5.12.7.2. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.7.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.7.4.	RESERVED
5.12.7.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.7.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.12.8.</b>	<b>Fire Protection Equipment</b>
5.12.8.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.8.2. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.8.3. (1)	[F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.12.9.</b>	<b>Drying Operations</b>
5.12.9.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.9.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.9.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.9.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.12.10.</b>	<b>Electrostatic Spraying</b>
5.12.10.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.10.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.12.10.3. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F11-OS1.1,OS1.5,OP1.1]
5.12.10.4.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.5.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.6.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.10.7.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.8.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.10.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.11.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.12.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.13.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.14.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.15.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.16.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.17. (1)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.10.18.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.12.11.</b>	<b>Dry Powder-Coating Using Spray Guns</b>
5.12.11.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.12.11.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.6.	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “shall not be released to the outside atmosphere”.  [F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Waste air-suspended powders shall be removed by exhaust ducts to a powder recovery system”.
5.12.11.7.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.8.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.9.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.12.11.10. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 5.13</b>	<b>DIP TANKS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.13.1.</b>	<b>Location</b>
5.13.1.1. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.13.2.</b>	<b>Construction</b>
5.13.2.1.	[F44-OS1.1,OS1.2,OH5,OP1.1,OP1.2]
5.13.2.2. (1)	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.2.3.	[F43-OS1.1,OH5,OP1.1]
5.13.2.4.	[F04-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.2.5.	[F03,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.2.6.	[F03,F44-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.13.3.</b>	<b>Overflow and Drain Pipes</b>
5.13.3.1.	[F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.3.2.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.3.3.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.3.4.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.3.5.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
5.13.3.6.	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Piping connections for __ overflow lines shall be designed so as to allow for easy access to their interiors for cleaning purposes”.
	[F82-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Piping connections for drains __ shall be designed so as to allow for easy access to their interiors for cleaning purposes”.
5.13.3.7.	[F02,F43-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.3.8.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.3.9.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.3.10.	[F06,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.3.11.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.3.12.	[F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.13.4.</b>	<b>Salvage Tanks</b>
5.13.4.1.	[F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.4.2.	[F43-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.4.3.	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.4.4.	[F01,F20,F22,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.13.5.</b>	<b>Control of Fire Hazards</b>
5.13.5.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.5.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F11-OS1.1,OS1.5,OP1.1]
5.13.5.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.5.4.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.5.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.5.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.13.5.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.5.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.13.5.9.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.13.6.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
5.13.6.1.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OP1.3]
5.13.6.2. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.13.6.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.13.6.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 5.14</b>	<b>SPECIAL PROCESSES INVOLVING FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.14.1.</b>	<b>Quench Tanks</b>
5.14.1.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1]
5.14.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.1.4. (1)	[F01,F11-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.1.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.1.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.1.7.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.14.2.</b>	<b>Flow-Coating Operations</b>
5.14.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.2.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.14.3.</b>	<b>Roll-Coating Processes</b>
5.14.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.3.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.3.3.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.14.4.</b>	<b>Electrostatic Detearing Processes</b>
5.14.4.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.4.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.4.3. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F11-OS1.1,OS1.5,OP1.1]
5.14.4.4.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.4.5. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.4.6.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.14.4.7.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.4.8.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.4.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.14.5.</b>	<b>Automobile Undercoating</b>
5.14.5.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.5.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.5.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.5.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
5.14.5.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.5.6.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.14.5.7.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.14.6.</b>	<b>Dry Powder-Coating Using Fluidized Beds</b>
5.14.6.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.6.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.7.	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “shall not be released to the outside atmosphere”.  [F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “All waste air-suspended powders shall be removed by exhaust ducts to a powder recovery system”.
5.14.6.8.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.9.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.10.	[F01,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.6.11. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.14.7.</b>	<b>Organic Peroxides and Dual Component Coatings</b>
5.14.7.1.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.14.7.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.7.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.7.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.7.5.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.7.6.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>New 5.14.8.</b>	<b>Floor Finishing</b>
5.14.8.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.8.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.8.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.8.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.8.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “During the application of <b>flammable liquids</b> and for at least 1 h after such application ____ (b) and (c)”.
	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “During the application of <b>flammable liquids</b> and for at least 1 h after such application (a)”.
5.14.8.6.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.14.9.</b>	<b>Bowling Alleys</b>
5.14.9.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.9.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.14.9.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.9.4. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.14.9.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.14.9.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.9.7. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.14.10.</b>	<b>Drycleaning and Dyeing Plants</b>
5.14.10.1. (1)	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F81-OS1.2,OS1.3,OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.14.10.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 5.15</b>	<b>RADIOACTIVE NUCLEAR SUBSTANCES</b>
<b>Subsection 5.15.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
5.15.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.15.2.</b>	<b>Storage</b>
5.15.2.1.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS3.4,OH5]
5.15.2.2.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F43-OS3.4,OH5]
5.15.2.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.15.3.</b>	<b>Emergency Procedures</b>
5.15.3.1. (1)	[F12-OS3.4]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 5.16</b>	<b>FUMIGATION AND THERMAL INSECTICIDAL FOGGING</b>
<b>Subsection 5.16.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
5.16.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.16.2.</b>	<b>Safety Precautions</b>
5.16.2.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.16.2.2.	[F11-OS1.5,OP3.1]
5.16.2.3.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.16.2.4.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.16.2.5.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
5.16.2.6.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.16.2.7. (1)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F34,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F34-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>SECTION 5.17</b>	<b>HOT WORKS</b>
<b>Subsection 5.17.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
5.17.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.17.1.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.17.2.</b>	<b>Use and Maintenance of Equipment</b>
5.17.2.1.	[F01,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.2.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.17.2.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.17.2.4.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.2.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.17.2.6. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F81,F82-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.2.7.	[F01,F43-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.2.8.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
<b>Subsection 5.17.3.</b>	<b>Prevention of Fires</b>
5.17.3.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(3)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.3.2.	[F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.17.3.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>SECTION 5.18</b>	<b>INDUSTRIAL OVENS FOR BAKING AND DRYING PROCESSES</b>
<b>Subsection 5.18.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



## Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
5.18.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 5.18.2.</b>	<b>Location</b>
5.18.2.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.18.3.</b>	<b>Construction</b>
5.18.3.1.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “with smooth interior surfaces to permit cleaning”.  [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “Industrial ovens shall be constructed of noncombustible materials”.
5.18.3.2.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.18.3.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.18.3.4. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(b)	[F03-OS1.2,OP3.1]
(c)(i)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(ii)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F03-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
<b>Subsection 5.18.4.</b>	<b>Ventilation</b>
5.18.4.1.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.18.4.2. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
5.18.4.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.18.5.</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>
5.18.5.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
(3)	[F82-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 5.18.6.</b>	<b>Fire Protection</b>
5.18.6.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
5.18.6.2.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.18.6.3.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
5.18.6.4.	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]

**Table 6**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 6 of Division B**

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 6.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 6.1.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
6.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.1.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 6.2</b>	<b>PORTABLE EXTINGUISHERS</b>
<b>Subsection 6.2.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.2.1.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.1.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.1.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "... and where portable extinguishers are located in a fire hose cabinet, an <b>approved</b> lockable, scored glass break-front cabinet may be used."  [F81-OS1.4,OP1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: "A lockable break-front glazed cabinet may be used for security purposes ..."
(3)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.1.4.	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
6.2.1.5.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.1.6.	[F06,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.1.7.	[F80-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.1.8. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.1.9.	[F20,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.2.2.</b>	<b>Classification</b>
6.2.2.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 6.2.3.</b>	<b>Selection Requirements</b>
6.2.3.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 6.2.4.</b>	<b>Installation Requirements</b>
6.2.4.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.4.2.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F30-OS3.1]
6.2.4.3.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F30-OS3.1]
6.2.4.4.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 6.2.5.</b>	<b>Grading of Hazards</b>
6.2.5.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
6.2.5.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.5.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.2.6.</b>	<b>Distribution</b>
6.2.6.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.2.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.3.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.4.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.5.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.7.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.9. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.2.6.10. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.11.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.12. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.13.	[F02,F12-OS1.2-OP1.2] [F32-OS3.3]
6.2.6.14.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.15.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.6.16. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 6.2.7.</b>	<b>Inspection, Testing and Maintenance</b>
6.2.7.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.7.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.7.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.7.4. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.7.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.2.7.6.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.7.7.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
6.2.7.8.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.2.7.9. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 6.3</b>	<b>FIRE ALARM AND VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS FOR LIFE SAFETY</b>
<b>Subsection 6.3.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.3.1.1.	[F82-OS1.4]
6.3.1.2. (1)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(5)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.3.1.3. (1)	[F11,F12-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
6.3.1.4.	[F10,F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.3.1.5. (1)	[F11,F81-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.1.6.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.3.1.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.1.8.	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.3.2.</b>	<b>Check, Inspect and Test</b>
6.3.2.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.2.2. (1)	[F82-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.2.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.3.2.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.3.2.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.2.6. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F11-OS1.5]
	[F82-OS1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4]
(4)	[F82-OS1.4]
(5)	[F82-OS1.4]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.3.3.</b>	<b>Smoke Alarms – Maintenance and Testing</b>
6.3.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.3.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.3.3. (1)	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
(3)	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
6.3.3.4.	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
6.3.3.5. (1)	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
6.3.3.6.	[F81-OS1.4]
6.3.3.7. (1)	[F81,F82-OS1.4]
	[F11-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.3.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	[F82-OS1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4]
(4)	[F82-OS1.4]
(5)	[F82-OS1.4]
(6)	[F82-OS1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.3.4.</b>	<b>Carbon Monoxide Alarms – Maintenance and Testing</b>
6.3.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.4.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.4.3. (1)	[F81,F82-OS3.4]
(2)	[F81,F82-OS3.4]
6.3.4.4.	[F81,F82-OS3.4]
6.3.4.5. (1)	[F81,F82-OS3.4]
6.3.4.6.	[F81-OS3.4]
6.3.4.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81,F82-OS3.4]
(4)	[F81-OS3.4]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.3.4.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F82-OS3.4]
(3)	[F82-OS3.4]
(4)	[F82-OS3.4]
(5)	[F82-OS3.4]
<b>SECTION 6.4</b>	<b>STANDPIPE AND HOSE SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 6.4.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.4.1.1.	[F02,F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.4.1.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.1.3. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.1.4. (1)	[F12-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.1.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.4.1.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.4.2.</b>	<b>Maintenance and Inspection of Hose Stations and Equipment</b>
6.4.2.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.2.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.3.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.5. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.6. (1)	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.2.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.4.3.</b>	<b>Checking and Testing</b>
6.4.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.4.3.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.3.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
6.4.3.4. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.3.5.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.3.6. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.4.3.7.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>SECTION 6.5</b>	<b>SPRINKLER SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 6.5.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.5.1.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.5.1.2.	[F02,F03-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.1.3. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.1.4.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.1.5. (1)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.5.1.6. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(6)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(7)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(8)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.1.7. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.5.1.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.5.2.</b>	<b>Sprinkler System Shutdowns</b>
6.5.2.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.5.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.5.2.3.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.2.4. (1)	[F10,F12-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.2.5.	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.2.6.	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.5.3.</b>	<b>Checking</b>
6.5.3.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
6.5.3.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.3.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.3.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.5.4.</b>	<b>Inspection</b>
6.5.4.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.4.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.4.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.4.4. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.4.5. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “valves controlling sprinkler water supplies or alarms shall be sealed in the open position”. [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “valves controlling sprinkler water supplies or alarms shall be <b>inspected</b> weekly”.
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.5.5.</b>	<b>Testing</b>
6.5.5.1.	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
6.5.5.2. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.5.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.5.4. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(5)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.5.5.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.5.6.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.5.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.5.6.</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>
6.5.6.1.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.6.2.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
6.5.6.3.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F51,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.6.4. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.5.6.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(4)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(5)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.5.6.6.	[F06-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>SECTION 6.6</b>	<b>WATER SUPPLIES FOR FIRE PROTECTION</b>
<b>Subsection 6.6.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.6.1.1.	[F80-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.1.2. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “valves controlling water supplies used exclusively for fire protection systems or combined domestic water supplies and fire protection systems shall be sealed in the open position”.  [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “valves controlling water supplies used exclusively for fire protection systems or combined domestic water supplies and fire protection systems shall be <b>inspected</b> weekly”.
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.1.3.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.1.4.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.1.5. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.6.2.</b>	<b>Tanks</b>
6.6.2.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.3.	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.4.	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.5.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.6. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.7.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.8.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.9.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.10.	[F04,F20,F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.11.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.12. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.2.13.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.6.3.</b>	<b>Fire Pumps and Reservoirs</b>
6.6.3.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.3.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.3.3. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.3.4. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.3.5.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.3.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.6.4.</b>	<b>Hydrants</b>
6.6.4.1.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.4.2.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
6.6.4.3.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
<b>Subsection 6.6.5.</b>	<b>Inspection of Hydrants</b>
6.6.5.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.2. (1)	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.3.	[F81,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.6.5.6.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.7.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.6.5.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 6.6.6.</b>	<b>Uniform Marking of Hydrants</b>
6.6.6.1.	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 6.7</b>	<b>EMERGENCY POWER SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 6.7.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.7.1.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F12-OS1.4,OP1.5]
6.7.1.2.	[F12,F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.7.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.7.1.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.7.1.5. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 6.8</b>	<b>SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 6.8.1.</b>	<b>Installation</b>
6.8.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F02,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	[F02,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(5)	[F02,F81-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(6)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(7)	[F12,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(8)	[F12-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 6.8.2.</b>	<b>Inspection and Maintenance</b>
6.8.2.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F12-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.8.2.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
6.8.2.3.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.8.2.4.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.8.2.5.	[F20,F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
6.8.2.6.	[F81-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>SECTION 6.9</b>	<b>DECOMMISSIONING</b>
<b>Subsection 6.9.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
6.9.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>

**Table 7**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 7 of Division B**

<b>Acceptable Solution</b>	<b>Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
<b>SECTION 7.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 7.1.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
7.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
7.1.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 7.2</b>	<b>CHECKING, INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF CERTAIN FIRE EMERGENCY SYSTEMS</b>
<b>Subsection 7.2.1.</b>	<b>Intervals Between Tests</b>
7.2.1.1.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 7.2.2.</b>	<b>Elevators</b>
7.2.2.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 7.2.3.</b>	<b>Venting to Aid Fire Fighting</b>
7.2.3.1. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(4)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>Subsection 7.2.4.</b>	<b>Central Alarm and Control Facilities and Voice Communication Systems for Life Safety</b>
7.2.4.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 7.2.5.</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>
7.2.5.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(5)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(6)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(7)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
<b>SECTION 7.3</b>	<b>INSPECTION, TESTING AND MAINTENANCE OF SMOKE CONTROL EQUIPMENT</b>
<b>Subsection 7.3.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
7.3.1.1.	[F03,F05-OS1.5]
	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
7.3.1.2.	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
7.3.1.3. (1)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(2)	[F82-OS1.4,OP1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>

**Table 8**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 8 of Division B**

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>SECTION 8.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 8.1.1.</b>	<b>Application</b>
8.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 8.1.2.</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
8.1.2.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1] [F02-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F81-OS1.1,OS1.2,OP1.1,OP1.2,OP3.1]
8.1.2.2. (1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “During periods when <b>demolition</b> operations create a fire hazard to parts of the building not under demolition or to neighbouring occupied spaces ___, a firewatch shall be conducted.”  [F13-OP3.1] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “During periods when <b>demolition</b> operations create a fire hazard to ___ neighbouring properties, a firewatch shall be conducted.”
(2)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(4)	[F12,F30-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(5)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(6)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1] [F11-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.5,OP1.2] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4,OP3.1]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
8.1.2.3. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1,OP3.1]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP3.1] [F03-OP1.2]
8.1.2.4.	[F01-OP3.1]
8.1.2.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> - Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
8.1.2.6. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1]
(5)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2,OP3.1] [F82-OS1.4,OP1.4,OP3.1]
8.1.2.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5,OP1.2]
(4)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
8.1.2.8. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F12-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(3)	[F02-OS1.2,OP1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
8.1.2.9.	Note <sup>1</sup>
8.1.2.10. (1)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
8.1.2.11.	[F01-OS1.1,OP1.1]
8.1.2.12.	[F10-OS1.5]
8.1.2.13.	[F11-OS1.5]
8.1.2.14. (1)	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]
(2)	[F01,F43,F81-OS1.1,OP1.1]

**Table 9**  
**Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the**  
**Acceptable Solutions in Part 9 of Division B**

<b>Acceptable Solution</b>	<b>Objectives and Functional Statements</b>
<b>SECTION 9.1</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
<b>Subsection 9.1.1.</b>	<b>General</b>
9.1.1.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.1.2.</b>	<b>Application</b>
9.1.2.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.1.3.</b>	<b>Schedule of Compliance</b>
9.1.3.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.3.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.1.4.</b>	<b>Life Safety Study</b>
9.1.4.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.6. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.1.4.8.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.2</b>	<b>ASSEMBLY OCCUPANCIES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.2.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.2.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.2.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.2.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.2.2. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.2.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F03-OS1.2]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.2.4. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.2.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.2.3.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.3. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.4. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.5.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.6. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.7. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.8.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.9.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.10.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.11. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05,F10,F20,F30-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.12.	[F10,F30-OS1.5]
9.2.3.13. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.14.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.2.3.15. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.16. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05,F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.17. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.3.18. (1)	[F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.2.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.2.4.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.2.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.2.5.1. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.2.5.2. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F02-OS1.2]
(4)	[F02-OS1.2]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	[F02-OS1.2]
<b>SECTION 9.3</b>	<b>BOARDING, LODGING AND ROOMING HOUSES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.3.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.3.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.3.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.3.2.1.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.3.2.2. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution		Objectives and Functional Statements
(b)		[F03-OS1.5]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.2.3.		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.2.4. (1)		[F03-OS1.2]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.2.5. (1)		[F03-OS1.2]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)		[F03-OS1.2]
(4)		[F03-OS1.2]
(5)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)		[F03-OS1.2]
(7)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.2.6.		[F81-OH1.1]
<b>Subsection 9.3.3.</b>		<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.3.3.1. (1)		[F10-OS1.5]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.2. (1)		[F10-OS1.5]
(2)		[F05-OS1.5]
(3)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)		[F05-OS1.5]
(5)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.3.		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.4. (1)		[F03-OS1.2] [F10,F20,F30-OS1.5]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)		[F10-OS1.5]
9.3.3.5. (1)		[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.6. (1)		[F03-OS1.2]
(2)		[F03-OS1.2]
9.3.3.7.		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.8. (1)		[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)		[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)		Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.3.9.		Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.3.3.10. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.3.3.11.	[F02-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
9.3.3.12.	[F10,F30-OS1.5]
9.3.3.13.	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.3.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.3.4.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5]
9.3.4.2. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
9.3.4.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.3.4.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.3.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.3.5.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
<b>SECTION 9.4</b>	<b>HEALTH CARE FACILITIES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.4.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.4.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.1.2.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.4.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.4.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F03-OS1.2]
9.4.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.4. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(b)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.5. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.4.2.6. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.7. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OS1.5] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.8. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F03-OS1.2]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.9.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.4.2.10. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F03-OS1.2]
9.4.2.11.	[F81-OH1.1]
9.4.2.12.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.4.2.13. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.2.14. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F03-OS1.2]
9.4.2.15.	[F03-OS1.2]
<b>Subsection 9.4.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.4.3.1. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.3.2.	[F10,F12-OS1.5]
9.4.3.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.3.4. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.3.5. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.3.6. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05,F10,F20,F30-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.3.7.	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.4.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.4.4.1.	[F11-OS1.5]
9.4.4.2. (1)	[F11,F13-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.4.3. (1)	[F13-OS1.5,OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.4.4. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.4.5.</b>	<b>Fire Suppression</b>
9.4.5.1. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.5.2. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.5.3. (1)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.5.4. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.4.5.5. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F11,F13-OS1.5]
(5)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.5</b>	<b>BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.5.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.5.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.5.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.5.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.5.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F03-OS1.2]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.4. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	[F11-OS1.5]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.5. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(b)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.6. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.7. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.8. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	[F03-OS1.2]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.9. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2]
(b)(i)	[F02-OS1.2]
(ii)	[F03-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.10. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.11.	[F81-OH1.1]
9.5.2.12. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
9.5.2.13. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.14. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.2.15.	[F03-OS1.2]
<b>Subsection 9.5.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.5.3.1. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.3.3. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
9.5.3.4.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.5.3.5. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.5.3.6. (1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.5.3.7. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F10,F20,F30-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F05-OS1.5]
(4)	[F05-OS1.5]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.3.8.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.5.3.9. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.5.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.5.4.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.4.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.4.3. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.4.4. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
9.5.4.5. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81-OS1.4]
9.5.4.6.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.5.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.5.5.1. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.5.2. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.5.5.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.6</b>	<b>BUILDINGS HIGHER THAN 6 STOREYS IN BUILDING HEIGHT WITH RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.6.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.6.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.6.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.6.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.6.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.2. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.3. (1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.4. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.5. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.6. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	[F03-OS1.2]
(9)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.7. (1)(a)	[F03-OS1.2]
(b)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.8. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.9. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.10.	[F81-OH1.1]
9.6.2.11. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2]
9.6.2.12. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.13. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.6.2.14.	[F03-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.5]
9.6.2.15. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.2.16. (1)	[F03-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.6.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.6.3.1. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.6.3.3. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.6.3.4. (1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.3.5.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.6.3.6. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
9.6.3.7. (1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F10-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.3.8.	[F10-OS1.5]
9.6.3.9. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.6.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.6.4.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.4.2. (1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.4.3.	[F11-OS1.5]
9.6.4.4. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.6.4.5. (1)	[F12-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.4.6.	[F13-OS1.5]
9.6.4.7. (1)	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.4.8.	[F11,F13-OS1.5] [F81-OS1.4]
9.6.4.9.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.6.4.10. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81-OS1.4]
<b>Subsection 9.6.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.6.5.1. (1)	[F12- OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.5.2. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F81-OS1.4]
9.6.5.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.5.4. (1)	[F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.5.5. (1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.5.6. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.6.5.7. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.7</b>	<b>BUILDINGS WITH A CARE OCCUPANCY OR A RETIREMENT HOME</b>
<b>Subsection 9.7.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.7.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.7.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
9.7.1.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.7.1.4.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.7.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.7.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05,F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.7.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.7.3.1. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.7.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.7.4.1. (1)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.7.4.2. (1)	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.7.4.3. (1)	[F11,F13-OS1.5]
(2)	[F81-OS1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	[F81-OS1.4] [F11,F13-OS1.5]
(5)	[F81-OS1.4] [F11,F13-OS1.5]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.7.4.4. (1)	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.7.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.7.5.1. (1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(2)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F11,F13-OS1.5]
(6)	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.8</b>	<b>TWO UNIT RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES</b>
<b>Subsection 9.8.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.8.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.8.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.8.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.8.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.8.2.2. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.8.2.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.8.2.4.	[F81-OH1.1]
9.8.2.5. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.8.3.</b>	<b>Means of Egress</b>
9.8.3.1.	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.8.3.2. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.8.3.3. (1)	[F10-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5]
9.8.3.4. (1)(a)	[F10-OS1.5]
(b)	[F10,F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.8.3.5.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.8.4.</b>	<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.8.4.1. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5] [F81-OS1.4]
9.8.4.2. (1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F81-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81-OS1.4]
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.



Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
<b>Subsection 9.8.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.8.5.1.	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
<b>Subsection 9.8.6.</b>	<b>Electrical</b>
9.8.6.1. (1)	[F01-OS1.1]
(2)	[F82-OS1.1]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>SECTION 9.9</b>	<b>HOTELS</b>
<b>Subsection 9.9.1.</b>	<b>Application and General</b>
9.9.1.1. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.1.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.1.3.	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.9.2.</b>	<b>Containment</b>
9.9.2.1. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	[F03-OS1.2]
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.2. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.3. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(3)	[F11-OS1.5]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.4. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.5. (1)	[F02,F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.6. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.7. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.8. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.9. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.10. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	[F03-OS1.2]
(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.11.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.9.2.12. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F81-OH1.1]
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.13. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.14. (1)	[F03-OS1.2]
(2)	[F03-OS1.2]
(3)	[F02,F03-OS1.2]
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.15. (1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(2)	[F03-OS1.2,OS1.5]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

Acceptable Solution		Objectives and Functional Statements
	(3)	[F03-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.16.	(1)	[F02-OS1.2]
	(2)	[F02-OS1.2]
	(3)	[F02-OS1.2]
9.9.2.17.	(1)	[F05-OS1.5]
	(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.2.18.		[F05-OS1.5]
9.9.2.19.	(1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(2)	[F01-OS1.1] [F02,F03-OS1.2] [F82-OS1.1,OS1.2]
	(3)	[F02-OS1.2]
	(4)	[F02-OS1.2]
	(5)	[F03-OS1.2]
	(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.9.3. Means of Egress</b>		
9.9.3.1.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.2.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(6)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(7)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(9)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(10)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(11)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.3.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.4.		Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.5.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.6.	(1)	[F03-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5]

Acceptable Solution		Objectives and Functional Statements
	(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.7.	(1)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(2)	[F03-OS1.2] [F10,F20,F30-OS1.5]
	(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(4)	[F05-OS1.5]
	(5)	[F05-OS1.5]
	(6)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(7)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(8)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.8.		[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.9.		[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.10.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5] [F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.11.	(1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F05-OS1.5]
	(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.3.12.		[F02-OS1.2]
9.9.3.13.		[F10-OS1.5]
9.9.3.14.	(1)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(2)	[F10-OS1.5]
	(3)	[F10-OS1.5]
<b>Subsection 9.9.4.</b>		<b>Fire Alarm and Detection</b>
9.9.4.1.	(1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.4.2.	(1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(2)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.4.3.	(1)	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
	(3)	[F11-OS1.5]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.

## Office of the Fire Marshal and Emergency Management

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
	[F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
9.9.4.4. (1)	[F11,F13-OS1.5]
9.9.4.5. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.4.6.	[F03-OS1.2]
9.9.4.7. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
9.9.4.8.	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
9.9.4.9.	[F11-OS1.5] [F13-OS1.2,OS1.5]
9.9.4.10.	[F81-OS1.4]
9.9.4.11. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	[F81-OS1.4]
(4)	[F81-OS1.4]
9.9.4.12. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
(2)	[F81-OS1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.4.13. (1)	[F11-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11-OS1.5] [F81-OS1.4]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup> Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “ <b>Smoke alarms</b> ___ shall have no disconnect switches between the overcurrent device and the <b>smoke alarm</b> ”.
	[F81-OS1.4] Applies to the following text in the Fire Code: “ <b>Smoke alarms</b> shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit”.
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	[F11-OS1.5]
9.9.4.14. (1)	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
(2)	[F11,F12-OS1.5]
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
<b>Subsection 9.9.5.</b>	<b>Suppression</b>
9.9.5.1. (1)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.5.2. (1)	[F02,F12-OS1.2]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>

Acceptable Solution	Objectives and Functional Statements
(4)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(5)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(6)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.5.3. (1)	[F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]
(2)	Note <sup>1</sup>
(3)	Note <sup>1</sup>
9.9.5.4.	[F02-OS1.2] [F81-OS1.4]
9.9.5.5. (1)	[F81-OS1.4]
(2)	[F81-OS1.4]

Note<sup>1</sup> – Objectives and functional statements have not been attributed and the acceptable solution in Division B of the Fire Code applies.





## **APPENDICES TO THE FIRE CODE**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>1986 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES</b>
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>1990 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES</b>
<b>APPENDIX C</b>	<b>1994 BUILDING CODE REFERENCES</b>
<b>APPENDIX D</b>	<b>EXPLANATORY NOTES</b>
<b>APPENDIX E</b>	<b>CONVERSION FACTORS</b>



**APPENDIX A****1986 Building Code References**

This Appendix contains extracts from the 1986 Building Code (O. Reg. 419/86) as referenced in Sections 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4 in Division B of the Fire Code. The complete quote is provided wherever possible. In some cases, the Building Code reference is very lengthy and thus only the relevant portions have been reproduced. Information in *italics* contains editorial notes rather than direct quotes from the Building Code.



## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.1

3.1.3.2.(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), **major occupancies** shall be separated from adjoining **major occupancies** by **fire separations** having **fire-resistance ratings** conforming to Table 3.1.3.A.

(2) No **major occupancy** of Group F, Division 1 shall be contained within a **building** with any **occupancy** classified as Group A, B or C.

(3) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

(4) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

(5) The **fire separations** required between **major occupancies** in this Article may be penetrated by floor openings protected in conformance with Subsection 3.2.8., except for **fire separations** for Group F, Division 1 **major occupancies** and for **mezzanines** described in Sentence 3.2.8.1.(4).

**Table 3.1.3.A.**  
Forming part of Sentence 3.1.3.2.(1)

Major Occupancy	Minimum Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h <sup>(1)</sup>											
	Adjoining Major Occupancy											
	A-1	A-2	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	C	D	E	F-1	F-2	F-3
A-1	—	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	<sup>(2)</sup>	2	1
A-2	1	—	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	<sup>(2)</sup>	2	1
A-3	1	1	—	1	2	2	1	1	2	<sup>(2)</sup>	2	1
A-4	1	1	1	—	2	2	1	1	2	<sup>(2)</sup>	2	1
Column 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

### Notes to Table 3.1.3.A:

<sup>(1)</sup> Section 3.3 contains requirements for the separation of occupancies and tenancies that are in addition to the requirements for the separation of major occupancies.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Sentence 3.1.3.2.(2).

*Table 3.1.3.A. has been edited to show only the requirements for Group A occupancies, as only this is relevant to the Fire Code reference. Section 3.3, "Safety Requirements Within Floor Areas" that is referenced in the Notes to Table 3.1.3.A. can be found in the current edition of the Building Code and is therefore not reproduced in this Appendix.*

3.1.4.4. *The requirements for heavy timber construction are essentially unchanged since 1986 and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

3.1.4.5. *This Article deals with buildings that are required to be of noncombustible construction and the combustible elements that are allowed to be used in the construction of these buildings. This information can be found in the current Building Code and is therefore not reproduced in its entirety in this Appendix.*

(2)(a)(iv) *This Subclause requires that wood furring strips not exceed 38 mm by 38 mm and be attached directly to a continuous noncombustible backing.*

(3) **Combustible** millwork, interior cladding and finishing materials shall be limited to

(g) interior wall finishes other than foamed plastics that



- (i) are not more than 25 mm in thickness, and
  - (ii) have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150 on any exposed surface, or any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction,
- (h) interior ceiling finishes other than foamed plastics that
  - (i) are not more than 25 mm in thickness, except for exposed **fire-retardant treated wood** battens, and
  - (ii) consist of a material having a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25 on any exposed surface or on any surface that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction or **fire-retardant treated wood**, except that not more than 10 percent of the ceiling area within each **fire compartment** is permitted to have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150.

**3.1.5.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where a material, assembly of materials or a structural member is required to have a **fire-resistance rating**, the rating shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with CAN4-S101, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

(2) A material, assembly of materials or a structural member may be assigned a **fire-resistance rating** on the basis of Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" of the Supplement to the NBC 1985.

(3) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

(4) Where a ceiling construction has a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles which contribute to the required **fire-resistance rating** of the assembly, hold down clips or other means shall be provided to prevent the lifting of such panels or tiles in the event of a fire.

**3.1.5.2.(1)** Floor, roof and ceiling assemblies shall be rated for exposure to fire on the underside.

(2) **Firewalls** and interior vertical **fire separations** shall be rated for exposure to fire on each side.

(3) Exterior walls shall be rated for exposure to fire from inside the **building**.

**3.1.5.3.** The use of materials or assemblies of materials having a greater **fire-resistance rating** than required shall entail no obligation to exceed in whole or in part the minimum **fire-resistance ratings** required by this Part.

**3.1.5.4.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), and in Articles 3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.53. for mixed types of construction, all **loadbearing** walls, columns and arches in the **storey** immediately below a floor or roof assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall have a **fire-resistance rating** at least equivalent to that of the supported floor or roof assembly.

(2) **Loadbearing** walls, columns and arches supporting a **service room** or service space need not conform to Sentence (1).

(3) Where an assembly is required to be of **noncombustible construction** and have a **fire-resistance rating**, it shall be supported by **noncombustible construction**.

**3.1.6.1.(1)** Any wall, **partition** or floor assembly required to be a **fire separation** shall

- (a) except as permitted in Sentence (2), be constructed as a continuous element, and
- (b) where required in this Part, have a **fire-resistance rating** as specified.

(2) Openings in **fire separations** shall be protected with **closures**, shafts or other means in conformance with 3.1.6.4. to 3.1.6.11., and with Subsections 3.1.7. and 3.2.8.

**3.1.6.2. Combustible construction** that abuts on or is supported by a **noncombustible fire separation** shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause the collapse of the **fire separation**.

**3.1.6.3.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), a **horizontal service space** or other concealed space located above a required vertical **fire separation**, including the walls of a vertical shaft, shall be divided at the **fire separation** by an equivalent **fire separation** within the service space, and the separation shall terminate so that a smoke-tight joint is provided at the point where it abuts on or intersects the floor and the roof slab or deck.

(2) Where a **horizontal service space** or other concealed space is located above a required vertical **fire separation** other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided at the **fire separation** as required in Sentence (1) provided the construction between such space and the space below is constructed as a **fire separation** at least equivalent to that required for the vertical **fire separation**, except that where the vertical **fire separation** is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, the **fire-resistance rating** may be reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  h.

(3) Where a shaft, including **exit enclosures**, penetrates a **fire separation**, it shall extend through any **horizontal service space** or any other concealed space and shall terminate so that a smoke-tight joint is provided at the point where the shaft abuts on or intersects the floor and the roof slab or deck, except as provided in Subsection 3.5.3 where the shaft pierces through a roof assembly.

**3.1.6.4.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and 3.1.6.10.(2), where an opening in a **fire separation** is required to be protected with a **closure** having a **fire-protection rating**, the **fire-protection rating** shall be determined on the basis of the results of tests conducted in conformance with the appropriate provisions in CAN4-S106, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Window and Glass Block Assemblies", CAN4-S104, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies", or CAN4-S112, "Standard Method of Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies".

(2) Except as provided in Sentence 3.1.6.7.(1), the **fire-protection rating** of **closures** shall conform to Table 3.1.6.A. for the required grade of **fire separation**.

**Table 3.1.6.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.6.4.(2)

Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h	Required Fire-Protection Rating of Closure, h
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$
1	$\frac{3}{4}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1
2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

(3) Except where **fire dampers**, window assemblies and glass block are used as **closures**, 2 **closures** of the same **fire-protection rating** installed on opposite sides of the same opening may be deemed to have a **fire-protection rating** equal to the sum of the **fire-protection ratings** of the **closures**.

(4) Except as otherwise specified in this Part, every fire door, window assembly or glass block used as a **closure** in a required **fire separation** shall

- (a) be installed in conformance with Chapters 2 to 13 of NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows", and
- (b) where required to have a **fire-protection rating**, have labels or classification marks to identify the testing laboratory.

(5) Where a door is installed so that it may damage the integrity of a **fire separation** if its swing is unrestricted, door stops shall be installed to prevent such damage.

(6) The size of an opening in an interior **fire separation** required to be protected with a **closure** shall not exceed 11 m<sup>2</sup>, with no dimension greater than 3.7 m, when the **fire compartments** on both sides of the **fire separation** are not **sprinklered**.

(7) The size of an opening in an interior **fire separation** required to be protected with a **closure** shall not exceed 22 m<sup>2</sup>, with no dimension greater than 6 m, when the **fire compartments** on both sides of the **fire separation** are **sprinklered**.

*3.1.6.5. This Article deals with fire dampers in fire separations. Comparable requirements can be found in the current Building Code.*

*3.1.6.6. This Article deals with fire dampers in fire separations. Comparable requirements can be found in the current Building Code.*

**3.1.6.7.(1)** A door assembly having a 20 min **fire-protection rating** is permitted to be used as a **closure** in

- (a) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** exceeding 1 h and located between
  - (i) a **public corridor** and a **suite**,
  - (ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms and bedrooms, or
  - (iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** exceeding ¾ h and located in a **building** not exceeding 3 storeys in **building height**.

(2) The requirements for **noncombustible** sills and **combustible** floor coverings in NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows", do not apply to doors described in Sentence (1).

(3) Doors described in Sentence (1) shall have a clearance of not more than 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

**3.1.6.8.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), every door in a **fire separation** other than doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.

(2) Self-closing devices need not be provided on doors that are located between

- (a) *Not relevant to the Fire Code reference.*
- (b) *Not relevant to the Fire Code reference.*
- (c) patients' bedrooms or a corridor and adjacent patients' bedrooms where the doors are within a **fire compartment** described in Sentence 3.3.3.6.(2).

(3) Hold-open devices are permitted on doors in required **fire separations**, other than **exit** doors in a **building** greater than 3 storeys in **building height** and doors on vestibules required in Article 3.3.7.6., provided they are designed to release the door in conformance with Sentences (4) and (5).

- (4) Except as permitted in Sentence (5), hold-open devices in Sentence (3) shall be designed to release
  - (a) upon a signal from a smoke detector located as described in Appendix A of NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows", or from a **smoke detector** as required in Sentence 3.2.4.10.(4) for sleeping rooms in Group B **occupancies**, except that hold-open devices on doors other than **exit** doors, doors opening into a **public corridor**, and egress doors in Sentence 3.4.2.3.(2) may be released by a sprinkler system or heat-actuated device provided the door does not serve a Group A, Group B or Group C **occupancy** and is not required to function as part of a smoke control system, and
  - (b) upon a signal from the **building** fire alarm system where a fire alarm system is provided, except that this requirement does not apply to a hold-open device on a door located between a corridor used by the public and an adjacent patient's bedroom in hospitals and nursing homes or to a hold-open device that is designed to release by a heat-actuated device in conformance with Clause (a).
- (5) *Not relevant to the Fire Code reference.*

**3.1.6.9.** Except as permitted in Subsection 3.3.3., every swing-type door in a **fire separation** shall be equipped with a positive latching mechanism designed to hold the door in the closed position after each use.

**3.1.6.10.(1)** Except as provided in Article 3.1.6.11. for the separation of **exits**, an opening or openings in a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not more than 1 h may be protected with fixed wired glass assemblies or glass blocks installed in conformance with NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows".

- (2) Wired glass assemblies in Sentence (1), which are used in vertical **fire separations**, need not be tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1) provided that the wired glass is
  - (a) at least 6 mm thick,
  - (b) reinforced by a steel wire mesh in the form of diamonds, squares or hexagons having dimensions of approximately 25 mm across the flats, using wire of at least 0.45 mm diam, or approximately 13 mm across the flats, using wire of at least 0.40 mm diam, the wire to be centrally embedded during manufacture and welded or intertwined at each intersection,
  - (c) set in fixed steel frames having a minimum metal thickness of 1.35 mm and providing a glazing stop of at least 20 mm on each side of the glass, and
  - (d) limited in area so that
    - (i) individual panes are not more than 0.84 m<sup>2</sup>, with neither height nor width exceeding 1.4 m, and
    - (ii) the area not structurally supported by mullions does not exceed 7.5 m<sup>2</sup>.

(3) Where glass blocks are permitted in Sentence (1), they shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 4.3.2. and reinforced with steel reinforcement in each horizontal joint.

**3.1.6.11.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (3), the maximum temperature rise on the opaque portion of the unexposed side of a door used as a **closure** in a **fire separation**, when tested in conformance with Sentence 3.1.6.4.(1), shall conform to Table 3.1.6.B. when used in the locations shown in the Table.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), the maximum area of wired glass in a door and the maximum area of wired glass panels or glass block not in a door shall conform to Table 3.1.6.B. when used in the locations shown in the Table.

(3) The temperature rise limits and glass area limits required in Sentences (1) and (2) are waived for **closures** between an **exit** enclosure and an enclosed vestibule or corridor provided

- (a) the vestibule or corridor is separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  h,
- (b) the separation in Clause (a) contains no wired glass or glass block within 3 m of the **closure** into the **exit** enclosure, and

(c) the vestibule or corridor contains no **occupancy**.

**Table 3.1.6.B.**  
Forming Part of Sentences 3.1.6.11.(1) and (2)

Location	Minimum Required Fire-Protection Rating of Door, h	Maximum Temperature Rise on Unexposed Side of Door, °C	Maximum Area of Wired Glass in Door, cm <sup>2</sup>	Maximum Aggregate Area of Wired Glass Panels and Glass Block not in Door, cm <sup>2</sup>
Between a dead-end corridor and an adjacent <b>occupancy</b> where the corridor provides the only <b>access to exit</b> and is required to have a <b>fire-resistance rating</b>	Less than 3/4	No limit	No limit	No limit
Between an <b>exit</b> enclosure and the remainder of the <b>floor area</b> in <b>buildings</b> not more than 3 <b>storeys</b> in <b>building height</b>	All ratings	No limit	8000	8000
Between an <b>exit</b> enclosure and the remainder of the <b>floor area</b> except as permitted above	3/4 1 1/2 2	250 after 1/2 h 250 after 1 h 250 after 1 h	645 645 645	645 645 645
In a <b>firewall</b>	1 1/2 3	250 after 1/2 h 250 after 1 h	645 0	0 0
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**3.1.7.1.(1)** Piping, tubing, ducts, **chimneys**, wiring, conduit, electrical outlet boxes and other similar service equipment that penetrate a **fire separation** or a membrane forming part of an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall be

- (a) tightly fitted, or
- (b) sealed at the penetration with fire stop materials conforming to Sentence (2).

(2) Fire stop materials in Sentence (1) shall consist of material that will remain in place and prevent the passage of flame when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN4-S101, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials", for a period of time equal to the **fire-protection rating** required for the grade of **fire separation** in Table 3.1.6.A.

**3.1.7.2.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6) and Articles 3.1.4.5 and 3.1.7.3., pipes, ducts, electrical outlet boxes, electrical conduits or other similar service equipment that partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** shall be **noncombustible** unless the assembly has been tested incorporating such equipment.

(2) Electrical or similar wiring enclosed in **noncombustible** conduit may partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1).

(3) Wiring, including single wires or groups of wires, with **combustible** insulation or jacketing that is not enclosed in **noncombustible** conduit may partly or wholly penetrate a vertical assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) provided the wiring does not exceed 25 mm in overall diameter.



(4) **Combustible** conduit which is embedded in a concrete floor slab is permitted in an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) where the concrete provides at least 50 mm of cover between the conduit and the bottom of the slab.

(5) **Combustible** outlet boxes are permitted in an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (1) provided the opening through the membrane into the box does not exceed 160 cm<sup>2</sup>.

(6) Outlet boxes that penetrate opposite sides of a wall assembly shall be offset where necessary to maintain the integrity of the **fire separation**.

3.1.7.3.(1) Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.1.4.5., **combustible** piping shall not be used where any part of the piping system partly or wholly penetrates a **fire separation** required to have a **fire-resistance rating** or penetrates a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating**.

(2) **Combustible** piping is permitted to penetrate a **fire separation** required to have a **fire-resistance rating** or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a **fire-resistance rating** provided

- (a) the rated assembly incorporating the penetration will resist the passage of flames when subjected to the standard heat exposure criteria in CAN4-S101, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials", at a pressure on the exposed side at least 50 Pa (gauge) greater than on the unexposed side, and
- (b) the piping is not located in a vertical shaft.

(3) **Combustible** drain piping is permitted to penetrate a horizontal **fire separation** provided it leads directly from a **noncombustible** floor-mounted water closet through a concrete floor slab.

(4) **Combustible** piping need not conform to Sentence (1) provided the **combustible** piping is located only on one side of a vertical **fire separation** and is not located in a vertical shaft.

(5) **Combustible** piping need not conform to Sentence (1) where the **combustible** piping penetrates a vertical or horizontal **fire separation** and the fire compartments on each side of the **fire separation** are **sprinklered**.

3.1.7.4.(1) A membrane ceiling forming part of an assembly assigned a **fire-resistance rating** on the basis of Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Rating" of the Supplement to the NBC 1985 may be pierced by openings leading to ducts within the ceiling space provided such ducts are **noncombustible** and provided

- (a) a single opening does not exceed 930 cm<sup>2</sup> in area,
- (b) the aggregate area of all openings does not exceed 1 percent of the ceiling area of the **fire compartment**,
- (c) the openings are located at least 2 m apart,
- (d) where an opening exceeds 130 cm<sup>2</sup> in area, it is protected by a **fire stop flap** conforming to Chapter 2, "Fire Performance Ratings" of the Supplement to the NBC 1985, and
- (e) asbestos paper is not exposed in supply and return air systems.

(2) A ceiling assembly used as a **plenum** shall conform to Article 3.5.4.3.

(3) Where a fire-resistive floor and ceiling or roof and ceiling assembly is tested in accordance with Article 3.1.5.1., asbestos paper shall not be exposed in supply and return air systems incorporated in the tested assembly.



**3.1.9.3.(1)** Every unsprinklered concealed space within a ceiling or roof assembly of **combustible construction**, including attic spaces, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.9.4. into compartments not exceeding

- (a) 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension greater than 60 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of 25 or less, and
- (b) 300 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension greater than 20 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** greater than 25.

**(2)** Every unsprinklered crawl space not considered as a **basement** in Article 3.2.2.3. shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.9.4. into compartments not exceeding 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension greater than 30 m.

**(3)** Every concealed space in exterior cornices, mansard style roofs, balconies and canopies in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** exceeding 25 shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.9.4.

- (a) at the points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required vertical **fire separations**, and
- (b) so that the maximum dimension in any concealed space does not exceed 20 m.

**3.1.9.4.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for a period of at least 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN4-S101, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

**(2)** Gypsum wallboard at least 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel at least 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.

**(3)** In **buildings** required to be of **noncombustible construction**, wood furring strips described in Subclause 3.1.4.5.(2)(a)(iv) need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).

**(4)** In **buildings** permitted to be of **combustible construction**, materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments may be

- (a) solid lumber not less than 38 mm thick,
- (b) phenolic bonded plywood not less than 12.5 mm thick or waferboard not less than 12.7 mm thick with joints supported, or
- (c) 2 thicknesses of lumber each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space is such that more than 1 piece of 38 mm thick lumber is necessary to block off the space.

**(5)** Openings through materials in Sentences (1) to (4) shall be protected to maintain the integrity of the construction.

**(6)** Where materials in Sentences (1) to (4) are penetrated by construction elements or by service equipment, fire stop materials shall be used to seal the penetration.

**3.1.11.1.(1)** Interior finish material shall include any material that forms part of the interior surface of a floor, wall, **partition** or ceiling, such as

- (a) interior cladding of plaster, wood or tile,
- (b) surfacing of fabric, paint, plastic, veneer or wallpaper,
- (c) doors, windows and trim,

- (d) lighting elements such as light diffusers and lenses forming part of the finished surface of the ceiling, and
- (e) carpet material that overlies a floor, when such floor is not intended as the finished floor.

**3.1.11.2.(1)** Except as otherwise provided in this Subsection, the **flame-spread rating** of interior wall and ceiling finishes, including glazing and skylights, shall be not more than 150 and shall conform to Table 3.1.11.A.

**Table 3.1.11.A**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.11.2.(1)

Occupancy, Location or Element	Maximum Flame-Spread Rating for Walls and Ceilings	
	Sprinklered	Unsprinklered
Group A, Division 1 <b>occupancies</b> , including doors, skylights, glazing and light diffusers and lenses	150	75
Group B <b>occupancies</b>	150	75
<b>Exits</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	25	25
Lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(7)	25	25
Covered vehicular passageways, except for roof assemblies of <b>heavy timber construction</b> in such passageways	25	25
<b>Vertical service spaces</b>	25	25
Column 1	2	3

**Note to Table 3.1.11.A.:**

<sup>(1)</sup> See Articles 3.1.11.7. and 3.4.7.11.

(2) Doors, other than those in Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, need not conform to Sentence (1).

(3) RESERVED.

(4) Where a wall or ceiling finish is required to have a **flame-spread rating** of less than 150 in Sentence (1), up to 10 percent of the total wall area and 10 percent of the total ceiling area is permitted to have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150, except that up to 25 percent of the total wall area of lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(7) is permitted to have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150.

(5) Except in the case of Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, **combustible** doors, skylights, glazing and light diffusers and lenses shall not be considered in the calculation of wall and ceiling areas in Sentence (4).

**3.1.11.3.(1)** The **flame-spread rating** of interior wall and ceiling finishes for bathrooms within **suites** of Group C **occupancy** shall be not more than 200.

(2) The **flame-spread rating** of **combustible** light diffusers and lenses in all **occupancies** other than Group A, Division 1 **occupancies** may exceed the **flame-spread rating** limits required elsewhere in this Subsection provided

- (a) they have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 250 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 600 when tested in conformance with CAN4-S102.2, "Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Covering, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies",
- (b) they fall to the bottom of the test apparatus before igniting when tested in conformance with ULC-S102.3, "Standard Method of Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses",
- (c) they are not prevented from falling from the ceiling by construction located beneath the elements, and

- (d) they are not use in corridors that are required to be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** or in **exit** shafts unless individual diffusers or lenses do not exceed 1 m<sup>2</sup> in area and are at least 1.2 m apart.

**3.1.11.4.** Individual **combustible** skylights in corridors that are required to be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** shall not exceed 1 m<sup>2</sup> in area and shall be at least 1.2 m apart.

**3.1.11.5.(1)** Except where the **building** is **sprinklered**, the interior wall finish of **public corridors**, corridors used by the public in **assembly** and **institutional occupancies** and corridors serving classrooms or patients' bedrooms, including **occupancies** in such corridors, shall have a maximum **flame-spread rating** of not more than

- (a) 75, or
- (b) 25 on the upper half of the wall and 150 on the lower half of the wall.

(2) Except where the **building** is **sprinklered**, the interior ceiling finish of corridors and **occupancies** in Sentence (1) shall have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25.

**3.1.11.6.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), and except for combustible plumbing fixtures including wall and ceiling enclosures and for light diffusers and lenses conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2), the interior wall, ceiling and floor finishes in a **building** regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to the **flame-spread rating** requirements in Article 3.1.11.2. and to the **flame-spread rating** and smoke developed classification values in Table 3.1.11.B.

(2) Except for **buildings** of Group B **major occupancy** and elevator cars, the **flame-spread rating** and smoke developed classification of interior wall and ceiling finishes need not conform to the values in Table 3.1.11.B. provided the **building** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.6.2.(6).

(3) Trim, millwork and doors in **exit** stairways, vestibules to **exit** stairs, lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(7) and corridors not within **suites** need not conform to the **flame-spread rating** classification requirements in Sentence (1) provided

- (a) they have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 300, and
- (b) their aggregate area does not exceed 10 percent of the area of the wall or ceiling on which they occur.

**Table 3.1.11.B.**  
Forming Part of Sentences 3.1.11.6.(1) and (2)

Location or Element	Maximum <b>Flame-Spread Rating</b>		
	Wall Surface	Ceiling Surface <sup>(1)</sup>	Floor Surface
<b>Exit</b> Stairways, vestibules to <b>exit</b> stairs and lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(7)	25	25	25
Corridors not within <b>suites</b>	-	-	300
Elevator cars and vestibules	25	25	300
Service spaces and <b>service rooms</b>	25	25	25
Other locations and elements	-	-	No limit
Column I	2	3	4

**Note to Table 3.1.11.B.:**

<sup>(1)</sup> See Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2) for lighting elements.

*The smoke developed classification requirements have been omitted from the Table as these are not relevant to the Fire Code reference.*

**3.1.11.7.(1) In buildings required to be of noncombustible construction,**

- (a) the **flame-spread ratings** in Article 3.1.4.5. shall apply in addition to the requirements in this Subsection, and
- (b) the **flame-spread ratings for exits** in this Subsection shall also apply to any surface in the **exit** that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any direction, except that this requirement does not apply to doors, **heavy timber construction in sprinklered buildings** and **fire-retardant treated wood**.

**3.1.11.8.** Except for paint, the interior wall and ceiling finishes of an underground **walkway** shall be of **noncombustible** materials.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.2

**3.2.2.3.** *This Article indicates that a crawl space is considered a basement where it exceeds 1.8 m in height between the lowest part of the floor assembly and the ground or other surface below, or if it is used for any occupancy, used for the passage of flue pipe, or used as a plenum in a building of combustible construction.*

**3.2.2.9. to 3.2.2.53.** *These Articles deal with requirements for building size and construction relative to occupancy.*

**3.2.4.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a fire alarm system shall be installed when the **occupant load** in Table 3.2.4.A. for any **major occupancy** is exceeded, and in **buildings** containing

- (a) more than 3 **storeys**, including **storeys below grade**,
- (b) a total **occupant load** greater than 300, other than in open air seating areas, or
- (c) an **occupant load** greater than 150 above or below the **first storey**, other than in open air seating areas.

(2) A fire alarm system is not required in apartment **buildings** where not more than 4 **dwelling units** share a common **means of egress**, or in **buildings 3 storeys** or less in **building height** where each **dwelling unit** is served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level.

(3) A fire alarm system is not required in hotels or motels 3 storeys or less in **building height** where each **suite** is served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level.

**Table 3.2.4.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1)

Major Occupancy Classification	Occupant Load Above which a Fire Alarm System is Required
Group A, Division 2 (licensed restaurants and beverage establishments only)	150
Group A, Division 2 (schools and colleges only)	40
Group A, Division 4	300 below the seating area
Group B, Division 1 and 2	10 detained or receiving care or treatment
Group C	10 having sleeping accommodation
Group F, Division 1	25
Group F, Division 2 and 3	75 above and below the first storey
Column 1	2

**3.2.4.2.(1)** Where there are openings through a **firewall**, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and conduit, the requirements in this Subsection shall apply to the **floor areas** on both sides of the **firewall** as if they were in the same **building**.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4) where a **building** contains more than 1 **major occupancy** and a fire alarm system is required, a single system shall serve all **occupancies**.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a fire alarm system is required in any portion of a **building**, it shall be installed throughout the **building**.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), in a **building** not exceeding 3 **storeys** in **building height**, where a vertical **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 1 h separates a portion of the **building** from the remainder of the **building** and there are no openings through the **fire separation**, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and conduit, the requirements in this Subsection may be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate **building**.

(5) The permission in Sentence (4) to consider separated portions of a **building** as separate **buildings** does not apply to **service rooms** and storage rooms.

**3.2.4.3.(1)** Fire alarm systems shall be

- (a) single stage systems in Group F, Division 1 **occupancies**,
- (b) 2 stage systems in Group B **occupancies** other than those described in Clause (c),
- (c) single or 2 stage systems in **buildings** 3 **storeys** or less in **building height** used for children's custodial homes, convalescent homes or orphanages, and
- (d) single or 2 stage systems in all other cases.

**3.2.4.4.(1)** A single stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manually actuated signalling box or **fire detector**, cause an **alarm signal** to sound on all audible signal appliances in the system.

(2) A 2 stage fire alarm system shall

- (a) cause an **alert signal** to sound upon the operation of any manually actuated signalling box or **fire detector**,
- (b) except for Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, automatically cause an **alarm signal** to sound if the **alert signal** is not acknowledged within 5 min of its initiation, and
- (c) have each manually actuated signalling box equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes an **alarm signal** to sound and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or similar device from the manually actuated signalling box.

(3) Fire alarm systems in Sentences (1) and (2) may be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manually actuated signalling box or **fire detector**,

- (a) a coded **alarm signal** is sounded for a single stage system or a coded **alert signal** is sounded for a 2 stage system indicating the zone of alarm initiation,
- (b) the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is repeated in its entirety at least 4 times, and
- (c) a continuous **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is sounded upon completion of the coded signals in Clause (b) and Sentence (4).

(4) When a second manually actuated signalling box or **fire detector** is operated in a system in Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first **alert signal** or **alarm signal** was sounded, the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the first zone shall be completed before the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the second zone is repeated at least 4 times.



**3.2.4.5.(1)** Fire alarm and voice communication systems shall be installed in conformance with CAN4-S524, “Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems”.

(2) Fire alarm systems shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation in conformance with CAN4-S537, “Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm System Installations”.

**3.2.4.6.(1)** Required fire alarm systems shall be designed so that when an **alarm signal** is activated, it cannot be silenced automatically for at least

- (a) 5 min for **buildings** not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and
- (b) 20 min for all other **buildings**.

(2) Except where a silencing switch is needed to allow for voice communication capability in accordance with Sentences 3.2.4.16.(2) and (3), a required fire alarm system shall not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit.

**3.2.4.7.(1)** Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, and a single stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (3) that an **alarm signal** has been initiated in

- (a) Group A **occupancies** having an **occupant load** of more than 300,
- (b) Group B **occupancies**,
- (c) Group F, Division 1 **occupancies**, or
- (d) **buildings** regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6.

(2) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a 2 stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (3) that an **alert signal** has been initiated.

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), signals to the fire department shall be by way of

- (a) the municipal fire alarm system,
- (b) an independent central station conforming to NFPA-71, “Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Central Station Signaling Systems”, or
- (c) a proprietary control centre conforming to NFPA-72D, “Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems”.

(4) When the facilities in Sentence (3) are not available in the municipality in which the **building** is to be built, an independent system may be used to transmit signals to the fire department.

(5) Where a required fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the fire department as indicated in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), a legible, permanently-mounted notice shall be posted at each manually actuated signalling box requesting that the fire department be notified and including the telephone number of that department.

**3.2.4.8.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), an annunciator shall be installed inside the **building** on the **street** entrance floor in a location that is readily accessible to fire fighters entering the **building** with separate zone indicators for the activation of the alarm initiating devices

- (a) in each **floor area** so that the area of coverage for each zone does not exceed 2000 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) in each **fire compartment** required to be separated by vertical **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 2 h, other than **dwelling units** described in Subsection 3.3.4.,
- (c) in each shaft required to be equipped with **fire detectors**,
- (d) in each air handling system required to be equipped with **smoke detectors**, and
- (e) required in Articles 3.3.3.5. and 3.3.3.6.



(2) An annunciator need not be provided for a fire alarm system when not more than 1 zone indicator is required in Sentence (1).

(3) A **building** that is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** and that has an aggregate area of all **storeys**, including **basements**, of not more than 2000 m<sup>2</sup>, need not conform to Sentence (1).

(4) Where a sprinkler system is used in lieu of **heat detectors** in conformance with Article 3.2.4.11., the requirements for zone indication in Clauses (1)(a) and (b) are waived provided the activation of the alarm initiating devices is indicated on the annunciator in conformance with the zone indication requirements for the sprinkler system.

(5) Electrical supervision shall be provided for required fire alarm systems.

**3.2.4.9.(1)** An emergency power supply conforming to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be provided for required fire alarm systems.

(2) The emergency power supply in Sentence (1) shall be from

- (a) a generator conforming to Article 3.2.7.4.,
- (b) batteries, or
- (c) a combination thereof.

(3) The emergency power supply in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing supervisory power at least 24 h and emergency power under full load for at least

- (a) 2 h for **buildings** required to conform to Subsection 3.2.6.
- (b) 1 h for **buildings** classified as Group B **major occupancy** that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (c) 5 min for **buildings** not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and
- (d) ½ h for all other **buildings**.

(4) The emergency power supply in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that there will be automatic transfer to emergency power in the event of a failure of the normal power source.

**3.2.4.10.(1)** **Fire detectors** required in this Article shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.11., where a fire alarm system is required, **fire detectors** shall be installed in

- (a) storage rooms not within **dwelling units**,
- (b) **service rooms** not within **dwelling units**,
- (c) janitors' closets,
- (d) elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, and
- (e) rooms where hazardous products are to be used or stored.

(3) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.11., where a fire alarm system is required, **heat detectors** shall be installed

- (a) in every room in **buildings** classified as Group A Division 1 or Group B **major occupancy** other than sleeping rooms, and
- (b) in every **suite** and room not located within a **suite** in **buildings** classified as Group C **major occupancy** and exceeding 3 **storeys** in **building height**.

(4) Where a fire alarm system is required, **smoke detectors** shall be installed in

- (a) every sleeping room and corridor in portions of **buildings** classified as Group B **major occupancy**,

- (b) every corridor in portions of **buildings** classified as Group A, Division 1 **major occupancy**,
- (c) every **public corridor** in portions of **buildings** classified as Group C **major occupancy**, and
- (d) every **exit** stair shaft.

(5) Where a fire alarm system is required, every recirculating air handling system shall be designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type **smoke detector** where the air handling system

- (a) serves more than 1 **storey**,
- (b) serves more than 1 **suite** in a **storey**,
- (c) serves more than 1 zone required in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(6), or
- (d) serves more than 1 **fire compartment** required in Sentence 3.3.3.6.(2).

**3.2.4.11.(1) Heat detectors** in Article 3.2.4.10. need not be provided where an automatic sprinkler system conforming to Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.2.5.5. is installed throughout the **floor area**.

(2) Sprinkler systems in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices so that each device serves an area on each **storey** that does not exceed the system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(3) Waterflow detecting devices in Sentence (2) shall be connected to initiate an **alert signal** or an **alarm signal** on the fire alarm system.

(4) The activation of each waterflow detecting device in Sentence (2) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

(5) The sprinkler system in Sentence (1) shall be electrically supervised to indicate a trouble signal on the **building** fire alarm system annunciator for each of the following:

- (a) movement of a control valve handle,
- (b) loss of excess water pressure required to prevent false alarms in a wet pipe system,
- (c) loss of air pressure in a dry pipe system,
- (d) loss of air pressure in a pressure tank,
- (e) a significant change in water level in any water storage container used for fire fighting purposes,
- (f) loss of electrical power to any automatically starting electrical fire pump, and
- (g) a temperature approaching the freezing point in any dry pipe valve enclosure or water storage container used for fire fighting purposes.

**3.2.4.12.** A manually actuated signalling box shall be installed in every **floor area** near every required **exit**.

**3.2.4.13.(1) Alert signals** and **alarm signals** shall be readily distinguishable from each other and from other signals which may be sounded in the **building**.

(2) In a 2 stage fire alarm system described in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2), the same audible signal appliances may be used to sound the **alert signals** and the **alarm signals**.

(3) If audible signal appliances with voice reproduction capabilities are intended for uses other than fire emergencies, they shall be installed so that **alert signals** and **alarm signals** take priority over all other signals.

(4) In a **building** or portion thereof intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairments, visual signal appliances shall be installed in addition to audible signal appliances.

**3.2.4.14.(1)** Audible signal appliances forming part of a required fire alarm system shall be installed in a **building** so that **alert signals, alarm signals** and voice messages can be heard intelligibly throughout the **floor area** in which they are installed.

(2) Visual signal appliances required in Sentence 3.2.4.13.(4) shall be installed in a **building** so that the signal from at least 1 appliance is visible throughout the **floor area** or portion thereof in which they are installed.

**3.2.4.15.(1)** **Smoke alarms** conforming to ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms" shall be installed in each **dwelling unit** and, except for **institutional occupancies** required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit**.

(2) **Smoke alarms** within **dwelling units** shall be installed between each sleeping area and the remainder of the **dwelling unit**, and where the sleeping rooms are served by hallways, the **smoke alarms** shall be installed in the hallways.

(3) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed on the ceiling or on the walls between 150 mm and 300 mm below the ceiling in conformance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

(4) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switches between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**.

(5) Where more than 1 **smoke alarm** is required in a **dwelling unit**, they shall be wired so that the activation of 1 alarm will cause all alarms within the **dwelling unit** to sound.

**3.2.4.16.(1)** A voice communication system required in Subsection 3.2.6. (*see Article 3.2.6.8.*) shall consist of

- (a) a 2-way communication system in each **floor area**, with connections to the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre, and
- (b) audible signal appliances with voice reproduction capabilities operated from the central alarm and control facility which are designed and located so as to be heard in all parts of the **building**, except that this requirement does not apply to elevator cars.

(2) The voice communication system in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alarm signal** in a single stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alarm signal** has sounded initially for at least

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(3) The voice communication system in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alert signal** and the **alarm signal** in a 2 stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alert signal** has sounded initially for at least

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(4) The voice communication system in Clause (1)(b) shall be designed so that voice instructions can be transmitted selectively to any zone or zones while maintaining an **alert signal** or **alarm signal** to the other zones in the **building**.

(5) The 2-way communication system in Clause (1)(a) shall be installed so that emergency telephones are located in each **floor area** near **exit** stair shafts.

**3.2.5.1.** *The intent of this reference is that where required for buildings constructed to the Building Code*

- *direct access for fire fighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every storey (except for storeys below the first storey) having its floor level less than 25 m above grade, by not less than one unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a street, and*
- *direct access from not less than one street shall be provided from the outdoors to each basement having a horizontal dimension more than 25 m.*

*The above does not apply to any storey that is sprinklered.*

**3.2.5.2.(1)** Every **building** which exceeds 3 storeys in **building height** or 600 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area** shall be provided with access routes for fire department vehicles to

- (a) the **building** face having a principal entrance, and
- (b) each **building** face having access openings for fire fighting as required in Article 3.2.5.1.

(2) The access routes in Sentence (1) shall be located so that the principal entrance and every access opening in Clause (1)(b) are located not less than 3 m and not more than 15 m from the closest portion of the access route required for fire department use, measured horizontally from the face of the **building**.

(3) Access routes shall be provided to every **building** so that

- (a) for **buildings** provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located adjacent to the hydrants described in Sentences 3.2.5.4.(40) and 3.2.5.5.(4),
- (b) for **buildings** not provided with a fire department connection, a fire department pumper vehicle can be located so that the length of the access route from a hydrant to the vehicle plus the unobstructed path of travel for the fire fighter from the vehicle to the **building** is not more than 90 m, and
- (c) the unobstructed path of travel for the fire fighter from the vehicle to the **building** is not more than 45 m.

(4) The unobstructed paths of travel for the fire fighter in Sentence (3) from the vehicle to the **building** shall be measured from the vehicle to the fire department connection provided for the **building**, except that where no such connection is provided, the paths of travel shall be measured to the principal entrance of the **building**.

(5) Where a portion of a **building** is completely cut off from the remainder of the **building** so that there is no access to the remainder of the **building**, the access routes in Sentence (3) shall be located so that the unobstructed path of travel from the vehicle to one entrance of each such portion is not more than 45 m.

(6) Where a required access route is provided by means of a roadway or yard, the design and location of that portion of the roadway or yard required for fire department use shall

- (a) have a clear width of at least 6 m, unless it can be shown that lesser widths are satisfactory,
- (b) have a centreline radius of not less than 12 m,
- (c) have an overhead clearance of at least 5 m,
- (d) have a change of gradient of not more than 1 in 12.5 over a minimum distance of 15 m,
- (e) be designed to support the expected loads imposed by fire fighting equipment and be surfaced with concrete, asphalt or other material designed to permit accessibility under all climatic conditions,
- (f) have turnaround facilities for any dead-end portion of the access route exceeding 90 m, and
- (g) be connected with a public thoroughfare.

**3.2.5.4.(14)** Couplings for fire hose or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC S513, "Standard for Threaded Couplings for 1 ½ and 2 ½ Inch Fire Hose", or ULC S543, "Standard for Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose".

(37) All valves controlling water supplies in a standpipe and hose system, except for hose valves, shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal to an annunciator panel in the event of movement of the valve handle.

(39) A standpipe system shall be served by at least one fire department siamese connection.

(40) Fire department siamese connections for standpipe and hose systems shall be located so that the distance from a fire department connection to a hydrant does not exceed 45 m and is unobstructed.

(41) Every fire department siamese connection shall be

- (a) located on the outside of a **building** adjacent to a **street** or an access route, at least 300 mm and not more than 900 mm above ground level,
- (b) provided with two 65 mm hose connections with female swivel hose couplings having hose threads conforming to the requirements of Sentence (14), and
- (c) provided with sufficient clearance around the couplings to use a standard 14 in. fire department hose spanner for tightening.

(42) Check valves shall be provided in every fire department hose connection except that a two-way hose connection may be provided with a single check valve arranged to shut one outlet when the other is in use.

(43) Shut-off valves shall not be installed in the fire department connection.

(44) An automatic drain valve shall be provided in the fire department connection at its lowest point, between the hose connections and the check valve.

(45) The fire department connection shall be provided with a sign having raised letters at least 25 mm in size, cast in a metal plate or fitting, clearly indicating its intended service and size.

(46) Every fire department connection shall be equipped with a cap or plug to protect the threads and to exclude foreign matter.

**3.2.5.5.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (6), where a sprinkler system is required, it shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) RESERVED.

(3) Where a water supply serves both a sprinkler system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.

(4) Fire department connections for sprinkler systems shall conform to the requirements for fire department connections for standpipe systems contained in Sentences 3.2.5.4.(39) to (46).

(5) Where a room, chute or bin is required to be **sprinklered** as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), Article 3.5.2.6. and Sentence 3.5.3.2.(6), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that

- (a) except for a chute, not more than eight sprinkler heads are required to protect any room or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head,
- (b) the standpipe riser is
  - (i) not less than 6 in. in diameter, or
  - (ii) hydraulically designed to meet combined water supply as specified in Clause (c),
- (c) the water supply for a standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 95 L/min for each sprinkler head over and above the requirements for the standpipe system up to maximum 760 L/min for sprinklers,
- (d) a waterflow detecting device shall be installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser, and



- (e) the activation of each waterflow detecting device in Clause (d) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

(6) Where a sprinkler system with one or more electrically supervised control valves in order to meet the requirements of this Article, such valves shall be supervised in accordance with Sentence 3.2.5.4.(37) and the same annunciator panel may be utilized for supervision of valves in both the standpipe and sprinkler systems.

(7) Open grid and translucent ceilings located below sprinkler systems shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", paragraphs 4-4.15 and 4-4.16.

**3.2.6.** *This Section contains additional requirements for high buildings which is not all relevant to the Fire Code reference. Information detailing which buildings are classified as high buildings is relevant though and is provided in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1).*

**3.2.6.1.(1)** This Subsection applies to

- (a) every **building** of Group A, D, E or F **major occupancy** classification that is more than
  - (i) 36 m in height, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, or
  - (ii) 18 m in height, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, and in which the cumulative or total **occupant load** on or above any storey above grade, other than the **first storey**, divided by the number of 550 mm units of **exit** width in all **exit** stairs at that **storey**, exceeds 300 persons,
- (b) every **building** containing a Group B **major occupancy** in which the floor level of the highest **storey** of such **major occupancy** is more than 18 m above **grade** or every **building** containing a **floor area** or part of a **floor area** located above the third **storey** designed or intended as a Group B **occupancy** for patients in bed or infirm persons, and
- (c) every **building** containing a Group C **major occupancy** whose floor level is more than 18 m above **grade**.

**3.2.6.2.(6)** *This Sentence requires that the sprinkler system water flow and supervisory signals in high buildings be transmitted automatically to the on-site central alarm and control facility and to the fire department or a central station.*

**3.2.6.3.(1)** Manual emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey**.

(2) Key-operated switches for emergency recall operation in Sentence (1) shall be provided in a conspicuous location at each elevator lobby on the recall level, and at the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.7.

(3) In-car emergency service switches shall be provided in all elevator cars.

(4) Automatic emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey** in unsprinklered **buildings**.

(5) The automatic emergency recall feature in Sentence (4) shall be activated by

- (a) **smoke detectors** installed in each elevator lobby on each **storey**, or
- (b) the **building** fire alarm system.

(6) **Smoke detectors** in Sentence (5) shall be designed as part of the **building** fire alarm system.



- 3.2.6.7.(1)** A central alarm and control facility shall be provided on the **street** entrance floor that
- (a) is in a location that is readily accessible to fire fighters entering the building, and
  - (b) takes into account the effect of background noise likely to occur under fire emergency conditions, so that the facility can properly perform its required function under such condition.
- (2)** The central alarm and control facility shall include
- (a) means to control the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.8., and provisions to enable messages to be sent to all loudspeakers simultaneously and to individual **floor areas** and **exit** stairwells,
  - (b) means to indicate audibly and visually **alert signals** and **alarm signals** and a switch to
    - (i) silence the audible portion of these signals, and
    - (ii) indicate visually that the audible portion has been silenced,
  - (c) means to indicate visually that elevators are on emergency recall operation,
  - (d) an annunciator conforming to Article 3.2.4.8.,
  - (e) means to transmit **alert signals** and **alarm signals** to the fire department in conformance with Article 3.2.4.7.,
  - (f) means to release hold-open devices on doors to vestibules,
  - (g) means to manually actuate **alarm signals** in the **building** and to silence these signals in conformance with Sentences 3.2.4.16.(2) and (3), and
  - (h) means to actuate auxiliary equipment or means to communicate with a continually manned auxiliary equipment control centre, as appropriate to the measure for fire safety provided in the **building**.
- 3.2.6.8.** When the height of a **building**, measured between **grade** and floor of the top **storey**, exceeds 36m, or in **buildings** containing a **floor area** or part of a **floor area** located above the third **storey**, and designed or intended as Group B **occupancy** for patients in bed or **infirm persons**, a voice communication system or systems conforming to Article 3.2.4.16. shall be provided.
- 3.2.7.3.(1)** Emergency lighting shall be provided to average levels of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level in
- (a) **exits**, corridors used by the public and principal routes providing **access to exit** in an open **floor area** where such **exits**, corridors and routes are below **grade** or are windowless,
  - (b) the following parts of **buildings** required by Subsection 3.2.4. (*see Article 3.2.4.1.*) to have a fire alarm system:
    - (i) **exits**,
    - (ii) corridors used by the public,
    - (iii) principal routes providing **access to exit** in an open **floor area**,
    - (iv) corridors serving patients' bedrooms, and
    - (v) corridors serving classrooms,
  - (c) underground **walkways**,
  - (d) covered malls, and
  - (e) **floor areas** or parts thereof where the public may congregate and which are not provided with natural lighting in
    - (i) Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, and
    - (ii) Group A, Division 2 and 3 **occupancies** with an **occupant load** of 60 persons or more.
- (2)** An emergency power supply shall be provided to maintain the emergency lighting required by this Subsection from a power supply source such as batteries or generators that will continue to supply power in the event that the regular power supply to the **building** is interrupted and be so designed and installed that upon failure of the regular power it will assume the electrical load automatically for a period of
- (a) 2 h for all **buildings** within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
  - (b) 1 h for **buildings** of Group B **major occupancy** classification that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and

- (c)  $\frac{1}{2}$  h for **buildings** of all other **occupancies**.

(3) Where self-contained emergency lighting units are used, they shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 141, "Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting".

**3.2.7.4.(1)** Except as provided in sentences (2) and (3), emergency power systems shall be installed in conformance with CSA C282, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings".

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), emergency electrical power systems for emergency equipment required in this Part for hospitals and nursing homes shall be installed in conformance to CSA-Z32.4, "Essential Electrical Systems for Hospitals".

(3) Where a liquid or gas fuel-fired engine or turbine for an emergency electric power supply is dependent on a fuel supply from outside the **building**, such fuel supply shall be provided with a suitably-identified separate shut-off valve outside the **building**.

**3.2.8.** *"Mezzanines and Openings Through Floor Assemblies" deals with the proper design of mezzanines and interconnected floor spaces. This information is quite comprehensive and can be found in the current Building Code therefore is not reproduced here with the exception of Sentences 3.2.8.1.(4) and (8).*

**3.2.8.1.(4)** A **mezzanine** need not terminate at a vertical **fire separation** nor be protected in conformance with the requirements in Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.10. where the **mezzanine**

- (a) serves a Group A, Division 1 **major occupancy**,
- (b) serves a Group A, Division 3 **major occupancy** in a **building** not more than 2 storeys in **building height**,
- (c) is not considered as a **storey** in Sentences 3.2.1.1.(3) or 3.2.1.1.(5) in calculating **building height** provided
  - (i) every point on the **mezzanine** is within 25 m of a point or points on the **mezzanine** perimeter from which, in the aggregate, an occupant may view 60 percent of the area of the room or **storey** in which the **mezzanine** is located, and
  - (ii) does not contain a Group B **occupancy**, or
- (d) is not considered a **storey** in Sentences 3.2.1.1.(4) or 3.2.1.1.(5) in calculating **building height** provided the **mezzanine** does not exceed 500 m<sup>2</sup> in area and does not contain a Group B **occupancy**, or
- (e) is not considered a **storey** in calculating **building height** in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

(8) An **interconnected floor space** need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.10. provided

- (a) the **interconnected floor space** consists of the **first storey**, and the **storey** next above or below it, but not both,
- (b) the **interconnected floor space** is **sprinklered**, and
- (c) the **interconnected floor space** contains a Group A, Division 1 or 2, Group D, Group E, or Group F, Division 3 **major occupancy**.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.3

**3.3.2.3.(3)** *This Sentence refers to egress doorways in fixed seat Group A, Division 1 assembly areas*

- (a) *where the doorways are provided at the ends of rows of seats where no more than 100 seats are provided per row, and*
- (b) *where not more than 3 rows are served by the doorways.*

3.3.2.7. A dead-end corridor is permitted in an **assembly occupancy** where there is a second and separate egress doorway from each room or **suite** not leading into a dead-end corridor.

3.3.2.14.(3) A 1 h **fire separation** shall be provided between every **stage** for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, such as workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas.

(4) Every stage for theatrical performances and ancillary spaces, such as workshops, dressing rooms and storage areas, shall be separated from the seating space by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h, except for a proscenium opening which shall be protected with

- (a) an unframed fire curtain when the opening does not exceed 20 m in width,
- (b) a semi-rigid fire curtain when the opening is more than 20 m in width.

(5) Every fire curtain as required by Sentence (4) shall be designed to close

- (a) automatically by heat-actuated devices,
- (b) automatically upon the actuation of the sprinkler system,
- (c) automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system, and
- (d) manually by remote control devices located at the curtain control panel and at each side of the stage.

3.3.3.5. *This Article deals with unsprinklered hospitals and nursing homes.*

(5) *This Sentence waives latches for doors between patient's bedrooms and corridors provided the doors are equipped with roller latches.*

3.3.3.6. *This Article deals with sprinklered hospitals and nursing homes.*

(2) *This Sentence details the requirement to subdivide floor areas containing patient's bedrooms in hospitals and nursing homes into fire compartments not exceeding 1000 m<sup>2</sup> in area.*

(9) *This Sentence allows the use of roller latches on patient's bedroom doors in hospitals and nursing homes.*

3.3.4. Subsection 3.3.4., "Residential Occupancies", details residential occupancies and is not relevant to the Fire Code reference.

3.3.4.2.(3) *This Sentence details storage rooms for the use of tenants in residential occupancies and is not relevant to the Fire Code reference.*

3.3.7.6. *This Article requires a vestibule when access is provided from a **storage garage** to a stair tower or elevator serving **occupancies** above the level of the **storage garage**.*

(3) Mechanical **storage garages** of not more than 4 **storeys** in **building height**, where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted above the **street** floor level, need not have a **fire separation** between the **exits** and the remainder of the **building**.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.4

3.4.1.2. Subject to the requirements of this Section, an **exit** from any **floor area** shall be one of the following used singly or in combination:

exterior doorway, exterior passageway, exterior ramp, exterior stairway, fire escape, **horizontal exit**, interior passageway, interior ramp, or interior stairway.

**3.4.2.3.(2)** For the purposes of this Subsection, travel distance means the distance from any point in the **floor area** to an **exit** measured along the path of **exit** travel, except that the travel distance may be measured from an egress door of a room or **suite** to the nearest **exit** where

- (a) the **public corridor** or a corridor used by the public which serves the room or **suite** is separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation**, or
- (b) the room or **suite** is served by an exterior passageway.

**3.4.3.1.(1)** *The aggregate width of required exits shall be at least the value as calculated in conformance with the Building Code.*

**3.4.4.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), (7) and (8) and in Sentence 3.3.7.6.(3), every **exit** shall be separated from each adjacent **floor area** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** conforming to Table 3.4.4.A. for the grade of **fire separation** required for the floor assembly above the **floor area** and, where there is no floor assembly above, not less than that required for the floor assembly below, but in no case shall the **fire-resistance rating** be less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h.

Table 3.4.4.A.  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1)

Grade of <b>Fire Separation</b> Required for Floor Assembly, h	Minimum <b>Fire-Resistance Rating</b> for <b>Fire Separation of Exit</b> , h
less than $\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}$
1	$\frac{3}{4}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1
2	$1\frac{1}{2}$
3	2
4	2
Column 1	2

**(2) RESERVED**

**(5)** Except as provided in Sentence (8), where an exterior **exit** door in one **fire compartment** is within 3 m horizontally of openings in another **fire compartment**, and the exterior walls containing such openings intersect at an exterior angle of less than  $135^\circ$ , the openings shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Article 3.1.6.10.

**(7)** Not more than 1 **exit** from a **floor area** may lead through a lobby provided

- (a) the lobby floor is not more than 4.5. m above **grade**,
- (b) the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors does not exceed 15 m,
- (c) the adjacent rooms or premises having direct access to the lobby do not contain a Group C or F **occupancy**,
- (d) the lobby is not located within an **interconnected floor space** other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.1.(8),
- (e) the lobby conforms to the requirements for **exits**, except that
  - (i) rooms other than **service rooms** and storage rooms may open onto the lobby,
  - (ii) the **fire separation** between the lobby and a room used for the sole purpose of control and supervision of the **building** need not have a **fire-resistance rating**, and
  - (iii) the **fire separation** between the lobby and adjacent **occupancies** that are permitted to open onto the lobby need not have a **fire-resistance rating** when the lobby and adjacent **occupancies** are **sprinklered**, and

(f) the **fire separation** required in Sentence (1) shall be maintained between the **exit** and the lobby.

(8) The requirements in Sentences (1) and (5) do not apply to an exterior **exit** passageway provided

(a) at least 50 percent of the exterior side is open to the outdoors, and

(b) an **exit** stair is provided at each end of the passageway.

**3.4.5.1.(1)** Every **exit** door other than the main entrance to a room or **building** shall have an **exit** sign placed over it when the **exit** serves

(a) a **building** exceeding 2 storeys in **building height**,

(b) a **building** having an **occupant load** greater than 150,

(c) a room or **floor area** that has a fire escape as part of a required **means of egress**, or

(d) a corridor exceeding 25 m in length and serving patients' or inmates' bedrooms in Group B, Division 2 **occupancies**.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (7), every **exit** sign shall

(a) be visible from the **exit** approach,

(b) have the word EXIT or the words EXIT/SORTIE displayed in plain legible letters, and

(c) be designed to be illuminated continuously while the **building** is occupied.

(3) Lettering on **exit** signs shall be

(a) red letters on a contrasting background or white letters on a red background, at least 114 mm high with 19 mm stroke spelling EXIT or EXIT/SORTIE when the sign is internally illuminated, and

(b) white letters on a red background or red letters on a white background at least 150 mm in height with 19 mm stroke spelling EXIT or EXIT/SORTIE when the sign is externally illuminated.

(4) The lighting for **exit** signs shall

(a) be supplied by an electrical circuit that

(i) is separate from other circuits, or

(ii) serves other emergency equipment, and

(b) be connected to an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.7.3.(2) where emergency lighting is required in Sentence 3.2.7.3.(1).

(5) Where necessary, signs shall be provided to indicate the direction of egress in **public corridors** and passageways, and shall have the word EXIT or the words EXIT/SORTIE with a suitable arrow or pointer indicating the direction of egress, and the size of lettering shall conform to Sentence (3).

(6) Except for egress doors described in Sentence 3.3.2.3.(3), and except for the main entrance door, an **exit** sign conforming to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be placed over every egress door from rooms with an **occupant load** of more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar **occupancies** that, when occupied, have lighting levels below that which would provide easy identification of the egress door.

(7) Where an **exit** sign having the word EXIT is installed in conformance with Sentences (1), (5) or (6), an additional sign having the word SORTIE may be installed.

**3.4.5.2.** In **buildings** over 2 storeys in **building height**, any part of an **exit** ramp or stair that continues past an exterior **exit** door down to a **basement** shall be clearly marked by a sign indicating that it does not lead to an **exit**.

**3.4.7.11.(1)** Access to exterior **exit** passageways from the **floor area** shall be through **exit** doors at the floor level.



(2) Every exterior **exit** passageway which has a drop of more than 500 mm on any side shall have **guards** on the open sides at least 1070 mm high.

(3) Where an exterior **exit** passageway provides the only **means of egress** from the rooms or **suites** it serves, the wall and ceiling finishes of that passageway, including the soffit beneath and the **guard** on the passageway, shall have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25, except that up to 10 per cent of the total wall area and 10 percent of the total ceiling area is permitted to have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150.

**3.4.7.13.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), fire escapes shall not be erected on **buildings**.

(2) Where it is impractical to provide 1 or more of the **exit** facilities in Article 3.4.1.2., fire escapes conforming to Sentences (3) to (13) may serve **floor areas** in existing **buildings** provided the **floor areas** served are not more than

- (a) 2 **storeys** above ground level in Group B **occupancies**, and
- (b) 5 **storeys** above ground level in other **occupancies**.

(3) Fire escapes shall be of metal or concrete, of the stair type extending to ground level, constructed throughout in a strong substantial manner and securely fixed to the **building**, except that wooden fire escapes may be used on **buildings of combustible construction** if all posts and brackets are at least 89 mm in their least dimension and all other woodwork is at least 38 mm in its least dimension.

(4) Access to fire escapes shall be from corridors through doors at floor level, except that access from a **dwelling unit** may be through a casement window having an unobstructed opening of not less than 1100 mm high, by 550 mm wide with a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the inside floor.

(5) Where a fire escape serves any **storey** above the second, openings, including access doorways in the exterior walls of the **building** to which the fire escape is attached, shall be protected by **closures** conforming to Subsection 3.1.6. where they are located within 3 m horizontally of, 3 **storeys** or 10 m below, or 1.8 m above any balcony, platform or stairway of a fire escape.

(6) Stairs shall be inclined at an angle of not more than 45° with the horizontal, and shall have risers of not more than 210 mm in height and treads of not less than 220 mm in width exclusive of nosing.

(7) Stairway headroom shall be not less than 1950 mm plus the height of 1 riser measured vertically above the nosing of any tread or platform.

(8) Where doors open onto fire escape balconies, such balconies shall have a clear area of not less than 1.0 m<sup>2</sup>.

(9) The width of a fire escape shall conform to Sentence 3.4.3.1.(1), except that the fire escape shall be at least 550 mm wide when serving

- (a) not more than 3 **storeys**, and
- (b) not more than 15 persons.

(10) The open sides of every platform, balcony and stairway shall be protected by **guards** at least 920 mm in height measured vertically above the nosing of any tread or platform.

(11) Two equally spaced rails not more than 460 mm apart, parallel to stair stringers and to platform edges, shall be the minimum protection provided, and the top rail may serve as a handrail if free from obstructions which could break a hand hold.



(12) A wall handrail shall be installed where the fire escape is more than 550 mm in width.

(13) Where the flight of stairs leading to the ground at the foot of a fire escape is not fixed in position, it shall be held in the “up” position without a latch or locking device, and shall be fitted with a counterbalancing device that will permit it to be easily and quickly brought into position for use.

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.5**

**3.5.2.1.(1)** Fuel-fired **appliances** shall not be installed in any **exit** or any corridor serving as **access to exit**.

(2) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), fuel-fired **appliances** shall be located in a **service room** or **service space** separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than

- (a) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*
- (b) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*
- (c) 1 h in **buildings** other than as described in Clauses (a) and (b).

(3) No **fire separation** is required for fireplaces or roof-top **appliances**.

(4) Except for **buildings** classified as group B or Group F, Division 1 **major occupancy**, the **fire separations** required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for fuel-fired **appliances** where it can be shown that the separation is not necessary and the **appliance**

- (a) serves not more than 1 room or **suite**, or
- (b) serves a **building** with a **building area** of not more than 400 m<sup>2</sup> and a **building height** of not more than 2 **storeys**.

**3.5.2.2.** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.5.2.3.** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.5.2.4.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), **service rooms** used for purposes other than those described in Articles 3.5.2.1., 3.5.2.5. and 3.5.2.6. shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 1 h when the **floor area** containing such rooms is not sprinklered.

(2) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

(3) Where a room contains a limited quantity of service equipment, and the service equipment does not constitute a fire hazard, the requirements for a **fire separation** or sprinklering in Sentence (1) shall not apply.

(4) A **service room** containing elevator machinery need not be separated from the elevator hoistway connected to it provided the **service room** is separated from all other parts of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** at least equal to that required for the **vertical service space** containing the elevator hoistway.

**3.5.2.5.(1)** **Service rooms** containing an incinerator shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of at least 2 h.

(2) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.5.2.6.** Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.3.2.(9), rooms for the temporary storage of **combustible** refuse such as garbage or waste paper shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a 1 h **fire separation** and be **sprinklered**.

**3.5.2.7.** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.5.2.8.(1)** Where a transformer vault is required by the provisions of a regulation under the Power Corporation Act, the transformer vault shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** of solid masonry or concrete construction having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 3 h if the vault is not provided with an automatic fire extinguishing system and not less than 2 h if the vault is so protected.

**(2)** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**(3)** Only pipes or ducts necessary for fire protection or the proper operation of the electrical installation shall penetrate the fire separations surrounding the transformer vault.

**(4)** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**(5)** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**(6)** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**(7)** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**(8)** Doorways in **fire separations** between a transformer vault containing an oil-filled transformer and the remainder of the **building** shall be provided with concrete sills that are of sufficient height to confine within the vault all the oil from the largest transformer but not less than 100 mm in height.

**3.5.3.** *This Subsection details the requirements of vertical service spaces. Comparable information can be found in the current Building Code.*

**3.5.3.2.(6)** Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen and refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

**(9)** A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the **building** by at least a 2 h **fire separation**.

**3.5.4.3.** *This Article details the requirements of a concealed space used as a plenum space. This information is available in the current Building Code.*

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 4.3

**4.3.2.1. Buildings** and their structural members made of plain and reinforced masonry shall conform to CAN3-S304, "Masonry Design and Construction for Buildings".

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 9.9**

**9.9.2.2. Exits** may consist of doorways, passageways, ramps, stairways and **horizontal exits**. Fire escapes may be used as **exits** on existing **buildings** provided they are designed and installed in conformance with Part 3 (*see Article 3.4.7.13.*).

**9.9.2.3.(1)** Elevators, slide escapes or windows shall not be considered as being part of a required **means of egress**.

(2) Except for **floor areas** of **mercantile occupancy**, casement windows not less than 1060 mm high, 560 mm wide, with a sill height not more than 900 mm above the inside floor, may be considered part of a required **means of egress** to provide access to fire escapes, when fire escapes are permitted.

**9.9.11.3.** Emergency lighting shall be provided in **exits**, corridors used by the public and principal routes providing **access to exit** in an open **floor area** where such **exits**, corridors and access routes are below **grade**, are windowless or are required in **buildings** in Subsection 9.10.17. to have a fire alarm system.

**9.9.11.4.** Emergency lighting required in Article 9.9.11.3. shall be provided from a source of energy separate from the electric supply for the **building**. Such lighting shall be designed to be automatically actuated when the electric lighting in the affected area is interrupted. Illumination from such lighting shall be at least 10 lx for a period of at least ½ h. Where incandescent lighting is provided, lighting equal to 1 W/m<sup>2</sup> of floor area shall be considered to meet this requirement.

**9.9.11.5.** Where self-contained emergency lighting units are used, they shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 141, "Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting."

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 9.10**

**9.10.3.1.** Where a **fire-resistance rating** or a **fire-protection rating** is required in this Section for an element of a **building**, such rating shall be determined in conformance with Tables 9.10.3.A. and 9.10.3.B., Chapter 2 of the Supplement to the NBC 1985, or in conformance with the test methods described in Part 3 (*See Articles 3.1.5.1. and 3.1.6.4. for details.*).

**9.10.3.2.** Where a **flame-spread rating** is required in this Section for an element of a **building**, such rating shall be determined in accordance with the test methods described in Part 3 (*see Article 3.1.11.3.*), or in accordance with Chapter 2 of the Supplement to the NBC 1985. Unless such rating is referred to herein as a "surface **flame-spread rating**," it shall apply to any surface of the element being considered that would be exposed by cutting through it as well as to the exposed surface of the element.

**9.10.3.3.** Floor, roof and ceiling assemblies shall be rated for exposure to fire on the underside.

**9.10.3.4.** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**9.10.3.5. Firewalls** and interior vertical **fire separations** required to have **fire-resistance ratings** shall be rated for exposure to fire on each side.

**9.10.3.6.** Where a ceiling construction has a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles which contribute to the required **fire-resistance rating**, hold down clips or other means shall be provided to prevent the lifting of such panels or tiles in the event of a fire.

**9.10.9.13.** Except as provided in Article 9.10.9.14., a **horizontal service space** or other concealed space located above a required vertical **fire separation** shall be divided at the **fire separation** by an equivalent **fire separation** within the space.

**9.10.9.14.** Where a **horizontal service space** or other concealed space is located above a required vertical **fire separation** other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided as required in Article 9.10.9.13. provided the construction between such space and the space below is constructed as a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** at least equivalent to that required for the vertical **fire separation**, except that where the vertical **fire separation** is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  h, the **fire-resistance rating** of the ceiling may be reduced to  $\frac{1}{2}$  h.

**9.10.17.** *Please refer to Article 3.2.4.1. for fire alarm system installation requirements.*

**9.10.17.4.** Where a fire alarm system is required, every **public corridor** in **buildings** of **residential occupancy** and every **exit** stair shaft shall be provided with **smoke detectors**.

**9.10.17.5.** Except as provided in Article 9.10.17.6., **buildings** required to have a fire alarm system shall be equipped with **heat detectors** or **smoke detectors** in storage rooms, **service rooms**, elevator shafts, chutes, janitors' closets and any other rooms where hazardous substances are intended to be used or stored.

**9.10.17.6.** **Heat detectors** and **smoke detectors** described in Article 9.10.17.5. are not required in **dwelling units** or in **sprinklered buildings** in which the sprinkler system is electrically supervised and equipped with a water flow alarm.

**9.10.17.11.** Fire alarm, fire detection and smoke detection devices and systems, and their installation, shall conform to Part 3 (*see Section 3.2.4.*).

**9.10.18.** *See Articles 3.2.4.15., 9.10.18.4. and 9.10.18.6. for smoke alarm installation requirements.*

**9.10.18.4** **Smoke alarms** shall be installed by permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent circuit device and the **smoke alarm**. Where the **building** is not supplied with electrical power, **smoke alarms** may be battery operated.

**9.10.18.6.** Where instructions are necessary to describe the maintenance and care required for **smoke alarms** to ensure continuing satisfactory performance, they shall be posted in a location where they will be readily available to the occupants for reference.

**Table 9.10.3.A.**  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.3.1.  
**FIRE RESISTANCE OF WALLS**

Type of Wall	No.	Description	Finish on Each Side <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h
Solid brick	1	90 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand lime brick	None	1
	2	140 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand-lime brick	None	2 1/2
	3	190 mm thick walls of shale, clay, concrete or sand-lime brick	None	4
Hollow concrete block (normal weight aggregate)	4	90 mm	None	3/4
	5	Same as 4	A or B	1 1/2
	6	Same as 4	C or D	1 1/2
	7	140 mm	None	1
	8	Same as 7	A	1 1/2
	9	Same as 7	B, C or D	2
	10	Same as 7 with mineral fibre between resilient channels on at least 1 side	A	1 1/2
	11	190 mm	None	1 1/2
	12	Same as 11	A or B	2
Concrete	13	Same as 11	C or D	3
	14	150 mm	None	3
	15	200 mm	None	4
Interior wood stud, single row	16	38 mm X 89 mm studs 400 mm o.c.	C or D	1
	17	38 mm X 89 mm studs 400 mm o.c., mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> in cavity	A	3/4
	18	Same as 17 with resilient metal channels on at least 1 side	A	3/4
Interior stud, 2 rows staggered on 38 mm X 140 mm plate	19	Two rows 38 mm X 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. staggered on common 38 mm X 140 mm plate	C or D	1
	20	Two rows 38 mm X 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. staggered on common 38 mm X 140 mm plate, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on each side	A	3/4
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**Table 9.10.3.A.**  
(continued)

Type of Wall	No.	Description	Finish on Each Side <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h
Interior wood, 2 rows on separate plates	21	Two rows 38 mm X 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. on 38 mm X 89 mm plates set 25 mm apart	C or D	1
	22	Two rows 38 mm X 89 mm studs, each set 400 mm or 600 mm o.c. on 38 mm X 89 mm plates set 25 mm apart, mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> on each side	A	3/4
Exterior, wood stud	23	38 mm X 89 mm or 38 mm X 140 mm studs spaced up to 600 mm o.c., mineral fibre with a mass of at least 1.2 kg/m <sup>2</sup> , wall sheathing and siding	A (interior side)	3/4
	24	Same as 23	C or D (interior side)	1
Non load-bearing steel stud	25	90 mm steel studs spaced up to 600 mm o.c.	C	3/4
	26	Same as 25	D	1
	27	Same as 25 with mineral fibre filling cavity	C	1
	28	Same as 25	D	1
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**Addendum to Table 9.10.3.A.:**

<sup>(1)</sup> The finishes designated by letter refer to the following:

A = 12.7 mm gypsum board, taped joints,

B = 12.7 mm gypsum-sand plaster,

C = 15.9 mm special fire-resistant Type X gypsum board conforming to CSA - A82.27, "Gypsum Board Products", and

D = 19 mm gypsum-sand plaster on 9.5 mm gypsum lath or metal lath.

*The sound rating for walls has not been included in Tables 9.10.3.A. and 9.10.3.B. as this information is not considered relevant to the requirements of the Fire Code.*



**Table 9.10.3.B.**  
Forming Part of Article 9.10.3.1.  
**FIRE RESISTANCE OF FLOORS AND CEILINGS AND ROOFS<sup>(2)</sup>**

Type of Assembly	No.	Description	Ceiling Finish <sup>(1)</sup>	Fire-Resistance Rating, h
Concrete slabs	1	90 mm reinforced concrete with 20 mm minimum cover over reinforcing steel	None	1
	2	130 mm reinforced concrete with 25 mm minimum cover over reinforcing steel	None	2
Open web steel joists	3	Open web steel joists with minimum 50 mm thick concrete deck, ceiling secured to furring channels spaced not more than 600 mm o.c. wired to underside of joists	C or D	1
Wood floor joists	4	19 mm T&G lumber or 15.5 mm plywood or wafer-board subfloor with mineral fibre between joists spaced 400 mm o.c.; Ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	C	3/4
	5	Same as 4	D	1
	6	19 mm T&G lumber or 15.5 mm plywood or wafer-board subfloor over joists spaced 400 mm o.c., 50 mm concrete topping	C	3/4
	7	Same as 6	D	1
	8	Same as 6 with mineral fibre between joists and ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	C	3/4
	9	Same as 6 with mineral fibre between joists and ceiling finish attached to resilient channels	D	1
Rating provided by membrane only <sup>(3)</sup>	10	Supporting members spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.	C	1/2
	11	Same as 10	C (2 layers)	1
Wood floor trusses spaced not more than 600 mm o.c.	12	19 mm T&G lumber or 15.5 mm plywood or wafer-board subfloor over 38 mm X 89 mm framing members with metal connector plates at least 1 mm thick with teeth at least 8 mm in length	C	3/4
	13	38mm x 89mm framing members with connector plates at least 1 mm thick with teeth at least 8 mm in length	C	3/4
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**Addendum to Table 9.10.3.B.:**

- (1) The finishes designated by letter refer to the following: C = 15.9 mm special fire-resistant Type X gypsum board conforming to CSA - A82.27, "Gypsum Board Products", and D = 19 mm gypsum-sand plaster on 9.5 mm gypsum lath or metal lath.
- (2) Fire-resistive ratings for floor assemblies may be applied to roof assemblies having the same ceiling finish provided that, where wood joists are used, the roof sheathing consists of not less than 12.5 mm plywood or waferboard or 19 mm lumber. Where steel joists are used, the ratings are based on the assumption that the roof deck consists of not less than 50 mm of concrete.
- (3) See Article 9.10.9.1



**APPENDIX B****1990 Building Code References**

This Appendix contains extracts from the 1990 Building Code (O. Reg. 413/90) as referenced in Sections 9.5, 9.6 and 9.7 in Division B of the Fire Code. The complete quote is provided wherever possible. In some cases, the Building Code reference is very lengthy and thus only the relevant portions have been reproduced. Information in *italics* contains editorial notes rather than direct quotes from the Building Code.



## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.1

**3.1.4.6.** *The requirements for heavy timber construction are essentially unchanged since 1990 and can be referenced in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.1.5.** *Subsection 3.1.5. deals with buildings that are required to be of noncombustible construction and the combustible elements that are allowed to be used in the construction of these buildings. This information can be found in the current Building Code and is therefore not reproduced in its entirety in this Appendix.*

**3.1.5.3.(2) Combustible** roof sheathing and roof sheathing supports installed above a concrete deck are permitted on a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** provided

- (a) the concrete deck is not less than 50 mm thick,
- (b) the height of the roof space above the deck is not more than 1 m,
- (c) the roof space is divided into compartments by fire stops in conformance with Article 3.1.11.5.,
- (d) openings through the concrete deck other than **noncombustible** roof drains and plumbing piping are protected by masonry or concrete shafts constructed as **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance** of not less than 1 h and extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent roof sheathing,
- (e) the perimeter of the roof is protected by a **noncombustible** parapet extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent sheathing, and
- (f) except as permitted in Clause (d), the roof space does not contain any **building** services.

**3.1.5.6.** Wood nailing elements attached directly to or set into a continuous **noncombustible** backing for the attaching of interior finishes, are permitted in a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** provided the concealed space created by the wood elements is not more than 50 mm thick.

**3.1.5.17.(1)** Except as permitted in Articles 3.1.5.16. and 3.1.5.19, electrical wires and cables with **combustible** insulation, jackets or sheathes are permitted in a **building** required to be of **non-combustible construction** provided

- (a) the wires and cables exhibit a vertical char of not more than 1.5 m when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test - Cables in Cabletrough in Clause 4.11.4. of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables", (FT4 Rating), or they comply with the test requirements in Subclause 3.5.4.3.(1)(a)(ii), (FT6 Rating), or
- (b) *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.1.7.** *The technical requirements of Subsection 3.1.7, "Fire-Resistance Ratings", are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Subsection 3.1.5. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.1.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.8.1. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Article 3.1.6.1. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.2. Combustible construction** that abuts on or is supported by a **noncombustible fire separation** shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause the collapse of the **fire separation**.

**3.1.8.3.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.8.3. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.1.6.3.(1) and (3) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.4.(2)** Except as provided in Sentence 3.1.8.10.(1), the **fire-protection rating** of **closures** shall conform to Table 3.1.8.A. for the required **grade of fire separation**.



**3.1.8.10.(1)** A door assembly having a **fire-protection rating** of not less than 20 min is permitted to be used as a closure in

- (a) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** more than 1 h and located between
  - (i) a **public corridor** and a **suite**,
  - (ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms, or
  - (iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** more than 45 min, located in a **building** not more than 3 **storeys in building height**.

**Table 3.1.8.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2)

Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h	Required Fire-Protection Rating of Closure, h
3/4	3/4
1	3/4
1½	1
2	1½
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

**3.1.8.11.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), every door in a **fire separation** other than doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.

**3.1.8.13.** Except as permitted in Subsection 3.3.3. (*not relevant to Fire Code reference*), every swing-type door in a **fire separation** shall be equipped with a positive latching mechanism designed to hold the door in the closed position after each use.

**3.1.11.5.(1)** Every unsprinklered concealed space within a ceiling or roof assembly of **combustible construction**, including attic spaces, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than

- (a) 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension more than 60 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25, and
- (b) 300 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension more than 20 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of more than 25.

**(2)** Every concealed space in exterior cornices, mansard style roofs, balconies and canopies in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of more than 25 shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.

- (a) at the points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required vertical **fire separations**, and
- (b) so that the maximum dimension in any concealed space is not more than 20 m.

**3.1.11.7.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for a period of not less than 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN4-S101-M, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

(2) Gypsum wallboard not less than 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.

(3) In **buildings** required to be of **noncombustible construction**, wood nailing elements described in Article 3.1.5.6., need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).

(4) In **buildings** permitted to be of **combustible construction**, and in **combustible** roof systems permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.3.(2), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments are permitted to be

- (a) solid lumber not less than 38 mm thick,
- (b) phenolic bonded plywood, waferboard or strandboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or
- (c) 2 thicknesses of lumber each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space is such that more than one piece of lumber not less than 38 mm thick is necessary to block off the space.

**3.1.13.2.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.13.2. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Article 3.1.11.2. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.13.4.(1)** *The technical requirements of Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1) are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.1.11.3.(2) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.13.7.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and (3), and except for **combustible** plumbing fixtures including wall and ceiling enclosures and for light diffusers and lenses conforming to Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1), the interior wall, ceiling and floor finishes in a **building** regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6. shall conform to the **flame-spread rating** requirements in Article 3.1.13.2. and to the **flame-spread rating** and smoke developed classification values in Table 3.1.13.B.

**Table 3.1.13.B.**  
Forming Part of Sentences 3.1.13.7.(1) and (2)

Location or Element	Maximum <b>Flame-Spread Rating</b>		
	Wall Surface	Ceiling Surface <sup>(1)</sup>	Floor Surface
<b>Exit</b> Stairways, vestibules to <b>exit</b> stairs and lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(1)	25	25	25
Corridors not within <b>suites</b>	-	-	300
Elevator cars and vestibules	25	25	300
Service spaces and <b>service rooms</b>	25	25	25
Other locations and elements	-	-	No limit
Column 1	2	3	4

**Note to Table 3.1.13.B.:**

<sup>(1)</sup> See Sentence 3.1.13.4.(1) for lighting elements.

(2) Except for **buildings** of Group B **major occupancy** and elevator cars, the **flame-spread rating** and smoke developed classification of interior wall and ceiling finishes need not conform to the values in Table 3.1.13.B. provided the **building** is **sprinklered** and the sprinkler system is electrically supervised in conformance with Sentence 3.2.6.4.(1).

(3) Trim, millwork and doors in **exit** stairways, vestibules to **exit** stairs, lobbies described in Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2) and corridors not within **suites** need not conform to the **flame-spread rating** and smoke developed classification requirements in Sentence (1) provided

- (a) they have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 300, and
- (b) their aggregate area does not exceed 10 percent of the area of the wall or ceiling on which they occur.

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.2**

**3.2.1.1.(7)** A **service space** in which facilities are included to permit a person to enter and to undertake maintenance and other operations pertaining to **building** services from within the **service space** need not be considered a **storey** if it conforms to Articles 3.2.5.15. and 3.3.1.22., and Sentences 3.2.4.19.(2), 3.2.7.3.(2), 3.3.1.3.(7), 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(8).

**3.2.2.60.(1)** A **building** used as a **storage garage** with all **storeys** constructed as **open-air storeys** and having no other **occupancy** above it may have its floor, wall, ceiling and roof assemblies constructed without a **fire-resistance rating** provided the **building** is

- (a) of noncombustible construction,
- (b) no more than 22 m in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**,
- (c) not more than 10,000 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**, and
- (d) designed so that every portion of each **floor area** is within 60 m of an exterior wall opening.

**3.2.4.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), a fire alarm system shall be installed when the **occupant load** in Table 3.2.4.A. for any **major occupancy** is exceeded, and in **buildings** containing

- (a) a **contained use area**,
- (b) an **impeded egress zone**,
- (c) an **interconnected floor space** required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11.,
- (d) more than 3 **storeys**, including **storeys** below **grade**,
- (e) a total **occupant load** of more than 300, other than in open air seating areas,
- (f) an **occupant load** of more than 150 above or below the **first storey**, other than in open air seating areas, or
- (g) a child care facility, including a day care facility, with an **occupant load** of more than 40.

*Details of proper interconnected floor space design as referenced in Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11. are quite comprehensive and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

(2) A fire alarm system is not required in apartment **buildings** where not more than 4 **dwelling units** share a common **means of egress**, or in **buildings** 3 **storeys** or less in **building height** where each **dwelling unit** is served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level.

(3) A fire alarm system is not required in **hotels** 3 **storeys** or less in **building height** where each **suite** is served by an exterior **exit** facility leading to ground level.

(4) Except as required in Sentence 3.2.4.2.(1), a fire alarm system is not required in a **storage garage** conforming to Article 3.2.2.60. provided there are no other **occupancies** in the **building**.

**Table 3.2.4.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.4.1.(1)

<b>Major Occupancy Classification</b>	<b>Occupant Load Above which a Fire Alarm System is Required</b>
Group A, Division 2 (licensed restaurants and beverage establishments only)	150
Group A, Division 2 (schools and colleges only)	40
Group A, Division 4	300 below the seating area
Group B, Division 2	10 receiving care or treatment
Group C	10 having sleeping accommodation
Group F, Division 1	25
Group F, Division 2 and 3	75 above and below the first storey
Column 1	2

**3.2.4.2.(1)** Where there are openings through a **firewall**, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and totally enclosed **noncombustible** raceways, the requirements in this Subsection shall apply to the **floor areas** on both sides of the **firewall** as if they were in the same **building**.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a **building** contains more than 1 **major occupancy** and a fire alarm system is required, a single system shall serve all **occupancies**.

(3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where a fire alarm system is required in any portion of a **building**, it shall be installed throughout the **building**.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), in a **building** not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**, where a vertical **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h separates a portion of the **building** from the remainder of the **building** and there are no openings through the **fire separation**, other than those for piping, tubing, wiring and totally enclosed **noncombustible** raceways, the requirements in this Subsection are permitted to be applied to each portion so separated as if it were a separate **building**.

(5) The permission in Sentence (4) to consider separated portions of a **building** as separate **buildings** does not apply to **service rooms** and storage rooms.

**3.2.4.3.(1)** Fire alarm systems shall be

- single stage systems in Group F, Division 1 **occupancies**,
- 2 stage systems in Group B **occupancies** other than those described in Clause (c),
- single or 2 stage systems in **buildings** 3 **storeys** or less in **building height** used for children's custodial homes, convalescent homes or orphanages, and
- single or 2 stage systems in all other cases.

**3.2.4.4.(1)** A single stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**, cause an **alarm signal** to sound on all audible signal appliances in the system.

(2) A 2 stage fire alarm system shall

- cause an **alert signal** to sound upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**,
- except for Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, automatically cause an **alarm signal** to sound if the **alert signal** is not acknowledged within 5 min of its initiation,

- (c) have each manual pull station equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes an **alarm signal** to sound and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or similar device from the manual pull station, and
- (d) in a **building** containing a **hotel**
  - (i) cause an **alarm signal** to sound in the initiating fire zone, and
  - (ii) cause an **alert signal** to sound throughout the **building** in accordance with the fire safety plan required for **buildings** in conformance with the provisions of the Ontario Fire Code made under the Fire Marshals Act.

(3) Fire alarm systems in Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**,

- (a) a coded **alarm signal** is sounded for a single stage system or a coded **alert signal** is sounded for a 2 stage system indicating the zone of alarm initiation,
- (b) the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is repeated in its entirety not less than 4 times, and
- (c) a continuous **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is sounded upon completion of the coded signals in Clause (b) and Sentence (4).

(4) When a second manual pull station or **fire detector** is operated in a system in Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first **alert signal** or **alarm signal** was sounded, the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the first zone shall be completed before the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the second zone is repeated not less than 4 times.

**3.2.4.5.(1)** Fire alarm and voice communication systems shall be installed in conformance with CAN/ULC-S524-M, "Standard for the Installation of Fire Alarm Systems".

(2) Fire alarm systems shall be tested to ensure satisfactory operation in conformance with CAN/ULC-S537-M, "Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm System Installations".

**3.2.4.6.(1)** Required fire alarm systems shall be designed so that when an **alarm signal** is activated, it cannot be silenced automatically for at least

- (a) 5 min for **buildings** not required to be equipped with an annunciator,
- (b) 3 min for hospitals only, and
- (c) 20 min for all other **buildings**.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentences 3.2.4.22.(2) and (3), a required fire alarm system shall not incorporate manual silencing switches other than those installed inside the fire alarm control unit.

**3.2.4.7.(1)** Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed, and a single stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (3) that an **alarm signal** has been initiated in

- (a) Group A **occupancies** having an **occupant load** of more than 300,
- (b) Group B **occupancies**,
- (c) Group F, Division 1 **occupancies**,
- (d) **buildings** regulated by the provisions of Subsection 3.2.6., or
- (e) **buildings** containing **interconnected floor space** required to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.11.

(2) Where a fire alarm system is required to be installed and a 2 stage system is provided, the system shall be designed to notify the fire department in conformance with Sentence (3) that an **alert signal** has been initiated.

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), signals to the fire department shall be by way of

- (a) the municipal fire alarm system,



- (b) an independent central station conforming to NFPA-71, "Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Central Station Signaling Systems", or
- (c) a proprietary control centre conforming to NFPA-72D, "Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems".

(4) When the facilities in Sentence (3) are not available in the municipality in which the **building** is to be built, an independent system is permitted to be used to transmit signals to the fire department.

(5) Where a required fire alarm system has been installed with no provisions to transmit a signal to the fire department as indicated in Sentences (2), (3) and (4), a legible, permanently-mounted notice shall be posted at each manual pull station requesting that the fire department be notified and including the telephone number of that department.

**3.2.4.8.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), an annunciator shall be installed in a location that is readily accessible to fire fighters entering the **building** and be in close proximity to a **building** entrance that faces a **street** or an access route for fire department vehicles that complies with Sentence 3.2.5.6.(1), and the annunciator shall have separate zone indicators of the actuation of the alarm initiating devices in each

- (a) **floor area** so that the coverage for each zone is not more than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) **fire compartment** required to be separated by vertical **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h, other than **dwelling units** described in Subsection 3.3.4.( *the relevant portion of Subsection 3.3.4. is Clause 3.3.4.2.(2)(c).*),
- (c) shaft required to be equipped with **fire detectors**,
- (d) air handling system required to be equipped with **smoke detectors**,
- (e) **contained use area**,
- (f) **impeded egress zone**,
- (g) zone required in Sentence 3.3.3.6.(6), and
- (h) **fire compartment** required in Sentence 3.3.3.7.(2).

(2) An annunciator need not be provided for a fire alarm system when not more than 1 zone indicator is required in Sentence (1).

(3) When an annunciator is not installed as part of a required fire alarm system in conformance with Sentence (1), a visual and audible trouble signal device shall be provided inside the main entrance of the **building** to indicate the status of the system.

(4) The requirements in Sentence (1) are waived in a **building** that has an aggregate area for all **storeys** of not more than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> and is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**.

(5) Where a sprinkler system is used in lieu of **heat detectors** in conformance with Article 3.2.4.16., the requirements for zone indication in Clauses (1)(a) and (b) are waived provided the actuation of the alarm initiating devices is indicated on the annunciator in conformance with the zone indication requirements for the sprinkler system.

(6) In a **building** containing a **hotel** in which a trouble signal sounding device has a silencing switch, a trouble light shall be installed in the main reception area or other continually-supervised location.

(7) In a nursing home, a remote audiovisual fire alarm trouble signal shall be located at the main nursing station.

**3.2.4.9.** Electrical supervision shall be provided for required fire alarm systems.



**3.2.4.10.(1) Fire detectors** required in this Article shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., where a fire alarm system is required, **fire detectors** shall be installed in

- (a) storage rooms not within **dwelling units**,
- (b) **service rooms** not within **dwelling units**,
- (c) janitors' rooms,
- (d) elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, and
- (e) rooms where hazardous products are to be used or stored.

**3.2.4.11.** Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., where a fire alarm system is required, **heat detectors** shall be installed

- (a) in every room in portions of **buildings** classified as Group A, Division 1 or Group B **major occupancy** other than sleeping rooms,
- (b) except in a **hotel**, in every **suite**, and every room not located within a **suite**, in portions of **buildings** classified as Group C **major occupancy** and more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**, and
- (c) in a **hotel**, in every room in a **suite** and in every room not located within a **suite**, other than saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools.

**3.2.4.12.(1)** Where a fire alarm system is required, **smoke detectors** shall be installed in

- (a) every sleeping room and corridor in portions of **buildings** classified as Group B **major occupancy**,
- (b) every room in a **contained use area** and corridors serving those rooms,
- (c) every corridor in portions of **buildings** classified as Group A, Division 1 **major occupancy**,
- (d) every **public corridor** in portions of **buildings** classified as Group C **major occupancy**, and
- (e) every **exit** stair shaft.

**3.2.4.13.(1)** Where a fire alarm system is required, every recirculating air handling system shall be designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a duct-type **smoke detector** where the air handling system

- (a) serves more than 1 **storey**,
- (b) serves more than 1 **suite** in a **storey**,
- (c) serves more than 1 zone required in Sentence 3.3.3.6.(6), or
- (d) serves more than 1 **fire compartment** required in Sentence 3.3.3.7.(2).

**3.2.4.14.** Central vacuum cleaning systems in **buildings** required to be equipped with a fire alarm system shall be designed to shut down automatically upon actuation of the fire alarm system.

**3.2.4.16.(1) Heat detectors** in Articles 3.2.4.10. and 3.2.4.11. need not be provided where an automatic sprinkler system conforming to Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.2.5.13. is installed throughout the **floor area**.

(2) If an annunciator is required by Article 3.2.4.8., automatic sprinkler systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices so that each device serves

- (a) not more than one **storey**, and
- (b) an area on each **storey** that is not more than system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(3) Waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (2) shall be connected to initiate an **alert signal** or an **alarm signal** on the fire alarm system.

(4) The actuation of each waterflow detecting device required by Sentence (2) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

(5) The sprinkler system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be electrically supervised to indicate a trouble signal on the **building** fire alarm system annunciator for each of the following:

- (a) movement of a control valve handle,
- (b) loss of excess water pressure required to prevent false alarms in a wet pipe system,
- (c) loss of air pressure in a dry pipe system,
- (d) loss of air pressure in a pressure tank,
- (e) a significant change in water level in any water storage container used for fire fighting purposes,
- (f) loss of electrical power to any automatically starting electrical fire pump, and
- (g) a temperature approaching the freezing point in any dry pipe valve enclosure or water storage container used for fire fighting purposes.

**3.2.4.17.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (3) and (4), a manual pull station shall be installed on every **floor area** near every required **exit**.

(2) In a **building** containing a **hotel**, a manual pull station shall also be installed in the main reception area.

(3) In Group C apartment **buildings**, if a pull station is not installed on a **floor area** in accordance with Sentence (1),

- (a) a manual pull station shall be installed in every **dwelling unit** in the **floor area** near each egress door leading from the **dwelling unit**,
- (b) **smoke detectors** shall be installed in the **floor area** in **public corridors** and stairwells, and
- (c) **fire detectors** shall be installed in the **floor area** in all common public areas and in rooms not located within **dwelling units**.

(4) In **floor areas** where the manual pull stations are located in **dwelling units**, a legible sign stating "FIRE ALARM PULL STATIONS LOCATED IN APARTMENT UNITS" shall be posted near every **exit** in a **public corridor**.

**3.2.4.18.(1)** **Alert signals** and **alarm signals** shall be readily distinguishable from each other and from other signals which may be sounded in the **building**.

(2) In a 2 stage fire alarm system described in Sentence 3.2.4.4.(2), the same audible signal appliances are permitted to be used to sound the **alert signals** and the **alarm signals**.

(3) If audible signal appliances with voice reproduction capabilities are intended for paging and similar voice message use, other than during a fire emergency, they shall be installed so that **alert signals** and **alarm signals** take priority over all other signals.

(4) Audible signal appliances forming part of a fire alarm or voice communication system shall not be used for playing music or background noise.

(5) In a **building** or portion thereof intended for use primarily by persons with hearing impairments, visual signal appliances shall be installed in addition to audible signal appliances.

**3.2.4.19.(1)** Audible signal appliances forming part of a required fire alarm system shall be installed in a **building** so that **alert signals**, **alarm signals** and voice messages can be heard intelligibly throughout the **floor area** in which they are installed.

(2) If a fire alarm system is required, audible signal appliances shall be located in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) and shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

## APPENDIX B

---

**3.2.4.20.(1)** Visual signal appliances required in Sentence 3.2.4.18.(5) shall be installed in a **building** so that the signal from not less than one appliance is visible throughout the **floor area** or portion thereof in which they are installed.

(2) In addition to the requirements for fire alarm and detection systems in this Subsection, visual signals from **smoke detectors** required in sleeping rooms of Group B **occupancy** shall be provided so that staff serving those rooms can easily identify the room or location of fire alarm initiation.

**3.2.4.21.(1)** **Smoke alarms** conforming to CAN/ULC-S531-M, “Standard for Smoke Alarms” shall be installed in each **dwelling unit** and, except for **institutional occupancies** required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit**.

(2) **Smoke alarms** within **dwelling units** shall be installed between each area containing sleeping rooms and the remainder of the **dwelling unit**, and where the sleeping rooms are served by hallways, the **smoke alarms** shall be installed in the hallways.

(3) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed on or near the ceiling.

(4) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switches between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**.

(5) Where more than one **smoke alarm** is required in a **dwelling unit**, they shall be wired so that the actuation of one alarm will cause all alarms within the **dwelling unit** to sound.

**3.2.4.22.(1)** A voice communication system required in Subsection 3.2.6.(see Article 3.2.6.13) shall consist of

- (a) a 2-way communication system in each **floor area**, with connections to the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre, and
- (b) loudspeakers operated from the central alarm and control facility which are designed and located so as to be heard in all parts of the **building**, except that this requirement does not apply to elevator cars.

(2) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alarm signal** in a single stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alarm signal** has sounded initially for not less than

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(3) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alert signal** and the **alarm signal** in a 2 stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alert signal** has sounded initially for not less than

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(4) The voice communication system referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall be designed so that voice instructions can be transmitted selectively to any zone or zones while maintaining an **alert signal** or **alarm signal** to the other zones in the **building**.

(5) The 2-way communication system referred to in Clause (1)(a) shall be installed so that emergency telephones are located in each **floor area** near **exit** stair shafts.

**3.2.5.5.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.5. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1) of Appendix A, “1986 Building Code References”.*

**3.2.5.6.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.6. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.2.5.2.(2) to (5) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.2.5.7.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.7. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.2.5.2.(6) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.2.5.13.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where a sprinkler system is required, it shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) Where a **building** contains fewer than 9 sprinklers, the water supply for such sprinklers is permitted to be supplied from the domestic water system for the **building** provided the required flow and pressure for the sprinklers can be met by the domestic system.

(3) Where a water supply serves both a sprinkler system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.

(4) Open grid and translucent ceilings located below sprinkler systems shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", paragraphs 4-4.14 and 4-4.15.

(5) Where a sprinkler system has one or more electrically supervised control valves in order to meet the requirements of this Article, each valve shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal for individual annunciation in the event of movement of the valve handle and the same annunciator panel may be utilized for supervision of valves in both the standpipe and sprinkler systems.

**3.2.5.14.(1)** **Combustible** sprinkler piping shall be used only for wet systems in **residential occupancies** and other light hazard **occupancies**.

(2) **Combustible** sprinkler piping shall meet the requirements of ULC C199P-M, "Guide for the Investigation of Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems".

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), **combustible** sprinkler piping shall be separated from the area served by the sprinkler system and from any other **fire compartment** by ceilings, walls, or soffits consisting of, as a minimum, lath and plaster, gypsum board not less than 9.5 mm thick, plywood not less than 13 mm thick, or a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles and steel suspension grids, with the lay-in panels or tiles having a mass of not less than 1.7 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

(4) Where **combustible** sprinkler piping is located above a ceiling, openings in the ceiling that are unprotected through the ceiling shall

- (a) have an individual area not more than 0.71 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) have no dimension greater than 1200 mm, and
- (c) be located so that the distance between the edge of the opening and the nearest sprinkler head is not more than 300 mm.

**3.2.5.15.(1)** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) if flooring for access within the **service space** is other than catwalks.

(2) The sprinkler system required in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices serving not more than one **storey**.

(3) The waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (2) shall be connected to the fire alarm system, if required, to

- (a) initiate an **alert signal** or **alarm signal**, and
  - (b) indicate separately on the fire alarm system annunciator the actuation of each device.
- (4) If a **building** is required to be **sprinklered**, sprinkler protection need not be provided in computer room floors
- (a) if the electrical communication wiring and cable sheathes do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1. of CSA-C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables" (FT1 Rating), or they comply with the test requirements in Clause 3.1.5.17.(1)(a) (FT4 Rating) or in Subclause 3.5.4.3.(1)(a)(ii), (FT6 Rating), and
  - (b) in **noncombustible buildings**, if the **combustible** components are limited to those permitted in Subsection 3.1.5.
- (5) Where a room, chute or bin is required to be **sprinklered** as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.3.(1), Article 3.5.2.7. and Sentence 3.5.3.3.(6), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that
- (a) except for a chute, not more than 8 sprinkler heads are required to protect any room or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head,
  - (b) the standpipe riser is
    - (i) not less than 6 in (150 mm) in diameter, or
    - (ii) hydraulically designed to meet combined water supply as specified in Clause (c),
  - (c) the water supply for a standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 95 L/min for each sprinkler head over and above the requirements for the standpipe system up to maximum 760 L/min
  - (d) a waterflow detecting device is installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser, and
  - (e) the activation of each waterflow detecting device in Clause (d) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

**3.2.5.16.(1)** Fire department connections for standpipe and hose systems shall conform to the requirements in Article 3.2.9.5.

(2) Fire department connections for sprinkler systems shall conform to the requirements for fire department connections for standpipe systems contained in Article 3.2.9.5., except that in Sentence 3.2.9.5.(8), the sign shall display the word **SPRINKLER**.

**3.2.6.** *This Section contains additional requirements for high buildings which is not all relevant to the Fire Code reference. Information detailing which buildings are classified as high buildings is relevant though and is provided in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1).*

**3.2.6.1.(1)** This Subsection applies to

- (a) every **building** of Group A, D, E or F **major occupancy classification** that is more than
  - (i) 36 m high, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, or
  - (ii) 18 m high, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, and in which the cumulative or total **occupant load** on or above any **storey** above **grade**, other than the **first storey**, divided by 1.8 times the width in meters of all **exit** stairs at that **storey**, exceeds 300 persons.
- (b) every **building** containing a Group B **major occupancy** in which the floor level of the highest **storey** of that **major occupancy** is more than 18 m above **grade** or every **building** containing a **floor area** or part of a **floor area** located above the third **storey** designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 **occupancy**, and
- (c) every **building** containing a Group C **major occupancy** whose floor level is more than 18 m above **grade**.



**3.2.6.2.** *Article 3.2.6.2. provides comprehensive requirements for smoke control in high buildings. The alternative retrofit requirements provided in Sentence 9.6.2.16.(2) of the Fire Code are much easier to carry out and will generally be the preferred method of satisfying the smoke control requirements of the Fire Code. For this reason, the details of Article 3.2.6.2. of the Building Code are not being provided here. Comparable information is available in the current Building Code.*

**3.2.6.4.(1)** *This Sentence requires that the sprinkler system water flow and supervisory signals in high buildings be transmitted automatically to the on-site central alarm and control facility and to the fire department or a central station.*

**3.2.6.8.(1)** Manual emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey**.

(2) Key-operated switches for emergency recall described in Sentence (1) shall be provided in a conspicuous location at each elevator lobby on the recall level and at the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.12.

(3) In-car emergency switches shall be provided in all elevator cars.

(4) Keys to operate the switches required by Sentence (2) and (3) shall be provided in a suitably identified box conspicuously located on the outside of an elevator shaft near the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.12., and an additional key, or keys, shall be kept at the central alarm and control facility.

(5) Automatic emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey** in unsprinklered **buildings**.

(6) The automatic emergency recall feature in Sentence (5) shall be actuated by

- (a) **smoke detectors** installed in each elevator lobby on each **storey**, or
- (b) the **building** fire alarm system.

(7) **Smoke detectors** in Sentence (6) shall be designed as part of the **building** fire alarm system.

**3.2.6.9.(1)** Not less than one elevator shall be provided for use by fire fighters in conformance with Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) The elevator required in Sentence (1) shall have a usable platform area not less than 2.2 m<sup>2</sup> and shall be capable of carrying a load of 900 kg from a **street** floor landing to the top floor that it serves in 1 minute, except that in every **building** which is a Group C **major occupancy** apartment **building**, the elevator shall be able to accommodate a stretcher in the horizontal position.

(3) Except when Measure K of Chapter 3, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings", of the Supplement to the NBC 1990 is used, each elevator for use by fire fighters shall

- (a) be provided with a **closure** at each shaft opening so that the interlock mechanism and associated wiring is operational for a period of at least 1 h when the assembly is subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN4-S104-M, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies",
- (b) be protected with a vestibule containing no **occupancy**, and separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 45 min, or
- (c) be protected with a corridor containing no **occupancy** and separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h.



(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), an elevator required in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing transportation from the **street** floor to every floor normally served by the elevator system that is above **grade** in the **building**.

(5) Where it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence (4), the system shall be designed so that not more than one change of elevator is required when travelling from a **street** floor to any floor in the **building**.

- (6) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall be
  - (a) installed in **service spaces** conforming to Section 3.5 that do not contain other **combustible** material, or
  - (b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN4-S101-M, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

**3.2.6.12.** *The central alarm and control facility required in 3.2.6.12. provides a means to control and operate the voice communication system, the fire alarm and other equipment that is necessary to the life safety of the building. This facility is usually located near the main entrance to the building and is accessible to fire fighters.*

**3.2.6.13.** When the height of a **building**, measured between **grade** and the **floor** of the top **storey** is more than 36 m, or in **buildings** containing a **floor area** above the third **storey** and designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 **occupancy**, a voice communication system or systems conforming to Article 3.2.4.22. shall be provided.

**3.2.7.3.(2)** Emergency lighting to provide an average level of illumination at floor or catwalk level of not less than 10 lx (0.9 ft-candles) shall be included in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

**3.2.7.4.(1)** An emergency power systems shall be provided to maintain the emergency lighting required by this Subsection from a power source such as batteries or generators that will continue to supply power in the event that the regular power supply to the **building** is interrupted and be so designed and installed that upon failure of the regular power it will assume the electrical load automatically for a period of

- (a) 2 h for all **buildings** within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (b) 1 h for **buildings** of Group B **major occupancy** classification that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and
- (c) 30 min for **buildings** of all other **occupancies**.

**3.2.7.5.** Except as provided in Articles 3.2.7.6. and 3.2.7.7., emergency power systems shall be installed in conformance with CAN/CSA C282-M, "Emergency Electrical Power Supply for Buildings".

**3.2.7.6.** *Not relevant to Fire Code reference.*

**3.2.7.7.(1)** Where a liquid or gas fuel-fired engine or turbine for an emergency electric power supply is dependent on a fuel supply from outside the **building**, such fuel supply shall be provided with a suitably-identified separate shut-off valve outside the **building**.

(2) Where pipes for exhaust gases from emergency power systems penetrate required **fire separations**, they shall be enclosed in a separate service space having a **fire-resistance rating** equal to that of the penetrated floor assembly, but not less than 45 min.

**3.2.7.8.(1)** An emergency power supply conforming to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be provided for required fire alarm systems.

(2) The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be from

- (a) a generator conforming to Article 3.2.7.4.,
- (b) batteries, or
- (c) a combination thereof.

(3) The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and emergency power under full load for not less than

- (a) 2 h for **buildings** required to conform to Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (b) 1 h for **buildings** classified as Group B **major occupancy** that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (c) 5 min for **buildings** not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and
- (d) 30 min for all other **buildings**.

(4) The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that there will be automatic transfer to emergency power in the event of a failure of the normal power source.

(5) An emergency power supply shall be provided for the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.13. and shall be capable of maintaining operation of the system for not less than 2 h.

(6) The emergency power supply for the voice communication system required by Sentence (5) shall be capable of full operation immediately upon the failure of the normal source of power.

(7) If the emergency power supply required by Sentence (5) is provided by batteries, the batteries shall be sized to provide the total energy consumed by the maximum possible electrical supervision current plus the trouble signal current for a period of 24 h followed by 30 min of continuous voice communication.

**3.2.8.** *Details of proper interconnected floor space design as referenced in Subsection 3.2.8. are quite comprehensive and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.2.9.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (3), a standpipe and hose system with 38 mm diameter hose connections shall be installed

- (a) in every **building** that is
  - (i) more than 3 **storeys** in **building height** or more than 14 m in height measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the uppermost **storey**, or
  - (ii) greater in **building area** than the area shown in Table 3.2.9.A. for the applicable **building height** shown in the Table where the **building** is not **sprinklered** and does not exceed 14 m in height measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, and
- (b) in every **basement** of a **building** that
  - (i) requires a standpipe system above **grade**, or
  - (ii) has more than one **storey** below **grade**, except for a **service room** less than 50 m<sup>2</sup> in area located on the lowest **storey**.

(2) In addition to the requirements in Sentence (1), 65 mm diameter hose connections shall be provided in **buildings** which

- (a) exceed 25 m in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, or
- (b) exceed 4000 m<sup>2</sup> in **building area**.

(3) A standpipe need not be installed in a **storage garage** conforming to Article 3.2.2.60. provided the **building** is not more than 15 m in height.

(4) Pipes supplying standpipe systems shall be sized conforming to Table 3.2.9.B. or be hydraulically designed to meet the requirements of Article 3.2.9.3.

**Table 3.2.9.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.9.1.(1)

Occupancy Classification	Building Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	1 storey	2 storeys	3 storeys
A	2500	2000	1500
B (except hospitals without detention quarters)	2000	1500	1000
Hospitals	500	500	500
C	2000	1500	1000
D	4000	3000	2000
F, Division 1	1000	1000	1000
F, Division 2	2000	1500	1000
F, Division 3	3000	2000	1000
Column 1	2	3	4

**Table 3.2.9.B.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.9.1.(4)

Size of Building		Minimum Nominal Size of Piping, mm		
Building Height <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Area	Standpipe Risers <sup>(3)</sup>	From Street Main to Standpipe Riser	Lateral Extensions <sup>(2)</sup>
Up to 25 m	Up to and including 4000 m <sup>2</sup>	50	50	50
	More than 4000 m <sup>2</sup>	100	100	100
Over 25 m	Unlimited Area	150	150	150
Column 1	2	3	4	5

**Notes to Table 3.2.9.B.:**

- (1) A mechanical penthouse that exceeds 50 m<sup>2</sup> in floor area shall be considered 3.7 m in height of building for the purpose of this Table.
- (2) Lateral extension means piping from the first riser to the intermediate or last riser.
- (3) Riser means vertical pipe supplying water to one or more fire hose stations.

**Table 3.2.9.C**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.9.1.(5)

Piping Runouts to Fire Hose Cabinets Containing 65 mm Hose Connections		
Riser Size, mm	Number of Cabinets	Minimum Size of piping, mm
100	1	75
	2 or more	100
150	1	75
	2 or 3	100
	4 or more	150
Column 1	2	3

(5) Pipe, connecting one or more hose stations containing 65 mm diameter hose connections to a riser or lateral extension in any single storey, shall be of a size conforming to Table 3.2.9.C. or be hydraulically designed to meet the requirements of Article 3.2.9.3.

**3.2.9.2.(1)** Hose stations shall be located

- (a) so that every portion of the building can be reached by a hose stream and is within 3 m of a hose nozzle when 30 m of hose is extended,

- (b) not more than 5 m from every required **exit** serving a **floor area**, except
  - (i) for the **first storey**, or
  - (ii) where additional hose stations are required to achieve full coverage of the **floor area**, and
- (c) in a conspicuous location where they are not likely to be obstructed.

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (12), hose stations shall also be located so that it is not necessary to penetrate an **exit** stairwell to provide full design coverage.

(3) A hose station located on one side of a **horizontal exit** or **firewall** shall be considered to serve only the **floor area** on that side of such **exit** or **firewall**.

(4) Hose connections shall be provided with

- (a) a sufficient clearance so that there is no interference with the prompt use of the hose valves, or standard fire department hose key and adapter, and
- (b) at least 25 mm clearance between any part of the cabinet and the handle of the valve.

(5) Hose stations shall be within 750 mm to 1500 mm from the floor.

(6) Suitable means shall be provided to prevent the pressure on the hose exceeding 620 kPa (gauge) when flowing.

(7) Hose valves shall be provided with suitable connections installed so that leakage past the valve seat will be carried off.

(8) Every hose station shall be equipped with a hose rack filled with not more than 30 m of 38 mm fire hose and the hose rack and fire hose shall be

- (a) **listed**, or
- (b) approved by the Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

(9) The hose at hose stations shall be equipped with a shut-off type adjustable spray to straight stream nozzle.

(10) Where a 65 mm hose valve is provided in a hose station, it shall be equipped with a cap and chain for the use of a fire department.

(11) Couplings for fire hose or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC S513, "Standard for Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose", or ULC S543, "Standard for Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose".

(12) Standpipes and hoses shall be installed for each roof enclosure exceeding 50 m<sup>2</sup> in **floor area**.

(13) Every hose cabinet shall be

- (a) provided with a transparent viewing panel at least 5 mm thick constituting at least 70 percent of the door area, or
- (b) clearly and conspicuously labeled with the words **FIRE HOSE CONNECTION**, with letters at least 150 mm in height with 19 mm stroke.

(14) Hose rack, nozzle, fire hose and valves shall be in a hose cabinet except that in a Group F **occupancy**, a hose cabinet need not be provided.

(15) Hose cabinets shall be of sufficient size to contain the equipment in Sentence (14) and a **listed** fire extinguisher.

(16) Every hose cabinet shall be located so that its door, when fully opened, will not obstruct the required width of a **means of egress**, and when connected to a dry standpipe system it shall be clearly identified with the words **DRY STANDPIPE SYSTEM**.

(17) Hose stations in a Group B, Division 1 **major occupancy** are permitted to be located in secure areas, or in lockable cabinets provided that

- (a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all guard stations, or
- (b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.

**3.2.9.3.(1)** Except for Sentence (2), standpipe systems shall be wet and directly connected to an adequate source of water.

(2) Where freezing of piping may occur, a dry standpipe system may be provided and so arranged through the use of **listed** devices to automatically admit water to the system by opening of a hose valve and transmit a signal to an attended location.

(3) Where the standpipe system for a **building** requires 38 mm diam hose connections in conformance with Sentence 3.2.9.1.(1), the system shall

- (a) be equipped with hose stations having one 38 mm diam hose valve, and
- (b) have a water supply sufficient to provide a minimum flow of 380 L/min for at least 30 min at a pressure of at least 450 kPa (gauge) measured at the two highest and most remote hose valves or hose connections, provided that not less than 190 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously, and where the water main pressure is not sufficient to maintain these pressure and flow requirements, pumping equipment shall be provided to ensure that the pressure and flow requirements are met.

(4) Where the standpipe system for a **building** less than 84 m in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, is required to have 65 mm diameter hose connections, such standpipe system shall

- (a) be equipped with hose stations having one 38 mm and one 65 mm diam hose valve,
- (b) have pumping capacity sufficient to supply a minimum flow of 380 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a minimum discharge pressure of 450 kPa (gauge) to the two highest and most remote 38 mm hose valves, provided that not less than 190 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously, and
- (c) have provision via the fire department connection to supply 1890 L/min to the two highest and most remote 65 mm hose valves, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

(5) The standpipe system for a **building** 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey** shall

- (a) be equipped with hose stations having one 38 mm and one 65 mm fire hose valve,
- (b) have pumping capacity sufficient to provide a minimum flow of 1890 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a minimum discharge pressure of 450 kPa (gauge) at the two highest and most remote 65 mm hose valves, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously, and
- (c) be served by at least two sources of water supply from a public water system.

(6) The residual water pressure at the design flow rate at the topmost outlet of the standpipe and hose system that is required to be installed in a **building** is permitted to be less than 450 kPa provided that

- (a) the **building** is **sprinklered** in conformance with the requirements of Sentence 3.2.5.13.(1),
- (b) the water supply at the base of the sprinkler riser is capable of meeting the design flow rate and pressure demand of the sprinkler system, including the inside and outside hose allowances, and



- (c) fire protection equipment is available to deliver, by means of the fire department connection, the full demand rate at a residual water pressure of 450 kPa at the topmost outlet of the standpipe and hose system.
- (7) A mechanical penthouse that exceeds 50 m<sup>2</sup> in **floor area** shall be considered a **storey** or 3.7 m in height of **building** for the purposes of Sentences (4), (5), (11) and (12).
- (8) Pumping equipment for standpipe systems shall start automatically on pressure drop and stop manually.
- (9) Pumps required to have a discharge pressure greater than 280 kPa (gauge) and their controllers shall be **listed** and labelled.
- (10) To permit maintenance of every pump serving a standpipe system, each pump shall be provided with a bypass complete with check valve and check valve isolating control valve having the same size as the main feeding the standpipe system.
- (11) A **building** 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, shall be provided with a standby fire pump capable of delivering a water supply as required in Sentence (5).
- (12) A **building** 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, shall be equipped with water storage capacity at the top of the **building** to supply a minimum flow of 1890 L/min for at least 30 minutes at a minimum discharge pressure of 450 kPa (gauge) to the two remote hose valves or hose connections, provided that not less than 945 L/min can be supplied from each of the two outlets simultaneously.
- (13) A standpipe connection shall be upstream of any water meter.
- (14) Standpipe risers shall
- be cross-connected at the bottom of each pressure zone, and
  - where supplied by gravity tanks or pressure tanks, they shall also be cross-connected at the top and a check valve shall, if necessary, be provided at the base of every riser to prevent circulation.
- (15) An indicating control valve located inside a **building** or a post indicator valve located outside shall be provided for every water supply facility serving a standpipe system and shall be installed in an accessible location.
- (16) Check valves shall be installed to prevent water flow from a standpipe system through the fire department pumper connection and every water supply system.
- (17) Except for Article 3.2.9.4., where a water supply serves both a standpipe system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.
- (18) Sufficient control valves shall be provided to permit shutting off every standpipe riser without interrupting the water supply to other risers.
- (19) Every valve controlling a water supply to a standpipe system shall be in its normal operating position and shall be clearly identified.
- (20) Each valve controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, except for hose valves, shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal for individual annunciation in the event of movement of the valve handle.



- (21) Pressure gauges shall be
  - (a) installed
    - (i) at every water supply connection,
    - (ii) at the highest point of every standpipe riser, and
    - (iii) before and after all pumps,
  - (b) connected by at least 6 mm diam pipe or tubing, and
  - (c) equipped with a shut-off valve.

(22) Each standpipe riser shall be provided with drain valves piped to open drain.

- (23) A drain required in Sentence (22) shall be designed to
  - (a) be free from freezing,
  - (b) allow complete draining of the system for repairs, and
  - (c) allow conducting of operational tests.

**3.2.9.4.(1)** Where piping serves both automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems, the requirements in Sentences (2) to (6) shall apply.

(2) Automatic sprinkler and standpipe connections shall be provided with independent electrically supervised control valves on each floor.

- (3) The control valves in Sentence (2) shall be
  - (a) of the same size as the riser connection, and
  - (b) installed in a readily identifiable and accessible location not more than 3 m from the riser.

(4) Riser connections for hose stations and automatic sprinkler systems shall be located on the floor they serve.

(5) The required water demand for each floor shall be the required demand for the sprinkler system in Article 3.2.5.13. plus the demand required in Sentences 3.2.9.3.(3), (4) and (5).

(6) The minimum size of a riser shall be 6 in. or it shall be hydraulically designed to meet the requirements of Article 3.2.9.3.

**3.2.9.5.(1)** A standpipe system shall be served by at least one fire department connection.

(2) Fire department connections for standpipe systems shall be located so that the distance from a fire department connection to a hydrant does not exceed 45 m and is unobstructed.

- (3) Every fire department connection shall be
  - (a) located on the outside of a **building** adjacent to a **street** or an access route, at least 300 mm and not more than 900 mm above ground level,
  - (b) provided with two 65 mm hose connections with female swivel hose couplings having hose threads conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.9.2.(11),
  - (c) provided with sufficient clearance around the couplings to use a standard fire department hose key for tightening, and
  - (d) equipped with a cap or plug to protect the threads and to exclude foreign matter.

(4) Check valves shall be provided in every fire department connection or a single check valve shall be provided to shut one outlet when the other is in use.

(5) Shut-off valves shall not be installed in the fire department connection.

(6) An automatic drain valve shall be provided in the fire department connection at its lowest point, between the connection and the check valve.

(7) The fire department connection shall be designated by a sign having raised letters, at least 25 mm in size, cast on a metal plate or fitting.

(8) Except as provided in Sentence (9), the sign for the fire department connection shall display the word **STANDPIPE**.

(9) Where automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems are served by the same fire department connection, the word **STANDPIPE** and the word **SPRINKLER** shall be displayed.

### 3.2.9.6.(1) Pipe and tube used in standpipe systems shall

- (a) be designed to withstand a working pressure of not less than 1210 kPa (gauge), and
- (b) conform to the following standards:
  - (i) ASTM A120, "Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses",
  - (ii) ANSI Standard B36.10, "Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe",
  - (iii) ASTM B75, "Seamless Copper Tube", or
  - (iv) ASTM B251, "General Requirements for Wrought Seamless Copper and Copper-Alloy Tube".

(2) Brazing alloy for standpipe systems shall conform to AWS Classification BCUP-3 of American Welding Society Specification a5.8-76, "Brazing Filler Metal".

### (3) The minimum wall thickness for ferrous piping for working pressures

- (a) up to 2070 kPa (gauge), shall be
  - (i) at least Schedule 40 pipe except that Schedule 30 pipe may be used for piping 8 in. and larger in size for threaded or cut groove connections, and
  - (ii) Schedule 10 pipe for sizes up to 5 in. pipe, the minimum wall thickness shall be 3.4 mm for 6 in. pipe, 4.8 mm for 8 in. and 10 in. pipes for welded or rolled groove connections, and
- (b) over 2070 kPa (gauge), shall be at least Schedule 60 pipe or for sizes not subject to Schedule classification, at least "extra heavy" type.

(4) Standard fittings shall be at least "extra heavy" type when the pressures may exceed 1210 kPa (gauge).

### (5) All pipe connections shall be

- (a) made by means of threaded, flanged or welding fittings, or
- (b) **listed** for this service.

(6) Where welded connections are used in a standpipe system, welding fittings shall be used.

### (7) Hangers and supports shall be

- (a) of a **listed** type so arranged that they will sustain the loads and retain the piping securely in position, and
- (b) substantially supported from the building structure which must support the added load of the water-filled pipe plus a minimum of 115 kg applied at the point of hanging.

### (8) Supports for standpipe risers

- (a) shall be attached directly to the risers,
- (b) shall be provided at
  - (i) the lowest level,
  - (ii) each alternate level above, and
  - (iii) the top of the risers, and

- (c) above the lowest level, shall restrain the pipe to prevent movement by an upward thrust when flexible fittings are used.
  - (9) Lateral runs from the standpipe to the hose valve which are over 460 mm in length shall be provided with hangers.
  - (10) Horizontal standpipe runs shall be provided with hangers spaced at a maximum distance of 4.6 m.
  - (11) Valves shall be “standard weight” for pressures up to 1210 kPa (gauge) and shall be “extra heavy” for pressures in excess of 1210 kPa (gauge), and shall be **listed**.
  - (12) Hose valves shall be angle-type.
  - (13) Valves controlling water supplies to standpipe systems shall be indicating type control valves.
  - (14) When piping for standpipe and hose systems is identified or colour coded, such identification shall conform to CGSB 24-GP-3a “Code for Identification and Classification of Piping Systems”.
- 3.2.9.7.(1)** Standpipe systems, including yard piping, shall be tested hydrostatically at not less than 1380 kPa (gauge) pressure for 2 h, or at 345 kPa (gauge) in excess of the normal pressure when the normal pressure is in excess of 1 035 kPa (gauge).
- (2) A flow test shall be conducted at the hydraulically most remote outlets to assure that the flow requirements in Sentences 3.2.9.3.(3), (4) and (5) are met.
- (3) Piping between the fire department connection and the check valve in the inlet pipe shall be flushed with a sufficient volume of water so as to remove all construction debris and trash.

### EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.3

- 3.3.1.3.(7)** Two points of egress shall be provided from a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) if the area of the **service space** is more than 200 m<sup>2</sup> (2150 ft<sup>2</sup>), and the travel distance measured from any point in the **service space** to a point of egress is more than 25 m.
- 3.3.1.22.** Illuminated signs conforming to Sentences 3.4.5.1.(3) and (5) shall be provided to indicate the direction to egress points in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).
- 3.3.3.6.(6)** *This Sentence deals with zone separations in unsprinklered hospitals and nursing homes.*
- 3.3.3.7.(2)** *This Sentence deals with zone separations in sprinklered hospitals and nursing homes.*
- 3.3.4.2.(2)** Floor assemblies within a **dwelling unit** need not be constructed as **fire separations** provided the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost floor level within the **dwelling unit** is not more than 6 m and provided that the **dwelling unit** is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than
- (c) 2 h where the **building** is not **sprinklered** and is more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**.
- 3.3.4.3.(1)** Storage rooms not contained within a **suite**, for the use of tenants in **residential occupancies**, shall be **sprinklered** and separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a

**fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h, except that a **fire-resistance rating** of the floor assembly is not required to be more than 45 min.

**3.4.4.5.** Except for **hotels**, a door opening onto a **public corridor** which provides access to **exit** from a **suite** shall be designed not to lock automatically.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.4

**3.4.2.4.(3)** Travel distance to an **exit** shall not be more than 50 m (164 ft) from any point in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

**3.4.4.2.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), an **exit** from any **floor area** above or below the **first storey** shall not lead through a lobby.

*(2) The technical requirements of Sentence 3.4.4.2.(2) are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(7) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.4.4.4.(8)** **Service spaces** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) shall not open directly into an **exit**.

*3.4.5. The technical requirements of Subsection 3.4.5. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Articles 3.4.5.1. and 3.4.5.2. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.4.5.1.(3)** **Exit** signs shall consist of red letters on a contrasting background or a red background with contrasting letters, with the letters having a 19 mm stroke and a height of at least

- (a) 114 mm when internally illuminated, and
- (b) 150 mm when externally illuminated.

**(5)** Where necessary, signs shall be provided to indicate the direction of egress in **public corridors** and passageways, and shall have the word **EXIT** or the words **EXIT/SORTIE** with a suitable arrow or pointer indicating the direction of egress, and the size of lettering shall conform to Sentence (3).

**3.4.6.17.(1)** Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number shall

- (a) except as required in Clause (e), be mounted permanently on the stair side of the wall at the latch side of doors to **exit** stair shafts,
- (b) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface,
- (c) be located 1500 mm from the finished floor and not more than 300 mm from the door,
- (d) be contrasting in colour with the surface on which they are applied, and
- (e) be mounted permanently on the stair side and the floor side of doors to **exit** stair shafts that serve a **building** containing a **hotel**.

*3.4.7.2. The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.2. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.4.7.13.(3) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

*3.4.7.3. The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.3. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(4) and (8) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

*3.4.7.5. The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.5. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(6), (7), (9) and (13) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

*3.4.7.6. The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.6. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(10) to (12) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.5**

*3.5 Section 3.5 has provisions that apply to attic, duct, crawl and shaft spaces and service rooms, mechanical penthouses and facilities contained therein.*

*Service spaces are detailed in Subsections 3.5.3.3. and 3.5.4., and are required to be separated from the remaining floor area by fire-rated separations. Further details are provided in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.5.2.7.** Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.3.3.(9), rooms for the temporary storage of **combustible** refuse such as garbage or waste paper shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h and be **sprinklered**.

**3.5.3.3.(6)** Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen and refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

**(9)** A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h.

**3.5.4.2.(1)** A **horizontal service space** that penetrates a required vertical **fire separation** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** it serves in conformance with Sentence (2).

**(2)** Where a **horizontal service space** or other concealed is located above a required vertical **fire separation** other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided at the **fire separation** as required in Article 3.1.8.3. provided the construction between the space and the space below is constructed as a **fire separation** at least equivalent to that required for the vertical **fire separation**, except that where the vertical **fire separation** is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** of more than 45 min, the **fire-resistance rating** is permitted to be not less than 30 min.

**3.5.4.3.(1)** The concealed space between the ceiling and floor or ceiling and roof used as a **plenum** need not conform to Sentence 3.1.5.14.(1) and Article 6.2.3.2. provided

- (a) all materials within the ceiling space have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50, except for
- (ii) electrical wires and cable that exhibit a flame spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test in the Appendix to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables" (FT6 Rating),

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 9.10**

**9.10.15.3.** Fire stops shall be constructed of not less than 0.38 mm sheet steel, 6 mm asbestos board, 12.7 mm gypsum wallboard, 12 mm plywood, waferboard or strandboard, with joints having continuous support, 2 layers of 19 mm lumber with joints staggered, 38 mm lumber or materials conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1).

**APPENDIX C****1994 Building Code References**

This Appendix contains extracts from the 1994 Building Code (Regulation 61 of the Revised Regulations of Ontario, 1990, as it read on June 23, 1994, and includes O. Reg. 400/91, 158/93, 160/93 and 383/94) as referenced in Sections 9.8 and 9.9 in Division B of the Fire Code. The complete quote is provided wherever possible. In some cases, the Building Code reference is very lengthy and thus only the relevant portions have been reproduced. Information in *italics* contains editorial notes rather than direct quotes from the Building Code.





## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.1

**3.1.4.6.** *The requirements for heavy timber construction are essentially unchanged since 1990 and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.1.5.** *Subsection 3.1.5. deals with buildings that are required to be of noncombustible construction and the combustible elements that are allowed to be used in the construction of these buildings. This information can be found in the current Building Code and is therefore not reproduced in its entirety in this Appendix.*

**3.1.5.3.(2) Combustible** roof sheathing and roof sheathing supports installed above a concrete deck are permitted on a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** provided

- (a) the concrete deck is not less than 50 mm thick,
- (b) the height of the roof space above the deck is not more than 1 m,
- (c) the roof space is divided into compartments by fire stops in conformance with Article 3.1.11.5.,
- (d) openings through the concrete deck other than **noncombustible** roof drains and plumbing piping are protected by masonry or concrete shafts constructed as **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance** of not less than 1 h and extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent roof sheathing,
- (e) the perimeter of the roof is protected by a **noncombustible** parapet extending from the concrete deck to not less than 150 mm above the adjacent sheathing, and
- (f) except as permitted in Clause (d), the roof space does not contain any **building** services.

**3.1.5.6.** Wood nailing elements attached directly to or set into a continuous **noncombustible** backing for the attaching of interior finishes, are permitted in a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** provided the concealed space created by the wood elements is not more than 50 mm thick.

**3.1.5.19.** *The technical requirements of this Article pertain to wires in computer room floors, and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.1.7.** *The technical requirements of Subsection 3.1.7, "Fire-Resistance Ratings", are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Subsection 3.1.5. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.1.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.8.1. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Article 3.1.6.1. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.2. Combustible construction** that abuts on or is supported by a **noncombustible fire separation** shall be constructed so that its collapse under fire conditions will not cause the collapse of the **fire separation**.

**3.1.8.3.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.8.3. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.1.6.3.(1) and (3) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.8.4.(2)** Except as provided in Article 3.1.8.10., the **fire-protection rating** of **closures** shall conform to Table 3.1.8.A. for the required **grade of fire separation**.

**Table 3.1.8.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2)

<b>Fire-Resistance Rating of Fire Separation, h</b>	<b>Required Fire-Protection Rating of Closure, h</b>
3/4	3/4
1	3/4
1½	1
2	1½
3	2
4	3
Column 1	2

**3.1.8.7.(1)** Except as permitted by Article 3.1.8.8., a duct that connects 2 **fire compartments** or that penetrates an assembly required to be a **fire separation** shall be equipped with a **fire damper**.

(2) A **fire damper** required by Sentence (1) or a **fire damper** used as a **closure** in a **fire separation** shall have a **fire-protection rating** conforming to Sentence 3.1.8.4.(2).

**3.1.8.8.** *This Article deals with the waiving of fire dampers in fire separations. Comparable requirements can be found in the current Building Code.*

**3.1.8.10.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (4), a door assembly having a **fire-protection rating** of not less than 20 min is permitted to be used as a **closure** in

- (a) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** more than 1 h and located between
  - (i) a **public corridor** and a **suite**,
  - (ii) a corridor and adjacent sleeping rooms, or
  - (iii) a corridor and adjacent classrooms, offices and libraries in Group A, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) a **fire separation** not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** more than 45 min, located in a **building** not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**.

(2) The requirements for **noncombustible** sills and **combustible** floor coverings in NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows" do not apply to doors described in Sentence (1).

(3) Doors described in Sentence (1) shall have a clearance of not more than a 6 mm at the bottom and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

(4) *This Sentence applies to elementary and secondary schools only.*

**3.1.8.11.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (5), every door in a **fire separation** shall be equipped with a self-closing device designed to return the door to the closed position after each use.

(2) Self-closing devices need not be provided on doors to freight elevators and dumbwaiters.

(3) *(This requirement applies to classrooms only.)*

(4) In a **building** that is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**, except for doors located in a dead-end portion of a corridor or in a corridor which serves a **hotel**, self-closing devices need not be provided on doors that are located between a **public corridor** and adjacent rooms or **suites** of Group D **occupancy**.

(5) *(This requirement applies to institutional occupancies only.)*

**3.1.8.13.** Except as permitted in Subsection 3.3.3. (*Note: Subsection 3.3.3. is relevant only to institutional occupancies*), every swing-type door in a **fire separation** shall be equipped with a positive latching mechanism designed to hold the door in the closed position after each use.

**3.1.8.14.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.1.8.14. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.1.6.10 off Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.11.5.(1)** Every unsprinklered concealed space within a ceiling or roof assembly of **combustible construction**, including attic spaces, shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7. into compartments not more than

- (a) 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension more than 60 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 25, and
- (b) 300 m<sup>2</sup> in area with no dimension more than 20 m where the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of more than 25.

(2) Every concealed space in exterior cornices, mansard style roofs, balconies and canopies in which the exposed construction materials within the space have a **flame-spread rating** of more than 25 shall be separated by construction conforming to Article 3.1.11.7.

- (a) at the points where such concealed spaces extend across the ends of required vertical **fire separations**, and
- (b) so that the maximum dimension in any concealed space is not more than 20 m.

**3.1.11.7.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments shall remain in place and prevent the passage of flames for a period of not less than 15 min when subjected to the standard fire exposure in CAN4-S101-M, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

(2) Gypsum wallboard not less than 12.7 mm thick and sheet steel not less than 0.38 mm thick need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1) provided all joints have continuous support.

(3) In **buildings** required to be of **noncombustible construction**, wood nailing elements described in Article 3.1.5.6. need not be tested in conformance with Sentence (1).

(4) In **buildings** permitted to be of **combustible construction**, and in **combustible** roof systems permitted by Sentence 3.1.5.3.(2), materials used to separate concealed spaces into compartments are permitted to be

- (a) solid lumber not less than 38 mm thick,
- (b) phenolic bonded plywood, waferboard or strandboard not less than 12.5 mm thick with joints supported, or
- (c) 2 thicknesses of lumber each not less than 19 mm thick with joints staggered, where the width or height of the concealed space is such that more than one piece of lumber not less than 38 mm thick is necessary to block off the space.

(5) Openings through materials referred to in Sentences (1) to (4) shall be protected to maintain the integrity of the construction.

(6) where materials referred to in Sentence (1) to (4) are penetrated by construction elements or by service equipment, fire stop materials shall be used to seal the penetration.

**3.1.13.** *Except for the following revisions, the technical requirements of Subsection 3.1.13. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Subsection 3.1.11. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.1.13.2.(1)** *This Sentence is essentially the same as Sentence 3.1.11.2.(1) in Appendix A, which establishes the permissible flamespread rating of interior surfaces, ranging from 25 to 150.*

(2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), doors, other than those in Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, need not conform to Sentence (1) provided they have a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 200.

(3) Doors within **dwelling units** need not comply with Sentences (1) and (2).

**3.1.13.10.** Where an exterior **exit** passageway provides the only **means of egress** from the rooms or **suites** it serves, the wall and ceiling finishes of that passageway, including the soffit beneath and the **guard** on the passageway, shall have a **flame-spread rating** not more than 25, except that a **flame-spread rating** of not more than 150 is permitted for up to 10% of the total wall area and for up to 10% of the total ceiling area.

**3.1.16.1.(1)** The **occupant load** of a **floor area** or part of a **floor area**, or of a **building** or part of a **building** not having a **floor area**, shall be based on

- (a) the number of seats in an **assembly occupancy** having fixed seats,
- (b) 2 persons per sleeping room or sleeping area in a **dwelling unit** or **suite**, and
- (c) the number of persons
  - (i) for which the area is designed, or
  - (ii) determined from Table 3.1.16.A. for **occupancies** other than those described in Clauses (a) and (b).

(2) Where a **floor area** or part thereof has been designed for an **occupant load** other than that determined from Table 3.1.16.A., a permanent sign indicating that **occupant load** shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

(3) For the purposes of this Article, **mezzanines**, tiers and balconies shall be regarded as part of the **floor area**.

(4) Where a room or group of rooms is intended for 2 or more **occupancies** at different times, the value to be used from Table 3.1.16.A. shall be the value which gives the greatest number of persons for the **occupancies** concerned.

(5) In dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space, the maximum **occupant load** shall be designed by using an area per person of 0.6 m<sup>2</sup>.

**Table 3.1.16.A.**  
Forming Part of Article 3.1.16.1.

Type of Use of <b>Building</b> or <b>Floor Area</b> or Part Thereof	Area per Person, m <sup>2</sup>
<b>Assembly uses</b>	
space with fixed seats	See Clause (1)(a)
space with nonfixed seats	0.75
stages for theatrical performances	0.75
space with nonfixed seats and tables	0.95
standing space	0.40
bowling alleys, pool and billiard rooms	9.30
reading or writing rooms or lounges	1.85
dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space	1.10
exhibition halls other than those classified in Group E	2.80
<b>Residential uses</b>	
<b>dwelling units</b>	See Clause (1)(b)
<b>Business and personal services uses</b>	
personal service shops	4.60
offices	9.30
<b>Mercantile uses</b>	
<b>basements and first storeys</b>	3.70
second storeys having a principal entrance from a pedestrian thoroughfare or a parking area	3.70
dining, alcoholic beverage and cafeteria space	1.10
other storeys	5.60
<b>Other uses</b>	
cleaning and repair of goods	4.60
kitchens	9.30
storage	46.00
Column 1	2

**3.1.16.2.** The **occupant load** of a room in which a dance floor is situated shall be calculated in respect of that portion of the room that is not occupied by the dance floor.

**3.1.16.3.(1)** The **occupant load** of a **public pool**, except a **wave action pool**, shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{occupant load} = D/2.5 + S/1.4$$

where D = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool that is deeper than 1.35 m; and  
where S = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool that is 1.35 m in depth or less.

**(2)** The **occupant load** of a **wave action pool** shall be determined by the following formula:

$$\text{occupant load} = D/2.5 + S/1.1$$

where D = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool where the still water depth is greater than 1 m; and



where S = the water surface area in square metres of the part of the pool where the still water depth is 1 m or less.

## **EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.2**

**3.2.1.1.(7)** A **service space** in which facilities are included to permit a person to enter and to undertake maintenance and other operations pertaining to **building** services from within the **service space** need not be considered a **storey** if it conforms to Articles 3.2.5.15. and 3.3.1.22., and Sentences 3.2.4.19.(2), 3.2.7.3.(2), 3.3.1.3.(7), 3.4.2.4.(3) and 3.4.4.4.(8).

**3.2.1.4.(1)** A floor assembly immediately above a **basement** shall be constructed as a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** conforming to the requirements for floor assemblies in Articles 3.2.2.16. to 3.2.2.62., but not less than 45 min.

(2) All **loadbearing** walls, columns and arches supporting a floor assembly immediately above a **basement** shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required in Sentence (1) for the floor assembly.

**3.2.1.5.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2) and 3.2.2.11.(2), **basements** shall be **sprinklered** or shall be subdivided into **fire compartments** not more than 600 m<sup>2</sup> in area by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required for the floor assembly immediately above the **basement**.

(2) An **open-air storey** need not conform to Sentence (1).

**3.2.2.5.(1)** For the purposes of Articles 3.2.1.4. and 3.2.1.5., a crawl space shall be considered as a **basement** when it is more than 1.8 m high between the lowest part of the floor assembly and the ground or other surface below or is used

- (a) for any **occupancy**,
- (b) for the passage of **flue pipes**, or
- (c) as a **plenum in combustible construction**.

(2) A floor assembly immediately above a crawl space is not required to be constructed as a **fire separation** and is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** provided the crawl space is not considered as a **basement** in Sentence (1).

**3.2.2.11.(2)** Where a **building** or portion thereof is erected entirely below the adjoining finished ground level and extends more than 1 **storey** below such ground level, the following minimum precautions against fire spread and collapse shall be taken:

- (a) except as provided in Sentence (3), **basements** shall be **sprinklered**,
- (b) floor assemblies below such ground level shall be constructed as a
  - (i) **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 3 h where the **basements** are occupied by Group E or Group F, Division 1 or 2 **occupancies**, and
  - (ii) **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h where the **basements** are occupied by any other **occupancy**, and
- (c) all **loadbearing** walls, columns and arches shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required for the construction that they support.

(3) The **storey** immediately below the **first storey** need not be **sprinklered** as required by Clause (2)(a) where

- (a) it contains only **residential occupancies**, and
- (b) not less than one unobstructed access opening conforming to Sentence 3.2.5.1.(2) is installed on that **storey** for each 15 m of wall length in at least 1 wall required to face a **street** in Subsection 3.2.2.

**3.2.2.15. to 3.2.2.62.** *These Articles deal with requirements for building size and construction relative to occupancy and fire department access.*

**3.2.3.13.(1)** Except as required in Sentence (3), where an **exit** enclosure has exterior walls that may be exposed to fire from openings in the exterior walls of the **building** it serves, the openings in either the exterior walls of the **exit** or the exterior walls of the **building** shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Article 3.1.8.14. where the openings in the exterior walls of the **building** are within 3 m horizontally and

- (a) less than 10 m below openings in the exterior walls of the **exit**, or
- (b) less than 2 m above an openings in the exterior walls of the **exit**.

**(2)** *(Not referenced by Fire Code Subsections 9.8 and 9.9)*

**(3)** Except as provided in Sentence 3.4.4.3.(1), where an exterior **exit** door in one **fire compartment** is within 3 m horizontally of openings in another **fire compartment**, and the exterior walls containing such openings intersect at an exterior angle of less than 135°, the openings shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Article 3.1.8.14.

**3.2.3.14.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences 3.2.3.13.(1) and 3.2.3.20.(4), where an opening in an exterior wall of a **fire compartment** is exposed to an opening in the exterior wall of another **fire compartment**, and the planes of the 2 walls are parallel or at an angle of less than 135°, measured from the exterior of the **building**, the openings in the 2 **fire compartments** shall be separated by a distance at least equal to  $D_0$  where

$D_0 = 2D - (\theta/90 \times D)$ , but in no case less than 1 m, where

$D$  = the greater required **limiting distance** for the **exposing building faces** of the 2 **fire compartments**, and

$\theta$  = the angle made by the intersecting planes of the **exposing building faces** of the 2 **fire compartments**, (in the case where the exterior walls are parallel and face each other,  $\theta = 0^\circ$ ).

**(2)** The exterior wall of each **fire compartment** in Sentence (1) within the distance,  $D_0$ , shall have a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required for the interior vertical **fire separation** between the compartment and the remainder of the **building**.

**3.2.3.15.** Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(4), where a wall in a **building** is exposed to a fire hazard from an adjoining roof of a separate unsprinklered **fire compartment** in the same **building**, and the exposed wall contains windows within 3 **storeys** vertically and 5 m horizontally of such roof, the roof shall contain no skylights within 5 m of the exposed wall.

**3.2.3.20.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence 3.2.3.21.(2), where **buildings** are connected by a **walkway**, each **building** shall be separated from the **walkway** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 45 min.

**(2)** Except as permitted by Sentence (3), a **walkway** connected to a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** shall also be of **noncombustible construction**.

**(3)** A **walkway** connected to a **building** required to be of **noncombustible construction** is permitted to be of **heavy timber construction** provided

- (a) not less than 50 per cent of the area of any enclosing perimeter walls is open to the outdoors, and
- (b) the **walkway** is at ground level.

(4) A **walkway of noncombustible construction** used only as a pedestrian thoroughfare and that is not required as an **exit**, need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.3.14. and 3.2.3.15.

**3.2.3.21.(1)** An underground **walkway** shall not be designed for any purpose other than pedestrian travel unless such other purpose is permitted and any space in the **walkway** containing an **occupancy** is **sprinklered**.

(2) **Buildings** connected by an underground **walkway** shall be separated from the **walkway** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h.

(3) An underground **walkway** shall be of **noncombustible construction** suitable for underground location.

(4) Smoke barrier doors shall be installed in underground **walkways** at intervals of not more than 100 m, or the travel distance from the door of an adjacent room or space to the nearest **exit** shall be not more than one and a half times the least allowable travel distance for any of the adjacent **occupancies** as prescribed in Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).

**3.2.4.4.(1)** A single stage fire alarm system shall, upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**, cause an **alarm signal** to sound on all audible signal appliances in the system.

(2) A 2 stage fire alarm system shall

- (a) cause an **alert signal** to sound upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**,
- (b) except for Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, automatically cause an **alarm signal** to sound if the **alert signal** is not acknowledged within 5 min of its initiation,
- (c) have each manual pull station equipped so that the use of a key or other similar device causes an **alarm signal** to sound and continue to sound upon the removal of the key or similar device from the manual pull station, and
- (d) in a **building** containing a **hotel**
  - (i) cause an **alarm signal** to sound in the initiating fire zone in the **hotel**, and
  - (ii) cause an **alert signal** to sound throughout the **hotel** and such parts of the **building** as is necessary to alert **hotel** staff.

(3) Fire alarm systems in Sentences (1) and (2) are permitted to be zone coded so that, upon the operation of any manual pull station or **fire detector**,

- (a) a coded **alarm signal** is sounded for a single stage system or a coded **alert signal** is sounded for a 2 stage system indicating the zone of alarm initiation,
- (b) the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is repeated in its entirety not less than 4 times, and
- (c) a continuous **alert signal** or **alarm signal** is sounded upon completion of the coded signals in Clause (b) and Sentence (4).

(4) When a second manual pull station or **fire detector** is operated in a system in Sentence (3), in a zone other than that for which the first **alert signal** or **alarm signal** was sounded, the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the first zone shall be completed before the coded **alert signal** or **alarm signal** for the second zone is repeated not less than 4 times.

**3.2.4.7.(3)** Except as permitted in Sentence (4), signals to the fire department shall be by way of

- (a) the municipal fire alarm system,

- (b) an independent central station conforming to NFPA-71, "Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Central Station Signaling Systems", or
- (c) a proprietary control centre conforming to NFPA-72D, "Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems".

(4) When the facilities in Sentence (3) are not available in the municipality in which the **building** is to be built, an independent system is permitted to be used to transmit signals to the fire department.

**3.2.4.8.(1)** Except as permitted in Sentences (2) to (4), an annunciator shall be installed in a location that is readily accessible to fire fighters entering the **building** and be in close proximity to a **building** entrance that faces a **street** or an access route for fire department vehicles that complies with Sentence 3.2.5.6.(1), and the annunciator shall have separate zone indicators of the actuation of the alarm initiating devices in each

- (a) **floor area** so that the coverage for each zone is not more than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) **fire compartment** required to be separated by vertical **fire separations** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h, other than **dwelling units** described in Subsection 3.3.4.( *the relevant portion of Subsection 3.3.4. is Clause 3.3.4.2.*),
- (c) shaft required to be equipped with **fire detectors**,
- (d) air handling system required to be equipped with **smoke detectors**,
- (e) to (h) *(these Clauses are not relevant to the Fire Code reference)*

(2) An annunciator need not be provided for a fire alarm system when not more than 1 zone indicator is required in Sentence (1).

(3) When an annunciator is not installed as part of a required fire alarm system in conformance with Sentence (1), a visual and audible trouble signal device shall be provided inside the main entrance of the **building** to indicate the status of the system.

(4) The requirements in Sentence (1) are waived in a **building** that has an aggregate area for all **storeys** of not more than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> and is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**.

(5) Where a sprinkler system is used in lieu of **heat detectors** in conformance with Article 3.2.4.16., the requirements for zone indication in Clauses (1)(a) and (b) are waived provided the actuation of the alarm initiating devices is indicated on the annunciator in conformance with the zone indication requirements for the sprinkler system.

(6) In a **building** containing a **hotel** in which a trouble signal sounding device has a silencing switch, a trouble light shall be installed in

- (a) the main reception area serving the **hotel**, or
- (b) another continually-supervised location.

(7) *(this Sentence is not relevant to the Fire Code reference)*

**3.2.4.10.(1)** **Fire detectors** required in this Article shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

(2) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., where a fire alarm system is required, **fire detectors** shall be installed in

- (a) storage rooms not within **dwelling units**,
- (b) **service rooms** not within **dwelling units**,
- (c) janitors' rooms,
- (d) elevator and dumbwaiter shafts,
- (e) rooms where hazardous products are to be used or stored, and

(f) *(this Clause is not relevant to the Fire Code reference)*

**3.2.4.11.(1)** Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.16., where a fire alarm system is required, **heat detectors** shall be installed

- (a) in every room in portions of **buildings** classified as Group A, Division 1 or Group B **major occupancy** other than sleeping rooms,
- (b) except in a **hotel**, in every **suite**, and every room not located within a **suite**, in portions of **buildings** classified as Group C **major occupancy** and more than 3 **storeys in building height**, and
- (c) in a **floor area** containing a **hotel**, in every room in a **suite** and in every room not located within a **suite** other than washrooms within a **suite**, saunas, refrigerated areas and swimming pools.

**3.2.4.16.(1)** **Heat detectors** in Articles 3.2.4.10. and 3.2.4.11. need not be provided where an automatic sprinkler system conforming to Sentences (2) to (5) and Article 3.2.5.13. is installed throughout the **floor area**.

(2) If an annunciator is required by Article 3.2.4.8., automatic sprinkler systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices so that each device serves

- (a) not more than one **storey**, and
- (b) an area on each **storey** that is not more than system area limits as specified in NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(3) Waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (2) shall be connected to initiate an **alert signal** or an **alarm signal** on the fire alarm system.

(4) The actuation of each waterflow detecting device required by Sentence (2) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

(5) The sprinkler system referred to in Sentence (1) shall be electrically supervised to indicate a trouble signal on the **building** fire alarm system annunciator for each of the following:

- (a) movement of a control valve handle,
- (b) loss of excess water pressure required to prevent false alarms in a wet pipe system,
- (c) loss of air pressure in a dry pipe system,
- (d) loss of air pressure in a pressure tank,
- (e) a significant change in water level in any water storage container used for fire fighting purposes,
- (f) loss of electrical power to any automatically starting electrical fire pump, and
- (g) a temperature approaching the freezing point in any dry pipe valve enclosure or water storage container used for fire fighting purposes.

**3.2.4.19.(2)** If a fire alarm system is required, audible signal appliances shall be located in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) and shall be connected to the fire alarm system.

**3.2.4.21.(1)** **Smoke alarms** conforming to CAN/ULC-S531-M, "Standard for Smoke Alarms" shall be installed in each **dwelling unit** and, except for **institutional occupancies** required to have a fire alarm system, in each sleeping room not within a **dwelling unit**.

(2) **Smoke alarms** within **dwelling units** shall be installed between each area containing sleeping rooms and the remainder of the **dwelling unit**, and where the sleeping rooms are served by hallways, the **smoke alarms** shall be installed in the hallways.

(3) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed on or near the ceiling.



(4) **Smoke alarms** shall be installed with permanent connections to an electrical circuit and shall have no disconnect switches between the overcurrent device and the **smoke alarm**.

**3.2.4.22.(1)** A voice communication system required in Subsection 3.2.6.(see Article 3.2.6.13.) shall consist of

- (a) a 2-way communication system in each **floor area**, with connections to the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre, and
- (b) loudspeakers operated from the central alarm and control facility which are designed and located so as to be heard in all parts of the **building**, except that this requirement does not apply to elevator cars.

(2) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alarm signal** in a single stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alarm signal** has sounded initially for not less than

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(3) The voice communication system referred to in Sentence (1) shall include provision for silencing the **alert signal** and the **alarm signal** in a 2 stage fire alarm system when voice messages are being transmitted, but only after the **alert signal** has sounded initially for not less than

- (a) 30 s in Group B, Division 2 **major occupancies**, and
- (b) 1 min in all other **occupancies**.

(4) The voice communication system referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall be designed so that voice instructions can be transmitted selectively to any zone or zones while maintaining an **alert signal** or **alarm signal** to the other zones in the **building**.

(5) The 2-way communication system referred to in Clause (1)(a) shall be installed so that emergency telephones are located in each **floor area** near **exit** stair shafts.

**3.2.5.1.(1)** Except for **storeys** below the **first storey**, direct access for fire fighting shall be provided from the outdoors to every **storey** having its floor level less than 25 m above **grade** by not less than one unobstructed window or access panel for each 15 m of wall in each wall required to face a **street** in Subsection 3.2.2.

(2) An opening for access required in Sentence (1) shall be not less than 1 100 mm high by 550 mm wide, with a sill height of not more than 900 mm above the inside floor.

**3.2.5.5.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.5. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.2.5.2.(1) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.2.5.6.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.6. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.2.5.2.(2) to (5) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.2.5.7.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.2.5.7. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.2.5.2.(6) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.2.5.13.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where a sprinkler system is required, it shall be designed, constructed, installed and tested in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

(2) Where a **building** contains fewer than 9 sprinklers, the water supply for such sprinklers is permitted to be supplied from the domestic water system for the **building** provided the required flow and pressure for the sprinklers can be met by the domestic system.



(3) Where a water supply serves both a sprinkler system and a system serving other equipment, control valves shall be provided so that either system can be shut off independently.

(4) Open grid and translucent ceilings located below sprinkler systems shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", paragraphs 4-4.14 and 4-4.15.

(5) Where a sprinkler system has one or more electrically supervised control valves in order to meet the requirements of this Article, each valve shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal for individual annunciation in the event of movement of the valve handle and the same annunciator panel may be utilized for supervision of valves in both the standpipe and sprinkler systems.

**3.2.5.14.(1) Combustible** sprinkler piping shall be used only for wet systems in **residential occupancies** and other light hazard **occupancies**.

(2) **Combustible** sprinkler piping shall meet the requirements of ULC C199P-M, "Guide for the Investigation of Combustible Piping for Sprinkler Systems".

(3) Except as permitted in Sentence (4), **combustible** sprinkler piping shall be separated from the area served by the sprinkler system and from any other **fire compartment** by ceilings, walls, or soffits consisting of, as a minimum, lath and plaster, gypsum board not less than 9.5 mm thick, plywood not less than 13 mm thick, or a suspended membrane ceiling with lay-in panels or tiles and steel suspension grids, with the lay-in panels or tiles having a mass of not less than 1.7 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

(4) Where **combustible** sprinkler piping is located above a ceiling, openings in the ceiling that are unprotected through the ceiling shall

- (a) have an individual area not more than 0.71 m<sup>2</sup>,
- (b) have no dimension greater than 1200 mm, and
- (c) be located so that the distance between the edge of the opening and the nearest sprinkler head is not more than 300 mm.

**3.2.5.15.(1)** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) if flooring for access within the **service space** is other than catwalks.

(2) The sprinkler system required in Sentence (1) shall be equipped with waterflow detecting devices serving not more than one **storey**.

(3) The waterflow detecting devices required by Sentence (2) shall be connected to the fire alarm system, if required, to

- (a) initiate an **alert signal** or **alarm signal**, and
- (b) indicate separately on the fire alarm system annunciator the actuation of each device.

(4) If a **building** is **sprinklered**, sprinkler protection need not be provided in the space below a raised floor in a **computer room**

- (a) if the optical fibre cables and electrical wires and cables in this space conform to the test requirements in Article 3.1.5.19.,
- (b) if the **building** is of **noncombustible construction** and other **combustible** components are limited to those permitted in Subsection 3.1.5.,
- (c) if this space is used to circulate conditioned air, and the air handling system is designed to prevent the circulation of smoke upon a signal from a **smoke detector**,
- (d) if all of this space is easily accessible by providing access sections or panels in the raised floor, and

- (e) if the **computer room** is more than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> and the annunciator has separate zone indicators of the actuation of **smoke detectors** located in this space so that the coverage for each zone is not more than 2000 m<sup>2</sup>.

(5) Where a room, chute or bin is required to be **sprinklered** as indicated in Sentence 3.3.4.3.(1), Article 3.5.2.7. and Sentence 3.5.3.3.(6), the sprinklers may be supplied with water from the fire standpipe system provided that

- (a) except for a chute, not more than 8 sprinkler heads are required to protect any room or bin based on a maximum coverage of 12 m<sup>2</sup> per sprinkler head,
- (b) the standpipe riser is
  - (i) not less than 6 in. (150 mm) in diameter, or
  - (ii) hydraulically designed to meet combined water supply as specified in Clause (c),
- (c) the water supply for a standpipe system, pumping capability and water storage facility, if required, is increased to supply 95 L/min for each sprinkler head over and above the requirements for the standpipe system up to maximum 760 L/min for sprinklers,
- (d) a waterflow detecting device is installed in the sprinkler main adjacent to the point of connection to the standpipe riser, and
- (e) the activation of each waterflow detecting device in Clause (d) shall be indicated separately on the fire alarm system annunciator.

**3.2.5.16.(1)** Fire department connections for standpipe and hose systems shall be located so that the distance from the fire department connection to a hydrant is not more than 45 m and is unobstructed.

(2) Fire department connections for sprinkler systems shall be located so that the distance from a fire department connection to a hydrant is not more than 45 m and is unobstructed.

(3) The fire department connections required in Sentences (1) and (2) shall be

- (a) located on the outside of a **building** adjacent to a **street** or an access route, not less 300 mm and not more than 900 above ground level, and
- (b) provided with two 65 mm hose connections with female swivel hose couplings.

**3.2.6.** *This Section contains additional requirements for high buildings that are not all relevant to the Fire Code reference. Information detailing which buildings are classified as high buildings is relevant though and is provided in Sentence 3.2.6.1.(1).*

**3.2.6.1.(1)** This Subsection applies to

- (a) every **building** of Group A, D, E or F **major occupancy** classification that is more than
  - (i) 36 m high, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, or
  - (ii) 18 m high, measured between **grade** and the floor level of the top **storey**, and in which the cumulative or total **occupant load** on or above any **storey** above **grade**, other than the **first storey**, divided by 1.8 times the width in meters of all **exit** stairs at that **storey**, exceeds 300 persons,
- (b) *(Applies to Group B occupancies only)*
- (c) every **building** containing a Group C **major occupancy** whose floor level is more than 18 m above **grade**.

**3.2.6.2.** *Article 3.2.6.2. provides comprehensive requirements for smoke control in high buildings. The alternative retrofit requirements provided in Sentence 9.9.2.15.(4) of the Fire Code are much easier to carry out and will generally be the preferred method of satisfying the smoke control requirements of the Fire Code. For this reason, the details of Article 3.2.6.2. of the Building Code are not being provided here. Comparable information is available in the current Building Code.*

**3.2.6.8.(1)** Manual emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey**.

(2) Key-operated switches for emergency recall described in Sentence (1) shall be provided in a conspicuous location at each elevator lobby on the recall level and at the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.12.

(3) In-car emergency switches shall be provided in all elevator cars.

(4) Keys to operate the switches required by Sentence (2) and (3) shall be provided in a suitably identified box conspicuously located on the outside of an elevator shaft near the central alarm and control facility required in Article 3.2.6.12., and an additional key, or keys, shall be kept at the central alarm and control facility.

(5) Automatic emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators serving **storeys** above the **first storey** in unsprinklered **buildings**.

(6) The automatic emergency recall feature in Sentence (5) shall be actuated by

- (a) **smoke detectors** installed in each elevator lobby on each **storey**, or
- (b) the **building** fire alarm system.

(7) **Smoke detectors** in Sentence (6) shall be designed as part of the **building** fire alarm system.

**3.2.6.9.(1)** Not less than one elevator shall be provided for use by fire fighters in conformance with Sentences (2) to (6).

(2) The elevator required in Sentence (1) shall have a usable platform area not less than 2.2 m<sup>2</sup> and shall be capable of carrying a load of 900 kg from a **street** floor landing to the top floor that it serves in 1 minute, except that in every **building** which is a Group C **major occupancy** apartment **building**, the elevator shall be able to accommodate a stretcher in the horizontal position.

(3) Except when Measure K of Chapter 3, "Measures for Fire Safety in High Buildings", of the Supplement to the NBC 1990 is used, each elevator for use by fire fighters shall

- (a) be provided with a **closure** at each shaft opening so that the interlock mechanism and associated wiring is operational for a period of at least 1 h when the assembly is subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN4-S104-M, "Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies",
- (b) be protected with a vestibule containing no **occupancy**, and separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 45 min, or
- (c) be protected with a corridor containing no **occupancy** and separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h.

(4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), an elevator required in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing transportation from the **street** floor to every floor normally served by the elevator system that is above **grade** in the **building**.

(5) Where it is necessary to change elevators to reach any floor referred to in Sentence (4), the system shall be designed so that not more than one change of elevator is required when travelling from a **street** floor to any floor in the **building**.

(6) Electrical conductors for the operation of the elevator referred to in Sentence (1) shall be

- (a) installed in **service spaces** conforming to Section 3.5 that do not contain other **combustible** material, or

- (b) protected against exposure to fire from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply to the equipment served, to ensure operation for a period of 1 h when subjected to the standard fire exposure described in CAN4-S101-M, "Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials".

**3.2.6.12.** *The central alarm and control facility required in 3.2.6.12. provides a means to control and operate the voice communication system, the fire alarm and other equipment that is necessary to the life safety of the building. This facility is usually located near the main entrance to the building and is accessible to fire fighters.*

**3.2.6.13.** When the height of a **building**, measured between **grade** and the **floor** of the top **storey** is more than 36 m, or in **buildings** containing a **floor area** above the third **storey** and designed or intended as a Group B, Division 2 **occupancy**, a voice communication system or systems conforming to Article 3.2.4.22. shall be provided.

**3.2.7.3.(1)** Emergency lighting shall be provided to average levels of at least 10 lx at floor or tread level in

- (a) **exits**,
- (b) principal routes providing **access to exit** in an open **floor area**,
- (c) corridors used by the public
- (d) corridors serving patients' sleeping rooms,
- (e) corridors serving classrooms,
- (f) underground **walkways**,
- (g) **public corridors**,
- (h) **floor areas** or parts thereof where the public may congregate in
  - (i) Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, and
  - (ii) Group A, Division 2 and 3 **occupancies** with an **occupant load** of 60 persons or more, and
- (i) reserved.

**(2)** Emergency lighting to provide an average level of illumination at floor or catwalk level of not less than 10 lx (0.9 ft-candles) shall be included in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

**3.2.7.4.(1)** An emergency power supply shall be provided to maintain the emergency lighting required by this Subsection from a power source such as batteries or generators that will continue to supply power in the event that the regular power supply to the **building** is interrupted and be so designed and installed that upon failure of the regular power it will assume the electrical load automatically for a period of

- (a) 2 h for all **buildings** within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (b) 1 h for **buildings** of Group B **major occupancy** classification that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6., and
- (c) 30 min for **buildings** of all other **occupancies**.

**(2)** Where self-contained emergency lighting units are used, they shall conform to CSA C22.2 No. 141, "Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting".

**3.2.7.8.(1)** An emergency power supply conforming to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be provided for required fire alarm systems.

- (2)** The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be from
  - (a) a generator conforming to Article 3.2.7.4.,
  - (b) batteries, or
  - (c) a combination thereof.

(3) The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and emergency power under full load for not less than

- (a) 2 h for **buildings** required to conform to Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (b) 1 h for **buildings** classified as Group B **major occupancy** that are not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,
- (c) 5 min for **buildings** not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and
- (d) 30 min for all other **buildings**.

(4) The emergency power supply required in Sentence (1) shall be designed so that there will be automatic transfer to emergency power in the event of a failure of the normal power source.

(5) An emergency power supply shall be provided for the voice communication system required by Article 3.2.6.13. and shall be capable of maintaining operation of the system for not less than 2 h..

(6) The emergency power supply for the voice communication system required by Sentence (5) shall be capable of full operation immediately upon the failure of the normal source of power.

(7) If the emergency power supply required by Sentence (5) is provided by batteries, the batteries shall be sized to provide the total energy consumed by the maximum possible electrical supervision current plus the trouble signal current for a period of 24 h followed by 30 min of continuous voice communication.

**3.2.8.** *Details of proper interconnected floor space design as referenced in Subsection 3.2.8. are quite comprehensive and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.2.8.2.(6)** An **interconnected floor space** need not conform to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.10. provided

- (a) the **interconnected floor space** consists of the **first storey**, and the **storey** next above or below it, but not both,
- (b) the **interconnected floor space** is **sprinklered**, and
- (c) the **interconnected floor space** contains only Group A, Division 1 or 2, Group D, Group E, or Group F, Division 3 **major occupancies**.

**3.2.8.7.(2)** In a **building** containing an **interconnected floor space**

- (a) waterflow **alarm signals** from sprinkler systems shall be transmitted to the fire department in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(3), and
- (b) sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised as required in Sentence 3.2.4.16.(5).

**3.2.9.1.(1)** Except as provided in Article 3.2.9.2., a standpipe and hose system shall be installed in every **building** that

- (a) is more than
  - (i) 3 **storeys** in **building height**, or
  - (ii) 14 m in height measured between **grade** and the ceiling of the uppermost **storey**,
- (b) is greater in **building area** than the area shown in Table 3.2.9.A. for the applicable **building height** shown in the Table where the **building**
  - (i) is not **sprinklered**, and
  - (ii) is not more than 14 m high measured between **grade** and the ceiling of the top **storey**, or
- (c) contains more than one **storey** below **grade**.



**Table 3.2.9.A.**  
Forming Part of Sentence 3.2.9.1.(1)

Occupancy Classification	Building Area, m <sup>2</sup>		
	1 Storey	2 Storeys	3 Storeys
A	2 500	2 000	1 500
C	2 000	1 500	1 000
D	4 000	3 000	2 000
F, Division 2	2 000	1 500	1 000
F, Division 3	3 000	2 000	1 000
Column 1	2	3	4

**3.2.9.2.(1)** A standpipe need not be installed in a **storage garage** conforming to Article 3.2.2.60, provided the **building** is not more than 15 m high.

**(2)** A standpipe system need not be installed in the lowest **storey** in a **building** where this **storey** is a **service room** having an area not more than 50 m<sup>2</sup>.

**3.2.9.3.(1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (10) and Articles 3.2.9.4. to 3.2.9.7., where standpipe and hose systems are required, the design, construction, installation and testing of such standpipe and hose systems shall be in conformance with NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems".

**(2)** Dry standpipes that are not connected to a water supply shall not be considered as fulfilling the requirements of this Article.

**(3)** Where more than one standpipe is provided, the total water supply need not be more than 30 L/s.

**(4)** Where a standpipe and hose system is required, 38 mm diam hose connections shall be provided in each **storey** in the **building**.

**(5)** In addition to the requirements in Sentence (4), where a standpipe and hose system is required, 65 mm diam hose connections shall be installed in each **storey** in **buildings** which

- (a) are more than 25 m high, measured between **grade** and the ceiling of the top **storey**, or
- (b) has a **building area** of more than 4 000 m<sup>2</sup>.

**(6)** The residual water pressure at the design flow rate at the topmost outlet of a standpipe and hose system that is required to be installed in a **building** is permitted to be less than 450 kPa provided that

- (a) the building is **sprinklered** in conformance with Sentence 3.2.5.13.(1),
- (b) the water supply at the base of the sprinkler riser is capable of meeting the design flow rate and pressure demand of the sprinkler system, including the inside and outside hose allowance, and
- (c) fire protection equipment is available to deliver, by means of the fire department connection, the full demand flow rate at a residual water pressure of 450 kPa at the topmost outlet of the standpipe and hose system.

**(7)** Pumps required to have a discharge pressure greater than 280 kPa (gauge) and their controllers shall be **listed** and **labelled**.

**(8)** Couplings for hoses or other fittings used in connection with such couplings shall conform to ULC-S513, "Standard for Threaded Couplings for 38 mm and 65 mm Fire Hose" or ULC-S543, "Standard for Internal Lug Quick Connect Couplings for Fire Hose".



(9) Where freezing of piping may occur, a dry standpipe system may be provided and so arranged through the use of **listed** devices to

- (a) automatically admit water to the system by opening of a hose valve, and
- (b) transmit a signal to an attended location.

(10) A standpipe riser shall be located in

- (a) a **vertical service space**, or
- (b) an **exit** stair shaft.

**3.2.9.4.(1)** Hose stations shall be located

- (a) so that every portion of the **building** can be reached by a hose stream and is within 3 m of a nozzle attached to not more than 30 m of hose,
- (b) not more than 5 m from every required **exit** serving a **floor area**, except
  - (i) for the **first storey**, or
  - (ii) where additional hose stations are required to achieve full coverage of the **floor area**, and
- (c) in a conspicuous location where they are not likely to be obstructed.

(2) A hose station located on one side of a **horizontal exit** shall be considered to serve only the **floor area** on that side of the **horizontal exit**.

(3) Except for roof-top enclosures, hose stations shall be located so that it is not necessary to penetrate an **exit** stairwell to provide full design coverage.

(4) Each hose station shall be equipped with a hose rack filled with not more than 30 m of 38 mm diam fire hose and the hose rack and fire hose shall be

- (a) **listed**, or
- (b) approved by the Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

(5) Except in a Group F **occupancy** and as permitted in Sentence (6), valves, fire hose, nozzle and hose rack shall be in a hose cabinet.

(6) Hose stations in a Group B, Division 1 **major occupancy** is permitted to be located in a secure area, or in lockable cabinets provided that

- (a) identical keys for all cabinets are located at all guard stations, or
- (b) electrical remote release devices are provided and are connected to an emergency power supply.

(7) Hose cabinets shall be of sufficient size to contain a **listed** fire extinguisher in addition to the equipment referred to in Sentence (5),

(8) Every hose cabinet shall be located so that its door, when fully opened, will not obstruct the required width of a **means of egress**.

(9) Hose connections shall be provided with sufficient clearance to permit the use of a standard fire department hose key.

**3.2.9.5.** In **buildings** where a fire alarm system is required to have an annunciator by Sentence 3.2.4.8.(1), each valve controlling water supplies in a standpipe system, except for hose valves, shall be equipped with an electrically supervised switch for transmitting a signal for individual annunciation in the event of movement of the valve handle.

**3.2.9.6.(1)** Where a standpipe and hose system is required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two highest and most remote 38 mm hose connections,

- (a) of not less than 380 L/min,
- (b) for not less than 30 min,
- (c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa (gauge), and
- (d) of not less than 190 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

**3.2.9.7.(1)** Where 65 mm hose connections are required, the water supply shall be sufficient to provide a flow, measured at each of the two highest and most remote 65 mm hose connections

- (a) of not less than 1 890 L/min,
- (b) for not less than 30 min,
- (c) at a pressure of not less than 450 kPa (gauge), and
- (d) of not less than 945 L/min from each of the two outlets simultaneously.

**(2)** Where the **building** is less than 84 m in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, the water supply required in Sentence (1) is permitted to be supplied through the fire department connection.

**(3)** Where the **building** is 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, the water supply required in Sentence (1) shall be provided by sufficient pumping capacity.

**(4)** Where the **building** is 84 m or more in height, measured between **grade** and the ceiling level of the top **storey**, the **building** shall be served by not less than two sources of water supply from a public water system.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.3

**3.3.1.3.(7)** Two points of egress shall be provided from a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) if the area of the **service space** is more than 200 m<sup>2</sup>, and the travel distance measured from any point in the **service space** to a point of egress is more than 25 m.

**3.3.1.22.** Illuminated signs conforming to Sentences 3.4.5.1.(3) and (5) shall be provided to indicate the direction to egress points in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

**3.3.2.3.(3)** *This Sentence refers to egress doorways in fixed seat Group A, Division 1 assembly areas*

- (a) *where the doorways are provided at the ends of rows of seats where no more than 100 seats are provided per row, and*
- (b) *where not more than 3 rows are served by the doorways.*

**3.3.2.4.(6)** The length of travel to an **exit** door by any aisle shall not be more than 45 m.

**3.3.4.2.(1)** **Suites of residential occupancy** shall be separated from each other and the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h, except that

- (a) a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 45 min is permitted where the **fire-resistance rating** of the floor assembly above the **floor area**, or the floor assembly below the **floor area** if there is no floor assembly above, is not required to be more than 45 min, and
- (b) no **fire separation** is required for a floor assembly conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.5.(2).

**(2)** Floor assemblies within a **dwelling unit** need not be constructed as **fire separations** provided the distance between the lowest floor level and the uppermost floor level within the **dwelling unit** is not more than

6 m and provided that the **dwelling unit** is separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than

- (a) 45 min where the **building** is **sprinklered** and is not more than 3 **storeys** in **building height**,
- (b) 1 h if the **building** is **sprinklered** or is not more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**, and
- (c) 2 h where the **building** is not **sprinklered** and is more than 6 **storeys** in **building height**.

**3.3.4.3.(1)** Storage rooms not contained within a **suite**, for the use of tenants in **residential occupancies**, shall be **sprinklered** and separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h, except that a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 45 min is permitted where the **fire-resistance rating** of the floor assembly is not required to be more than 45 min.

**3.3.5.5.(3)** Mechanical **storage garages** of not more than 4 **storeys** in **building height**, where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted above the **street** floor level, need not have a **fire separation** between the **exits** and the remainder of the **building**.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.4

**3.4.2.4.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), and (4), for the purposes of this Subsection, travel distance means the distance from any point in the **floor area** to an **exit** measured along the path of **exit** travel.

- (2) The travel distance may be measured from an egress door of a room or **suite** to the nearest **exit** where
  - (a) the **public corridor** or a corridor used by the public which serves the room or **suite** is separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation**, or
  - (b) the room or **suite** is served by an exterior passageway.

(3) Travel distance to an **exit** shall be not more than 50 m from any point in a **service space** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7).

- (4) *This requirement applies to elementary and secondary schools only.*

**3.4.2.5.(1)** Except as permitted by Sentences (2), (3) and 3.3.2.4.(6), where more than one **exit** is required from a **floor area**, such **exits** shall be located so that the travel distance to not less than one **exit** as described in Article 3.4.2.4. shall be not more than

- (a) 25 m in a Group F, Division 1 **occupancy**,
- (b) 45 m in any **sprinklered floor area** that contains an **occupancy** other than Group F, Division 1,
- (c) 40 m in any Group D **occupancy**,
- (d) 105 m in any **floor area**, served by a **public corridor**, in which rooms and **suites** are not separated from the remainder of the **floor area** by a **fire separation**, provided
  - (i) the **public corridor** has a width of not less than 9 m,
  - (ii) the ceiling height in the **public corridor** is not less than 4 m above all floor surfaces,
  - (iii) the **building** is **sprinklered**, and
  - (iv) not more than one half of the required egress doorways from a room or **suite** open into the **public corridor** when the room or **suite** is required to have more than one egress doorway,
- (e) 60 m in any **storage garage** that conforms to the requirements of Article 3.2.2.60., and
- (f) 30 m in any other **occupancy**.

(2) Except for a Group F, Division 1 **occupancy**, Sentence (1) need not apply if **exits** are placed along the perimeter of the **floor area** and are not more than 60 m apart, measured along the perimeter, provided each main aisle in the **floor area** leads directly to an **exit**.

(3) Where more than one **exit** is required, every **exit** shall be considered as contributing not more than one half of the required **exit** width.

**3.4.4.1.(1)** Except as provided in Articles 3.4.4.3. and Sentences (2), 3.3.5.5.(3) and 3.4.4.2.(2), every **exit** shall be separated from each adjacent **floor area** by a **fire separation** having a **fire-resistance rating** not less than that required for the floor assembly above the **floor area** and, where there is no floor assembly above, not less than that required by Subsection 3.2.2. for the floor assembly below, but in no case shall the **fire-resistance rating** be less than 45 min.

(2) The **fire-resistance rating** of the **fire separation** in Sentence (1) need not be more than 2 h.

**3.4.4.2.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), an **exit** from any **floor area** above or below the **first storey** shall not lead through a lobby.

- (2) Not more than 1 **exit** from a **floor area** is permitted to lead through a lobby provided
- (a) the lobby floor is not more than 4.5 m above **grade**,
  - (b) the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors is not more than 15 m,
  - (c) the adjacent rooms or premises having direct access to the lobby do not contain a Group C or F **occupancy**,
  - (d) except as required in Clause (g), the lobby is not located within an **interconnected floor space** other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(6),
  - (e) the lobby conforms to the requirements for **exits**, except that
    - (i) rooms other than **service rooms** and storage rooms may open onto the lobby,
    - (ii) the **fire separation** between the lobby and a room used for the sole purpose of control and supervision of the **building** need not have a **fire-resistance rating**, and
    - (iii) the **fire separation** between the lobby and adjacent **occupancies** that are permitted to open onto the lobby need not have a **fire-resistance rating** when the lobby and adjacent **occupancies** are **sprinklered**,
  - (f) the **fire separation** required in Sentence 3.4.4.1.(1) shall be maintained between the **exit** and the lobby, and
  - (g) that if the **exit** serves a **hotel**, the lobby is not located within an **interconnected floor space**.

**3.4.4.3.(1)** The requirements in Sentences 3.4.4.1.(1) and 3.2.3.13.(1) and (3) do not apply to an exterior **exit** passageway provided

- (a) not less than 50 per cent of the exterior side is open to the outdoors, and
- (b) an **exit** stair is provided at each end of the passageway.

**3.4.4.4.(8)** **Service spaces** referred to in Sentence 3.2.1.1.(7) shall not open directly into an **exit**.

**3.4.5.1.(1)** Except as provided in Sentence (7), every **exit** door other than the main entrance to a room or **building** shall have an **exit** sign placed over or adjacent to it when the **exit** serves

- (a) a **building** exceeding 2 **storeys** in **building height**,
- (b) a **building** having an **occupant load** greater than 150, or
- (c) a room or **floor area** that has a fire escape as part of a required **means of egress**.

(2) Except as provided in Sentence (9), every **exit** sign shall

- (a) be visible from the **exit** approach,
- (b) have the word EXIT or the words EXIT/SORTIE displayed in plain legible letters, and
- (c) be designed to be illuminated continuously while the **building** is occupied.

(3) **Exit** signs shall consist of red letters on a contrasting background or a red background with contrasting letters, with the letters having a 19 mm stroke and a height of at least

- (a) 114 mm when internally illuminated, and
- (b) 150 mm when externally illuminated.

(4) Where illumination of an **exit** sign is provided from an electrical current, that circuit shall

- (a) serve no equipment other than emergency equipment, and
- (b) be connected to an emergency power supply as described in Sentence 3.2.7.4.(1) where emergency lighting is required in Sentence 3.2.7.3.(1).

(5) Where necessary, signs shall be provided to indicate the direction of egress in **public corridors** and passageways, and shall have the word **EXIT** or the words **EXIT/SORTIE** with a suitable arrow or pointer indicating the direction of egress, and the size of lettering shall conform to Sentence (3).

(6) Except for egress doors described in Sentence 3.3.2.3.(3), and except for the main entrance door, an **exit** sign conforming to Sentences (2), (3) and (4) shall be placed over or adjacent to every egress door from rooms with an **occupant load** of more than 60 in Group A, Division 1 **occupancies**, dance halls, licensed beverage establishments and other similar **occupancies** that, when occupied, have lighting levels below that which would provide easy identification of the egress door.

(7) Except for **suite** doors opening directly to the exterior, every **exit** serving a **hotel** shall have an **exit** sign placed over or adjacent to it.

(8) Reserved

(9) If an **exit** sign having the word **EXIT** is installed in conformance with this Article, an additional sign displaying the word **SORTIE** is permitted to be installed.

**3.4.5.2.** In **buildings** over 2 **storeys** in **building height**, any part of an **exit** ramp or stair that continues past an exterior **exit** door down to a **basement** shall be clearly marked by a sign indicating that it does not lead to an **exit**.

**3.4.6.15.(4)** An electromagnetic locking device that does not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position is permitted to be installed on an **exit** door, other than an **exit** door serving an elementary or secondary school or leading directly from a Group F, Division 1 **occupancy**

- (a) if the **building** is equipped with a fire alarm system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4. (*Subsection 3.2.4. is referenced only to indicate a code compliant fire alarm system*),
- (b) if the locking device is installed as an ancillary device to the fire alarm system and release immediately
  - (i) upon activation of the fire alarm signal,
  - (i.1) where the **exit** door serves a **hotel**, upon activation of the **alert signal** where a two stage fire alarm system is installed or upon activation of the **alarm signal** where a single stage fire alarm system installed,
  - (ii) in the event of a power failure or ground fault, and
  - (iii) upon activation of a manually-operated switch accessible only to authorized personnel,
- (c) if a manual pull station for the fire alarm system is located on the wall not more than 600 mm from the door,
- (d) if, upon its release, the locking device must be reactivated manually by the actuation of the switch referred to in Subclause (b)(iii),
- (e) if a legible sign having the words **EMERGENCY EXIT UNLOCKED BY FIRE ALARM** is permanently mounted on the door, and
- (f) if the lettering on the sign required in Clause (e) is at least 25 mm high with a 5 mm stroke.



**3.4.6.16.(1)** Except as required in Sentence (4), in **buildings** more than 6 storeys in building height,

- (a) except as provided in Sentence (3), doors providing access to **floor areas** from **exit** stairs shall not have locking devices to prevent entry into
  - (i) any **floor area** designated as an area of refuge,
  - (ii) **floor areas** located at intervals of 5 storeys or less, and
  - (iii) at least one of the three highest storeys,
- (b) doors referred to in Clause (a) that provide access into the **floor area** shall be identified by a sign on the stairway side to indicate that they are openable from that side, and
- (c) a master key to fit all door locking devices that are intended to prevent entry into a **floor area** from an **exit** stair shall be provided in a designated location accessible to fire fighters, or the doors shall be provided with a wired glass panel not less than 645 cm<sup>2</sup> in area and located not more than 300 mm from the door opening hardware.

(2) Where access to **floor areas** through unlocked doors is required by Clause (1)(a) or through electromagnetically locked doors is permitted by Sentence (3), it shall be possible for a person entering such **floor area** to have access through unlocked doors or electromagnetically locked doors within the **floor area** to at least one other **exit**.

(3) Electromagnetic locking devices may be installed on the doors providing access to **floor areas** in Clause (1)(a) from **exit** stairs, provided all locking device release and signage provisions in Sentence 3.4.6.15.(4) are installed on both sides of such stairway **exit** doors.

(4) In a **building** not more than 6 storeys in building height, doors providing access from **exit** stairs to a **floor area** containing a **hotel** are permitted to have locking devices to prevent entry into the **floor area** provided the requirements in Clause (1)(c) are complied with.

**3.4.6.17.(1)** Arabic numerals indicating the assigned floor number shall

- (a) except as required in Clause (b), be mounted permanently on the stair side of the wall at the latch side of doors to **exit** stair shafts,
- (b) be mounted permanently on each side of the doors to **exit** stair shafts that serve a **hotel**.
- (c) be not less than 60 mm high, raised approximately 0.7 mm above the surface,
- (d) be located 1500 mm from the finished floor,
- (e) except for door mounted numerals, be located not more than 300 mm from the door, and
- (f) be contrasting in colour with the surface on which they are applied.

**3.4.7.2.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.2. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentence 3.4.7.13.(3) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.4.7.3.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.3. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(4) and (8) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.4.7.5.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.5. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(6), (7), (9) and (13) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**3.4.7.6.** *The technical requirements of Article 3.4.7.6. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Sentences 3.4.7.13.(10) to (12) of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 3.5

**3.5** *Section 3.5 has provisions that apply to attic, duct, crawl and shaft spaces and service rooms, mechanical penthouses and facilities contained therein.*



## APPENDIX C

---

*Service spaces are detailed in Subsections 3.5.3. and 3.5.4., and are required to be separated from the remaining floor area by fire-rated separations. Further details are provided in the current edition of the Building Code.*

**3.5.2.7.** Except as provided in Sentence 3.5.3.3.(9), rooms for the temporary storage of **combustible** refuse such as garbage or waste paper shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 1 h and be **sprinklered**.

**3.5.3.3.(6)** Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen and refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.

(9) A refuse chute shall discharge only into a room or bin separated from the remainder of the **building** by a **fire separation** with a **fire-resistance rating** of not less than 2 h.

**3.5.4.2.(1)** A **horizontal service space** that penetrates a required vertical **fire separation** shall be separated from the remainder of the **building** it serves in conformance with Sentence (2).

(2) Where a **horizontal service space** or other concealed space is located above a required vertical **fire separation** other than a vertical shaft, such space need not be divided at the **fire separation** as required in Article 3.1.8.3, provided the construction between such space and the space below is constructed as a **fire separation** at least equivalent to that required for the vertical **fire separation**, except that where the vertical **fire separation** is not required to have a **fire-resistance rating** of more than 45 min, the **fire-resistance rating** is permitted to be not less than 30 min.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 9.9

**9.9.8.5.(1)** Not more than one **exit** from a **floor area** may lead through a lobby.

(2) The floor of the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) shall be not more than 4.5 m above **grade**, and the path of travel through the lobby to the outdoors shall not exceed 15 m.

(3) The lobby referred to in Sentence (1) shall conform in all respects with the requirements for **exits**, except that rooms other than **service rooms**, storage rooms and rooms of **residential** or **industrial occupancy** may open directly onto such lobby.

(4) Except as required in Sentence (5), an **exit** is permitted to lead through a lobby referred to in Sentence (1) provided the lobby is not located within an **interconnected floor space** other than as described in Sentence 3.2.8.2.(6).

(5) An **exit** which serves a **hotel** may lead through a lobby referred to in Sentence (1) provided the lobby is not located within an **interconnected floor space**.

(6) Where the lobby referred to in Sentence (1) and adjacent **occupancies** that are permitted to open into the lobby are **sprinklered**, the **fire separation** between such **occupancies** and the lobby need not have a **fire-resistance rating**.

## EXTRACTS FROM SECTION 9.10

**9.10.3.1.** *The fire separation requirements in Article 9.10.3.1. are essentially identical to the requirements contained in Article 9.10.3.1. of Appendix A, "1986 Building Code References".*

**9.10.13.2.(1)** A 45 mm thick solid core wood door may be used where a minimum **fire-protection rating** of 20 min is permitted or between a **public corridor** and a **suite** provide the door conforms to CAN4-S113, "Standard Specification for Wood Core Doors Meeting the Performance Required by CAN4-S104 for Twenty Minute Fire-Rated Closure Assemblies".

(2) Doors described in Sentence (1) shall have not more than a 6 mm clearance beneath and not more than 3 mm at the sides and top.

(3) Where a 45 mm thick solid core wood door is permitted in a required **fire separation**, the requirement for a **noncombustible** sill in NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Windows" shall not apply.

**9.10.13.10.(1)** Except as described in Sentence (2), every door in a **fire separation** shall have a self-closing device.

(2) *(Not relevant to Section 9.8 reference.)*

**9.10.15.3.** Fire stops shall be constructed of not less than 0.38 mm sheet steel, 6 mm asbestos board, 12.7 mm gypsum wallboard, 12 mm plywood, waferboard, or strandboard, with joints having continuous support, 2 layers of 19 mm lumber with joints staggered, 38 mm lumber or materials conforming to Sentence 3.1.11.7.(1).

**Part 11** *Details of the compliance alternatives in Part 11 of the Building Code are quite comprehensive and can be found in the current edition of the Building Code.*



## **APPENDIX D**

### **Explanatory Notes**

This Appendix contains explanatory notes to the Fire Code. They should be read in conjunction with the corresponding numerical reference in the Fire Code, Ontario Regulation 213/07.



## Fire Code, Division A

### 1.2.2.1. (1) Compliance with Division B

**(a) Compliance via Acceptable Solutions.** If a building or facility design (e.g. material, component, assembly or system) can be shown to meet all provisions of the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B, there is no need to consult the objectives and functional statements in Division A to determine its compliance.

**(b) Compliance via Alternative Solutions.** Where a design does not meet with some or all provisions of the acceptable solutions in Division B, an “alternative solution” may be proposed. A proponent of an alternative solution must demonstrate that the alternative solution addresses the same issues as the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B and their attributed objectives and functional statements. However, because the objectives and functional statements are entirely qualitative, demonstrating compliance with them in isolation is not possible. Therefore, Clause 1.2.2.1.(1)(b) identifies the principle that Division B establishes the quantitative performance targets that alternative solutions must meet. In many cases, these targets are not defined very precisely by the acceptable solutions. Nevertheless, Clause 1.2.2.1.(1)(b) makes it clear that an effort must be made to demonstrate that an alternative solution will perform as well as a design that would satisfy the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B - not “well enough” but “as well as”.

### Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to Acceptable Solutions

OFMEM Fire Code Supplement FCS-1, “Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions”, sets out the objectives and functional statements which have been attributed to the acceptable solutions in Division B.

Many provisions in Division B serve clarification, administrative or explanatory purposes. In most cases, no objectives and functional statements have been attributed to such provisions and therefore no alternative solution is available for these provisions. This is also the case for a small number of technical provisions for which attributions have not been assigned.

In the case of provisions that serve as modifiers of, or pointers to, other referenced provisions and that do not have any objectives and functional statements attributed to them, the objectives and functional statements that should be used are those attributed to the provisions they reference or are related to.

### Level of Performance

Where Division B offers a choice between several possible compliance options, it is likely that these options may not all provide exactly the same level of performance. Among a number of possible options satisfying acceptable solutions in Division B, the option providing the lowest level of performance should generally be considered to establish the minimum acceptable level of performance to be used in evaluating alternative solutions for compliance with the Code.

Sometimes a single design will be used as an alternative solution to several sets of acceptable solutions in Division B. In this case, the level of performance required of the alternative solution should be at least equivalent to the overall level of performance established by all the applicable sets of acceptable solutions taken as a whole.

### Areas of Performance

A subset of the acceptable solutions in Division B may establish criteria for particular types of designs (e.g. certain types of materials, components, assemblies, or systems). Often such subsets of acceptable solutions are all attributed to the same objective, ‘Fire Safety’ for example. In some cases, the designs that are normally used to satisfy this subset of acceptable solutions might also provide some benefits that could be related to some other objective, ‘Fire Protection of the Building or Facility’ for example. However, if none of the



applicable acceptable solutions are linked to Objective OPI, 'Fire Protection of the Building or Facility', it is not necessary that alternative solutions proposed to replace these acceptable solutions provide a similar benefit related to 'Fire Protection of the Building or Facility'. In other words, the acceptable solutions in Division B establish acceptable levels of performance for compliance with the Code only in those areas defined by the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions.

### **Applicable Acceptable Solutions**

In demonstrating that an alternative solution will perform as well as a design that would satisfy the applicable acceptable solutions in Division B, its evaluation should not be done in isolation. The evaluation should also take into consideration the impact of the proposed alternative solution on other Code requirements to ensure that it does not inadvertently contravene other acceptable solutions in the Code. In other words, the proposed alternative solution should perform as well as the acceptable solution which it is replacing and must not contravene other relevant acceptable solutions. For example, the use of sprinklers to protect the exterior wall of a building may permit combustible materials to be stored closer to that wall than otherwise permitted by the Code, but the proximity of the stored materials to the wall may in fact contravene firefighter access provisions elsewhere in the Code. All applicable acceptable solutions should be taken into consideration in demonstrating the compliance of an alternative solution.

### **Approval and Implementation**

An alternative solution is not deemed to comply with Division B until it has been approved by the Chief Fire Official and has been implemented by the building/facility owner. In other words, enforcement action may be undertaken for outstanding violations of Division B acceptable solutions despite a proposal for an alternative solution. The alternative solution approval process and documentation requirements are described in Subsection 1.3.2. of Division C.

#### **2.2.1.1. Listing of Objectives**

Any gaps in the numbering sequence of the objectives are due to the fact that there is a master list of objectives covering the Fire Code, Ontario Building Code and the three principal model National Code Documents but not all objectives are pertinent to all Codes.

#### **3.2.1.1. Listing of Functional Statements**

The numbered functional statements are grouped according to functions that deal with closely related subjects. For example, the first group deals with fire risks, the second group deals with emergency egress and response, etc. There may be gaps in the numbering sequence for the following reasons:

- Each group has unused numbers which allows for the possible future creation of additional functional statements within any one group.
- There is a master list of functional statements covering the Fire Code, Ontario Building Code and the three principal National Code Documents but not all functional statements are pertinent to all Codes.

## **Fire Code, Division B**

Please refer to the Office of the Fire Marshal website at [www.ontario.ca/firemarshal](http://www.ontario.ca/firemarshal) for up to date information and opinions on technical provisions contained in Division B of the Fire Code as these become available.

**APPENDIX E****Conversion Factors**

This Appendix contains conversion factors for the expanded volume of certain compressed gases and for conversion of metric and imperial values.



## Calculation of Expanded Volume of Compressed Gas

For the purposes of Article 5.6.2.3. in Division B of the Fire Code, the expanded volume (EV) of compressed gas can be calculated by using the water capacity (W) of the storage tank containing the compressed gas and the factor (F) shown in the table below for a given gas as follows:

$$EV (m^3) = W (m^3) \times F$$

(NOTE: Where W is known in ft<sup>3</sup>, multiply by 0.02832 to convert to m<sup>3</sup> then apply above formula.)

Gas	Factor F
Acetylene	360
Air	728
Ammonia	901
Argon	842
Carbon Monoxide	706
Ethylene	487
Fluorine	961
Helium	754
Hydrogen	850
Methane	636
Nitrogen	690
Oxygen	861
Propane	270

### Example:

Propane is stored in a tank with a water capacity of 25 ft<sup>3</sup>.

This is equivalent to  $25 \times 0.02832 = 0.708 \text{ m}^3$

Applying the formula  $EV = 0.708 \times 270 = 191 \text{ m}^3$

The expanded volume of the propane in this example is therefore 191 m<sup>3</sup>.

## Metric-Imperial Conversion

	To Convert Value From Metric Units		To Imperial Units		Multiply By
	Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol	
<b>Length</b>	millimetres	mm	inches	in	0.039370
	centimetres	cm	inches	in	0.39370
	metres	m	feet	ft	3.28084
<b>Area</b>	square centimetres	cm <sup>2</sup>	square inches	in <sup>2</sup>	0.1550
	square metres	m <sup>2</sup>	square feet	ft <sup>2</sup>	10.764
<b>Volume</b>	millilitres	mL	fluid ounces	fl oz	0.0352 <sup>(1)</sup>
	cubic metres	m <sup>3</sup>	cubic feet	ft <sup>3</sup>	35.3147
	litres	L	gallons	gal	0.21997 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Mass/Weight</b>	kilograms	kg	pounds	lb	2.2046
	metric tonnes (1000 kg)	t	short tons (2000 lb)	T	1.1023
<b>Temperature</b>	degrees Celsius	°C	degrees Fahrenheit	°F	1.8 and add 32
<b>Velocity</b>	centimetres per second	cm/s	feet per minute	ft/min	1.96848
	metres per second	m/s	feet per second	ft/s	3.28084
	metres per minute	m/min	feet per minute	ft/min	3.28084
<b>Flow</b>	litres per minute	L/min	gallons per minute	gal/min (gpm)	0.21997 <sup>(2)</sup>
	litres per hour	L/h	gallons per minute	gal/min (gpm)	0.003666 <sup>(3)</sup>
	cubic metres per minute	m <sup>3</sup> /min	cubic feet per minute	ft <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	35.315
	cubic metres per hour	m <sup>3</sup> /h	cubic feet per minute	ft <sup>3</sup> /min (cfm)	0.58857
<b>Density (Sprinklers)</b>	litres per minute per square metre	L/min/m <sup>2</sup>	gallons per minute per square foot	gal/min/ft <sup>2</sup>	Note <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Energy</b>	megajoules	MJ	British thermal units	Btu	947.82
<b>Viscosity (Kinematic)</b>	square millimetres per second	mm <sup>2</sup> /s	square inches per second	in <sup>2</sup> /s	0.001550
<b>Illumination</b>	lux	lx	foot-candles	fc	0.09290
<b>Force</b>	newtons	N	poundforce	lbf	0.22481
	kilonewtons	kN	poundforce	lbf	224.809
<b>Pressure</b>	kilopascals (kN/m <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>(5)</sup>	kPa	poundforce per square inch	lbf/in <sup>2</sup> (psi)	0.14504
	kilopascals (kN/m <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>(5)</sup>	kPa	poundforce per square foot	lbf/ft <sup>2</sup> (psf)	20.886

Notes to table:

<sup>(1)</sup> 0.03381 US fl oz

<sup>(2)</sup> 0.2642 US gal

<sup>(3)</sup> 0.004403 US gal

<sup>(4)</sup> Convention does not use Imperial values for sprinkler densities. The US conversion factor is 0.02454 US gal/min/ft<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>(5)</sup> 100 kPa = 1 bar









